This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

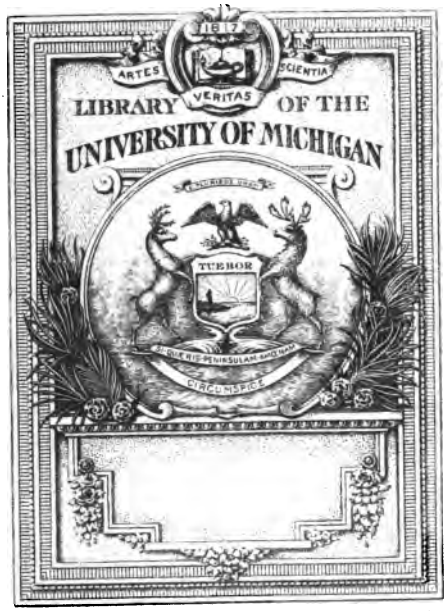
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

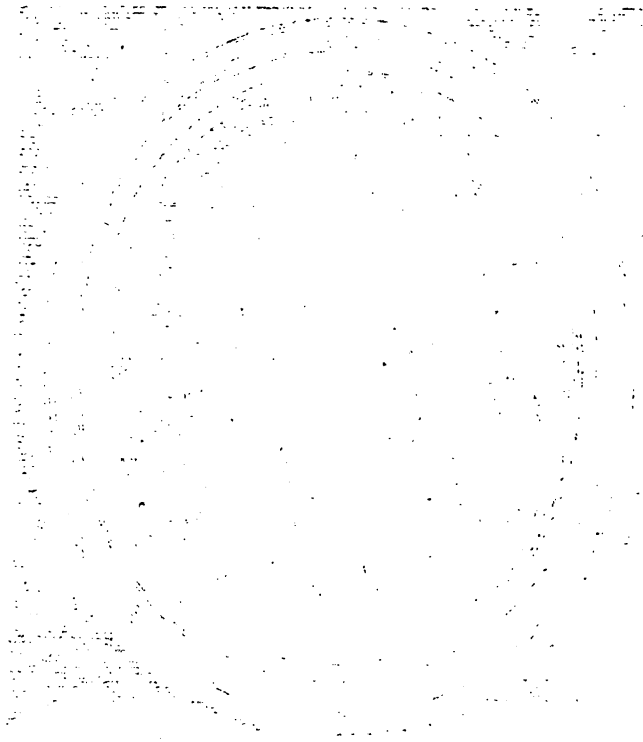
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`




THE GIFT OF
Gladstone School and
Public Library

DR
439
.A72
1701

NON
CIRCULATING



S. Paul Rycaut
of Smyrna, and his
Residentat Hamburgh,
Royall
many years Consul
Brittanique Majties
and Fellow of the
Societie

# THE TURKISH HISTORY,

Comprehending

The Origin of that NATION,

AND THE

Growth of the *Othoman* Empire;

WITH THE

LIVES and CONQUESTS

Of their several

KINGS and EMPERORS.

Written by Mr. Richard KNOLLES, and Continu'd by the Honourable Sir *PAUL RYCAUT*, to the Peace at *CARLOWITZ*, in the Year 1699.

And ABRIDG'D

By Mr. *SAVAGE*.

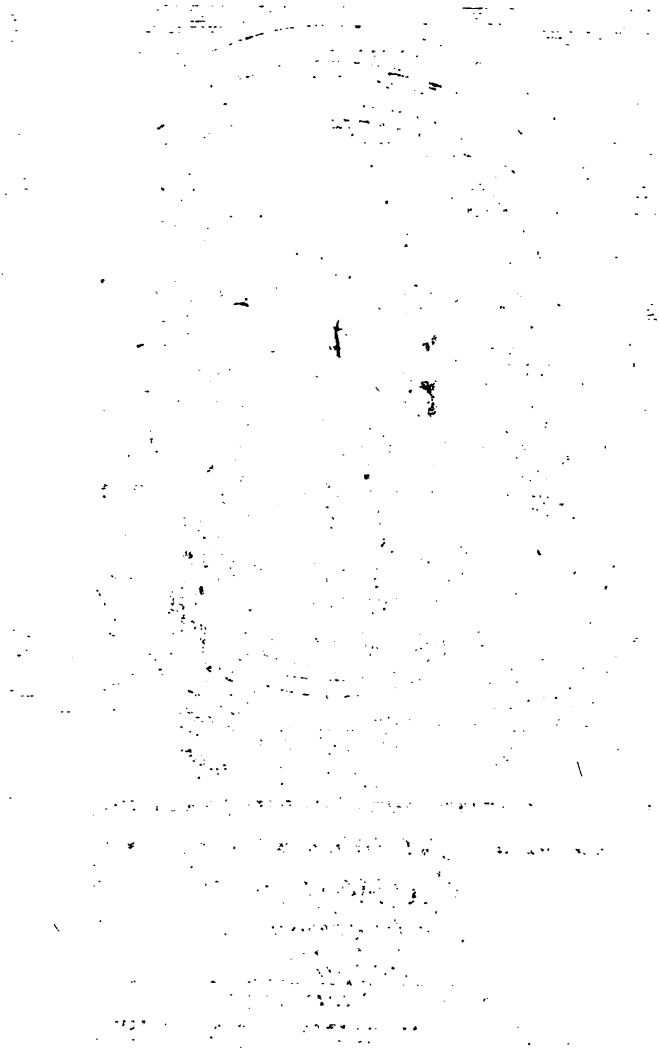
Revis'd and Approv'd by the late Sir *Paul Rycaut*, and Adorn'd with Nine and Twenty Copper-Plates, of the Effigies of the several Princes, &c.

VOL. II.

*LONDON:*

Printed for *Isaac Cleave*, in *Chancery-Lane*; *Abel Roper*, *A. Bosvile*, and *Ric. Basset* in *Fleetstreet*. 1701.

Gladstone Sch. and Pub. Lib.
8-24-1923



ACHMAT.
*Eighth Emperor of*
*The Turks.*
*A. 1610.*

# THE LIFE OF ACHMAT,

## *The First of that Name,* Eighth Emperor of the TURKS.

Vol. II.

MAhomet the late *Sultan* being taken away by Death in the midst of his excessive pleasures, *Achmat* the Elder of his two Sons then living, who was to Succeed him in the Empire, to prevent the usual and insolent Tumults of the *Janizaries*, and other Soldiers, at the change of the Emperors; and to remove all occasions of discontent, before he took the Government upon him he bestowed Two Millions and a half of Mony among them, whereof the *Spahi* and *Silictars*, his chief Horsemen, had Ten Crowns a Man, with Five Aspers a Day added to encrease their Pay. The *Janizaries* had Thirty Crowns a Man

Anno. 1604.

Achmat's *Bounty procures him Favour.*

Man, and an addition of one Aſper a Day; they of his Court, eſpecially the Chief Officers, largely taſted of his Bounty. This Largeſs ſo contented all Men, that when he Rid in a Stately Chariot thro' the Streets of *Conſtantinople*, his Ears were fill'd with joyful Acclamations, and hearty Wiſhes, that his Victories might equal thoſe of *Solyman*, and *Mahomet* the great; the laſt of which he was reported to Reſemble. In this Pomp and Magnificence, being, about Fifteen Years of Age, he was openly Crown'd with the accuſtom'd Solemnities, every Man wiſhing him a long and happy Reign; and afterwards ſuch good Orders were taken for redreſſing thoſe grievances of his Subjects, which grew up under the looſe and careleſs Reign of his Father. His Grandmother, a Proud Imperious Woman, who Rul'd at pleaſure in the Reign of her Son *Mahomet*, he diſmiſs'd from intermedling in State Affairs. He releas'd the *Perſian* Ambaſſador from Impriſonment, and ſent the *Baſſa* of *Aleppo* with him, to make Peace with the *Shaugh* of *Perſia*, who was reported to have taken the City *Tauris*, and was preparing for new Conqueſts. Which motion of Peace was variouſly cenſur'd by his Subjects, ſome thinking it too great a Condeſcention for the *Othoman* Emperors; whilſt others commended it as a wiſe Act to diſarm his Enemies at the beginning of his Reign, that he might afterwards oppreſs them for ever.

*Achmat Crowned.*

*The Treaty of Peace continu'd.*

The Treaty of Peace in *Hungary* was alſo continu'd by the *Baſſa* of *Buda*, who inviting the Governor to *Strigonium* to conclude it, he with the reſt of his company came to *Peſth*, where they were met by a number of the better ſort of *Turks*, ſent thither by the *Baſſa* to entertain him, and in his Name, to pay him Reſpect and Honour. And now the Chriſtians deſiring to excel the Turks, as well in Courteſie as Courage, invited the moſt Honourable of them to a Banquet at *Peſth*, where Six Hundred of them coming over the *Danube*, were magnificently Feaſted; and the Turks well pleas'd with their Entertainment return'd to *Buda*, the Inſtruments of Muſick, Drums and Trumpets, joyfully Sounding about them, witneſſing to Heaven and Earth the great content they had receiv'd. And yet all this fair ſhew

was

was nothing elſe but deep diſſimulation, mix'd with the fouleſt Treachery; for a little before their departure, they of *Peſth* were inform'd that the *Turks* in great Numbers, and well appointed, were come out from *Buda* to Surprize *Peſth*, while they were Feaſting, in hopes while they were buſied in that Action, they had left their Walls undefended; but the Chriſtians were too well acquainted with their Treacheries, to truſt to fair ſhews, and had as well provided for the defence of their Town, as for the Sumptuouſneſs of the Banquet; and ſo the *Turks* were diſappointed, and return'd back again to *Buda*. The next day the Emperor's Commiſſioners complain'd of this Treachery; but the *Turk*'s Commiſſioners diſavow'd the knowledge of it, becauſe it wanted Succeſs, for otherwiſe they would have juſtified it. And to ſhew that no ſuch thing was intended, they Invited the Chriſtians to come next day to *Buda*; but they were unwilling to adventure themſelves into the power of Faithleſs Enemies; and therefore excuſed themſelves, and returned to *Strigonium*, leaving *Grisberg* at *Peſth* to continue the Treaty with the *Baſſa* of *Buda*, if he found him inclin'd to it.

*The* Turks *Treachery.*

*The Chriſtian Commiſſioners return'd.*

*Mahomet* the late Sultan, a little before his Death, ſet Count *Yſolan* at liberty, who was taken Priſoner after the taking of *Alba Regalis*, and ſent him with Letters of Credence to Treat of Peace with the Emperor, offering to deliver *Buda*, *Alba Regalis*, and *Caniſia*, in Exchange of *Tranſilvania* and *Wallachia* which he claimed. The *Baſſa* of *Buda* alſo offer'd to reſtore *Camiſia* and *Agria* in lieu of *Peſth*, *Hatwan* and *Vaſia*; but all theſe pretences, were but Baits to deceive the Chriſtians with vain hopes of Peace, that they might gain time to Fortifie their Towns, and raiſe ſupplies to annoy them more eaſily for the future, and laugh at their ſimplicity and credulity: For *Mahomet* being Dead and *Achmet* ſucceeding, they ſent in Poſt from *Conſtantinople* to the *Baſſa* of *Buda*, upon pain of his Head to break off the Treaty of Peace, and renew the War, ſo that this much expected Peace, wherein the Sultan *Mahomet*, and the Viſier *Baſſa* proteſted their ſincerity in it by their Solemneſt Oaths, as *By the God of Heaven and Earth, by the Books of* Moſes, *by the Pſalms of* David, *and by the Holy* Evangeliſts; yet it all vaniſh'd into nothing.

*The* Turk's *diſſimulation.*

*Their preparations for War.*

The Treaty of Peace being broken off, it was reported that *Achmat* the great Sultan, with the Viſier *Baſſa* his Governor, would March with a huge Army into *Hungary*, others ſaid he would ſend one of his Great *Baſſa*'s with the Army into *Tranſilvania*, and *Vallachia*, and to this purpoſe the *Grand Senior*, with great Rigor had levied great Sums of Mony upon his Subjects, for the maintenance of ſo great an Army; others ſaid he would not enter upon this expedition till the next Year, in hopes then to make an end of the War in *Hungary*; and therefore all Hands were employed to get things in readineſs. *Cicala Baſſa* was appointed General in *Perſia*, having before promiſed to ruin the *Perſians*, and even ſwallow them up; but in the mean time news came that the *Perſian* King continu'd Fortunate in his Victories, and had taken *Babylon*, with the Countries about it, and that many of the *Turks*, weary of Servitude, had revolted to the *Perſians*, in hopes to gain their ancient Liberty; and the *Turks*, who are Wiſe in diſſembling their Loſſes, gave it out in *Conſtantinople*, That the *Perſian* King, with his whole Army was overthrown, and himſelf taken Priſoner; and to confirm this Ill News, it was alſo reported, That the *Beglar Beg* of *Græcia*, had rais'd a great Power to joyn the Viſier *Baſſa*'s Forces, that they might leave nothing unconquer'd in *Hungary*. All which reports were only rais'd to ſtill the noiſe of their Misfortunes; and terrifie their Enemies, for they were ſenſible, *That a falſe report believ'd, hath oftentimes the effects of a true one*; but it was pity thoſe reports, did not animate the Chriſtians to unite and provide for their own Defence. The report of the *Turks* vaſt preparations, ſilenc'd all diſcourſes of Peace in *Conſtantinople*; and ſome perſuading the Great *Sultan*, That he was able at once to deſtroy both the *Perſians* and *Chriſtians*, he fell into the ſame opinion, and valu'd himſelf accordingly. And indeed Men ſtood in great fear of this Young Emperor, who was by Nature Fierce, Haſty, Cruel, Proud and Ambitious, and in his behaviour reſembled *Mahomet* the Second, who took ſo many Kingdoms, Towns, Cities, and among the reſt *Conſtantinople* from the Chriſtians. He, like a young *Alexander*, employs himſelf in Warlike Exerciſes, hates Idleneſs, his Father's

*The Young Emperor, how diſpos'd.*

ther's greateſt Pleaſure; cauſeth *Cannons* to be Caſt, *Ships* and *Galleys* to be Built, and ſpares no Perſon nor Means to accompliſh his deſires: For as Juſtice and Clemency are the ligaments, that bind the Subjects of Chriſtian Princes to Obedience, ſo Rage and Cruelty are the Methods employ'd by the *Turks*, to keep their People in Subjection, and ſecure themſelves in their Grandeur.

But leaving the *Turks* buſie about their preparations, for the accompliſhing their Young Emperor's high Deſigns, let us return into *Hungary* thro' *Tranſylvania*, a Province ſometime renown'd for the great Victories obtain'd againſt the *Turks*, under the Conduct of their Prince *Sigiſmond Bator* and others, and abounding in plenty of all things; but now by their own civil Diſcords and Rebellions, were reduc'd to ſuch extremities of Want, that the Inhabitants dropt down Dead in the Streets, and Fields, for want of Food. It was in vain to Plow or Sow, for the ravenous Soldiers, either ſpoil'd or devour'd the Crop, ſo that the Inhabitants having fed upon *Cats* and *Dogs*, *Rats* and *Mice* as Dainties, were at laſt driven to eat the noyſom Carcaſes of hunger ſtarv'd Beaſts. At *Harmanſtaat*, a Woman having Six Children, they eat up one another till they were all devour'd. Two Men eat their own Mothers. Thieves that were Executed for their Villanies, were cut down from the Gallows and devour'd, the People generally living upon nothing but Roots of Weeds and Herbs, green Fruit, and the leaves of Trees, till the States aſſembled, and to appeaſe all Hoſtilities, puniſh'd ſome, and pardon'd the reſt that were in Rebellion, gave the Inhabitants a little breathing time, and the Country began to till their Ground, in hopes to reap the profit, but all in vain, for the Soldiers inur'd to prey, made havock and ſpoil of all things, leaving nothing to the poor *Countryman*, but his labour for his Pains, and time to lament his remedileſs Miſeries. The Cauſe whereof, was the Nobility and Gentry, who diſliking the Government, or rather as they took it, the *Oppreſſion* of the *Germans*, ſtill underhand excited the Soldiers, who were ready enough of themſelves, to do miſchief, to trouble the Government of the State by *Germans*, which *Baſta* the Emperor's Lieu-

*The miſerable condition of* Tranſylvania.

tenant perceiving, he cauſed three of the Principal Ring Leaders to be immur'd up between two Stone Walls, till they were ſtarv'd to Death, which their Friends hearing of, were more quiet for the future.

*The* Turks *renew the War.* The *Turk* having now made proviſion of all things neceſſary for *Alba Regalis*, *Agria* and *Buda*, and put their affairs into a good Poſture, they began to ſcoff at the Chriſtians, for believing they ever intended to make Peace; and therefore made Incurſions and Depredations upon the Chriſtians, and our *Huſſars* did the like upon them: For their Fortunes depending upon their Swords, they were always ready to ſerve the Emperor for their Pay. They of *Pappa* and *Veſprinium* were the firſt that began theſe Broils, after the Treaty of Peace, and having joyn'd their Forces near *Alba Regalis*, they met a number of *Turks*, driving Sheep and Cattle thither, whom with their Cattle they ſurpriz'd and carryed them away Priſoners, which good ſucceſs was attended with the Liberty of twenty Chriſtian Priſoners from *Buda*, who one Night ſeeing their Keepers overcharg'd with Wine and Sleep, cut their Throats and eſcap'd to *Peſth*.

*They diſagree amongſt themſelves.* Whilſt theſe troubles between the *Chriſtians* and *Turks* begun again in *Hungary*, the *Turks* were at civil Diſcord in *Boſnia*, where *Zellaly* having driven *Zeffer* Baſſa out, *Zeffer* with a great Army re-enter'd *Boſnia*, overthrew *Zellaly*, drove him quite out of the Province, and ſo again recover'd his Government, which he enjoy'd but a little while, for in a few days after he Died, with the ſatisfaction of having Reveng'd himſelf. All which the great *Baſſa*'s having notice of, and unwilling to looſe ſo great a Soldier as *Zellaly*; yet fearing to truſt him with ſo great a Government as *Boſnia*, they made him Governor of *Temeſwar*. *Begedes* Baſſa, ſucceeded *Zeffer* Baſſa in *Boſnia*, and ſo all parties were contented. As the *Turks* affairs were embroil'd in *Boſnia*, ſo were the *Chriſtians* no leſs in *Tranſilvania* and *Hungary*; for beſides a Fire that happen'd in *Poſſonium*, and almoſt deſtroy'd it, Colonel *Althem*'s Regiment mutinied, and made ſuch ſpoil over all the Country, that upon complaint, the Emperor caus'd the Authors of it to be apprehended, and

*Colonel Althem's Regiment Mutiny.*

and brought Prisoners to *Vienna*, where some of them were hang'd, and others Beheaded. Others were sent Prisoners to *Prague*, in order to their Tryal; among which was one *Genderol*, Colonel *Althem*'s Ensign, who a little before had Kill'd *Nudercy* a Gentleman of good rank; for which being committed Prisoner into a high and strong Tower within the Castle, till his Process could be formed, having no hope to Escape; by the help of his *Lackey* who brought him a Cord, he strained himself out at a little Window, got down to the Ground, and there having two good Horses in readiness, he made his Escape, while his Keeper, being Drunk knew nothing of it till the next Morning.

*Colonel Meysburgh's Regiment Mutiny.*

In like manner Colonel *Meysburgh*'s Regiment Mutinyed for their Pay, came and encamped at *Sneche*, about a League from *Vienna*, threatning to spoil the Country, and to kill the Principal Men therein, if they were not paid immediately. The Officers did all they could to appease them. The Colonel thrust himself into the midst of them, put them in mind of their Duty, and the danger that attended these disorders, promising them their Pay, but all to no purpose; for they presently chose another Commander, under whose conduct they resolved to plunder the Suburbs of *Vienna*, and pay themselves with the Spoil; accordingly marching and Encamping near the City; the Governors of the Town thinking this attempt was dishonourable, as well as dangerous to themselves, they resolved to subdue them by Force, since they were not to be reclaimed otherwise. To accomplish this work, the Town Captains with their Troops reinforc'd by others, and the Burgesses of the Town were enforc'd to undertake it, among whom were two Religious Men, that in vain having given their Reasons from the Word of God, that they ought not to spoil the Guiltless blood of their Christian Brethren, who only demanded their Due, chose rather to dye themselves, than embrue their hands in their Brethrens blood; whereupon one of them calling often upon the Name of Jesus, thrust himself through the Body with his own Sword and dyed; the other for the same Reasons, threw himself into the River and was drowned: Men worthy to be pi-

*A strange Action of two Citizens.*

tied for the tenderneſs of their Conſciences, but to be juſtly condemned for their deſperate reſolutions. And now the Rebellious Mutineers, ſeeing their own Weakneſs, in reſpect of the Forces that came againſt them, laid down their Arms, and ſubmitted to the Arch Duke, who graciouſly Pardoned them, upon condition they ſhould return to their Garriſons, and deliver up the Ringleaders to be Puniſhed according to their Deſerts.

While the Chriſtians were thus divided and at variance among themſelves, the Turks thought to ſerve themſelves by their Diſcord; therefore the old Rebel *Zellaly* now Governor of *Temeſwar*, made an attempt to ſurprize *Lippa* by Night, and to that end his Soldiers were mounting the Walls by Scaling Ladders; but the Chriſtians within, defended themſelves and their Town, with ſo much Bravery, that the *Turks* retired, and the Chriſtians Sallying out, Slew many, and took more of them Priſoners. About the ſame time the Governor of *Caſſovia* a ſtrong City in the upper part of *Hungary*, Going forth with a Part to ſubdue ſome Mutineers, certain *Turks* that were Priſoners in the City, taking advantage of the Governor's abſence, broke their Irons and Slew their Keepers, in hopes to make their eſcapes; but being diſcovered and Tortured, they confeſs'd that they deſigned to ſet the City on Fire in ſeveral places, to have ſlain the Sentinels upon the Walls, and by that means to have eſcaped: For which ſome of them were Executed, and the reſt committed to a ſtricter confinement; but what is more obſervable, while the *Turks* were thus deſigning againſt *Caſſovia* and *Lippa*, a miſchief fell upon themſelves in the Cittadel of *Caniſia*, where a Soldier by negligence or misfortune, ſet Fire upon their ſtore of Powder, which blew up the Cittadel, the Towers, the Houſes, and Walls, and made it look like another *Rome* deſtroyed by *Nero*, ſo that had any of the Chriſtian Forces been near, it had been an eaſy matter to have taken it, whilſt they were under that aſtoniſhment. Nor had the *Turks* at *Buda* better luck, for in ſending out Two hundred men to *Forage* near *Peſth*, the Chriſtians Sallying out upon them, they were all either ſlain or taken Priſoners, which ſo enraged the *Baſſa* of *Buda*, that he threatned to purſue the Chriſtians

*The Turks of Buda worſted.*

ſtians with Fire and Sword; but *Men fore warn'd are half Arm'd*, and ſo it proved to the Detriment of the *Turks*.

To theſe troubles of the Chriſtians in *Hungary*, were added worſe calamities in *Tranſilvania*, where extreme Famin and want of neceſſaries had reduc'd them to a more miſerable condition than has commonly been heard or Read of in Hiſtory. *George Baſta* the Emperor's Leiutennant in *Tranſilvania*, in order to remedy theſe Griefs, and appeaſe the Tumults, made ſome good Orders, but the Nobility abhoring the *Germans*, were ſo enclined to Rebellion, that with the help of the *Turks* they had taken certain Caſtles and ſtrong places in that Province; but having appointed to meet the *Turks* at a conference for carrying on their ill deſigns, *Baſta* ſurprized them in their Journey, and both *Turks* and *Tranſilvanians* were ſlain by the *Hiducks*: Who afterward for want of Pay, fell upon the Provinces as if they had been their mortal Enemies, and without remorſe Maſſacred all that were within their Power, ſparing neither *Turks* nor Chriſtians; but what can we ſay, *Hunger will break through Stone Walls*, and the Famine was now ſo extreme in that Province, that Men were ready to eat one another; which made Captain *Herwat* commander of theſe *Hiducks* ſay, when he was reproved for ſuffering them to commit ſuch diſorders, that *'Twas impoſſible to reſtrain their Hands, when their Bellies were empty.*

*New Tumults in* Tranſilvania.

*The* Turks *and* Tranſilvanians *ſurprized.*

There was now a ſtrong report, that the Chriſtians were gathering their Forces together, in order to take the Field, which the *Baſſa* of *Buda* being willing to prevent, betook himſelf to his old Arts of ſetting up a Treaty to conclude a Peace with the Chriſtians, to make them more remiſs in their affairs, and to gain time till the *Turks* vaſt Army might be brought together in *Hungary*, and to that purpoſe wrote this Friendly Letter to the Governor of *Strigonium*.

*The* Baſſa *of* Buda's *Letter.*

*YOU are not ignorant, Noble Governor, that there was a Treaty of Peace promoted by your Predeceſſor the Governor of* Strigonium, *and we being unwilling to renew our ordinary Quarrels, before we have acquainted you with it,*

*it, and the causes which obstructed the Success. The first was because the time set apart for the Treaty was too late in the Year, and the Army being on foot, could not be sent back again without doing something; And now three Months is past since the departure of the late Governor from* Strigonium, *and since we received any Letter or Message concerning the Peace; so that we have nothing to certify to our Sovereign Emperor about it. And for as much as time has brought the Armies together, ready to Join Battel, We therefore request you as our very good Brother and Friend, in what we may, to prevent the coming of our Armies into the Kingdom, and to attend to that which may produce the Conclusion of this Treaty, being on our part most ready to do all we can for the common Good. Beseeching you to believe us, and not doubt of our good Will to you, for our Army being now before* Belgrade, *if it once comes hither, we cannot cause it to return without doing something considerable. We therefore attend your Answer, and the return of your Brother, that we may resolve according to Reason and Equity, of what is needful to be done for the Common good and Welfare.*

And yet, notwithstanding all this Glossing, it is easy to see through his pretences, for while these things were doing, he surprized the Castle of *Simnin*, slew part of the Soldiers, carryed away the rest Prisoners, and afterwards Burnt the Place; so little did his Words and Actions agree together.

*The Rebellion in Asia.*

The Rebellion in *Asia* by the coming over of *Zellaly* and his Followers was a little weakned, but not suppressed; for in a short time the Rebels grew stronger and the Rebellion more dangerous than before; and therefore the old Renegado *Bassa Cicala*, a Man of great experience, was sent as General with a great Army to Suppress them, and both sides being willing they soon came to a Terrible Fight, wherein the *Bassa Fought for his Honour, and the Rebel for his Life*, and after much Blood shed on both sides, the *Bassa* was Routed and had much adoe to save himself in that dangerous Confusion which happen'd in their Flight. The *Bassa* being more Ashamed than Discouraged, repairs his Army with the addition of great supplies, and came the second time to Revenge the dishonour he

he had received; but they finding themſelves too weak to Encounter ſo great a Power, wiſely retir'd betime, praying Aid of the King of *Perſia*, who ſent his own Son with a great Army to aſſiſt them, and joining Battel both ſides Fought deſperately, but for a while the *Turks* were ſuppoſed to have the beſt on't, till the Young *Perſian* with a brave Troop of Horſe, charg'd them with ſo much Fury in the Rear, and others in the Flanks, that they Routed the *Baſſa's* whole Army, kill'd Thirty thouſand of his Men, and gain'd no leſs Honour and Reputation in this Fight, than the old *Baſſa* got Contempt and Diſgrace. The King of *Perſia* upon this Succeſs continued his Conqueſts, took in the Country of *Siruan*, as alſo *Aruſta* a ſtrong Town, where the River *Tigris* diſcharges it ſelf into *Euphrates*, and moſt of the Places which *Sultan Solyman* took from the Kings of *Perſia* his Predeceſſors. But leave we the *Baſſa* a while to grieve at his misfortunes, and the King of *Perſia* to Triumph in his Victories, while we take a view of what the great *Sultan* himſelf is doing.

*The Baſſa is beaten.*

This young Prince *Achmat*, now one of the greateſt Monarchs of the World had Reigned but a few Months, before he fell ſick of the ſmall Pocks, which were ſo ſevere upon him for Fourteen days, that he was given up for Dead, and the *Baſſa's* were in conſultation about taking his younger Brother out of the *Seraglio* to Succeed him, which might have coſt him his Life upon his Brothers Recovery, but that he was the only ſurviving Heir of the *Ottoman* Family if his Brother ſhould have fail'd. But *Achmat* Recovered, and to ſhew that he was ſo, he mounted a Stately Horſe richly Capariſon'd, and in great State, rid through moſt of the principal Streets of the Imperial City, while the People with loud Acclamations, wiſh'd him a long and happy Reign. The young Prince thus recover'd, gave up himſelf immoderately to the pleaſures of the Field and other violent Exerciſes; whereupon two of his *Baſſa's*, out of pure Love to his perſon and Reſpect to his Health, diſſwaded him from them, which put him into ſuch a Rage, that he turn'd them both out of their Places. So dangerous it is tho' out of mere Love, to control great Princes in their vanities. But Sultan *Achmat* being at length glutted

*Achmat's ſickneſs and his Recovery.*

glutted with pleaſures, began to think upon the more neceſſary affairs of State, but eſpecially upon his Wars with the *Chriſtians* and *Perſians*, and therefore appoints *Haſſan Baſſa* Leiutenant General of his Army in *Hungary*, and ſent him a General's Commiſſion and a *Hungarian* Mace of Pure Gold, for a Preſent.

*The Pride and preſumption of the* Turks.

In the mean time News was brought to *Conſtantinople*, that the King of *Perſia* had taken the Field with a hundred thouſand brave Men, and Bagages. *Baſſa*, one of the greateſt Rebels in *Aſia* was joined with him. Whereupon *Achmat* ſent a Meſſenger to call *Haſſan Baſſa* out of *Hungary*, with all the Power he could make to *Conſtantinople*, to conſult with him and the reſt of the *Baſſa*'s about the Management of his Wars; where at length it was proudly reſolved to carry on both the Wars at once, being confident they were able to ſubdue both the Chriſtians and the *Perſians*, no power on Earth in their Conceits being able to withſtand them; therefore *Haſſan Baſſa* was continued in his charge in *Hungary*, and *Cicala Baſſa* was appointed General for the Expedition into *Aſia* againſt the *Perſians*. *Achmat* alſo ſent to the great *Cham of Tartary* to aſſiſt him; but he by his Ambaſſadors excuſed himſelf from coming in Perſon, yet ſent his Son with a good Army to ſerve him in *Hungary*, as being obliged to it by pay, and becauſe the *Turkiſh* Empire is as it were Entail'd upon the *Tartar Cham*, if the Heirs Male of the *Ottoman* Family ſhould ceaſe.

*The Pope aſſiſts the Emperor.*

The Chriſtian Emperor being ſenſible of the great Preparations the *Turk* was making againſt him, he ſent his Brother *Maximilian* the Arch Duke to the Pope, who with great Honour receiv'd him into the *Vatican* Palace, that he might have the Freer acceſs to the Pope, who lay there Sick and Lame of the Gout. The next day the Arch Duke being brought into the Pope's preſence, he ſhew'd him the cauſes of his coming, which he ſaid were two. Firſt to put his Holineſs in mind of the Danger that all Chriſtendom was in from the *Turks*, but more eſpecially *Italy*, into which the *Turks* might enter through *Canifia* the Key of *Stiria*. And then on the Emperor's behalf, requeſted the Popes aſſiſtance to put a Stop to his Currency, or they

must

muſt all periſh by the Swords of Infidels. The Pope anſwer'd, that what the Emperor had done for Chriſtendom, was ſo legible to all the World that 'twas needleſs to uſe Words about it, and therefore to aſſiſt him in raiſing ſupplies, by advice of his Honourable Council, he had Order'd him an hundred and Fifty thouſand Crowns towards this Years expence, for the maintenance of the Chriſtian Army in *Hungary*, and was in hopes to do more afterwards. This Sum being Levyed and paid, *Maximilian* the Arch Duke magnificently Feaſted by the Pope, and by the ſame Hand rewarded with the Gift of Four thouſand Crowns, return'd to his Brother the Emperor.

Now the *Tartars* coming in great Numbers to the Aid of the *Turks* in *Hungary*, and being deny'd a Paſſage through *Poland*, they turn'd towards *Valachia*, and preſuming upon their Numbers entred the Province, and ſpoil'd the Country at their Pleaſure: Which *Rodolph* the *Vayvoid* perceiving, and conſidering he muſt always ſuffer the like miſcheifs, as often as the *Tartars* came to ſerve the *Turks* in *Hungary* he fled to *Baſta*, took a new Oath of Alegiance to the Emperor, and upon his Humble Submiſſion he receiv'd him and his Country into the Emperor's Protection. In the mean time two *Traitors* were brought to *Claudinople*, who by a wonderful Stratagem having ſurprized a ſtrong Caſtle, had taken it and ſold it to the *Turks*: The *Hiducs* no leſs Subtle in ſuch enterprizes, ſurprized the *Turks* as they were going to take Poſſeſſion of it, and moſt of them were cut to pieces or taken Priſoners, while the Traitors were cruelly put to Death, to terrify others. The *Hiducks* are a ſort of People that have no Houſes but the Fields, nor no other Trade than their Arms, being deſpoil'd of the former by the *Turks*, and Arm'd with the other by Neceſſity, ſo that they are always ready for ſervice. Hopes of Profit is their pleaſure, and that will engage them to paſs over Mountains of Ice, Travel through Storms of Thunder and Lightning, Swim over deep Rivers, and thruſt themſelves into a thouſand Dangers; for as in this, ſo in all their Actions, they ſpare neither Friend nor Foe; but ſpecially when they want their pay, for that furniſhes them

*the* Tartars *ſpoil* Valachia.

*Acharacter of the* Hiducs.

them with a thouſand excuſes, to Rob and ſpoil all Mankind without diſtinction, for the ſame day they plunder'd Cattle from the *Turks* of *Agria*, they riff'd divers Villages of the *Chriſtians*, and not contented with committing theſe Outrages, meeting with an Hundred or Six ſcore Wagons, laden with Proviſions, they ſeis'd them all; but this injury to the Chriſtians was ſeverely requited by the *Turks* in their return, moſt of whom they ſlew, and took the reſt Priſoners. The *Turks* meaning nothing but War, according to their wonted method of Diſſimulation, made propoſitions for a Peace; but their Terms were ſo unreaſonable that they were rejected. In the mean time the *Hidukes* that were always in Arms, fell upon *Reovin* a ſtrong Caſtle near *Belgrade*, wherein were 800 *Turkiſh* Soldiers, ſlew the greateſt part of them, took the reſt Priſoners, and return'd to *Lippa* with a great Booty. Now again the *Turks* made other propoſals for a Peace; but being as unreaſonable as the former, they were alſo rejected. *Jugowrenter*, apprehending the *Turks* to be more formidable than in truth they were, ſhamefully abandon'd *Peſth*, and ſo it fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, for which he was Impriſon'd, in order to be Try'd for his Diſloyalty and Cowardize.

About this time *Haſſan* the Viziers *Paſha* enter'd *Hungary* with a powerful Army, and laid Siege to *Strigonium*, which was bravely defended by *George Baſta*, Lieutenant General of the Imperial Army; but at length being overpower'd with numbers, he ſaw a neceſſity of Sallying; in which tho' the Chriſtians had the worſt on't; yet they ſo weaken'd the *Turks*, that they offer'd the Chriſtians a Peace; Commiſſioners were appointed, but the Treaty came to nothing, for the *Turks* were reſolved to have *Strigonium* deliver'd to them, as the main condition of it, which the Chriſtians were as reſolute to keep; and tho' deſerted by 6000 *Hidukes*, withſtood ſeven Aſſaults in one Day, made by the *Turks* upon the Fort St. *Thomas*, ſo that the *Paſha* being out of hope to carry the Place rais'd his Siege, and retir'd about a League diſtant from *Strigonium*. *Baſta* made a good uſe of this diſhonourable Retreat, for purſuing them with his Horſe, he ſlew great numbers of them, and took

took many Priſoners. Now *Hungary* feeling ſome relief by the departure of the great *Paſha*'s Army; yet *Tranſilvania* was ſorely oppreſs'd; for tho' the Rebel *Bethlem Gabar* was overthrown; yet a ſecond Rebellion roſe up worſe than the firſt, headed by the Lord *Iſtivan*, otherwiſe call'd *Botſcay* in deriſion; who entring *Tranſylvania*, miſerably burnt and ſpoil'd it, whom *Belgioſa* endeavouring to ſuppreſs, was overthrown by *Botſcay*; but he ſav'd himſelf by eſcaping to *Veradin*.

For this Victory, the Sultan gave *Botſcay* the Title of Prince of *Tranſylvania*, and ſent him 3000 *Tartars* to ſtrengthen his Party, which with others that flock'd to him upon his late ſucceſs, he took the great City of *Caſſovia*, turn'd out all the Romiſh Party, and chang'd the Government. Theſe things done in *Tranſylvania*, and the *Paſha* returning towards *Conſtantinople*, he made uſe of this poor ſhift to cover his Ill Succeſs in that Province, and to keep his Head upon his Shoulders. He borrow'd of *Botſcay* the reſt of the Enſigns, with Colonel *Petſis*, and other Noble Chriſtian Captives, which he had taken, in the late Battle with *Belgioſa*, and afterwards confidently preſented them to the *Grand Signior*, as taken by himſelf, tho' he had given the Rebel 3000 *Turks* and *Tartars* for them, to aſſiſt him in his Wars in *Tranſilvania* and *Hungary*.

*Baſta*, the Emperor's Lieutenant in *Hungary*, and Governor of *Tranſilvania*, hearing of the Commotions rais'd by *Botſcay*, he March'd towards him with 14000 Men, and encamp'd about three Miles from *Filek*, which the Rebels knowing, betook themſelves to their Rendezvous at *Ramo Sambat*, when *Baſta* fell upon a part of them, ſlew about 400, and in their flight, took *Blaſe Nemes* their Captain, whom he caus'd to be hang'd up by the Heels, with the Enſigns he had taken ſet round about him, then took him down and cut his Head off. After this *Baſta* was much diſtreſs'd by other great parties of the Rebels, where ſeeing no remedy, he put his Men in Order of Battle, and Charg'd the Enemy with ſo much Courage, that he put them to flight; and in the purſuit kill'd 1500 of them. After this *Baſta* having taken St. *Andrews* from the Rebels, and being un-

unable any longer to keep the Field, with his Army, at ſuch an unſeaſonable time of the Year, and maintain War againſt his Enemies; and the extremities of Nature, wrote to them of *Eperia* to return to their Obedience, promiſing them all, the free exerciſe of their Religion, and that the Soldiers ſhould not moleſt them in their Liberties and Properties; contrary to all Mens expectations, they open'd their Gates and receiv'd the Soldiers, who being almoſt Dead and Starv'd with hunger, nothing could have been a greater kindneſs to them, *Luſtra Barbeld* and *Zebraia*, Famous Towns in thoſe places, following the Example of *Eperia* ſubmitted themſelves to the Emperor.

There had been hitherto great ſcarcity of Victuals and other neceſſaries in the Imperial Camp, therefore Thirty Wagons, Laden with *Cloath* and *Mony*, were ſent to them from *Vienna*, under the Conduct of Count *Solms*, Colonel *Staremburg* the Treaſurer, and others, unto which *Tanbuſar* joyn'd 1500 *Huſſars* to ſtrengthen the Convoy againſt the danger of the *Hidukes*, which lay upon the way: which *Huſſars*, or *Hungarian* Horſemen, coming with the reſt of the Convoy into a thick Wood, about two Miles from *Filek*, ſet upon the Wagoners, whom they ſhould have Conducted, and kill'd all that reſiſted, inſomuch that Count *Solms* had much ado to ſave himſelf, leaving the Wagons a Prey to the Treacherous *Huſſars*, who drove them away to *Botſcay*'s Camp, *Tanbuſcar* their Captain, in vain purſuing after them, with ſuch as hated this piece of Treachery, but recover'd only Ten Wagons Loaden with *Cloth*, which the Traytors had left behind them, having taken the Horſes out of them, and put them into the other Wagons, where the Mony was, which was reported to be 130000 *Florens*, which *Botſcay* divided among his Soldiers. This had cauſed a Mutiny in the Imperial Army, if it had not been wiſely prevented by *Baſta*'s taking up ſome Thouſands of *Duckats* and Wagons of *Cloth* at *Leuſta*, which furniſhing the almoſt naked Soldiers with Mony and Cloaths, contented them for the preſent.

In the mean time the *Hidukes* burnt *Filek*, took the Caſtles of *Sedata*, *Bolwar*, *Setſchim*, *Bregel*, *Burat*, *Hilloe*,

*Hilloc*, *Blavenſtein*, and the Strong Caſtle of *Cacragefia*. The *Turks* themſelves had this Year no great ſucceſs againſt the *Chriſtians* in *Hungary*. *Cicala Paſha* was overthrown by the *Perſians*, and the City of *Babylon*, now called *Bagdet*, was taken, a Civil War broke out in their own Dominion; but nothing affected the *Sultan*, who gave himſelf up to the Pleaſures of the Court, and rejoycing at the Birth of his firſt begotten Son, who was Born about that time.

The Revolution of time had now brought this Year to an end; but the troubles of *Hungary* and *Tranſilvania* ſtill encreas'd, as if thoſe miſerable Kingdoms were ſinking into Ruin, not ſo much from the *Turks*, as from the natural Inhabitants themſelves, who being divided in Religion and affection, ſome continuing in their Allegiance to the Emperor, and others following the Enſigns of *Botſcay*, did their Country in a little time more harm, than the *Turks* had done in many years before; of which *Belliſa Baſta's* Lieutenant was the Cauſe, in his great ſeverities againſt thoſe of the Reform'd Religion, whom he had depriv'd of their Churches, would not permit them to have Sermons Preach'd in their Houſes, took away their Eſtates, converted them to his own Uſe, and would not ſuffer them to Bury their Dead in the City, Rifled *Botſcay's* Caſtle, and made his Soldiers take away or ſpoil all that was valuable in it. This firſt Forc'd *Botſcay* into a Rebellion; but after he had inur'd himſelf to a Military Life, was as bad as the reſt, and would not hearken to the reaſonable propoſitions of Peace, which were made him by General *Baſta*, but prefer'd his own Ambition and Revenge, before the Welfare of his Native Country. 1065

*Vicegrade*, a ſtrong Town in *Hungary*, between *Buda* and *Strigonium*, was now Beſieg'd by the *Turks* and *Hidukes*, which they in the Garriſon perceiving, without more ado, open'd the Gates to them, which forced the *Germans* to fly into the Caſtle, and bravely defended it. Upon which *Haſſan* and *Begedes Paſha's* wrote to the Beſieg'd to Surrender, and promis'd them good Conditions if they yielded; but, threatned the contrary if they were obſtinate. The *Ger-*

*mans* defended the place as long as it was poſſible, and then yielded it by Compoſition. *Baſta* being at *Eperia* and finding his Army decreaſe, and the troubles *Hungary* multiplied: In order to compoſe the differences publiſh'd a *Proclamation* with very good Conditions to all that would lay down their Arms, and ſubmit to the Emperor; but no body regarded his *Proclamation*, for the *Turks* with their Mony maintain'd the Rebellion in *Hungary*, while *Baſta*'s Army for want of Pay, were often ready to Mutiny. Nothing leſs than the Ruine of *Hungary* being threatn'd by inteſtine Diviſions, *Nopragius* and *Forgatius* two great Councellors, were ſent in the Emperor's Name, to Treat of a Peace with *Botſcay*, who ſending a Meſſenger before them, to give notice of their coming, *Botſcay* ſent them word, if they came from the States of *Hungary*, he would confer with them; but if they came from the Emperor they might ſpare their labour in coming, for he would not Treat with them. However that he might do ſomething that might ſeem to tend towards a pacification, and the Welfare of his Country, he Summon'd all the Nobility and States of *Hungary* to an Aſſembly to be held at *Screntium*, the 17th Day of *April*, writing to them after this manner.

*YOU know, Noble and Brave Men, to what Extremities and Miſeries our Country is reduc'd, by the comeing in of Strangers, whoſe Inſolencies have proceeded ſo far, that we cannot poſſeſs our own Goods, nor enjoy the Liberties of our Conſciences, againſt which prevailing Miſchiefs after earneſt Solicitations for redreſs employed in vain, we found no other remedy, but what God hath ſhew'd us, which was by force of Arms, to defend our ſelves; and that we may be the better able to do it, it is neceſſary that we ſhould meet and all other matters ſet apart, enter into Conſultation, how to reſiſt our Enemies; and put our Country into Peace and Quietneſs. We therefore having determin'd to hold an Aſſembly at* Screntz, *on the* 17th *Day of* April, *We by theſe preſents Warn and Requeſt you, to make your Perſonal appearance, to joyn in Amity with us, to Conſult and Conclude upon ſuch things as ſhall be moſt acceptable to God, and profitable to our Afflicted*

*flicted Country, or upon refusal, to be counted Enemies to the Publick; and to have your Estates disposed of, as the Nobility and States, then Assembled, shall think convenient.*

Now besides the trouble arising from the Rebels in *Hungary* and *Transilvania*, the Soldiers which Served under *Basta*, for want of their pay, mutiny'd and left him, taking their way toward *Presburg*, committing all kinds of Insolencies, Robberies, and Cruelties in the Countries through which they pass'd, even worse than the *Turks* and *Tartars* themselves, which made the very Name of the *Germans* Odious through all *Hungary*; insomuch that *Basta* offering to put a new supply of *German* Soldiers into the City of *Tirna*, then in danger of the *Hidukes*, the Governors of the Place, not only refus'd to receive them, but also to let them have any thing for their ready Mony, saying, they wanted not their help; and therefore would have nothing to do with them. The *Turks* and Rebels in the mean time joyning Forces, Burnt in several places above Forty Villages, leaving behind them most lamentable Testimonies of their Barbarous and Inhuman Cruelties; having put most of the Women and Children to the Sword, Impal'd many of them upon Stakes, and carry'd the Men away Captives. At the latter end of the Month, the Rebels surprized *Simega*, *Grotta*, and *Capernacum*, all which places they Rifl'd and Spoil'd, and at the beginning of *June*, certain Companies of *Turks* and *Hydukes* mingled together, came again before *Presburg*, of which the Governor being advis'd, he with three Troops of *Walloon* Horse, and some Companies of *Harquebusiers*, Sallying out forc'd them to retire; which the *Walloon* Horse-men seeing, fetch'd a Compass about, and falling upon them, when they thought they were out of Danger, kill'd 500 of them, and drove the rest into the *Danube*, so that but Fourteen escap'd of the whole number, which with great spoils the Garrison Soldiers carry'd into *Presburg*; but the Miseries of *Austria* and *Hungary*, being very lively describ'd in a Letter from *Vienna*, I shall give you the substance of it.

ALL Auſtria, ſays he, *is full of Miſery and Calamity, from out of the Caſtle and Bulwarks here at* Vienna, *a Man may ſometimes ſee at once Fifteen Towns and Villages on Fire in the Country hereabouts, kindled partly by the Rebels and* Turks, *and partly by our own Mutinous Soldiers. All the Villages about* Vienna, *as far as* Driſteire *are conſum'd by Fire, the* Walloons *lye Encamp'd at* Mudling, *miſerably ſpoiling the Country People of all they have,* Presburg *is alſo in great danger, for the Garriſon Soldiers threaten to plunder and ſpoil it, if by a certain time they don't receive their Pay. All the Streets and Market places in this City, are fill'd with poor fugitive Creatures, of all Ages and Sexes, a miſerable ſight to behold. Our own mutinous Soldiers beſet the ways to the City, and hinder us from Proviſion; and not to uſe many words, in Cruelty exceed our very Enemies. The* Hungarian *Rebels have carry'd away above 5000 Head of Cattle. The little Boys and Children, who cannot Travel, they carry away on Horſes, whoſe grievous Cries and Lamentations, might move even the very Stones; yet are theſe Inhuman wretches unconcern'd; yea many of theſe young Creatures are found upon the way, daſh'd againſt the Ground, and their Brains beaten out, the reſt of their Cruelties are too Barbarous to be related.*

The *Turks* knowing how to make uſe of the Diſcords of Chriſtians among themſelves, had oftentimes been very inſtant with *Botſcay*, to deliver *Caſſovia* intirely into their poſſeſſion; and the better to perſuade him to it, they ſent him Three Wagons Loaded with Mony, and other Rich Commodities, by a Convoy of 500 *Hidukes*, and ſome *Turks* joyn'd with them. The *Hidukes* knowing they were to paſs by a ſtrong Garriſon of the Chriſtians, call'd *Tokay*, gave private notice to the Governor of the Place, of their coming; and that if he would receive them into the Town, and his Protection, they would with a ſmall help from him, deliver the Booty into his Hands, and continue with him his Faithful Soldiers. The Governor being well aſſur'd of the truth of this Relation, ſent out about 400 of his Soldiers to meet them, who joyning with the *Hidukes*, fell upon the *Turks*, cut every Mothers Son

of

of them to pieces, and were receiv'd by the Governor into the Town, and courteously entertain'd. Not long after looking abroad, they met some Companies of *Botscay's* Men, of whom they kill'd 500, took Seven Wagons Loaded with good Provisions, and many Horses, besides other rich Spoil. The Rebels notwithstanding these and other Losses, still encreas'd and prevail'd, especially in Upper *Hungary*, and encourag'd by success, laid Siege with Thirty Thousand *Turks* and *Rebels*, to the Town and Castle of *Newhusse*, which was often briskly Assaulted, and as bravely Defended. On the 25th of *July*, they made another Valorous Assault, advanc'd Ten of their Ensigns upon the Rampiers; and were in great hopes of taking it immediately; but were again repuls'd, and forc'd to retire, leaving behind them Seven Hundred of their best Men Dead in the Trenches. To this Siege the *Pasha* of *Agria* came afterwards with Three Thousand Horse, and a great number of *Janizaries*, so that the Besieged, partly with Mines, partly with Shot, and repeated Assaults, were so wasted and wounded, that there were scarce 200 sound Men left in the whole Garrison; besides both Victuals and Powder began to grow scarce, so that they were reduc'd to such Extremities that nothing could be worse; and yet Arm'd with a constant resolution, they seem'd nothing discourag'd but still bravely held out,

The *Hungarians* in the Isle of *Shut*, in the River *Danube*, having submitted to the Rebels, with their help, did much Incommode the Passages to *Rab*, *Comera*, and the City of *Strigonium*, to whom Messengers were sent on the Emperor's behalf, to persuade them to forsake the Rebels, and return again in Obedience to the Emperor; who had such good success, that they prevail'd with them, on Condition that the *Hidukes* who were with them should be receiv'd into Pay, which being granted, they were preparing to come to the *Germans*, which the *Turks* having notice of, Invaded the Isle, in hopes to surprize them; but their expectations were frustrated, for the Inhabitants of the Island, with the help of some *German* Troops, Engag'd the Invaders, put

them to flight, and kill'd Three Thouſand of the *Turks*.

About the beginning of *July*, Commiſſioners were ſent on behalf of the Emperor, to Treat with *Botſcay* at *Caſſovia* about a Peace, who were Honourably Treated by him, and continuing there a Month, were diſmiſs'd with certain Propoſitions, which if conſented to, *Botſcay* promiſed to endeavour to procure a Peace, between the *Sultan* and the *Emperor*. To hinder the progreſs of this Peace between the *Emperor* and *Botſcay*, the *Sultan* ſent him word by a Meſſenger on purpoſe, that e're long he ſhould be Proclaim'd and Crown'd King of *Hungary*; and to that purpoſe, was even now ready to ſend him a *Scepter* and a *Crown*, the Enſigns of Kingly Authority to *Alba Regalis*. In the mean time he ſent him two Stately Horſes, with Furniture of Gold, Gliſtering with Precious Stones, a rich Scimiter, a pair of Golden Spurs, a long Horſman's Coat, Garniſh'd with Gold and precious Stones of great Value, encouraging him to perſevere in his former purpoſes; which he did to his utmoſt Ability.

Now was the time of the year come, for the *Turks* Army to be in the Field in the heart of *Hungary*, but ſuch were their troubles in *Aſia*, both with the *Perſians* and their own Rebels, that they were not able to ſend ſuch great Armies into *Hungary* as they uſed to do in former Years. Nor could the Chriſtian Emperor raiſe ſuch a Power as he had done in times paſt. The *Hungarians* were now generally revolted from him; *Italy* afforded him but little aid, and the Princes of *Germany* none at all. His Mercenaries were ready to deſert him for want of pay, or pay themſelves with the Spoils of his Country, even to the Gates of *Vienna*: So that had not the *Turks* been ſo buſied in the Eaſt, they might eaſily have over run *Hungary*, *Auſtria* and a good part of *Germany*. However with this ſmall number the *Turks* joined with the numerous Rebels, reported to be Fifty thouſand ſtrong, on the 20th day of *Auguſt* they ſat down before *Strigonium*, bringing with them 40 pieces of Cannon, and all other neceſſaries for a Siege. Nor were the *Tartars* long behind them, who paſſing the River *Gran* into the Chriſtians

ſtians territory, burnt and ſpoiled all before them. The *Turks* made a Bridge of Boats over the *Danube* to keep *Strigonium* from being releived that way, and alſo invaded the Iſland twice, but were beaten off to their great loſs, in which action a brave young *French* Gentlemen Monſieur *Laval*, preſſing too forward loſt his Life, all that knew him lamenting his untimely Death, being but 19 Years of Age. In the mean time the *Turks* continuing in their Batteries and Aſſaults, firſt won the ſtrong Fort call'd St. *Thomas*, afterwards the lower Town of *Strigonium*, and in the ſame heat made an attempt by a furious and bloody Aſſault to gain the upper Town alſo; but finding themſelves repuls'd with great Loſs of their Men, they fell to undermining the Walls, in which they ſucceeded, for giving Fire to them, they blew up the Walls, Rampiers, Men, and Munition altogether, in which many of the beſieged were Smother'd and Burnt, and the Breaches made ſo wide that the Chriſtians lay open to the Enemies Shot. Hereupon the *Turks* were preparing to make an aſſault, and the Chriſtian Captains to withſtand them; but their Soldiers were unwilling to Fight and not one of them would put themſelves into Order, Lazy Cowards chuſing rather to attend an aſſur'd death in their Cowardize, than adventure their Lives and live or dye couragiouſly. The Captains perſwaded them by Speeches, and ſometimes threatn'd them with Death to do their Duty, but all in vain. At length ſeeing the *Turks* at the foot of the Breach, betook themſelves to the Refuge of their Shame and Cowardize; for encloſing the Governor Count *Dampier*, they inſulted him for not being a Coward as they were. However the Count continu'd firm in his reſolution, wiſhing rather to dye by the hands of his own Soldiers, in the performance of his duty, than be ſaved by the *Turks* in Diſhonour. With this Reſolution in the midſt of his Mutinous Soldiers, he again put them in Mind of their Duty, and that the danger they feared was in their own apprehenſions, and not in the Action; for it was impoſſible for the Enemy to overcome them, if they would exert their Courage in a valorous reſiſtance.

This discourse grounded upon so much reason, and proceeding from so great Valour, might have had its effect upon any Minds but upon such degenerate Cowards, who being harden'd against all points of Honour, shamefully run upon the Governor, violently hurry'd him to Prison, and deliver'd up the Garrison, upon condition of marching out with Bag and Baggage, Colours furled, Matches lighted, and leaving all the Ammunition Guns and Provisions behind them, and which was a wonder *The Turks kept their promises.* This City was yielded up the third of *October*, a thousand whole and sound Men, stored with all necessaries for a longer Siege marching out of it, to their own shame and reproach, and the Governor's eternal Honour. Thus the famous City of *Strigonium*, the strongest Bulwark in Christendom against the *Turks*, having been Ten years in the possession of the Christians, after it was taken from the *Turks* by Count *Charles Mansfeld*, fell again into their Hands, with threescore and ten pieces of great Ordinance, and abundance of other Warlike Provision.

These Base and Cowardly Soldiers with Count *Dampier* their Governor, being come to *Comara* were justly deprived both of their Honour and Arms, and sent back to *Presburgh*, Curs'd and abhor'd of all the World, and especially of the *Hungarians*, and the chief of them were committed to Prison, where after they had lain a certain time, being brought to Judgment, Convicted of Treason, and Condemn'd, were diversly Executed. Captain *Leonard Frederick Schleker* was adjudg'd to have his right Hand cut off, his Tongue drawn out behind his Neck, both of them Nail'd to the Gallows, and afterwards to be hang'd; tho' at the Intercession of his Friends he was Beheaded. *John Michael Scherer*, *John Hopfi*, *Adam Lindawar*, *Philip Dur*, and *Casper Lielbartar* all Captains, were condemn'd to have their Right hands first cut off, Nail'd to the Gallows and after to be hang'd. *John Lautenburger* was condemn'd to be Quarter'd alive, *John Discoff* with eleven others, were only hang'd, *Lawrence Marshal* was Condemn'd to serve two Years against the *Turks* as a common Soldier without pay, *Jeremy Strelin* with divers others which

which were either fled or remain'd in *Strigonium*, were judg'd to have their Names ſet upon the Gallows, and being afterwards caught, ſome of them to be Quarter'd, others their Hands to be cut off, to be Nail'd upon the Gallows, and after hang'd. Thus theſe Infamous Captains, by ſhunning an Honourable death in Defence of *Strigonium*, brought themſelves to a ſhameful End, attended with perpetual Ignominy and Diſhonour.

The loſs of this important Garriſon was a great blow to Chriſtendom, and caus'd great Rejoycing among the *Turks*, but their Mirth did not long continue, for at the ſame inſtant the Sultan was acquainted with the gaining of *Strigonium* in *Hungary*, he was alſo told of his great Army's being overthrown in *Aſia*, with the loſs of *Damaſcus* the greateſt City of *Syria*; for which he caus'd *Cicalla Paſha's* Houſe at *Conſtantinople* to be rifled, and all his Treaſure to be converted to the uſe of the Sultan, which was but a ſmall recompence to the Damage the Empire ſuſtain'd in *Syria*. *Botſcay* with a great Army of *Hungarian* Rebells came to *Tyrna*, a ſtrong Town about 16 Miles diſtant from *Vienna*, and ſummon'd it to Surrender, but finding there was little good to be done either upon that Town or the City of *Presburgh*, he forthwith march'd to *Peſth*, where he was Honourably receiv'd by the Vizier *Paſha*, who preſented him with a Crown of curious Workmanſhip, threeſcore thouſand Duckets, and five and twenty good Horſes, giving him full Power to treat a Peace with the Emperialiſts, in which certain *Turks* were join'd in Commiſſion with him. The King of *Perſia*, had ſome Months before ſent three Embaſſadors to his Imperial Majeſty, who coming at ſeveral times one after another, were all diſmiſſed from *Prague* the 29th of *November* with Letters from the Emperor, certifying the *Perſian* King,

'*That his Imperial Majeſty was kindly affected with the Friendſhip which that King deſir'd to keep with him*, Giving him aſſurance of his readineſs to continue it on his part, by doing what might be an advantage to him, reſolving to continue the War with his Majeſties and his own profeſs'd Enemy, not doubting, but God the revenger of Wrongs, will ſo proſper their Arms, that

ſhall

'shall be able to recover what has been injuriously 'taken from them both, by that perfidious Enemy: 'and tho' the secret Devices of the *Turks* has rais'd 'Commotion, and given him disturbance in *Hungary*; yet he hopes, by God's permission, that all 'things will be shortly restor'd to their former 'State; so that he may wholly turn himself against 'the *Turks*. His Imperial Majesty also thanks the '*Persian* King, for the kind Entertainment he gives 'the Christians in his Kingdoms, and permitting 'them to enjoy the Exercise of their Religion, 'which with commending the Care and Conduct of 'the *Persian* Ambassadors, he concludes his Let-'ter.

1606. Leaving these Ambassadors in their long Journey through *Poland* to *Persia*, let us return to *Hungary*, where the Imperial Commissioners talking with the *Pasha* at *Buda* about the Peace, found little difficulty therein, but that the *Turks* said they could determine nothing about it, without the presence and consent of the *Hungarians*. With which answer they return'd again to *Camora*, with hopes of Peace with *Botscay*. But how little the *Turks* intended a Peace, the Soldiers of *Rab* can testify; for the 18th of *March* being the Day at their Request appointed for the Treaty, and whereon the Commissioners on both parts there meeting together, should have further'd the Negotiation of the Peace, not above Fifty *Turks* coming to the Gate of the Town requir'd to be let in, as if they came for that purpose: Whom our Men not suspecting were about to let them: But a Sentinel without the Town perceiving through a thick Mist 3000 more *Turks* lurking hard by, he gave an Alarm to the Town, which discover'd the Treachery of the Enemy; whereupon they retir'd, the Garrison discharging their great Guns after them. The next Month messengers came from *Eperia*, declaring the Miserable Estate of that City which was beset on every side by the Rebels, so that nothing could be brought to their relief, by which means they intend to reduce them to the same State as that of *Tokay*, wherein the Famine was so great, that the Soldiers not only eat their Shooes and Leathern Jerkins, but had also kill'd two Boys to Eat:

Others

Others had caſt Lots among themſelves which ſhould be kill'd for the other to Eat, By which means *Kuther* the Governor of the Place was forc'd to yield it up; to whom *Botſcay* offer'd a great Sum of Mony to win him to his Side, which he conſtantly refus'd, proteſting even to Death to continue faithful in his Obedience to the Emperor. Now by an intercepted Letter the Plot between the *Turks* and *Botſcay* was diſcover'd, for the Grand Signior writing to him, exhorts him to purſue his purpoſe in ſeizing upon *Auſtria*, *Bohemia* and *Moravia* for himſelf, for he (the great *Turk*) would be contented with *Hungary* and *Tranſilvania*, and leave the other Provinces to *Botſcay* as his Inheritance. Hereupon the Eſtates of *Auſtria* in a General Aſſembly took up a reſolution to defend their Country themſelves And the Eſtates of *Hungary* finding by the agreement between the Sultan and *Botſcay*, that they were be made Vaſſals to the *Turks*, they concluded a Peace with the Emperor upon theſe Articles.

1. 'Firſt that from henceforth, it ſhall be lawful for every Man throughout the Kingdom of *Hungary*, to have the free uſe of his Religion, and to believe what he would.

2. 'That if the *Hungarians* thought good, they might chuſe a *Palatine* for their Governor, and in the mean time the Arch Duke *Matthias*, ſhould not uſe the Title of a Governor, but of a *Vice Roy*.

3. 'That the Crown of *Hungary* ſhould ſtill be left in the Emperor's keeping.

4. 'That the Biſhops who were Nobly deſcended in *Hungary* and had Lands of their own, ſhould from henceforth be admitted into the Council, but not the other Biſhops.

5. 'That *Botſcay* for himſelf and his Heirs Male, ſhould for ever hold *Tranſilvania*.

6. 'That the ſame Country of *Tranſilvania* ſhould be ſtill Subject to the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

7. 'That for his Arms he ſhould bear three Royal Crowns, and three Oken Helmets.

8. 'That

8. 'That he ſhould not afterwards Stile himſelf 'Prince but Lord of part of the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

9. 'That they ſhould pay the *Hiducks* their Wages who levy'd them.

10. 'That the Harms done on both ſides ſhould 'be forgotten for ever.

11. 'That *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Sileſia*, *Lawſmiſion* 'and *Auſtria* ſhould confirm with their Letters 'and Seals theſe Articles, and alſo Swear at *Vienna* to keep the ſame ſo far as it ſhould concern 'them.

12. 'That the *Hungarians* ſhould likewiſe ſend 'ſome to *Vienna*, who in their behalf ſhould with 'their Letters, Seals, and Oaths, confirm and Ratify theſe Articles.

13. 'That the Aſſembly of the States of *Hungary*, ſhould be referr'd till a more convenient 'time for them.

14. 'That all theſe things being done, this Agreement ſhould be publickly confirm'd, and Enroll'd in the Records of the Kingdom of *Hungary*.

15. 'That it ſhould be Lawful for the *Hungarians* by their Ambaſſadors, to invite the Princes 'of the Empire to the Approving and Confirming 'theſe Articles.

Which 15 Articles on the Emperor's part ſubſcribed by *Truſon*, *Mollart*, *Sigifrid*, *Pruner*, *Litchſtein* and *Creuberg*: And on the part of the *Hungarians*, by *Illi Shacim*, *Peter Erkod*, *George Turſo* and *Sigiſmond Forgat* and others.

While this Peace was thus concluding certain *Tartars* at *Conſtantinople* Inſolently ſet a *Jew*'s Houſe on Fire, which ſpreading farther, grew ſo terrible that it not only Burnt many Houſes, but a great Number of the *Jews* themſelves; and the Injury done was Eſteem'd at Fourty hundred thouſand Duckets. In which Tumult and Noiſe of the People running To and Fro, and quenching the Fire, the great Sultan receiving a fall from his Horſe, got a hurt that caſt him into a fit of Sickneſs.

Peace being now made with the *Hungarians*, a Peace between the Emperor and the Grand Seignor, followd

Follow'd with great ſatisfaction and rejoycing to the Chriſtians and the *Turks*; but the *Widukes* who live upon *Rapine*, ſtill follow'd their old Trade, till they were beaten into Quietneſs.

*December* the 13th, *Botſcay* calling together an Aſſembly of the States of *Hungary*, propos'd it to be conſider'd by them: That the late Revolt through all *Hungary*, had been purely upon the account of their Religion: Then, that by their general conſent he was choſen their Prince; whether now he ſhould Relinquiſh that Title or not? He wiſh'd them alſo in the next General Aſſembly, with all their Power, to urge the repealing the Article relating to the Burning of Hereticks, with all other Articles contrary to their Religon, and not to remit any thing in the choice of their *Palatine*: Nor neglect any thing which concern'd their Liberties and Privileges, and to conclude, recommended it to their Conſideration, to make a true and ſincere confederation betwixt *Hungary* and *Tranſilvania*, that a ſafe and quiet Traffick and Commerce might be maintain'd between them. Not long ſince *Botſcay* being inform'd that his Chancellor *Cattayus* had a deſign to Poyſon him, and to make himſelf Prince of *Tranſilvania* after his Death, he cut off his Head, placing *John Januſy* in his Stead, giving him *Cattayus*'s Lands; and now his Sickneſs more and more encreaſing he dy'd, to the great Grief of all the People in general, the 13th of *December*. He was Honourably deſcended, a Man of a great Spirit, Ambitious, Wiſe and Politick, a great lover of his Country and an Enemy to the *Germans* and their Government in *Hungary*: However a little before his Death, he earneſtly perſuaded *John Januſy* his Chancellor, to continue his Allegiance to the Emperor, and not to raiſe Commotions, but prevent them all he could.

*Botſcay* being Dead ſome of the Nobility of *Hungary* and *Tranſilvania*, as Ambitious as himſelf, began to aſpire to that Principality; but ſome either from the weakneſs of their own Eſtates, or the Arch-Duke *Matthias*'s threatnings quickly deſiſted; but to prevent the Danger that might ariſe from Ambitious Competitors, certain of the Nobility of *Tranſilvania* gathered 1607.

gathered together at *Claudinople* the 12th of *February*; and made Choice of *Sigiſmond Ragotſy*, for their Governor, and their Prince, binding themſelves to him by an Oath of Allegiance, Solemnly made in the Principal Church in that City, and afterwards adviſed the Arch-Duke *Matthias* what they had done; and that it was not done out of any deſign to Rebel, or Revolt from the Emperor, whom they would always acknowledge as their Sovereign Lord; but to prevent new Commotions which might ariſe by Ambitious Competitors. However *Ragotſi* foreſeeing the danger that might attend his accepting it, wiſely declin'd it about a year after, and abſconded at *Sarentum*, who was no ſooner gone, but *Gabriel Bathor* endeavour'd to ſtep into his place; but the Nobility claiming the Choice of the Prince as their own Right, diſcharg'd him from attempting to gain it by force.

The Sultan having made Peace with the Chriſtian Emmperor, reſolv'd to turn his whole Strength againſt his Rebels in *Aſia*, and the King of *Perſia*; but to ſave the effuſion of Blood, firſt endeavour'd to appeaſe his Rebellious Subjects by Clemency; and to that end, not only pardon'd the *Paſha* of *Aleppo*, but reſtor'd him to his Favour, and the Goods which had been taken from him in *Syria*, were given him again. Now being at quiet in thoſe Parts, the Sultan attempted to make Peace with the King of *Perſia* by the Mediation of the *Cham* of *Tartary*, but all in vain; for he demanding the City of *Tauris*, and all the Provinces that the *Perſians* had taken from him to be reſtor'd, but the King of *Perſia* refus'd to give it: Firſt becauſe he had gain'd them by his Sword; and next becauſe they Antiently appertain'd to his Anceſtors.

The Emperor for the better appeaſing all former troubles, and preventing of New ones, call'd an Aſſembly of the States of *Hungary* to *Presburg*; but the Arch Duke *Matthias*, whom the Emperor appointed to be Preſident, after a tedious expectation of him, not coming to them, they broke up, and return'd home; but meeting again in *October* following, they Decreed: That *Tokay* ſhould again be joyn'd to their Juriſdiction: That the *Vayvod* of *Tran-*

*Transilvania* should be admonish'd not to separate *Transilvania* from *Hungary*: That the *Passa* of *Buda* should be warned to keep his *Turks* within their own Bounds; and that the Nobility of *Hungary* should be admonish'd betimes, to suppress the *Hidukes*, and their other Enemies, who began to be very insolent: For now it was notoriously known that the New Rebellion of the *Hidukes*, was raised by the procurement of the *Passa*'s of *Buda* and *Agria*: For on the 27th of *November* almost Fifteen Thousand of these *Hidukes*, having before that time receiv'd from the the Sultan Three Hundred Thousand *Ducats* for Pay, came and Besieg'd the Strong Castle of *Hiluk*, the *Turks* assisting them with great Ordinance from *Agria*, to whom these *Hidukes* had promis'd to deliver all such places, as they should gain from the Christians; but the event answer'd not the end: For *Thomas Besmar*, Captain of *Fileck*, with his Garrison of Germans forc'd them to raise their Siege, and be gone.

At the same time that the Assembly of the States of *Hungary* should have been held at *Presburg*, the Emperor appointed another Assembly of the Nobility and States of *Austria*, to be held at *Vienna*, where the Emperor demanded that their last Years Contribution should be doubled; but the States complain'd that their Country was so impoverish'd by the Wars, that being quite exhausted of Mony, they could not answer his Demands; and so the Assembly broke up. No better success had he from a Dyet, that he Assembled at *Ratisbon*, where they fell at variance among themselves, and broke up without doing any thing that respected the publick Good. Now fell out an unhappy difference between the Arch Duke *Matthias*, and the Emperor; insomuch that the former rais'd a Potent Army of 20000 Horse and Foot, and March'd to *Znaim*, a City in *Moravia*, whither the Emperor sent the Pope's Ambassador to desire a Pacification; Ambassadors were also sent to him from the Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, for appeasing the Troubles betwixt him and the Emperor; in order to which, they desir'd a Truce for Eight Days, which was easily granted, and being seconded by

the States of *Bohemia*, a Peace was concluded between them upon Condition, That the Arch-Duke *Matthias* ſhould be Inſtall'd King of *Hungary*; and have the Right of Succeſſion to the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, with the Adminiſtration of the Marquiſate of *Moravia*: Which being agreed to, on both ſides, the Crown of *Hungary*, with the Ornaments thereunto belonging: Such as King *Stephen*'s Sword, the Golden *Apple*, with the *Croſs* of the Kingdom upon it, two pair of Rich *Shooes*, a very Antient *Robe*, with a Royal *Scepter*, were by the Emperor's Chief Lieutenant carry'd into the Camp, and there in open Field deliver'd to the Arch-Duke *Matthias* in the ſight of his Army.

The firſt of *July*, King *Matthias* riſing with his Army from before *Prague*, took his way, with his Councellors towards *Lintz*; and ſoon after with the Arch-Duke *Maximilian* his Brother, and 2000 Horſe, were receiv'd in great State into *Vienna*, which Ceremonies being over, the Pope's *Nuncio* obtain'd of the New King, That the free Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion ſhould again be Abrogated, the Churches ſhut up, and all Preaching among the Reformed forbidden. Hereupon 180 of the Chief Nobility of *Auſtria*, under their Hands petition'd King *Matthias* to grant them the Uſe of their Religion; but receiving no anſwer, they deny'd to give their Oaths of Allegiance to him, and rais'd an Army to protect themſelves. The *Hungarians* for many reaſons, perſuaded the *Auſtrians* to lay down their Arms; but not prevailing, and the cauſe of their own complaints being remov'd they made choice of *Illiſchaſius* to be Palatine, and on the 19th of the ſame Month, Crown'd *Matthias* King of *Hungary* in St. *Martins* Church at *Presburg*, in which City he ſtayed for ſome time after, to appeaſe divers Contentions; and to place fit Men into the Offices of the Kingdom, for the *Hungarians* would by no means ſuffer the *Germans* to intermeddle in their affairs.

All this time the States of *Auſtria* were providing for War, and ſome hot Skirmiſhes paſs'd between the King and his *Auſtrian* Subjects, and procured a Peace upon theſe Conditions, *viz.* That

That the Nobility in their Castles and Towns, and in their Houses in the Cities, should for themselves and their People, have the free Exercise of their Religion. That the free Exercise of Preaching might be used in the Churches at *Ifelsdore*, *Tribelsuincel* and *Horne*. That the other Churches which were shut up, should again be open'd; and the free Exercise of Religion be used in them. That Offices that were Hereditary shall remain so. That the Election of Magistrates for the Cities, should be made by the Citizens themselves, and not by the Court, as hitherto. That no Church hereafter should be shut against either Party. That the Towns-Men and Citizens should have liberty to chuse their own Preachers, and they to Administer the Sacraments, and other Offices of their Religion without disturbance, which being agreed to, they swore Allegiance to their New King. At which Pacification, the Roman Clergy were highly offended; but no sooner were these troubles ended in *Austria*; but the like, or rather worse, began upon the same account in *Bohemia*, who after fruitless Assemblies for redress of their grievances, sent the Emperor notice by writing, That they would defend their Religion with their Arms; and accordingly rais'd a great number of Horse and Foot, under well known Commanders, who March'd this Army to the very Gates of *Prague*; but at length, *viz.* the 11th of *July*, the Ambassador of *Saxony* mediated so effectually between them, that the Emperor granted them *in Eternal Memory*, the same Conditions he had done before to the *Austrians* and *Hungarians*. Nothing else occur'd this Year, but the coming of a *Turkish* Ambassador to the Emperor, to desire the continuance of the Peace for Twenty Years longer, who giving and receiving great Presents, and having a satisfactory return to his Embassy, departed from *Prague* at the beginning of *January*.

*Articles of Peace.*

*The Bohemians displeased.*

*The Turks desire Peace.*

# *A Continuation of the preſent Hiſtory from* 1609. *to* 1610. *by* Edward Grimſton, *Serjeant at Arms.*

1610. THE Sultan having for ſome years been freed from his Wars in *Hungary*, and had now confirm'd the Peace for Twenty years longer, he bent all his Forces againſt the Rebels in *Aſia*, and the *Sophia* of *Perſia*, where having ill ſucceſs, he levies new Forces under the Command of *Gambolet*, *Paſha* of *Aleppo*, who had been the moſt powerful Rebel in *Aſia*, and was now newly reconciled and brought into Favour with the *Grand Seignior*; but whether the Sultan had a ſuſpicion of his holding correſpondence with the *Perſians*, or that others who envy'd his Greatneſs, miſrepreſented him, I know not; but this is certain, that at his arrival at *Conſtantinople*, the Sultan commanded him to be ſlain by his *Capigi*.

*The* Perſian *Wars.* The *Perſian* having gotten ſome advantages over the *Turk*, and reſolving if it was poſſible to ruin the whole *Ottoman* Empire, ſent Ambaſſadors to the Emperor to break and make War upon the *Turks*, but his affairs would not allow him to create the Empire new Troubles; he ſent alſo to the King of *Spain*, on the ſame Errand, but that Prince had his Hands full already at home; for being in fear of Commotions from the *Moors*, or new Chriſtians in *Spain*, who were reckon'd at Nine Hundred Thouſand Perſons, and had continu'd there, from Father to Son, for the ſpace of almoſt Nine Hundred Years, he baniſh'd them all in an inſtant, and made them Vagabonds with the blaſt of his Mouth. This Year there was alſo a War in *Barbary*, betwixt *Muley Xeque* King of *Heſs*, and *Muley Sidan* his younger Brother, both *Mahometans*, in which War, the Younger forc'd the Elder to fly his Country, and to requeſt aid of *Philip* King of *Spain*; but the unfortunate

tunate loss of *Don Sebastian* King of *Portugal*, was a Memento for the *Spaniard*, not to trust Barbarous Kings. The like War happen'd between the Uncle and Nephew upon the Death of the *Cham* of *Tartary*, whose Son being a Hostage at that time at *Constantinople*, *Achmat* sent him Home to take Possession of his Father's Country, but the Brother of the Deceas'd *Cham*, had Seiz'd the Crown before he came, whereupon each of them having drawn an Army of 60000 Men into the Field, they join'd Battle, where, after the Slaughter of 40000 Men upon the Spot, the Son had the Victory and by that means obtain'd the Crown of *Tartary*.

I will conclude this Year, with the Injury and injustice done to Mr. *Willoughby* an *English* Gentleman, who coming to *Algeire* to sell a Prize, *Solyman Catama*, *Pasha* there, Seiz'd upon his Ship and Goods upon a false pretence, that he had Burnt a Sloop of his, which in truth he had Burnt himself, to give him a Colour, to confiscate Mr. *Willoughby*'s Ship and Goods; which he complain'd of at *Constantinople* to Sir *Henry Liloe* the *English* Ambassador, but could get no satisfaction. He return'd into *England* and obtain'd the King's Letters to the Grand Seignior and Sir *Thomas Glover*; went immediately to the *Chimaicam*, who would by no means have the King's Letters shew'd to the Sultan, promising to do Justice upon *Solyman Catama*, whom he discharg'd from his place, and sent for him to *Constantinople*, who being come and call'd in question, he deny'd the Fact, Mr. *Willoughby* (who had no certain Proof of his Loss) suborn'd one *Ofish Bassa* a *Turk*, who had been at *Mecca* and was therefore Esteem'd a very holy Man, who set a Brother of his to procure false Witnesses, upon promise of having the Tenth part of what was recover'd; the Witnesses being ready to Swear to his assertion, *Solyman Catama* hearing their Oaths, compoimded with *Willoughby*, gave him four or five thousand Dollars and so the Business ended. Which shews the Corruption of the *Turks*, and that the holyest of them for Mony will Swear any thing. *Mr. Willoughby's Case.*

This Year the City of *Constantinople* was grievously afflicted with the Plague, which dispersing 1611.

it ſelf crept into the Grand Seignior's *Seraglio*, where one of his Sons dy'd of it, and ſo rag'd in *Conſtantinople*, for the ſpace of five Months, that it ſwept away Two Hundred Thouſand perſons; which Mortality is not ſo much to be aſcribed to the corruption of the Air, as to the negligence of the *Turks* who take no care to avoid the Infection, for their obſtinate belief of Predeſtination makes them ſlight all Dangers; for they ſay, that as ſoon as a Man comes out of his Mothers Womb, God writes in his Forehead, all the Good and Evil that ſhall happen to him, and particularly what Death he ſhall dye, the neceſſity whereof no humane Care can prevent.

In *Tranſilvania* affairs were very troubleſome, as if miſery had been inſeperable to that unhappy Province; *Gabriel Battori* who Govern'd it ſince the Ceſſion of *Rajotsky*, had put himſelf under the Protection of the *Turks* againſt King *Mathias*, who pretended a Title by the reſignation that Prince *Sigiſmond* made to the Emperor, as King of *Hungary*, and had recover'd *Harmſtadt* and chas'd *Radville Vayvod* of *Walachia* out of the Country; where having ſetled a New Governor, and fill'd the Garriſons with *Hidukes*, he return'd towards *Tranſilvania*, to oppoſe himſelf againſt *Forgatzi* King *Matthias*'s Leiutenant, who came with Troops out of high *Hungary*, and had paſs'd the River *Tibiſcus*. The *Vayvod Radville* retir'd into *Moldavia* to Prince *Conſtantine*, whom he acquainted, that *Battori* intended to Sieze upon this Country, and to make but one Monarchy of their three Provinces: Whereupon they join'd their Forces together, enter'd *Walachia*, drove him out of that Country, purſu'd him into *Tranſilvania*, and there forcing him to a Battle near *Cromſtat*, they routed him and made him and his Horſe-men take Shelter in *Hermſtad*. Now alſo a violent Tempeſt aroſe in *Moldavia*, no leſs than three Princes pretending to it, and ſo became a Prey to the *Turks*, *Tartarians* and *Polonians*. Many were the attempts that the *Turks* made by Land to ruin the Chriſtians, tho' in the mean time he ſuffer'd much at Sea, by the Gallies of *Florence*, *Malta* and *Naples*. The great Duke of *Tuſcany* being inform'd, that the Caravan which Tranſported the Tribute of *Egypt* to *Conſtantinople*, was ready to put to Sea, he

he resolv'd to direct the Mony another Course and bring it to *Leghorn:*

To effect which enterprize, he set out four Gallies under the Command of *Beauregard* a *Frenchman*, to attend the motion of this Convoy, who coasting in the Levant from Port to Port to make enquiry, he at length met with a Ship of *Marseilles*, that inform'd him the Caravan was yet in the Port of *Alexandria* preparing for their Voyage to *Constantinople*. To attend their coming out, *Beauregard* Anchor'd at the Fort of *Sidon*, whose Governor was a Rebel to the *Turks*, and a Friend to the *Florentines*; having here well victual'd his Ships he Sail'd to *Cyprus*, where he met with Information, that the *Turkish* Fleet was Sail'd from *Rhodes*, consisting of Forty Gallies, and two Galleasses, under the Command of *Mustapha Grega*, whom he met, and encounter'd between *Cyprus* and *Carmania*, Sinking five of their Gallies, and forc'd the rest into the next Harbour for their safety. Admiral *Beauregard* seeing his design upon the Caravan thus disappointed, return'd with his Gallions towards *Leghorn*: In his Voyage he encounter'd a *Turkish* Ship coming from *Rhodes*, and bound to *Cyprus*, and in the Fight, kill'd a Hundred and Thirty *Turks*, and took Three hundred Slaves. The Prize was valu'd at Fourteen Hundred Thousand Crowns, and with it return'd in safety to *Leghorn*.

This Summer *Constantinople*, and the Country thereabouts was so plagued with Clouds of Grashoppers, that they Shadow'd the very Sun Beams, and left not a Green Herb or Leaf in all the Country, nor in the City; where they entred into the very Chambers, annoying them exceedingly, being as big as Dormice and having Red Wings. This Judgment was attended with an Extraordinary great Hail in *Constantinople*, and *Galata*, with such abundance of Rain, that the violence of the Water, shut up one of the Gates, and so fill'd the Shops and Houses, that many were in danger of Drowning. The Pavements in the Streets were torn up, the Stones carry'd together in great heaps, and many Houses fell down. We have formerly made relation of the *Persian*'s Victories, and now having recover'd his

own, and extended the Bounds of his Empire to the Black Seas, the *Sophy* ſent an Ambaſſador to the Grand Signior, to let him know that having recover'd what had been wrongfully uſurp'd from him, he would proceed no farther, but now would gladly live in Peace; but this Ambaſſador lay Seven Months at *Conſtantinople* and at laſt was forc'd to depart without an Audience. Not long after the King of *Perſia* ſent another Ambaſſador, who tho' he was receiv'd in Great Pomp into *Conſtantinople*, he came to very little purpoſe, for they made no other uſe of him, but to terrify him with ſham ſhews of their Greatneſs; but he preſſing for an Audience, and to conclude a Peace between the two Crowns, was told, that the *Ottoman* Empire never made Peace where they had receiv'd Defeats, tho' ſometimes they gave it where they were Victors: So this Year, *Achmat* ſent an Army of 150000 Men into *Perſia*, under the Command of *Huſſaff* as General, who made ſuch Spoils upon the Frontiers of *Perſia*, that the *Sophy* was conſtrain'd to draw all his Forces together, to prevent the Ruin of his Country. But when they were ready to come to a Battel, the *Perſian* finding himſelf over-match'd, offer'd conditions of Peace, and promis'd to give the *Turks* a quantity of Silk, which ſhould make the charge of Two hundred Camels, for a yearly Tribute, in acknowledgment of ſome Countries which he had taken from the *Ottomans*. Which Offers were accepted at *Conſtantinople*, with this Addition, that the *Perſian*'s Son ſhould be call'd *Paſha* of *Tauris*, and that the Judge of that City ſhould be ſent from *Conſtantinople*.

On the 26th day of *April*, a *Turk* having lent a good Sum of Mony to a Chriſtian, to be paid on a certain day, he came before the time, with another *Turk*, deſiring it might be paid to that Perſon when it became due; the Chriſtian did ſo, but he that receiv'd it, deny'd it, ſo the matter came to Tryal before the Judge, where he forſwearing the Receipt of it, the Chriſtian was oblig'd to pay it again, which he did deſiring God by ſome publick example, to ſhew who was in the wrong; and the *Turk* going forth, drop'd down Dead in the Street.

The

The great Master of the *Teutonick* Order, having sent five Gallies under the Command of *Vaquera* great Commander of the Order, upon an expedition against the *Turks* at *Navarrin*, which being discover'd and disappointed, they Sail'd into the *Archipelago*, and coming within two Leagues of *Corinth*, in the Night they Landed 800 Men, under the conduct of the Land Commander *Cremeaux*, and before Morning took the City of *Corinth*, carrying off what was portable and 500 Slaves, making a Retreat in such good Order, that notwithstanding all the attempts of 10000 Horse and Foot, they Embark'd their Plunder and Slaves in the sight of them. Corinth *Plunder'd.* At the latter end of this Year, some of the *English* Ambassador's Servants, quarrelling with some *Janoglans* of the next Seraglio, one of them kill'd a *Turk*, and enquiry being made after the Fact, the Ambassador bid them challenge the Person that did it, who all with one Voice ran upon one *Simon Dibbin*, a Man that was newly come from *Candia* and entertain'd in the Ambassador's Service. This *Simon* was not the Man that kill'd the *Turk*, however the Accusers would have none but him, and drag'd him away to Prison. The day of Execution being appointed, the Ambassador sent his Chaplain to the Prison to prepare *Simon* for Death. The Chaplain enquiring into his former Life, *Simon* confess, that in *England* some Years before he had kill'd a Man, for which he fled into *Candia*, and from thence came out of the *Venetian* Service into *Constantinople*, where he was to suffer for that which he did not, the Just Judgment of God pursuing him, to the shedding of his Blood at *Constantinople* among *Turks*, undeserv'dly; for the Blood which he had shed in *England* Wilfully. He was Hang'd at the Ambassador's Gates, his Head and Heels were the next Night Stolen away by the *Turks*, as it was thought, to use in some kind of Sorcery; the other part of his Body they had leave to take down and Bury. *A Just Judgement.*

This Year began with the Celebration of two Marriages, one between *Pasha Mahomet*, Son to the Deceas'd *Cicala* with the *Sultan*'s Sister, the other between *Pasha Mahmet* Admiral at Sea, with the 1612.

*Sultan's* Eldeſt Daughter, which were perform'd with all the Pomp, State and Grandeur imaginable, yet was alſo attended with ſome kind of Mourning; for not many Days after the *Sultan's* Second Daughter, who was promis'd to *Naſſuff*, was carry'd to her Grave without any Pomp or Honour, for the *Turks* make no great Eſteem of Women. The Day after the Marriage, the Grand Signior Cruelly beat his *Sultana*, the Mother of this Daughter that was Marry'd to the Captain *Paſha*; he Stabb'd her with his Dagger through the Cheek, and Trod her under his Feet, the reaſon was, becauſe ſhe had ſtrangled a Woman Favourite of his, that was one of his Siſters Slaves, whom he was Enamour'd of, and had ſent for her, which the *Sultana* hearing of, caus'd her to be brought to her Lodging, where ſhe ſtript her of her Apparel, Strangled her, and put her Cloaths upon one of her own Slaves, whom ſhe ſent to the *Sultan* inſtead of the other, and at her return Strangled her alſo, as ſhe had done many others, when they once appear'd to be with Child by the *Sultan*.

*The Sultan wounded the Sultana.*

The Plague beginning to Waſt, the City of *Conſtantinople*, the Grand Signior removed to his Seraglio of *Darus Paſha*, to avoid the Danger of Infecton: Where going to viſit a Stately *Moſch* which he had built, a *Dervis*, or Religious *Turk*, caſt a great Stone at him to beat him down, but the Blow intended to light upon his Head, fell upon his Shoulder, and did him but little Harm. *Achmet* commanded they ſhould make him confeſs his Confederates; but the Officers caus'd him to be Executed the next Day, by a Death too Honourable for ſo baſe a Crime, for he was Beheaded. The Lady *Anne*, Wife to Sir *Thomas Glover* the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, dying, was Bury'd with greater Solemnity than had been ſeen there in ſome Ages before. Her Funeral was attended by moſt Nations of the World. The Sermon was Preach'd in a large Garden under a Cypreſs Tree, and altho' few underſtood it, yet it had this good effect, to convince the World that the *Jeſuits* and *Monks* were abominable Lyars, and Slanderers, who reported, that ſince our departure from them, that the *Engliſh* had no Churches, Divine Ser-

*The Lady Glover dyed.*

vice

vice, or Solemn Rites, which when the *Turks* saw we had both, and serv'd God more Devoutly than the *Romanists*, the *Jesuits* for a while durst not walk the Streets, for the *Turks* threaten'd them with Revenge, for slandering the *English* Nation. The Sermon being ended, the Corps was carry'd from *Pera* to the *English* Graves, about a Mile from the Place, in a Hearse cover'd with Black Velvet, and the Horses with Black Cloth, attended by a great Number of Men and Women of all Nations to her Grave; over which was erected a Tomb of a fair Marble, built four Square, about he Height of a Man, with an Epitaph inscrib'd upon it.

Now the Castle of *Lango* was taken from the *Turks* by the *Florentines*. The Pirate of *Ruscia* descending into the *Euxine* Sea, spoil'd all the *Turkish* Coasts in those parts, *Constantine* one of the pretended Princes of *Moldavia*, annoy'd all that depended on the *Turks* there; but the *Sultan* seeing the Divisions among the Christians, in *Walachia*, *Moldavia* and *Transilvania*, he lays hold on this occasion to make himself Sovereign of those Provinces, and to get Possession of all betwixt the River *Danow*, the Mountains of *Sarmatia*, the River *Tibiscus*, and the *Euxine* Sea. *Battori* was at that time before *Cronstad* which he had besieg'd, but finding it like to be very tedious, he requested Aid of the *Sultan*, which the *Sultan* was sending him, but withal gave his Pasha private Instruction, as soon as they had taken the Place, to keep it for him, and Trick *Battori* out of it; which he gaining Notice of, rais'd his Siege, and enclin'd him to make Peace with the Christians, rather than adhere to such a Perfidious Friend. But *Battori* upon this Misfortune, instead of Caressing his Friends and Subjects by Acts of Clemency, prosecuted them with abominable Cruelties, insomuch that his Subjects Revolted from him, the Nobility oppos'd him, so that seeing himself forsaken of all, knowing not whither to fly, and not daring to trust the *Turk*, who openly favour'd *Gabor*; he resolv'd to try if by Presents he could draw the Emperor *Matthias* (for now he was so, by the Death of his Brother *Radulphus*) to give him Assistance, and therefore sent Ambassadors with

*Great Rebellions in Asia.*

with Rich and Coſtly Preſents, and not Solely to depend upon his Favour, ſent alſo Ambaſſadors to the *Sultan*, with Preſents of like Value, which *Negremius* the Emperor's Ambaſſador at *Conſtantinople* having Notice of, he ſent Word to the Emperor that he had to do with a Monſter among Men.

*Battori's Cruelties.* While *Battori* was thus endeavouring to make fair Weather for himſelf, by cajoling both theſe Monarchs, he furpriz'd *Hermſtad*, ſuffering the *Hiduks* to ſpoil it, and commit all ſorts of Inſolencies. He Baniſh'd the Magiſtrates, expel'd Honeſt Citizens, Raviſh'd Women, Slew the Parents, depriv'd the Children of their Inheritances, and committed all the Barbarous Cruelties imaginable; but God reveng'd his Exceſſive Cruelty by his Ruin: For Fifty of his Soldiers ſeeing him enclin'd to nothing but Miſchief, Shot at him and kill'd him, as he was riding in his Chariot: Some few days after, *Bethlem Gabor* was declar'd Prince of *Tranſilvania*, by *Paſha Serder*, who gave him this good Council at his Inſtalment: *Let* Battori's *Example be an admonition to bad Princes: I do not think you will follow his Steps. Do nothing without the Privity of my Maſter; maintain Peace with your Neighbours, and make Men of Experience and Honeſty of your Council.*

I have elſwhere told you, that the King of *Perſia* had offer'd conditions of Peace, to *Sultan Achmet* to his great advantage, and now came an Ambaſſador from thence to conclude it; who was receiv'd in great State, and *Achmet* to ſhew the *Perſians* his Grandeur, and the Magnificence of his Court, went out of *Conſtantinople*, under pretence of taking the Air to his Seraglio at *Darut*. Four days after the *Sultan*'s return to *Conſtantinople*, the *Perſian* Ambaſſador had his Audience, and was receiv'd to Kiſs his Hands, and make his Preſents, which were very great and not long after concluded the Peace upon the conditions before mention'd; but at the Ambaſſador's return, the King of *Perſia* thinking this Peace diſhonourable, and too Burthenſome to himſelf, he caus'd his Ambaſſadors Head to be cut off; ſent back the *Chiaux*, who came from *Conſtantinople* to ſee the *Sophy* ſwear the Peace, and as ſome write offer'd him Indignities, which made the two great

*A Peace concluded with Perſia.*

Monarchs

Monarch's return again to their Arms. While the *Persian* Ambassadors was at the *Turkish* Court, the Emperor *Matthias* sent an Ambassador to the *Sultan*, to complain of the enterprizes daily made upon *Transilvania*, a Province (as he said) belonging to him as King of *Hungary*; but the *Turks* answer'd that *Botscay* had no Authority to give away *Transilvania* without the consent of the Grand Seignior, and so rejecting his Complaint, offer'd other Articles, for the Ambassador to Sign, and threatning him if he refus'd to do it; but *Negroni* the Ambassador replied. *That he was in their Power, and had rather lose his Life, and die Gloriously for the good of his Master's affairs, than to have it taken from him at his return to* Vienna *with Shame and Infamy, for signing these Articles.*

Now the *Sultan* rais'd a mighty Army to send into *Transilvania*, but while the Army drew near it, *Cosmo de Medicis* Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, Arm'd six Gallies under the Command of Admiral *Inghirami* with a Resolution to Attack *Agliman*, and after a smart Engagement took it, and having Plunder'd it, consum'd it by Fire, freeing about 140 Christian Captives, and made Slaves of 200 *Turks*. The *Sicilian* Gallies also being eight in number, under the Command of *Octavio* of *Arragon*, encountering ten of the *Turkish* Gallies near the Cape of *Carro*, charg'd them so briskly, that they took seven of them, in which they had a very rich Booty, freeing above a Thousand Christian Slaves, which were at the Chain; and by an excellent turn of Fortune, put as many *Turks* in their Places. The *Turks* in the mean time had made great Spoil in *Hungary* and *Transilvania*, so that all Men fear'd, a new War would begin in those parts, which by the Providence of God was diverted: For the *Sultan* marching towards *Transilvania* with a mighty Army, and hearing on the Way that *Bethlem Gabor* was acknowledg'd, the Prince of that Country under his Protection, he return'd back again to *Constantinople*. But rather for the affairs of *Asia*, where the Rebels of *Natolia* had spoil'd and burnt many places; and a certain *Arabian* had revolted, and Usurpt the Title of King, having drawn to his Party, Fifty Thousand Rebels, which

1613. Agliman taken.

which over run and depopulated the Country, threatning his whole Dominions with Ruin: Besides this, the *Portugals* and *Spaniards*, had made incursions into his Territories, joyning to the Red Sea, had taken and spoil'd *Adera*, a place of Importance: So that all these disorders hasten'd him into *Thrace*, to send Forces against the *Turkish* Rebels and *Spanish* Enemies; but approaching near the City of *Constantinople*, the Plague was so violent, that it staid him at *Adrianople* till towards the end of this year, when that horrible contagion ceas'd.

*A Drunkard Punished.*

This year the *Turks* in *October*, observing their Feast of *Baram*, which is our *Easter*, tho' they keep it twice a Year; a *Turk* having drank Wine too freely, which is forbidden by their Laws, tho' they all love it well, and drink it privately, he was apprehended, and carryed before the *Grand Visier*, who seeing him Drunk, caus'd boyling Lead to be pour'd into his Mouth and Ears, committing the Sin of Murther, to punish the Vice of Drunkenness. *Bethlem Gabor*, as you have heard was quietly Seated in the Principality of *Transilvania*; but some Men attempting to dispossess him, the *Grand Seignior* wrote to the Noblemen and States of that Province, to yield Obedience to *Gabor*; and if the *Germans* should attempt any thing against him, they should make resistance till the coming of his Forces, lest otherwise they should provoke him to Wrath, and draw Misery upon themselves: That he had fully resolv'd not to spoil any one Village, Town, or Fort, in *Transilvania*, nor do, nor suffer wrong to be done to any Man; but would Defend that Province from Oppression, of which he would have the Emperor advis'd, That if he intended to have the Peace inviolably kept, he should cause the places that had been taken from that Province to be immediately restor'd to the Prince, or signify his Mind to him by Letters.

The *Grand Visier Nassuff*, still held in Favour with the *Grand Seignior*, at whose return from *Constantinople*, many *Janizaries*, to whom the *Visier* was Odious, conspir'd to kill him, as he should enter in at the North Gate at *Constantinople*, and had plac'd themselves there to effect it; but coming near to the

the Gate, the *Sultan* call'd for him to come and ſpeak with him, keeping him by him, till he was enter'd into the City, by which means he eſcap'd with his Life.

The beginning of this Year was dreadful by the Horror of many Prodigies, which were ſeen in divers places of *Hungary* and *Sileſia*. Over the City of *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, the Heavens grew ſo Red, and fearfully Dark, that it was fear'd the laſt Day was come, or horrible effuſion of Blood would follow; but all theſe Signs had no other effect this year, than the ruin of the great Fortune and prodigious Authority of *Naſſuff Paſha*, *Grand Viſier* of the Empire, formerly one of the greateſt Rebels againſt the Sultan in *Aſia*. He was the Son of a *Greek* Prieſt, Born in a little Village near *Salonica*; and having been taken by the Tribute, which the *Turks* exact from *Chriſtians* upon their miſerable Children, taking One of Three, he was carry'd very young to *Conſtantinople*, and there Sold for Three *Chechines*, which is about Eight Shilling Sterling each, to an *Eunuch* of the Sultan's, who bred him up till he was Twenty years of Age, and afterwards Sold him to a Steward of the Sultan's Houſe, to ſerve him in his Office, who finding his Slave to have a Spirit capable of greater Affairs than the Houſhold, employ'd him in the over-ſight of the Building of a Rich and Stately *Moſch*, which the *Sultana* Erected at her own Charge; in which place he gave ſuch proof of his Wit and Judgment to the *Sultana*'s content, that ſhee ſoon after gave him the Government of her Houſhold.

1614. *Horrible Prodigies.*

The Sultan had a deſire to employ him in his Service, and therefore brought him into his own *Seraglio*, where he was Honour'd with the Office of *Capigi Paſha*, or Captain of the Uſhers or Porters of the *Seraglio*. From thence he was advanced to the Dignity of *Baſha* of *Aleppo*, afterwards Governour General of *Meſopotamia*, where he turn'd Rebel againſt his Prince; and was reduc'd to his Obedience, by being brib'd with the greateſt Office in the Empire, *Grand Viſier*. Then the Sultan growing jealous of his Ambitious Mind, gave Command to his *Boſtangi Paſha* to Strangle him. *Naſſuff* was then ſick in his Bed: The *Boſtangi Paſha*, coming to his Houſe,

*Naſſuff Paſha preferred.*

House, desires to speak with him: *Nassuff* excuses himself that he was sick, and could not admit him: The *Bostangi* sends him word, he could not return to the Sultan till he had seen him. Then the Visier began to distrust, but there being no avoiding his destiny, he bid them suffer the *Bostangi* to enter; who at his first coming in, entertain'd him with Complements, in enquiring after his Health; then deliver'd him an Order from the Sultan to deliver up the *Seale* of the Empire, which being done, he shew'd him another Order from the *Grand Seignior*, to send him his *Head*, upon which *Nassuff* cryed out aloud that he would speak with the *Sultan*; but the *Bostangi* told him he had no Commission for that, but to take away his Life, immediately after which, Eight *Capigis* enter'd, and endeavour'd to Strangle him as he was in his Bed; but his Fatness hindring them from doing it so expeditiously as they would, for haste sake, they cut his Throat with a Knife. Thus ended *Nassuff*, whose Death acquainted the World, how difficult it is for a Favourite, that is Insolently Ambitious, to continue long in his Princes Favour. His Death could not be displeasing to the Christians, seeing all his Designs tended to their Ruin.

*Nassuff Pasha strangled.*

*Troubles in Transilvania.*

You have heard of some Troubles arising in *Transilvania*, and now the Sultan sent Letters to the Emperor, exhorting him, that if he intended to keep the Peace, to command his People to make Restitution of the Places they had Usurp'd in that Province, or to signifie his intentions by the same *Chiaux*, that he might be fully assur'd: For the mischief daily encreasing, his sincere intention to keep the Peace might grow cold. The Emperor receiv'd the *Chiaux* at *Linz* very honourably, giving him an answer to his Letter, wrapt up in a piece of Cloth of Gold: The Importance of which was, That his business being of great Consequence, his Majesty desir'd time to confer with the Princes, Electors, and the States of the Empire, to have their Advice; after which he would acquaint him with this last Resolution; and that he might rest assur'd, that he would not attempt any thing contrary to the Articles of Peace. The Emperor with all speed Assembled the States

States of *Bohemia*, *Austria*, *Styria*, *Corinthia*, *Carniolia*, *Sibisia*, *Lusavia*, *Moravia*, and *Hungary*, his Hereditary Countrys, acquainting them that the Peace was violated in *Hungary*, by the Hostilities of the *Turks* upon the *Christians*, to whose prejudice Sultan *Achmat* had subjected to himself, the Provinces of *Walachia*, *Moldavia*, and *Transilvania*; this last, under the Government of *Bethlem Gabor*, who had made himself his Vassal; and therefore he desir'd their Opinion; whether *Transilvania* shall be left wholly in the power of the *Turks*? Of the means to make War, if the necessity of his Affairs should force him to it. The States Opinions upon these propositions were various; but all joyntly consented to maintain the Authority of the Imperial Majesty, only the *Hungarians* desir'd if a War should be resolv'd on, that the Troops might March into *Transilvania* some other way, and not over their Lands.

*Stephano* a Usurper having overthrown *Constantine* the Lawful Prince, and made himself Vayvod of *Moldavia*, by the Support and Tyranny of the *Turk*, as he held it by Usurpation, so he Govern'd with Cruelty and Inhumanity, endeavouring by all means to Root out all the Noblemen (whom in their Language they call *Boyers*) out of the Country. He began with the Lord of *Bastacon*, whom he caused with two others of the Chief Nobility, to be Impailed a live, as if they had been Notorious Thieves, or Murderers, and not content with this, soon after caused Threescore and Fifteen Persons of the same Quality to be apprehended, and cut all their Heads off; but these Cruelties nothing daunted the *Boyers*, as *Stephano* imagin'd with himself; but rather exasperated them, so that many of them took up Arms openly, and had seized upon him, been reveng'd of his Cruelties, and set their Country at Liberty, if he had not been assisted by the Citizens of *Yas*, who poor wretches, preferring their private Interests before their publick Safety, took part with a Tyrant against their Country, and so the *Boyers* were Defeated. But they seeing no safety under his Government, had recourse to the Princess, Widow of *Jeremy*, their Deceased Prince, desiring to have *Alexander* the next Heir, to be their Prince, who both accepting the Offer, 1615.

Imparted

Imparted it to Prince *Viſmouisky*, and to Prince *Coresky*, deſiring them to aſſiſt him, in reſpect of his Youth, and to take the whole care of his Army: Which they freely promis'd, and within leſs than two Months rais'd Ten or Twelve Thouſand Horſe and Foot, *Polonians*, *Coſſacks* and *Tranſilvanians*: And *Stephano* the Uſurper levied what Forces he could of *Moldavians*, *Tartarians* and *Walachians*, amounting to Twenty Thouſand Men, which he kept about *Yas*, in expectation of the Princes of *Polonia*.

Prince *Alexander* being advanc'd with his Army, within two Leagues of *Caminith* in *Podolia*, he was much troubled how to paſs the River *Nioſtre*, in which there was a ſtrong Garriſon of *Moldavians*; but it fell out happily for Prince *Alexander*, for the Captain which commanded the Fort, being greiv'd at the continu'd Cruelties of *Stephano*, came voluntarily to offer him his Service, and deliver'd the Keys of the Fort to *Alexander*, ſo that with eaſe he paſs'd his Army into *Moldavia*, and ſoon after encountering 1500 *Tartarians*, put them to the Rout. Upon this certain Deputies, came to him from the *Moldavians*, to know his Intentions, who gave them anſwer it was not to injure the *Moldavians*, but to free the Country from a cruel Tyrant, and then he would Govern them with no leſs Clemency than his Father *Jeremy* had done, whoſe Son and lawful Succeſſor he was, upon which many came to him, and faithfully aſſiſted him in this Enterprize. The General of *Stephano*'s Horſe, alſo ſent him Word, that if he came to a Battle he would do him no injury, and ſo it prov'd, for when *Stephano* ſent 2000 *Tartars* againſt *Alexander* he routed them with 500. The like Succeſs he had in cutting off a Thouſand Horſe by Surprize, that were ſent to obſtruct his Paſſage toward their Camp. After this, both Armies engaging, Prince *Alexander* had the Victory, for *Stephano*, being naturally a Coward, never ſtruck one Blow himſelf, and as ſoon as he ſaw his Army worſted, run away, which his own Guards, ſeeing all ſubmitted to the Mercy of the Victor, crying out God Save *Alexander Vayvod* of *Moldavia*.

To

To secure what he had gain'd, Prince *Alexander* sent Ambassadors to the Grand Signior, to assure him he had no intention to with-draw *Moldavia* from his Obedience, but these Ambassadors were Imprison'd in their Journey by the *Pasha* of *Buda*, who was a Friend to *Stephano*, afterwards he sent them to *Braile*, where *Stephano* cut off their Heads, which was very prejudicial to Prince *Alexander*'s Affairs, for by this means the Grand Seignior was unacquainted with his Intentions, which were directed to his Service. *Stephano* had receiv'd 4000 Men from *Michna*, Prince of *Valachia*, and gather'd together some of his scatter'd Army that first Fled, and had not Submitted to *Alexander*, he was engag'd by Prince *Coresky* on the Banks of the River *Sirette*; where he lost 300 of his Men, but he himself escaped with a Troop, which he rather kept for the Guard of his Person, than to Fight. After this Victory, Prince *Coresky* put his Troops into Winter-Quarters.

About which time was Committed one of the most impious, and Villanous actions, that ever was heard of in the World, Prince *Visnowisky* was a Protestant of the *Greek* Church; and having prepared himself at *Christmas*, to receive the Communion after the Custom of that People, the Priest who served him in those Offices, being corrupted by his Enemies, with a Sum of Mony; Poyson'd the Bread, which the Prince having received, he fell Sick, and his Torments were so great, that he Dyed the next Day. The Priest was apprehended, who confessing the Crime, his Punishment was as Terrible, as his Treason Abominable in a Man of that Order, to make use of a Sacrament to Poyson a Prince; Belov'd of all Men for his extraordinary virtues. He was Bound in a Chair made of Copper Wire, with a Fire round about him, so that he was heard to cry Twelve Hours together with Extremity of Pain, and then he Dyed.

The *Jesuits* having by leave from the Sultan, at the request of *Henry* the Fourth, got a Settlement at *Pera*, they were falsly accused to be Spyes to the Court of *Spain*, and practised to Establish their own, by the Ruin of the *Mahometan* Religion, 1614

and State of the *Ottoman* Empire, which being aggravated to the Sultan, he gave order that all the Franks of what Nation soever should be Kill'd; but this had no effect by the Grand Visier's, and the Mufti's shewing him that such an Action would inevitably bring a War upon him, from all Christian Princes in the World. However Six *Jesuits* were drag'd to Prison, and an Innocent Fryar was Executed; but this did not allay the Fury of the *Turks*, for upon some other feigned pretence, they resolv'd to force the Ambassador's Houses, and put all to Fire and Sword, if the *French* Ambassador had not perswaded the *Sultan* to interpose his Authority for their Preservation. Such dangers Christian Ministers often find themselves in, who for their Masters Service, live at the Mercy of such Barbarous People as the *Turks* are. This Tumult being at an end, the *Jesuits* were released, two of them only being admitted to continue at *Pera*, and the rest were sent to *France*.

Now the *Sultan* for want of being rightly inform'd about Prince *Alexander's* Enterprize, assists *Stephano* with Forces, which continu'd the War with various Successes, till *Stephano* by his Cowardize and other base Actions, fell into the *Sultan's* displeasure, who sending some *Chiaus's* for him, one of them struck him with his Mace betwixt the Shoulders, bound him Hand and Foot, cast him into a Cart, and in this manner carryed him into *Constantinople*, where to avoid the Punishment he had deserv'd, he turn'd Renegado, and liv'd in a very poor and miserable condition; for the *Turk* Seiz'd upon all he had, leaving him nothing but the Horror of an Evil Conscience, which continually Tormented him for the Barbarities he committed in *Moldavia*. After this, News came to *Ya*; that the Principality of *Moldavia*, which is much better than that of *Valachia*, was given to Prince *Michna*, and that the *Turk* had sent *Skinder Bassa* into Europe, with a Powerful Army, to *Alexander*, and settl'd *Michna* in the Possession of it; which was done accordingly by Proclamation, and much embarras'd Prince *Alexander's* affairs; for the General of *Polonia* grew treacherous, the *Cossacks* mutiny'd and left him, carrying with them great store of Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, with all the Spoil

Spoil they had got in the preceding Victories: After their Example *Bicho* General of Prince *Alexander's* Army, whether corrupted by Bribes, or was too apprehensive of the powerful Army that was coming against them, retir'd also secretly toward *Michna* and the *Pascha*, being follow'd by Two thousand Horse. This was a great loss to Prince *Alexander*, however he kept up his Spirits, and beat a great number of *Tartars* belonging to Prince *Michna*; and Prince *Coresky* with great Valour, oppos'd an Army of *Turks* and *Tartars*, and tho' grievously wounded, and over-power'd with numbers, made an Honourable retreat: Which the General that commanded the *Turks* observing, he sent a Chalenge to Prince *Coresky* by one of his Captains. The Prince who was neither able to stand nor sit on Horse-back, by reason of his Wounds, he yet would needs have accepted the Chalenge, if Prince *Alexander* and the chief Noblemen in the Army, had not conjur'd him to excuse himself by reason of his indisposition. The Lord of *Tischevich* being then present, desir'd Prince *Alexander* to let him accept the Chalenge for Prince *Coresky* his Cousin; which being willingly granted, these two brave Champions met in a plain open Field, betwixt both Armies.

The *Turkish* General being about Fifty paces from his Army, wash'd his Mouth, Eyes, Nose, Ears and Privy Parts; then turning to the East, made his Prayer, and when he had ended them, Mounted his Horse, and Walkt softly towards his Enemy. Their chief Arms were Bows and Arrows, which they both spent without hurting one another: At last *Tischevich* ha. a *Petronel*, shot the *Turk* through the Body, and overthrew him, who striving to get up again, *Tischevich* pass'd over him with his Horse, wounded him in the Right Arm, and at the next Blow killed him; Cut off his Head, and carryed it to Prince *Alexander*.

In the mean time the Traytor *Bicho*, who with 2000 Horse had deserted Prince *Alexander*, knowing which way the Prince's Army intended to march, he got before them, the rest of the *Turkish* Army following in the Rear, and being surrounded by the *Moldavians* and *Tartars*, the Prince's little Army laid

down their Arms and yeilded, and the Princes being taken Prisoners, were carry'd to *Constantinople*, of whose releasment you will hear hereafter. Prince *Coresky*'s Lady at the same time was taken Prisoner by the *Tartars*, and carry'd into that Country, where she was Barbarously us'd. The Emperor having consulted the Estates of his Dominions about his affairs with the *Turk*, he sent an Ambassador to *Constantinople*. where the Peace concluded at *Situa Torok* in the year 1606, betwixt the Emperor and the *Sultan*, which admitted of divers Interpretations and Explications, were now all adjusted to the Satisfaction of both Parties; Which with the Loss of three *Turkish* Gallies, taken by the *Florentines*, and the Releasment of Prince *Coresky*'s Lady out of Bondage for 3000 Chechines, concludes the affairs of this Year.

1617. As the *Turkish* Empire arose to its Grandeur by War and Rapine, so by the same methods they continue it. This Year the *Turk* entertain'd four great Armies, two by Land and as many by Sea, the former against the *Persian* his old Enemy, the other in a manner consisting wholy of *Tartars*, against the King of *Poland*, for supporting the *Vayvod* of *Moldavia* against the *Turk*, who had settled another in that Province: And two Naval Forces, one in the Black Sea against the *Cossacks* or *Ruscians*, who made daily incursions into the *Ootoman* Empire: The other in the White Sea, as they call it, to conduct the Caravan, which brings the Tribute from *Egypt* to *Constantinople*, or in search of the Gallies of *Malta* and *Florence* which in those Seas, annoy the *Turks* continually.

On the 15th of *November Sultan Achmat Can*, having lived 30 Years, and Govern'd the *Turkish* Empire Fifteen, he dyed. He was of a good Constitution, well complexioned, and something enclin'd to be Fat: By nature Proud and Ambitious, tho' not so cruel as many of his Predecessors, but much given to Sensuality and Pleasure, for the gratifying of which, he kept Three Thousand Concubines and Virgins in a *Seraglio*, being the fairest Daughters of the Christians. His Mother was a Christian of *Bosnia* or of *Cyprus*, and for that reason some think he was

more

MUSTAPHA
*Ninth Emperor of*
*The Turks.*
*A.o 1618.*

more than ordinarily Civil to the Chriſtians. He much delighted in Hawking and Hunting. For Hawking he kept in *Grecia* and *Natolia* 40000 Falkeners, nor was his Huntſmen much fewer in number or leſs in Charge. The *Turkiſh* Emperors are obliged by the Law of their Religion, to work at ſome manual Trade every Day, ſo *Mahomet* his Father gave himſelf to the making of Arrows, and *Achmet* to the faſhioning of Horn Rings, which the *Turks* uſe, when they draw their Bows; this they do in the Morning, after they have ſaid their Prayers, but it is only for Form ſake, for they ſcarce make an Arrow or a Ring in a Twelve Month. The Chriſtian Princes that were Contemporaries with this *Sultan* were, *Rodolphus* the Second, and *Matthias* Emperors of *Germany*. *James* I. King of *Great Brittain*. *Henry* the Fourth and *Lewis* the 13th Kings of *France*, and *Paul* V. Pope of *Rome*.

---

# *The Reign of* Muſtapha *the Firſt of that Name, and Ninth Emperor of the* Turks.

*Oſmond* the Eldeſt Son of *Achmet*, being but Twelve Years of Age, *Muſtapha* Brother to *Achmet* being 25, was taken out of a Cell, where he liv'd a Religious and Contemptible Life, and Proclaim'd *Sultan Muſtapha Can*; but he growing Odious to the People, by his exceſſive Cruelty and Tyranny, the Grand Vizier came out of *Perſia*, with an Army and Depoſed him; forc'd him to return to his Cell, and ſeated Prince *Oſmond* in the Imperial Throne. During *Achmet*'s Minority there was no cruel Sentence paſs'd againſt *Muſtapha*, but as ſoon as he ſaw him Strengthened by Iſſue, he many times propounded the putting his Brother to Death; and one Evening it was agreed, that he ſhould Dye the next Morning; but 1617.

*Achmet* was ſo terrify'd with Apparitions and frightful Dreams that Night concerning it, that he commanded his Brother ſhould live. Another time ſeeing him Walking by his leave in the Gardens, ſome Flatterers about him, told *Achmet* the Danger of ſuffering him to live; whereupon he took his Bow and Arrow, and aimed at his Brother to kill him, but at that Inſtant he felt ſo great a Pain in his Arm and Shoulder, that he was not able to ſhoot his Arrow; whereupon he ſaid with a loud Voice, that *Mahomet* would have *Muſtapha* to live: So he came to Poſſeſs the Throne; but behav'd himſelf ſo cruelly to all, and eſpecially to the *French* Ambaſſadors and thoſe of that Nation, that he was hated of all Men. The difference aroſe upon this Occaſion:

When Prince *Coreski* was carryed Priſoner to *Conſtantinople* he was confin'd in the *Towers* of the Black Sea, about Five Miles from *Conſtantinople*, where he was often and vehemently Importun'd to change his Religion, as the Princes *Alexander* and *Bougdan* his Brother-in-law had done; but he refus'd ſuch a Baſe Complyance, ſaying, he would rather die in Captivity. This generous Reſolution put the King of *Poland* to write to the *French* Ambaſſador at *Conſtantinople*, to Purchaſe that Prince's Liberty; but the Ambaſſador having no ſuch Directions from his Maſter, could not undertake it; however he often aſſiſted him with Neceſſaries, and ſending him Mony by his Secretary *Martine*, the Prince and he plotted his Eſcape: To that end *Martine* making a *Greek* Prieſt his Confederate for a great Sum of Mony, *Martine* ſent the Prince a Roll of Packthread in a *Pye*, by which Prince *Coresky* drew up a Ladder of Ropes, with the help of which, he and his Chamber-mate, a *French* Man, being come down to the Foot of the Tower, he found the *Greek* Prieſt attending for them, who carry'd them into a *Cave* in a Rock about a League from thence, where they muſt remain all Day, and in the Evening he would not fail to come to them, and bring them Habits like his own, under which diſguiſe he would Conduct them to his Lodging in *Conſtantinople*, in order to their eſcape. As ſoon as their eſcape out of Priſon was known, *Proclamation* was ſent into all Parts to apprehend them.

Soon

Soon after they ſeized upon the Servants of the Baron of *Sancy* or *Mole* the *French* Ambaſſador; and Tortur'd two of them after this manner. They laid them on their Bellies upon a Table, and gave them three or 400 Blows with a Staff upon the Soles of the Feet, the Calves of their Legs, and their Buttocks; but could not make them accuſe their Maſter. After this they Impriſon'd the *French* Ambaſſador, who by giving three or 4000 Crowns, prevail'd with the *Mufti* to acquaint the *Grand Seignior* with his Innocency, that the Secretary who did it, went from his Maſter Ten Days before he attempted it; and that uſing an Ambaſſador after that manner, would bring all Chriſtian Princes upon him, to the Ruin of the *Turkiſh* Empire. Upon which conſideration the Ambaſſador was diſcharg'd out of Priſon; but before he could procure the Liberty of his Servants, he was forc'd to pay Two or Three and Twenty Thouſand Crowns, or they would have been Tormented out of their Lives. Soon after this the *Grand Viſier* depos'd *Muſtapha*, having Reign'd but Two Months and ſome odd Days.

But to return to Prince *Cureski*, whom we left with Captain *Rigaut* in the *Greek* Prieſt's Lodgings in *Conſtantinople*, where they lay hid above Two Months, till their good Hoſt got leave from the *Patriarch* of *Alexandria*, as well for himſelf as Two others, who he ſaid were of his Society, to go and confine themſelves in the Deſarts of the *Archipelago*, with many *Hermits*, which liv'd there after the manner of the Antient *Anchorites*. Having gotten this Leave and Paſport, they Embark'd, being diſguiſed like Prieſts, and arriv'd at *Erchus*, from thence to *Naples*, where he made himſelf known to the *Poliſh* Ambaſſador, who full of Joy, led him to the Duke *De Oſſuna* then Viceroy of *Naples*, who furniſh'd him with all things neceſſary; and ſent him with a good Convoy to *Rome*, where the *Pope* receiv'd great content in ſeeing him, and hearing his ſtrange Adventures: From thence he went to the Emperor at *Vienna*, who entertain'd him according to his Merits; after which he retir'd to his own Houſe, full of Honour and Renown, for his Valour, and Conſtancy in his Religion under ſuch great Afflictions.

# *The Reign of* Osmond, *The First of that Name, and Tenth Emperor of the* Turks.

PRince *Osman* being set at liberty by the *Grand Visier*, was Proclaim'd *Sultan*, and Seated in the Imperial Throne of the *Ottomans*, with the general Con-
1618. sent and Approbation of all the *Pashas* and the Army. The *French* Ambassador by the same means being freed from his Guards, advis'd the King his Master how Barbarously he had been Treated by *Mustapha*, entreating his Master to call him Home from that Employment: Hereupon the *French* King sent two Gentlemen to *Constantinople*, to the new Emperor *Osmond*, to demand Reparation for the injuries done to his Ambassador and his Servants withal letting him know, that he could not send any other Ambassador to Condole his Fathers Death, or Congratulate his being seated in the Throne, till he had receiv'd Satisfaction for the wrong done him, in the Person of his Ambassador; but the Grand Seignior by the Advice of the *Vizier* and others, sending *Ori Chiaux* into *France*, to confirm the Articles of Peace between them, and to shew his Discontent at *Mustapha*'s proceedings, the *French* King was satisfy'd, and soon after, call'd home the Baron of *Mole* or *Saney*, and sent the Count of *Seize* to Succeed him.

The War still continuing between the *Turks* and the *Persians*, the Grand Visier was sent with a great Army to Invade that Country, which he did with such Success, that News came to *Constantinople* that he had gotten a Victory over the *Sophy* of *Persia*, in a great Battle wherein a hundred thousand Men were Slain; and tho' the *Turk* lost the greatest number, yet they kept Masters of the Field, and spoil'd the *Persian* Camp who retir'd or Fled. After this the Vizier advanced far into the *Persians* Country, which made it thought his return would prove very difficult, for they were in great want, which being unknown to the King of *Persia*, and he fearing the ill consequence of such an Advance,

sent

OSMAN.
Tenth Emperor of
The Turks.
A.o 1621

ſent an Ambaſſador to the Vizier, to demand a Peace, promiſing to ſatisfy the Tributes of Silk, which he ought to have yearly paid the *Turk*; which the Vizier accepting, was afterwards ratify'd by the *Sultan Oſman*.

*Uri Chiaux* having finiſh'd his Embaſſy in *France*; came into *England* on the like affair, and had Audience from his Majeſty, King *James* the Firſt, at *White-Hall*, Sir *Thomas Glover* being Interpreter, from whom the Author receiv'd a Copy of the *Chiaux* Speech, in theſe Words, which for the manner of expreſſion, in a Bluſtering Dialect, I thought fit to oblige the Reader with.

*That moſt True Incomprehenſible, and moſt High God, Increaſe and Multiply your Majeſties years.* Amen, *O thou Lord God of the World. The moſt Invincible moſt Mighty and Happy* Sultan Oſman Chan, *Monarch of the* Ottoman *Empire, hath ſent to your Excellent Majeſty, a hundred thouſand Salutations and Greetings, evermore praying the moſt High God for your Majeſties Happineſs, and ſendeth to your Majeſty with all poſſible Honour, and Renown, this his Imperial and moſt Noble Letter, and with all Lives in hopes that the Sacred Bonds of Peace, which hath been inviolably kept hitherto on your Majeſties part will ſtill be preſerved with daily encreaſe of Friendſhip, and his Imperial Majeſty on his Part in like manner, reſolves to keep and obſerve it. Alſo the moſt Mighty Emperors Tutor, and his Chief Vizier,* Paſha *has addreſs'd to the Duſt of your Noble Feet, this his moſt Honourable Letter, with a thouſand Commendations, praying everlaſtingly that mighty God, for your Majeſties long Life and Happineſs. Alſo your Majeſties Ambaſſador at* Conſtantinople, *your Slave* Paul Pindar, *bowing his Forehead to the Duſt of your Majeſties Feet, and moſt humbly Kiſſing your Highneſs Bleſſed Feet, has directed to your Majeſty this his Submiſſive Letter.*

The Wars growing hot in *Bohemia* againſt the Proteſtants, and the Emperor raiſing what Force he could, to ſuppreſs them, the Governors of the Country, wrote their Letters to *Bethlem Gabor* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, to acquaint him with the State of their affairs; to whom he made anſwer that his Country

lying

lying even in the Jaws of the *Turks*, was neceſſitated to take his meaſures from them, and having to that end ſent an Ambaſſador to the *Sultan*, who aſſur'd him of his Favour, he reſolv'd notwithſtanding the oppoſition of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, the Pope, and others of that Faction to take Arms in the Defence of the *Bohemians*, promiſing in *September* next, to be upon the confines of *Moldavia*, unleſs he found ſome ſtay in *Hungary*. Being adviſ'd of the State of *Bohemia* and *Moravia*, he rais'd an Army at *Claufenburg*, and enter'd into upper *Hungary* he took *Filek*, *Ternau*, *Vaſki*, *Novigrade* and others; after which he Seiz'd upon *Newhauſel*, the Governor being deliver'd to him Bound. The *Palatine* of *Hungary* wrote Letters to *Radei*, General of the Army of the Prince of *Tranſilvania*, deſiring him to conſider what the Forces of the Kings of *Spain* and *France* were, with the Houſe of *Auſtria* and their Allies, and that the Princes Electors of the Empire would ſend Aid to the Emperor; to which he anſwer'd, that he doubted not of all theſe ſupplies, yet he hoped before they came, all would be ended, and their Dinners be provided. Soon after the Prince of *Tranſilvania* came to *Preſburgh*, with his Army ſlew all the *Germans* that came to Reinforce it, and then ſummoning the City, it was yeilded to him. In *November Bethlem Gabor*, and the States of *Hungary* ſent Ambaſſadors to *Prague*, to deſire the Emperor to ſend Ambaſſadors jointly to the *Sultan*, and that the Prince of *Tranſilvania* ſhould Negotiate the Buſineſs; but this tending directly to the Ruin of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, the motion was not accepted; therefore *Bethlem Gabor* ſent an Ambaſſador to the Grand Seignior, to crave aſſurance of his Favour and ſupport, which *Oſman* confirmed under his Hand and Oath, in the Words following.

*Sultan Oſman.*

'By the Grace of God unconquerable *Turkiſh* Emperor, Swears by the Higheſt, Almightieſt, and Almighty God's Holineſs, by his Kingdom, by the ſubſtance of the Heavens, the Sun, the Moon and the Stars, by the Earth, and by all under the Earth, by the Beams and Hairy Scalp of my Mother, by my Heart, and all the Strength of my Soul and Body, by the Holy great Mahomet, and by my Circumſition

'cumſition, that I Thee my Brother, and Son *Bethlem Gabor*, Succeeding King of *Hungary*, in no manner of way, in thy great and weighty affairs will leave thee tho' it be to the overthrow of my Kingdom, to be brought to nothing, until there ſhall be no more left but my ſelf, or four or five *Turks* at the moſt, yet will I be ſtill oblig'd to defend thee, and all that do any way belong to thee, and if thou ſhall have need of me, I will be always ready to go with thee, and in caſe this my Promiſe ſhall in any wiſe be fruſtrated, then let God's Juſtice fall upon my Head, and deſtroy me and my Poſterity, and wipe away whatever belongeth to me, and gather it together, into a Rock of Stone, or Subſtance of the Earth, and that the Earth may cleave in Sunder, and Swallow me up, Body and Soul. Dated at *Conſtantinople*, *Jan.* 5. 1619.

*Bethlem Gabor* being by Oath aſſured of the Grand Seignior's Protection, he called a Council or Aſſembly of the States of *Hungary* at *Preſburgh*, whither Ambaſſadors were ſent from the King of *Bohemia*, with the incorporated Provinces, where a perpetual League, was concluded between them, and afterwards confirmed at *Prague*. The prime Articles of which was to prepare for War, in Defence of the *Bohemians* againſt the Emperor, and on the 25th of *Auguſt* following he was Proclaim'd King of *Hungary* by the Palatine at the Inſtance of the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſador, and with the conſent and applauſe of moſt part of the Eſtates of the Country; after which he levyed a great Army of thirty, ſome ſay Fifty thouſand Horſe and Foot, and all the Citizens were commanded to make Proviſions of Victuals for ſix Months.

About this time came News to *Conſtantinople*, of a ſtrange apparation which was ſeen at *Medina*, *Talnabi* in *Arabia*; dark thick Clouds obſcured the Face of the Sky, but the Winds driving them away, and the Element being clear, the People could Read in *Arabian* Chracters, theſe Words in the Firmament, *O why will ye believe in Lyes?* Between two and three in the Morning, there was ſeen a Woman in White, encircled with the Sun, having a Book in her Hand, and three Armies of *Turks*, *Perſians* and *Arabians*, facing her, which all fled at the opening of the Book,

and

and presently all the Lamps about *Mahomet*'s Tomb went out. No Man could tell the meaning of this Vision; only one of the *Dervices*, a Priest of the *Turks*, made this Speech unto the People: 'The 'World (says he) had never but three Religions, 'every one of which had a Prophet; the *Jews* had 'Moses who gave them a Law, but they departng 'from it God cast them off, and scatter'd them up-'on the Face of the Earth. Then arose another Prophet who taught the Christian Religion, this good Man, the *Jews* Crucified for a Seducer of the People, not moved with the Piety of his Life, his great Miracles, nor his Doctrine; yet after his Death the Preaching of a few Fishermen, so workt upon Mens Consciences, that the greatest Monarchs of the Earth Bowed to his very Name, and yeilded to the Commands of his Ministers; but at length they growing as Corrupt as the former, God was weary of them also. Then God provided himself of another Prophet and People, raising up our great Prophet *Mahomet*, and if we had obey'd his Laws we might be the happiest People upon Earth; but Alas! I tremble to think on't, we have erred in every point, and are grown worse than both the former. The opening of the Book shews there is yet some Book that we have not read, so that I fear *our Religion will be proved Corrupt and our Prophet an Impostor, and then this Christ that they talk of, shall Shine like the Sun and set up his Name everlastingly.* Hitherto the company was silent, but hearing him speak so boldly, they charg'd him with Blasphemy, and immediately put him to death, in a very Cruel manner.

*Michna Vayvod* of *Valachia*, being made (as you have heard) *Vayvod* of *Moldavia*, and the *Polonian* party utterly overthrown in the Year 1616, he enjoyed it not long, but whether he dyed a natural death, or fell into Disgrace with the Grand Signior I do not read; yet I find that after him there was another *Vayvod* or Prince of *Moldavia* named *Casparo Gratsiano*, who was born in *Austria*, but being of small Fortune he travel'd to *Constantinople*, and put himself into the Service of Sir *Thomas Glover* the *English* Ambassador, and by several Steps after he had left his Master, grew into such favour with the great Officers of the *Turkish*

*kiſh* Court, that he was made Prince of *Moldavia*; but at length he offended the *Grand Seignior* alſo; and there was an Order made to cut his Head off, which he having notice of from ſome Friends Reſiding there, he took ſome Troops and met them that were ſent to do it, Killing every Man of them: Then returning to *Yas*, he ſlew a Thouſand *Turks*, after which he fled into *Poland* with 2000 Horſe, from whence he made divers Incurſions into *Moldavia*, committing great ſpoil upon the *Turks*, by the aſſiſtance of the *Coſſacks*, and kept Poſſeſſion of the Country, tho there was another *Vayvod* made by the *Turks*. This is all I could Learn of the *Turks* Affairs ſince the Year 1609 till this preſent time.

# *A Continuation of the* Turkiſh *Hiſtory, from the Year of our Lord* 1620 *to* 1628. *Collected out of the Papers and Diſpatches of* Sr. Thomas Roe, *his Majeſties Ambaſſador at* Conſtantinople, *during that time.*

By *M. B.*

THE *Crim Tartar* being a dependant upon the *Turk*, and bordering upon the confines of *Ruſſia* and *Poland*, committed great ſpoils within thoſe 1621
Provinces, and others belonging to the Kingdom of *Poland*, of which they complaining to the *Ottoman* Port without redreſs, the *Caſſocks* Inhabiting upon the Banks of the River *Boriſthenes*, which empti-eth it ſelf into the Black Sea, made the ſame return upon the *Turks* by Robbing, Burning, and Spoiling divers Towns and Villages upon the Black Sea; which ſo enraged the *Turks*, by being inſulted by ſo baſe and mean a People, that he makes preparations to War with *Poland*, which was generally diſappro-

ved

ved by his own Soldiers and People: However having now Collected an Army of Three Hundred, ſome ſay 600000 Men, they ſet forward from *Conſtantinople*, under the Command of *Ali Paſha*, with Three Hundred Field pieces, and the Sultan himſelf, upon the 19th of *April*, and arriving at the Confines of *Poland*, he firſt attempted upon *Cotyn* in the Province of *Moldavia*, which he finding difficult to take in a few Days, he left it Beſieg'd, and paſſing the *Boriſthenes*, found the Chancellor of *Poland* Intrench'd upon the Borders, in a ſtrong advantageous Poſt, with 40000 *Polacks* and *Coſſacks* and 8000 *High-Dutch*, ſent by the Emperor, to aſſiſt the King of *Poland*. The *Grand Seignior* with that vaſt Army Encompaſs'd in the *Polanders* on every ſide, facing their Trenches; but they made ſuch a brave reſiſtance, that after the *Turk* had ſpent Four and Thirty Days againſt their Camp to no purpoſe; but the loſs of Men, he offer'd Terms of Peace, which the Chancellor accepting of, the Sultan rais'd his Camp and return'd to *Adrianople*, to the great ſatisfaction of his whole Army, of which in this Expedition he had loſt above Four ſcore Thouſand Men, by the Sword, Famine, and Sickneſs, and above a Hundred Thouſand Horſes. The loſs was very great on the other ſide alſo.

*The Siege of Cotyn raiſed.*

The *Grand Seignior* being inform'd that the Emperor had ſent Aid to the King of *Poland*, being in a rage at his late Ill Succeſs, contrary to the advice of all his Miniſters, Proclaims War againſt him; but the King of *Poland* ſending the *Turk* word, That if he Warred with the Emperor, he was oblig'd to take his part, it cooled his Heat, that Bluſter came to nothing, and his Fury was diverted and turn'd againſt the *Emir* of *Sidon* and *Syria*, who he heard was in Rebellion againſt him. At this time Sir *Thomas Roe*, Knight, Ambaſſador in Ordinary from his Majeſty of *Great Britain* arrived at *Conſtantinople*, and having Audience ſoon after in *January*, he preſented Five *Articles* to the Sultan from his Maſter to confirm and ſecure the Peace between them for the future.

The firſt was, *That he would extend his Favour towards our Nation that live under his Protection, and remedy divers Injuries done them by the Cuſtomers of this Royal*

*Royal Port*, Aleppo, Smyrna, Scio, Patras, *and other Places.*

*That the King of* Poland *having ſent to his Majeſty of* Great Britain *to aſſiſt him in the War againſt the* Grand Seignior, *to which he was unwilling, that he would Impower him to Accommodate differences between thoſe two Crowns, which might otherwiſe injure the* Turkiſh *Dominions, by the Union of many Chriſtian Princes Confederated againſt him.* *The King of England's Mediation.*

*That the Sultan would releaſe divers* Poliſh *Noblemen that were his Captives, and one* Scottiſh *Gentleman, a Subject of his Majeſties of* Great Britain.

*That he would take ſome courſe to ſuppreſs the* Pirates *of* Algiers *and* Tunis, *who ſhelter themſelves under his Royal Protection, to Rob and Spoil Merchants.*

*That he would cauſe Reſtitution to be made of a great Sum of Mony, taken from* Arthur Garaway *in the time of* Achmat Paſha, *which his Majeſties Royal Father gave Command to be Reſtor'd; and that he would give an Anſwer in writing to all theſe particulars.*

Not many Days after, the *Grand Viſier* ſaid, That the Emperor his Maſter had given him Order to renew the Capitulation; and to make any ſuch Additions as ſhould be requiſite, and therein his Majeſties Ambaſſador ſhould meet with no Difficulty; for they Honour'd his Majeſty, and were reſolv'd to give him aſſurance of their true Friendſhip, therefore order'd the Ambaſſador to draw up the Capitulations, and ſend them to him, and the Chancellor. *The Sultan's Anſwer.*

To the Second he anſwer'd, by Charging all the blame upon the *Coſſacks*, who were protected by the *Poles*, with whom the Sultan would have no Peace; and that his Majeſty of *Great Britain* did not value the Honor of the *Grand Seignior* in this motion.

To the Third, That if the Peace, now Treating, took effect, for his Majeſties ſake, all the Priſoners ſhould be releas'd, except Prince *Coreſky*, who had cauſed many Troubles, and had broke Priſon formerly.

To the Fourth, He made Proteſtation in the *Grand Seignior's* Name, againſt the *Pyrates*, offering that his Majeſties Ambaſſador ſhould have what Commands he would deſire, in Company of any *Engliſh* Man.

To

To the Fifth, That it was an Old Quarrel, that he would not Rake among the Bones of the Dead; but assur'd the Ambassador, that while I Govern'd, no wrong should be done to the *English* Nation. This perfunctory Answer, no way pleas'd the Ambassador; and therefore he desir'd one more particular, which was promis'd after much pressing, by the *Visier*, who first undertook it.

1622: The *Grand Seignior* discontented, since his Disgrace in *Poland*, gives it out that he would take a Pilgrimage to *Mecoha*, which all his Council, Great Officers and his whole People disapprov'd, tho they could not dissuade him from it; but the *Janizaries*, and *Spahees*, who suspected some ill design was floating in his Head, upon a word given, Met at the *Hippodrome* in the City, and from thence run to the *Seraglio* in Tumult, crying out for the *Sultan*, who appearing, ask'd them what they meant by this Insolent Behaviour; who first demanded that he would not go to *Meccha*, nor into *Asia*. Secondly, they requir'd that the Grand Visier, *Delavir Pasha*, the *Hoja*, the *Confessor*, the *Casliariaga*, the *Testarder*, and the Chief *Justice*, might be deliver'd to them. The first after a little dispute, the Sultan granted them, and gave it in writing. To the Second he answer'd, that 'twas dishonourable for him to deliver up his Servants, desiring them to have patience till *Saturday* the next *Divan*, and then if they were guilty, they should be punish'd; but they suspecting the sincerity of this promise, went to the *Hoja*'s House, which they broke and Rifl'd; but not finding him they went to the *Grand Visier*'s, who made some Defence, and Beat them off, being unarm'd: Then with greater fury they went to the *Seraglio*, demanding the *Visier*, and the brave Old Man, willing to make himself a Peace Offering, went to them, which at first amaz'd them; but one Insolent Villain, breaking the general Modesty, run upon him with his Sword, and then they cut him to pieces. Then they broke into the *Seraglio*, and finding the Sultan was absconded, they found out *Mustapha*, his Uncle, a Man esteem'd rather Holy (that is Frantick) than Wise, and indeed fitter for a *Cell*, than a *Scepter*. The Sultan, the first day of this Tumult had put *Mustapha* into a Vault, with two *Ne-*

*An Insurrection by the Spahee's.*

*gro*

gro Women, without Bread or Drink, in which condition the new Electors the *Janizaries* found him almost Naked and half Famish'd. At first sight he thought they had been the Messengers of Death; but that fear being over, his first request was a Cup of Water, whom they took up, and instantly Proclaim'd him their Emperor; which he was loath to accept, in a manner asham'd to be rais'd to that Dignity: How Unstable and Intricate are the Estates of the greatest Princes: For he that was even now in the jaws of Death, Naked, Starv'd and dying with Thirst, is become a great Monarch, and may drink Gold or Innocent Blood, which is more acceptable to a Tyrant.

As yet they knew not what was become of *Osman*, and loath to trust *Mustapha* in the Palace, they carry'd him in Triumph to the Old *Seraglio*, and there left him. The next day *Ostoman* fell into their Hands, whom they carryed Prisoner to the Seven Towers under a good Guard, (he in his passage begging a draught of Water at a Fountain) then return'd to their Master, and plac'd him in the Seraglio and Imperial Throne. The Soldiers now thought that all was done, and return'd in quiet to their several Lodgings; But the new Vizier *Dauout Pasha* made by *Mustapha*, knew well if *Osman* lived, this Storm might pass over, and he be as easily restored as he was removed; therefore he consulted with some few that were Interessed in *Mustapha*'s Advancement; among whom it was agreed that *Osman* should be made away, accordingly the Vizier with a pack of Hangmen, went to the Prison at Midnight, and Strangl'd him. Thus one of the greatest Monarchs in the World, was first affronted by his mutinous Troops, no Man taking up a Sword to defend him, and they who began the madness not meaning to hurt him, their Fury which had no Bounds increasing, they deposed him, and now being murder'd by those they equally hated, they mourn'd for their Dead Emperor as Sorrowfully as before they had raged against him unreasonably; especially when they consider'd they had set up another, that in all likelyhood they must change for disability.

Osman Murder'd.

Nor was this sufficient, for on *Saturday* Evening the First of *June* following, the *Capigga* or Major Domo of the Seraglio, having receiv'd a secret Order

to remove the Brethren of *Osman* from their Lodgings, and in the Night to Strangle them; as he was performing his Command, assisted by a few of his Vallaires to carry away the Princes, *He cry'd out*; the Pages running to the Noise, and encourag'd by the *Castieroga* who had some suspicion of the design, without farther Examination Kill'd the *Capiga*, gave notice of the design to the *Janisaries*, and *Spahees* and next Morning Early, hang'd his Body in the *Hippodrome* for a publick spectacle. The Soldiers return'd in Favour of the Pages to the Court, demanding Justice against those that granted that Order, *which had made an end of all the* Ottoman *Race*, only this *Mustapha* was left alive, who was so holy a Saint, that he would not People the World with Sinners, nor endure any Woman near him. The Innocent King protested he knew nothing of the Order; but no Question but his Mother and the Vizier contriv'd it, therefore he was degraded from his Office, and one *Huzein Pasha* was put into his place.

*An Ambassador from Poland.*

In the mean time the Duke of *Sbaresky* Ambassador from *Poland*, came near the Confines of the *Turkish* Empire, and knowing not what Revolutions had lately happen'd, writ to the Dead Vizier *Delavir* to acquaint him with the end of his coming, but this Vizier knowing nothing of the matter, sent him an Answer in general Terms that he might come to the Port, and care should be taken to answer his expectations. The 17th of *June* Prince *Coresky* taken Prisoner in the late War, after two Years durance was Strangl'd, which nothing but a Brutish Fury could have done, at a time when the *Turks* desir'd to conclude a Peace with the *Poles*. The Vizier who caus'd this Murder to be done upon the *Polish* Prince, upon some Spleen he had against the *Aga* of the *Janisaries* charg'd the Fact upon him, Calheir'd him, and sent him to the Islands to be Strangl'd. He labour'd also with another secret design, and that was to depose *Mustapha*, and set up the Brother of *Osman*; but his intentions being discover'd, he was forc'd to Fly: And *Mustapha Pasha* was made Vizier in his Room. Now all was out of Order, for no Man held his Life but at the Mercy of Mutinous Soldiers; who having tasted the Sweets of Rebellion in Spoil and Bloodshed,

could

could not easily be reduc'd into any tolerable degree of Obedience.

The 22th of *August*, an Extraordinary Ambassador came from *Bethlem Gabor* Prince of *Transilvania*, to excuse his Master's making a Peace with the Emperor, who was forc'd to it merely by necessity, and not by Inclination; but in the End assur'd them, his Master never intended to keep it long; and therefore desir'd a Commission directed to him and the *Pasha* of *Buda*, if they saw fit to Invade the Kingdom of *Poland*; but the Port being in great distractions at Home, had no Mind to Forreign Wars, and therefore looking upon *Bethlem* as a Person that only minded his own Interest, his Request was Rejected.

The Duke of *Sharesky* at length Arriv'd at the Port; but they made him stay Five Days before he could have Audience, forcing him to give a Present contrary to his Instructions. Hower he could not get them to a Treaty, finding nothing but uncertainty and Falshood among them; for now they had him within their Jurisdiction, they hop'd to work their own Ends, and to weary him out, he having no less than Twelve hundred Men in his Ordinary Train; and therefore threatn'd to keep him, and declare War against his Master; yet by the Mediation of the *English* Ambassador, the Ministers of the Port and he were peic'd again, and the Peace concluded. The Soldiers still continu'd in Mutinying, demanding all Offices of Profit; the Vizier durst deny them nothing; they stood in Companies in the Streets, drinking Wine openly, and exacting Mony of all Christians to pay for it, Stabbing and Murdering without Punishment. At *Smirna* they assaulted the Houses of all the Christian Consuls, taking away their Mony, and forc'd the Merchants to Swim aboard the Admiral Gally to save their Lives, and if the Admiral had not put to Sea, they had put an End to all Trade in that Port. In *Asia* there was three open Rebellions, one at *Babylon* another at *Arzerum*, and the third in *Mesopotamia*. The Treasury was almost quite exhausted, the Revenue abated by the Oppressions of the *Pasha*'s, and the new Vizier *George*, envying the Authority of *Daout Pasha*, under the Queen Mo-

*The Janissaries continue Mutinying.*

ther, ſet up a Faction in the Court againſt him, and joining with the *Spahee*'s, they put him ſecretly into the ſame Coach, wherein he had ſent his Maſter the Sultan *Oſman* to Execution: Twice in the way being Thirſty with ſorrow, he Drank at the ſame Fountains where his Maſter begg'd Drink, and ſo was conveyed into the ſame Chamber where he had Murder'd him. The Executioners beginning to tye him, himſelf ſhew'd the very Corner where he had committed that foul Action, and deſir'd that there he might expiate it, and ſo was miſerably Strangl'd, receiving the juſt reward of his Treaſon.

*A juſt retaliation.*

Not long after the Duke of *Sharesky* took his leave of the Grand Signior, to the great Joy of himſelf, and his retinue, who ſaw themſelves deliver'd out of Captivity; but notwithſtanding all the Care that had been taken in drawing up the Articles of Peace; when the Duke was departed one Days Journy, where he ſtay'd to receive the Articles Sign'd, he found they had alter'd the Articles to their own Advantage, without his Privity or Conſent, of which he complain'd by Letters to the Port, but made haſt to eſcape rather than return.

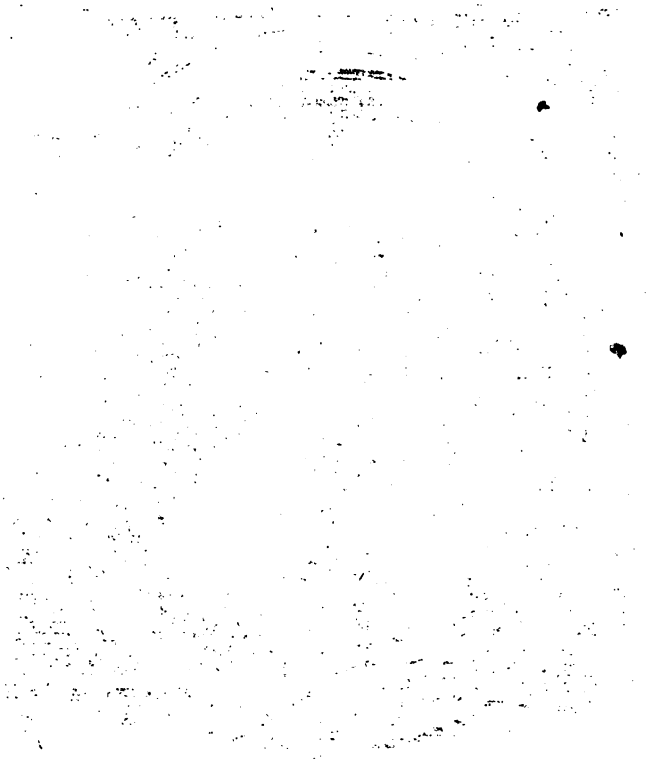
I

---

# *The Reign of Sultan* Moral *or* Amurat *the 4th; the Eleventh Emperor and 21th. Monarch of the* Turks, *by Sir* Paul Ricaut.

1614. THE Weak underſtanding of Sultan *Muſtapha*, and his Inability for Government having caus'd great Confuſion in the *Turkiſh* affairs, the Miniſters and People univerſally Concur'd to Dethrone him, and ſet up Sultan *Morat* Brother to *Oſman* that was Mur-

MORAT, or AMURATH, IV.
*Eleventh Emperor of*
*The Turks.*
*A.* 1623.



Murder'd in his place, and the great Officers by a lucky Chance of *Abaſſa*'s Rebellion, having gain'd the conſent of the Soldiers to depoſe him, the Vizier immediately mounted his Horſe, and rode to acquaint *Muſtapha* with this Decree, who was ſo Stupid and Inſenſible, that he took no Notice of the Meſſage, and his Mother wanting Power to reſiſt, *Muſtapha* fell from the Heaven of his Throne, into the Abyſs of his Priſon: And Sultan *Amurat* a Youth, about Fourteen years of Age, was brought forth to the People, and placed in the Throne; with the Acclamations of the People, ſaluted Emperor, and afterwards was Inſtalled with the uſual Ceremonies.

The Grand Vizier who aſſiſted at this Solemnity, was *Chuſacin Paſha*, a ſelf Intereſſed Perſon, who had waſted the Treaſury, and converted a great part of it to his own uſe; beſides he was a Tyrant, hated of all Men, and only ſupported himſelf by an Art of Bribing the Soldjery, for which cauſe he was depos'd, forced to Flee, and *Halil Paſha* was made Grand Vizier. Many were the difficulties which this young Sultan had to Struggle with, eſpecially the Tumultuous Humor of the Soldjers, who wanting Mony, began to be Clamorous, and tho' a great Tax was rais'd for them, they ſtill continued their Inſolencies. *Troubles in Tartary.* But this was not all the Trouble that followed, for the *Tartars* having refus'd a King, who was ſent them by the Grand Signior, they declared for *Mahomet* his Brother. The Vizier was unwilling to engage in this Quarrel, but the *Divan* was of another Opinion, and ſent the Captain *Paſha* with a ſufficient Force to Inſtate *Gherey* the Elder Brother in the Government of that Kingdom, but they fail'd in their deſign, the younger Brother and his Party, utterly routed the *Turks*, and might have deſtroyed them all, but that they were unwilling to offend them, beyond a poſſibility of reconciliation; which had its effect, for the *Turks* conſented to the Inſtallment of the younger Brother, and afterwards the *Tartars* had very little eſteem for the *Turks*, but counted themſelves the more antient People.

During theſe Troubles, the *Coſſacks* taking advantage of the Captain *Paſha*'s abſence in *Tartary*, entred the *Boſphorus* with 150 Sail of Saicks and Boats, every 1625.

ry Boat carrying Fifty men Arm'd with Fire Arms and Scimiters, in the uſe of which they are very expert. With theſe Forces they proceeded to Burn ſeveral Towns and Villages, and Inſulted *Conſtantinople* it ſelf, putting the whole City into a great Conſternation. Thus ſtood the affairs of *Turky*, to whom *Bethlem Gabor* remaining in Amity, deſired leave to War againſt the Emperor which was eaſily granted him. His Army conſiſted of thirty thouſand Men, with which he marched all over *Hungary*, having taken moſt Towns of Conſideration, except *Presburgh*, *Rab* and *Komorra*. But the Foundation of this War, had a deeper Intereſt than that of *Gabor*; for the Emperor of *Germany* now being formidable, began to oppreſs the Liberties of the Empire, and the ſeveral States that compos'd it, by forcing the Proteſtants to a reſtitution of the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues, notwithſtanding he was by Articles obliged to the contrary: So that the Princes and Towns of the lower *Saxony*, entring into a new League rais'd an Army under the Command of *Chriſtian* of *Brumſwick*, Biſhop of *Alberſtadt*, with which *Gabor* joined Intereſts, and by 50000 Dollars preſented to the firſt Vizier, procur'd an Auxiliary Force of 50000 *Turks* and *Tartars*, Commanded by *Budiani*, to aſſiſt him; with theſe he entred into *Moravia*, defeated the Regiment of *Tiffenback*, retook the Town of *Turnova*, and routed the Count of *Montenegro* General of the Imperial Army; but on the 20th of *November*, *Staniſlavus Turzow* a *Hungarian* Palatine became Mediator of the Peace, and procur'd a Truce between them. The *Turks* in returning home, committed great Spoils in the Countries through which they paſs'd, carrying away abundance of poor Chriſtians into Slavery, which *Gabor* out of Compaſſion ſeem'd willing to redeem at a low Price, at his own charge, but was refus'd: At which the Count of *Eſterhaſi* the Emperor's Governor of *Newhauſel* was ſo incens'd, that he fell upon the Rear of the *Turks* in their March to *Buda*, Kill'd 500 of them upon the place, took all their Baggage with divers Priſoners, and gave Liberty to many Chriſtian Slaves. The next Day he fell upon another Party, Killed a great Number, the reſt ſaving themſelves by Swimming, however in this action many Chriſtians got their Liberty,

*The Turks oppreſs Germany.*

and

and a conſiderable Booty was made of Horſes, Cammels, Waggons and Proviſions. The other Troops conſiſting of greater Numbers, were worſe treated, for *Eſterhaſi* being reinforced from other Garriſons, he join'd Battle with the *Turks*, ſlew twelve hundred on the Spot, gave Liberty to fourteen hundred Chriſtians, took divers of their Principal Commanders, with all their Bag and Baggage, beſides a conſiderable quantity of Gold and Silver, in Plate and Mony. Nor were *Reifemburgh* and *Breuner* leſs ſucceſsful over thoſe *Turks* that paſs'd through their Quarters, having killed ſeven hundred of them, and taken all their Baggage. Count *Serini* alſo in his March towards *Vienna* defeated ſix hundred of them, and preſented their Colours to the Emperor. Count *Eſterhaſi* in like manner after his ſeveral exploits, offer'd thirty Cornets at his Feet, with ſix Priſoners of Quality, one of which was Kinſman to *Bethlem Gabor*, and eſteem'd by him. Theſe Rebuffs cooled the Courages of the *Turks*, and alter'd their Reſolutions for carrying on the War in *Germany*, as was intended if Succeſs had attended this Expedition.

*A Booty taken from the Turks.*

Nor was their Succeſs any better in their War which they had newly undertaken againſt the *Perſians*; for *Ali Paſha* was Slain, who oppoſed the King in *Meſopotamia*, and as unfortunate were they in *Paleſtine*, by the Revolts of *Damaſcus*. The Siege of *Bagdat* was raiſed by Night, in which they Burnt their Tents and Proviſions, and caſt their great Artillery into Euphrates: The *Perſians* perſued them in the Rear, and for Ten days together did great Execution upon them. Which News arriving at *Conſtantinople*, diſtracted their Councils, and fill'd the People with Sorrow, which according to Cuſtom being imputed to the General, he was deprived of his Office, and Sacrificed to the Fury of the *Janiſaries*. 1626.

*Bethlem Gabor* was very importunate with the *Turks*, to ſettle the Principality of *Tranſilvania* upon his Wife in Reverſion; but obtaining nothing but Fine Words, and ſeeing the *Turks* unwilling to promote a War with the Emperor, he ſent a Meſſenger to *Vienna*, in the Winter Seaſon, to excuſe the conſtraint upon him, of taking up Arms, and to offer terms of accommodation and Peace; but the Emperor re-

fuſed to treat with him, till he had abandon'd the *Turk* and his other Allies; upon which *Gabor* retired to *Caſſovia* and *Morteza* to *Peſth*. Then a ſeperate Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *Gabor*, and that uſher'd in a farther Confirmation of the Peace with the *Turks*; but the Articles were ſo ſlubber'd over, that it was eaſy to perceive they only deſir'd a preſent Peace, for many things were left undecided, as if they intended when occaſion ſhould offer, to decide diſputes, rather with the Sword than the Pen. Several reencounters paſſing betwixt the *Perſians* and the *Turks*, with great loſs and little advantage on either ſide, the *Sophy* ſent an Ambaſſador to *Conſtantinople* with Terms of Peace, but they were rejected; For now *Amurath* left his Womaniſh delights and began to aſſume a Martial Courage and take delight in Warlike Exerciſes, ſo that now new Meaſures were taken in all affairs.

*Are Ambiguous Peace.*

The Pirates of *Algiers* and *Tunis* were now very troubleſome at Sea, and tho' Complaints were often made of it to the Miniſters of the Port, there was no care taken to redreſs that common Greivance; for the Officers and great Men, ſharing in the Spoils, they wink'd at their Robberies, and gave the Complainants nothing but a few good Words, promiſed much and effected nothing.

1627. The Wars in *Perſia* being unſucceſsful, it was propoſed in Counſel, that a Peace ſhould be made if poſſible with *Abaſſa Paſha*; that his demands whatever they were, ſhould be Granted, and promiſes given him of Honours and Preferments; but the Inveterate Enmity which the *Janiſaries* bore him, were obſtructions not to be obviated or overcome; therefore they perſwaded the Vizier to Beſiege him in *Erzirum*, which he did; but *Abaſſa* was ſo well provided againſt the Danger, and made ſuch frequent Sallies upon them, that they grew weary, retired in Confuſion, and being charged in the Rear, many *Janiſaries* fell a Sacrifice to the revenge of the Enemy. To theſe, new troubles were added out of *Tartary*, for *Mahomet* the King of that Country, falling into the diſpleaſure of the People that ſet him up, they threw off their Obedience to him, as their Prince, which the *Turks* thinking a ſeaſonable opportunity to reinſtate

*The Siege of Erzirum.*

reinſtate his Brother *Gherey*, ſent an Army into *Tartary* for that purpoſe; but the *Coſſacks* taking part with *Mahomet*, they join'd Battle with the *Turks*, defeated them, and Slaughtered three or four thouſand of them, which added new afflictions to the many they already had in *Conſtantinople*.

But the grand Concernments which buſied the *Turks*, was the Rebellion of *Abaſſa*, and the War in *Perſia*, which was committed to the management of the *Seliftar Aga* lately made Vizier, and called *Serches Paſha* The Armies being near one another, the *Janiſaries* preſs'd him to Fight, and when the Vizier refuſed, they run into Mutiny, pull'd down his Tent, and had almoſt ſton'd him to Death; which forc'd him to ſhew his Orders, which were to treat a Peace, and not to Fight if he could poſſibly avoid it. Then the *Janiſaries* were contented the Vizier ſhould treat with *Abaſſa*, which he did, and concluded a Peace with him, upon theſe Terms: That *Abaſſa* ſhould ſtill continue to be *Paſha* of *Erzyrum*, his Son *Paſha* of *Boſtra*, his *Cahya* or Leiuetenant to be *Paſha* of *Maraſch* a general Pardon to be given him and his whole Army, the Articles to be Sworn to him, in the moſt Solemn manner by the Vizier, and confirm'd in the publick Camp of the *Janiſaries*, who alſo promiſed to maintain the Vizier's Word; to all which the Grand Seignior gave his Hand and Royal Signature; And when he came to *Conſtantinople* received him kindly and made him *Paſha* of *Boſnia*. *Peace concluded with Perſia.*

Let us now remove from the Wars in *Perſia*, and take a view of the affairs in *Poland* and *Tranſilvania*. *Mahomet* the late King of *Tartary*, who was ſo diſpleaſing to the Port, was now Dead, to whom Succeeded a Kinſman of his called *Jembeg Gherey*, univerſally pleaſing and acceptable to that People. He to ſhew his Valour, diſpatch'd Forty thouſand Horſe into *Podolia* and *Ruſſia* to Sack and Ravage that Country; but one Party of them being met by the *Polonians* and *Coſſacks* under the Command of *Chimelesky* in their return, were totally overthrown. In like manner *Stanniſlaus Lubomisky* Encountred the other Party of them, totally routed them, leaving Thirty thouſand Dead upon the place, and taking Two thouſand Priſoners, among which was the Younger Brother of 1628.

the

the *Tartar* King. To this News ill received at *Constantinople*, was added the Death of *Bethlem Gabor* who dy'd of an Asthma and Dropsy. He was a Man of an Active Spirit, of indefatigable Industry, and so he had need to be that Govern'd *Transilvania*, seated betwixt two such powerful Monarchs as the Emperor and the *Turk*. Many Princes of Christendom courted him; particularly Cardinal *Richlieu* employed one *Bornemi* a Gentleman of *Transilvania*, and a lover of the *French* Interest to be always near him, by whose means and the assistance of twenty thousand Crowns yearly Pension, he oblig'd him to make War upon the Emperor, at such times as should be intimated as most conducing to the Interest of *France*. His Wife, Sister to the Elector of *Brandenburg*, a while Exercis'd Authority over that Province, and was own'd and protected by the *Turks*; but *Stephen Gabor* a Kinsman of the Deceas'd Prince, found means to convoke the States at *Claudiopolis*, who prevail'd with the Princess to yield up her Sovereignty to *Stephen Gabor*, as one better capacitated for Government than her self.

*Cardinal Richlieu's Policy.*

1629.

*Stephen* having thus obtain'd his End, consulted with his Friends, whether he had not best secure the Government to himself and Posterity; but being perswaded against such an attempt, as difficult if not unpossible to be atcheiv'd, he was resolv'd to offer the Government to *George Ragotski*, a Rich Man and of great Interest in *Hungary*. He accepted the offer and came to *Waradin* one of the Principal Fortresses in that Country, where he was receiv'd by the common Joy and Felicity of the whole City. But in the midst of this Mirth, an unexpected Messenger arriv'd with News, that the States had elected another Prince, which was *Stephen Bethlem*. However they stood by their choice, and invited others to side with *Ragotski*, whose party daily encreas'd, which the States perceiving, revok'd their choice of *Bethlem*, and by common Consent Elected *Ragotski*, who went immediately to *Alba Regalis*, and took the usual Oath with much Solemnity and Magnificence.

*Ragotski chosen Prince of Transilvania.*

By this time the Grand Vizier was far advanc'd in *Persia*, where he obtain'd a great Victory, but it cost so dear that it made little Noise or Rejoycing at

*Constan-*

*Conſtantinople.* The *Sultan* was wholly intent upon ſending ſupplies, but every one refus'd to go into *Perſia*, which they called the Sepulchres of the *Turks*. The Sultan was alſo in fear the King of *Poland* would inſult him, and was not able to ſee himſelf affronted Daily, even in ſight of *Conſtantinople*, by the *Coſſacks*, and therefore blaming the *Chaimacam* as Guilty of Neglect, in not ſuppreſſing them, gave him ſuch a Blow on his Face with his Fiſt, that the Blood followed, and he had been immediately ſent to Execution, if the Queen Mother had not interceded for him. Nor were the *Coſſacks* ſatisfied with their late Plunder, but returned again while the whole Fleet of Gallies were in Port; came as far as *Pompey's* Pillars, and hindred all Proviſions from coming to *Conſtantinople* by the Black Seas. The Government was at that time chiefly in the hands of the Four Brothers in Law, that had Married the Sultan's Siſters, and they Acted at pleaſure, in contradiction to the Sentiments of the *Muſti* and *Chimaicam*, ſo that all things had a diſmal appearance, and nothing ſeemed to keep the Frame of the Empire together, but only the expectation of good Succeſs to the Army in *Perſia*, where the Vizier was preparing to Beſiege *Bagdat*, and had ſpent the whole Month of *September* in making his Approaches. In *October* he mounted Eighteen Pieces of Cannon, which for Five and Twenty Days, batter'd the Curtain between the Two Baſtions, on which were Four Pieces of Cannon, not perceived by the *Turks*, and a large Ditch covered over with Planks, and they with Green Turfis, appearing like plain and firm Ground, which when Thirty Thouſand of the *Turks* Crowded upon them to make the Aſſault, their weight cruſh'd down the Planks, and the whole Engine giving way, Five or Six Thouſand of them were taken, as it were in a Pitfall, and Swallowed up without any poſſibility of being Succoured by their Companions: After which, in an inſtant there appeared Fifteen Thouſand men on the Breach, and on the Baſtions, which with their Cannon and Vollies of Musket Shot ſo galled the *Spahee's*, that they broke their main Body, killed the *Beglerbeg of Anatolia*, with other Perſons of Note and Quality, and made the whole Army Retreat.

*Bagdat* beſieged by the Turks.

Not-

1630. Notwithstanding this Dishonourable Retreat, the Vizier did not lose his Courage, but representing his Affairs in a hopeful Condition, desired supplies might be sent him for he was yet in hopes of taking the Town. In the mean time a Peace was Concluded between the *Poles* and the *Turks*, on Condition that the *Cossacks* should not molest the *Turks*, nor the *Tartars*, the *Poles*, which they both kept till the next opportunity to break it. In the month of *September*, the Sultan being at his little Seraglio at *Daout*, sleeping in his Bed, he was awaked by a Terrible Lightning, which entring his Chamber, Surrounded his Bed, scorch'd his Quilts and Sheets, and whilst he was seeking a place to hide himself in, it past under his Arm, Burnt part of his Shirt and so affrighted him, that he remain'd for some time in a Swound, for ever after impair'd the strength of his Brain, and at present made a Reformation in his Life. The *Turks* still suffering more losses and Disgraces in *Persia*, where the Grand Seignior was not able to Recruit the Vizier in proportion to his wants; he Released a *Persian* Lord out of the Seven Towers, and sent him in Quality of an Ambassador to procure a Peace with the *Sophy*, and to confirm him that his Intentions were Sincere, recall'd his Army in the Spring, whereby all Acts of Hostility ceas'd. The Vizier at his return was Displaced, and he, and all the rest of the great Officers in the Army, were forc'd to Commute for their Lives, by paying vast Summs of Money into the Treasury; and now there following nothing but Mutinies and Disorders among the Soldiers, both at home and abroad, a sudden Peace was clapt up between the *Turks* and *Persians*; but as things Quick in their Birth and Production are seldom long lived, so the same Year a War broke out again with as equal inconsideration as the Peace was Signed; this War begat a Peace with the Emperor, with whom the *Turks* were upon the point of breaking; and by this Alliance *Ragotsky* lost his esteem with the Emperor, and the Grand Seignior, who both look'd upon him as a false Friend, and a self ended Prince.

*The Persians too hard for the Turks.*

1631. Now the Sultan being informed that *Emir Facardin* a Prince of *Arabia*, had incroach'd upon the *Turkish* Territories, and was very Rich and Troublesome to his Neighbours, the Grand Seignior resolving to destroy

deſtroy him, ſent numerous Forces into that Country under the Command of the *Paſha* of *Tripoli*, to whom he Commanded the *Paſha*'s of *Damaſcus*, *Gaza*, *Aleppo* and *Cairo*, to join their Forces, and for better expedition, the Captain *Paſha* was ordered to Equip the Fleet, to Tranſport Men and Ammunition into thoſe Parts. In his Voyage the Captain *Paſha* Encountred Two *Engliſh* Ships, lading Corn in the Gulph of *Vola*, called the *William* and *Ralph*, and the *Hector*. This being a Prohibited Commodity, not to be Tranſported under Penalty of Forfeiting Ship, Goods and Men, the *Paſha* Commanded his Gallies to Seize the Veſſels, imagining that they would Surrender, and not conteſt the matter; but theſe bold *Britains* reſolved to Sell their Liberties and Goods at the deareſt Rate they could, and therefore cut their Cable, put to Sea, Fighting the whole Fleet above Three Hours; ſometimes they were Boarded by one Gally, ſometimes by two at once; but plying their Quarter-Deck Guns with Small Shot, and Defending themſelves with Half-Pikes, they often clear'd the Decks, and put off the Enemy with great Slaughter. The Captain *Paſha* being Aſham'd to ſee ſuch Reſiſtance made by two Ships, againſt his whole Fleet, reſolved to enter his Men at the Gun-room Port of one of the Ships, and running the Prow of the Gally into the Stern, the Valiant Gun-Room Crew clap'd an Iron Spike into the Trunnel-hole of the *Prow*, and Wedged the Gally faſt to the Timbers of the Ship, then they brought their Stern Chaſe Guns, Loaded with Croſs-Bars, pieces of Iron, and Partridge Shot, to bear upon them, which Raking them Fore an Aft, Killed the Captain *Paſha* himſelf, with near Three Hundred out of the *Baſtard* Gally. At length having ſpent all their Shot, they charged their Guns with *Pieces of Eight*, and being over-power'd with numbers, ſet Fire to their Ships, which blowing up, deſtroyed Two or Three of their Gallies, that lay by their ſides, together with thoſe that were Fighting on Board at Handy-blows with the Defendants; ſo that none of the *Engliſh* were taken, except three or four that were Fiſh'd out of the Water. Thus the *Turks* gain'd the Victory, but it coſt them the loſs of Twelve Hundred Slaves, beſides *Turks*, and forc'd them into Port, where

*A Remarkable Fight.*

*English Bravery, admired by the Turks.*

where they remain'd a full Month to repair their Gallies. This Fight astonished all the *Turks* at the *English* Bravery, or obstinacy as they call'd it, and is still talk'd of to this Day, especially by the Son of the Captain *Pasha* which was Kill'd, who is now *Pasha* of *Rhodes*, and Commands Three or Four Gallies; for which reason he is so inveterate an Enemy to the *English*, that to satisfy his Revenge, he buys up what *English* Slaves he can get, to put into his Gallies, and sells none out under a double Price or Ransome. The News of this Fight coming to *Constantinople*, so enraged the Grand Seignior, that he vow'd the Extirpation of the *English*; but the Officers being ashamed of their Loss, or in admiration of the *English* Bravery, suffer'd the matter to be Compounded for Fourty Thousand Dollars, of which the *French* and *Venetians* paid their Shares with the *English*, whom, for I know not what reason, the *Turks* made equally concern'd on this occasion.

1612. Whilst the *Turks* were appointing a new Captain *Pasha*, and refitting their Fleet, the *Pasha of Damascus*, sent a Summons to *Facardin*, to Surrender *Sidai* to him, with other Castles and Places of Strength; the Old Man Answered, That he had resign'd the Government to his Son *Ali*, to whom he must Address himself, for he was but a Subject and a Soldier under him: *Ali* encountring the *Turks* Defeated them, and Kill'd above Eight Thousand of their Men; but the Victory costing no less than Seven Thousand of his own, was in Effect his own over-throw; for the next Day being charged with the same Enemy, both sides Fought with such Obstinacy, that there remained not above 146 of all the Soldiers that followed *Ali*, and he himself having his Horse Mortally Wounded under him, and being out of Breath, Weary and Faint, he yielded to a private Soldier, who promised him Quarter; but afterwards Strangled him with his Match, cut off his Head and his Little-Finger, on which he Wore a Seal-Ring, and presented both to the *Pasha*. Now all good Fortune forsaking *Facardin*, the *Maronites* and *Druzes* his Subjects revolt to the *Pasha* of *Damascus*, his Palaces and Gardens of Pleasure were all Ruined, his Friends forsook him, his two remaining Sons were lost, one carried to *Constantinople* for a Hostage

*Facardin's Misfortunes.*

a Hostage, and the other Slain in Fight; his Towns of *Gazir*, *Saphet*, *St. John*, *d'Acria* and others were Surrendred to the *Pasha of Damascus*: Only some few strong places in the Mountains remained to him, where Living in League with *Reba*, a King of the *Arabs*, he Committed all the Spoils he could on the *Pasha of Damascus*; but being Hunted from one Mountain to another, and from Cave to Cave, he was at last forc'd to Surrender upon Condition, that he should have Liberty to proceed to the Grand Seignior, with his own Equipage of Three Hundred Men, and Trumpets Sounding, and that he might carry with him all his Treasure, Amounting to a Million of *Zechins*, all in Gold, together with other Riches, which were carry'd by Fourteen Camels; and that he should not be Conducted as a Prisoner, but should approach the Presence of the Sultan with Freedom, like other *Pasha's* who are in Grace and Favour. *He Surrendred himself.*

These Propositions being Granted, *Facardin* with his two Young Sons, went towards *Constantinople*, and being about Two Days Journey from thence, sent Eight Chests of Gold before him, to prepare his way to the Grand Seignior, who being pleased with the Gold, and his Submission, went out in a Disguise and Habit of a *Pasha* to meet him. *Emir Facardin* knew the Person of the Grand Seignior; but feigning he did not, he began to relate the History of his Life, the Malice of his Enemies, and his being forc'd to take up Arms in his own Defance; all which he did with so much Vivacity and Eloquence, that the Grand Seignior pitying his Misfortunes, promised to be his Advocate to the Grand Seignior. The Day following he made his Entry in a Triumphant manner, and had a favourable Audience from the Grand Seignior, and all the *Pasha's* and great Men, in hopes to share of his Gold, shew'd him a favourable Aspect; but afterwards finding that he grew in the Sultan's esteem, and that the Old Rebel was Commencing New Favorite, and like to over-top them, they Combined together, and taking the *Mufti* on their side, accuse him of many Crimes, and particularly that he was a Christian, and an Apostate from the *Mahometan* Religion. The point of Religion so sensibly touch'd the

the Grand Seignior, that he resolv'd to Condemn him; and one day being Mounted on his Throne, he Commanded *Faccardin* to be brought in, where the Crimes, of which he was Accused, being Read, he pass'd a formal Sentence of Death upon him, and *Faccardin* rising up to justify himself, was not permitted to Speak, only he obtained a Quarter of an Hours Reprieve, to make his Prayers, and then was strangled by the hands of two Mutes.

1633.

*Morat grows absolute.*

*Morat* being now come to Years of Maturity, took the Reins of the Government into his own Hands, resolving to Rule Singly and Absolutely, and to make himself rather feared than beloved. He Degraded four *Viziers* at once, and banish'd them into *Cyprus*, Confiscating their Estates, for no other Reason than because they denied him the use of their Mules and Camels, on some occasion for his Service. He became so extremely severe against the Soldiers, that he would crush them upon the least Reluctancy to his Commands, Declaring that he expected a Blind and Silent obedience, from all, but especially from his Soldiery. He having great store of Copper, forced his Subjects to buy it all at his Price, which made the Commonalty begin to Mutiny, but he put a stop to it, by Cutting off the Heads of Fifty of the most Seditious. He caused a *Cadi*, or one of the Heads of the Law to be Hang'd, and the rest of the *Ulemah* meeting at the *Mufti*'s Palace to Complain of this Severity, he caus'd them all to be strangled. It was his Fortune to meet a Deaf Man in the Streets, who not hearing the Noise to get out of the way, he caus'd him to be Strangled. He Hang'd a *Venetian* Merchant for Building a Prospect or Tower on the Top of his House, pretending it was to look in the Ladies Chambers, and oversee his Walks and Gardens.

*Wars in Poland unfortunate to the* Turks.

From these Transactions at home, let us pass to the Wars in *Poland* and *Persia*. Into *Poland* he sent an Army, under the Command of *Abassa*, one of his Principal Councellors, and there a Body of 15000 *Tartars*, on a sudden desolated the Country for Ten Leagues, round *Kemenits*, and retired with their Booty into *Moldavia*, but their hast was not attended with good Speed; for on *July* the 4th, they were overtaken by *Stanislaus Komspolsky* General of the *Polish*

*Poliſh* Army, who with no greater ſtrength than Two Thouſand Five Hundred Horſe, ſurprized them, and recovered their Booty. *Abaſſa* deſpiſing the weak Force of the *Poles*, reſolved without farther conſideration to Attack them in their own Camp; but purſuing thoſe Inhabitants he was repuls'd, ſuffered great Loſs, and fled in ſuch haſt, that he ſcarce look'd behind him till he was got Thirty Miles from the place of Battle. This Defeat was attended by ſeveral diſmal accidents at *Conſtantinople*. The *Grand Seignior* returning by Sea, from a place call'd *Saroviſta*, a Ship, wherein Ninety Five Perſons Embark'd, all of them *Paſhas*, *Agas* and Chief Officers of the Court, were caſt away; and all loſt, except Four Seamen, that ſav'd themſelves by ſwimming. A great Fire happen'd on the 6th of *Auguſt* in *Conſtantinople*, which burn'd down Twenty Thouſand Houſes, Two Hundred *Moſchs*, and the Library of the *Mufti*, which for the number of *Arabic* and *Perſian* Books were Invaluable: The *Albenges*, or Habitation of the *Janizaries*, containing Three Hundred Chambers, each Chamber being large enough to contain Four Hundred Men, were all burnt and reduc'd to Aſhes.

But to return to the Sultan at *Adrinople*, we find him reſolutely deſigning to make War upon the King of *Poland*: For he ſcorned to hearken to any Terms of Accommodation; but the *Poles* having lately been ſo ſucceſsful in their Wars againſt the *Muſcovites*, that they had forc'd them to a Peace, and to reſtore the Dutchy of *Smoleſco Cxernieſchone*, which had been taken from *Poland*. Two Hundred Years before, with many other Towns and Countrys, to the Extent of Two Hundred Leagues. *Morat* put an end to his Bravado's againſt that Kingdom, and ſo turns the Stile of his Fury and Indignation upon the *Muſcovites*, whom he vilified with all imaginable Epithets of Perfidiouſneſs and Cowardize, and abuſed and Impriſon'd their Ambaſſadors: He conſidered that by their means he had provok'd an Enemy that was Victorious, Valiant, and able to contend with his United Forces, much more when he was Embroil'd with a War in *Perſia*: Wherefore in all haſt he diſpatch'd an Ambaſſador into *Poland*, and offering ſuch advanta-

gious Terms to the *Poles* as they thought fit to accept, a Peace was concluded between them.

*The* Turks *Quarrel with the* French *Ambaſſador.*

This year happen'd a great difference between the *French* Ambaſſador and the *Turkiſh* Officers. The firſt diſguſt had its Original from the Year 1621, when the Marquis of *Marcheville* going Ambaſſador to *Conſtantinople*, in his Voyage was met off *Scio*, by the Captain *Paſha*, with his Fleet of Gallies, who commanded him to Strike his Flag, and make ready his Preſents, which were due to the *Grand Seignior*'s Admiral. *Marcheville* thinking this Submiſſion was a blemiſh to his Maſter's Honour, refuſed compliance in both; wherefore he commanded him to come on Board, which he alſo refuſed a great while; but not knowing what might be the Conſequence of ſuch a ſtifneſs, at laſt condeſcended to it. *Marchiville* arriving at *Conſtantinople*, complained of the affront, which tho' the *Grand Seignior* and his Officers ſeem'd not to approve; yet he got no other ſatisfaction than fair words; and promiſes that his Honour ſhould be repaired. Still a Grudg remaining in *Marcheville*'s Mind, he took all opportunities to aſperſe the Captain *Baſha*, who hearing of it at his return, with the Sultan's leave he hang'd the *French* Ambaſſador's *Druggerman*; and order'd he ſhould remain on the Gallows with his Velvet Cap on his Head, which in this Sultan's Reign all *Druggermen* wore, to diſtinguiſh them from others. The Ambaſſador highly complained of this additional affront; and in his paſſion ſome words ſlipt from him, derogatory to the *Paſha*'s Honour, which he hearing of, got an Order from the Sultan to ſend him home, and executed the Order himſelf with ſo much precipitation, that he would not give him time to adviſe his Servants, or make up his Baggage, but forc'd him on Board a *French* Ship then in Port, which he immediately compell'd to Sail, and the Wind being contrary, cauſed the Veſſel to be Towed out by two Gallies into the open Sea of the Propontis.

*The Ambaſſador ſent home.*

The Peace as we have ſaid, being concluded with *Poland*, the *Grand Seignior* was more at leiſure to attend his Wars in *Perſia*; and finding fault that the *Janizaries* mutinied, and were not ſuppreſs'd, he cut off the *Janizar Aga*'s Head, and ſeized his Eſtate amount-

amounting to a Million and Seventy Thouſand Dollars; another of the ſame quality more Rich than Seditious, had the ſame Fate, whoſe Wealth added a Hundred and Sixty Thouſand Dollars to the Treaſury: For the ſame reaſon the Paſha of *Damaſcus* alſo fell a Sacrifice to *Morat's* Avarice and Cruelty, to whom Riches and Blood were ſo pleaſing, that none acquired a higher degree of Grace in his Favour, than thoſe who could give him notice of Wealthy Men, who having found Riches, he undertook to find them Guilty. The next News from *Perſia*, brought advice, That the King at the Head of a Powerful Army was Encamp'd in the Country about *Van*, the Viſier being not able to oppoſe him, wrote to the *Grand Seignior*, that his preſence was neceſſary to Augment and Encourage his Army, whereupon he reſolv'd to remove his Court to *Scutari* that he might be nearer his buſineſs; and in the time took care to prevent Seditious Meetings. As he was Riding thitherward, Thirty *Indian* Pilgrims met him and begg'd his Charity, and being in a different Habit, to what is worn by the *Turks*, the *Grand Seignior's* Horſe ſtarted at the ſight of them, and being Spur'd for bogling in that manner, the Horſe rear'd an end, and threw his Rider, at which being highly enrag'd, he kill'd his Horſe with his own Hand, and inſtead of an Alms, ſent the poor Pilgrims to the *Gallies.* *The poor Pilgrims hard fate.*

Before we come to the particular Tranſactions in *Perſia*, let us caſt an Eye on the Troubles of *Tranſilvania*. *Stephen Bethlem* being diſcontented at the diſappointment he met with after he was Elected Prince of *Tranſilvania*, he addreſs'd himſelf to the *Port*, declaring the Fidelity and good Services his Family had done the *Sultan*, and aſſuring them of the ſame from himſelf, if they thought fit to beſtow that Honour on him. The *Turks* mov'd with theſe reaſons, reſolv'd to favour *Stephen* and diſcountenance *Ragotski*; but in ſuch a manner as ſhould not break the Peace with the Emperor. *Ragotski* ſtartled at this deſign, diſpatch'd a Meſſenger to the Emperor, to implore his Protection. The *Hungarians* alſo Seconded theſe Inſtances that *Ragotski* had made at the Imperial Court, and the Party which he had at *Vi-*

*enna*, brought the matter to be debated in Council; where it was resolv'd that *Ragotski* should have no assistance from the Empire, but should shift for himself; which was a pernicious resolution; and the cause of subjecting *Transilvania* to the *Turks*, and the Origine of many other mischiefs to the Empire.

1635 Ragotskis *Victory over the* Turks.

*Ragotski* being thus abandoned by the Imperialists, and hearing the *Turks* and *Stephen Gabor* were marching into *Transilvania* with Twenty Five Thousand Men, he dispatched his General *Cornis* with Seven Thousand Men, to prepossess an advantageous Ground, with order to Entertain, but not to Fight the Enemy, till he could come up with the gross of his Army; but the *Turks* seeing they had the advantage in their Numbers, were resolv'd to push for a Victory, *Cornis* seeing he must fight, drew his Sword, Fought in the Head of his Men, and led them thro' the thickest of his Enemies; the first rank of which being unable to sustain the Christians Charge, gave way, and being disorder'd, ran foul upon the Second; and in this confusion betook themselves to a shameful flight. The *Transilvanians* took all their Cannon and Baggage, and kill'd Three Thousand *Turks*. The rest retir'd to *Lippa*, and *Stephen Gabor* to *Temiswear*, while *Ragotski* made Incursions into the *Turks* Country, burning and spoiling 2000 Villages; with which being terrified and beat into Reason, they agreed to suffer *Ragotski* to enjoy his Government, conditionally, that *Stephen Gabor*'s Goods and Estate in *Transilvania* should be restor'd into his Possession. Thus *Ragotski* Establish'd himself in the Government, and obtain'd a Confirmation of it from *Constantinople* to his Son, accompanied with Presents and Ornaments fit for a Prince.

By this time *Sultan Morat* was arriv'd at *Erzirum* on the Confines of *Persia*, and from thence proceeded to *Revan* where he gave a *Dollar* a Man to every Soldier in his Army, declaring his intentions to Besiege that place, which immediately he did in Form, and at the end of Nine Days, *Emir Gumir* the Governor deliver'd it up to him, upon Terms of Quarter for the whole Garrison; and for this perfidious Act was highly

highly careſs'd by the *Grand Seignior*. This News was poſted away to *Conſtantinople*, as the good Effects of the *Grand Seignior*'s Preſence, which cauſed Feaſting and Rejoycing there Four Days together, during which time two of the Sultan's Brothers, *viz.* *Bajazet* and *Orchan* were Strangl'd, the latter of which was ſo brave, that he kill'd four of his Executioners, before he ſubmitted his Neck to the Fatal Cord. *The Sultan's two Brothers kill'd.*

The *Turks* entring further into *Perſia*, unadviſedly fell into an Ambuſh, where Twelve Thouſand of their Men were Defeated: However the reſt being not diſcourag'd, March'd forward and made miſerable Havock where e're they came, but traverſing the Mountains they fell into ſuch extremity of want, that they retir'd to *Taurus*, which being not able to ſupply them, the Sultan committed the City to the Will and Mercy of the Soldiers, who having pillag'd and Sack'd it, left it a miſerable Spectacle of Fire and Sword. The *Perſians* ſeeing to what a miſerable ſcarcity his Enemies were reduc'd, took hold of this opportunity to propoſe Articles of Peace, to which *Morat* ſeem'd inclinable; but putting his Soldiers into Winter Quarters, he took his way to *Conſtantinople* to recompence his Summers Toyl, with the delights and ſoftneſs of the Seraglio. But his chief delight was in exerciſing Acts of Cruelty. He cauſed a Man and Woman to be Impailed a Live, one for Selling, the other for Smoaking Tobacco. He often walk'd the Streets by Night, and meeting two Women wandring in the Dark, he cauſed them to be cut in pieces, and put his Cook to Death, for not ſeaſoning his Sauces according to his Palate. As it cannot be expreſſed in what Dread and Fear the People ſtood of him, ſo neither in what Veneration he was with his Servants, who obſerved his Looks and the very caſt of his Eyes, had learned his Nods, and the meaning of every Motion and Geſture of his Body. It happen'd that a Paper falling from his Hand out of a Window, the Pages ran in all haſt down Stairs, ſtriving who ſhould be the firſt to take it up; but one more deſirous to ſhew his Zeal in his Maſters Service, took the neareſt way and leapt out of the Window, and tho' with his fall he broke the bone of his Thigh; yet being the firſt that took up the Paper, he came halting to *Acts of Cruelty* 1636.

preſent it with his own Hand. This bold readineſs in his Service ſo pleaſed the *Grand Seignior*, that being Cur'd, he was prefer'd to one of the conſiderable Offices in the Empire.

*The Perſians ſucceſs againſt the Turks.*

But it's time to leave the Extravagancies of *Morat*, and return to the Wars in *Perſia*, where after the departure of the *Grand Seignior*, the *Perſians* put themſelves again into Field, and recover'd the Countrey which they had loſt. To all theſe misfortunes, a greater was by the Treachery of a certain *Cuad*, one who pretending to be diſſatisfied with the *Perſian* Party, voluntarily offer'd himſelf to the Service of the *Turks*; and having done them ſome little Service, in being their Guide through difficult places; he gain'd a Confidence ſo far with them, as deſigning to ſurprize a Quarter of the Enemy, they committed themſelves to his Conduct, who having brought them into a narrow paſſage, where an Ambuſh of the Enemy lay, he then turn'd head, and fought againſt the *Turks*, of whom Fifteen Thouſand were kill'd and taken in this ſnare. In ſhort all matters in this War were unfortunate to the *Turks*: For beſides their unlucky Fights with the Enemy, their own Seditions in the Camp were greater Miſchiefs: For now under pretence of wanting pay, they cut the Treaſurer of the Army in pieces, Two *Aga*'s of the *Spahie*'s, and *Chaous Baſhoe* of the *Janizaries*: Wherefore a propoſition being made of ſending an Ambaſſador to the *Grand Seignior* he accepted it; and upon his arrival at *Conſtantinople* with Rich Preſents, they ſo well diſpoſed the Sultan's mind to an accommodation, that all the World believ'd that a Peace would have follow'd; and indeed one might have thought his Intentions were real, ſince the ardent paſſion he had to be reveng'd on *Ragoſki*, prevail'd more with him than any other conſideration in the World; but ſome unlucky accident intervening, he reſolv'd to continue the War with the King of *Perſia*, with his own Hand knock at the Gates of *Babylon*, and with all ſpeed ſet upon making preparations for it.

The

The Peſtilence which is the Epidemical diſeaſe of *Turkey*, and which abates the Pride and Numbers of that People, rag'd this Year in *Conſtantinople*, and amongſt Thouſands of others, took away the only Son of the Grand Signior, who was about two Years old; and caus'd him to paſs moſt part of this Summer at a Palace on the *Boſphorus*, where he recreated himſelf with his Drunken Companion the *Perſian* Traytor, and contradicted the Proverb, *That Princes love the Treaſon, but hate the Traytor*, for it ſeems *Morat* lov'd them both, in entertaining this Fellow in his Boſom. Amongſt his Paſtimes here, nothing was more pleaſing than Divertiſments made with Blood. He Shot the Son of a *Paſha* with his Gun, for daring to approach near the Walls of his Seraglio. He delighted himſelf in ſeeing two Theives impail'd, that had Stolen ſomething out of the Seraglio. He commanded the Treaſurers Head of *Cyprus* to be cut off in his Preſence, Strangl'd the Maſter of his Muſick, for ſinging an Aire which ſeem'd *Perſian*, and put the *Paſha* of *Temeſwaer* to Death, for Fighting unfortunately with *Ragotski*. To conſummate his Acts of Tyranny, before his departure for *Perſia*, he practiſed one upon his Brother, a Youth of Twenty two Years of Age, of great Hopes and Endowments. He was conducted to his Brother at the *Biram* to pay his reſpects, as is uſual at that Feſtival, and having performed that Ceremony, he enlarg'd himſelf in high Praiſes and Admirations of the Grand Signior, and did it in ſuch a Rational and Courtly Dialect as diſpleas'd *Morat*, gave him Jealouſy, that he knew too much, and that as he could Speak well, he might act accordingly; and therefore the ſame Day caus'd him to be Strangl'd, and by this means left none of the *Ottoman* Family alive, but his Brother *Sultan Ibrahim*, who was Weak in Body, as well as underſtanding, and whoſe imperfections, ſecur'd and compounded for his Life.

1637. *A great Plague in* Conſtantinople.

*Inhumanity in the height.*

As he landed at *Scutari*, he was receiv'd by three Squadrons of Soldiers, each ſquadron conſiſting of Four Thouſand Men, well Arm'd and richly habited, whoſe Marches were appointed to be a Hundred and Twenty Days between *Scutari* and *Babylon*,

and ſeventy Days Reſt. *Amurat* now march'd into *Perſia* at the Head of a Formidable Army, cloath'd in the Habit of a *Janiſary*, to render himſelf acceptable to the Militia, whom having ſubdu'd by Rigour and ſevere Diſcipline, he would now oblige by Courteſy and Fairer Treatment: With Courage and great Patience he March'd through Sandy Deſerts and unfrequented Places; and being always the Firſt who offer'd to expoſe himſelf to Dangers, and Sufferings, the Soldiers follow'd his Example willingly. In this March he was overtaken by one who rode hard to Demand *Moſtaluck*, which is the reward of good News for the Birth of a Son, of which one of the *Sultana*'s was Deliver'd at *Iſmit*: The Meſſenger was ſecur'd till the News ſhould be confirm'd, which being afterward turn'd to the Birth of a Daughter, the Poor Man ſuffer'd Death, being Cruelly Impail'd, for his unadvis'd haſt, and exceſs of Officious reſpect to his Prince. All *Aſia* was now in Arms, and the Princes and Great Men came in Perſon to do their Duty. Paſſing through *Alexandretta* or *Scanderoon*, he was ſaluted by all the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Ships then in Port and preſented by the Merchants and Conſuls, eſpecially by the *Venetian* called *Marco Forcolo*, whoſe Preſents were computed at 10000 Dollars. At *Antioch* he refreſh'd his Army a few Days. At *Aleppo* he was met by the *Paſha* of Grand *Cairo* who brought with him a rich Preſent and 24000 Soldiers, choice Men well Arm'd and cloath'd, and the Forces of *Paleſtine* join'd him at the ſame Place, ſo that now his Army was increas'd to a vaſt Number.

*A Meſſenger of good News ill requited.*

The King of *Perſia* took the Field with a hundred and Twenty Thouſand Horſe, but being Inferior in Number, only put 30000 more Men into *Bagdat*: (*Babilon*) to Strengthen the Place, and with the reſt of his Army went to encounter the great *Mogull*, who promis'd to aſſiſt *Morat* in this expedition. About the beginning of *Auguſt*, the *Turks* paſs'd the River *Euphrates*, from thence they March'd to *Moſul*, where they lay Encamp'd a While, and from thence March'd to *Babylon* in good Order.

Babylon deſcribed.

*Babylon* the Ancienteſt City in the World, reported to be Built by *Nimrod*, on the Banks of the River *Euphrates*, and afterwards Beautifi'd and enlarg'd by *Semira-*

*Semiramis*, Wife of King *Ninus*, and in reſpect of its vaſt extent; accounted one of the Seven Wonders of the World. Afterwards the Furious inundation of the River, the Iron teeth of Devouring time, and its being ſubjected to the *Macedonian* Empire, did much eclipſe the Glory of that City, and caus'd *Seleucus Nicanor* one of *Alexander*'s Captains, to Built a New one, where the *Tygris* and *Euphrates* meet, Forty Miles more Northward than the old *Babylon*, who gave it the Name of *Seleucin*; In the Year of our Lord 753, *Abugiafer Almanſor* a King in *Arabia* enlarg'd it to the Eaſt ſide of *Tygris*, as being leſs Subject to the Inundations of the River, giving it the Name of *Bagdat* or the place of Gardens; but his Son *Almohed* being better pleas'd with the Weſt ſide, encourag'd the People to build the Statelieſt Palaces and beſt Fabricks, near the place where he delighted to keep his Court; ſo that the the River *Tygris* divided the City, which with the Country thereabouts was ſubdu'd by *Solyman*, the Magnificent in the year 1625. It was recover'd by *Abas* King of *Perſia*, and kept in his Poſſeſſion till it was this year taken again by *Sultan Amurath*: Who ſending the News in all haſt to *Conſtantinople*, he commanded a *Dunalma* or Feaſt of Thankſgiving ſhould be kept there, Twenty Days together.

After this Conqueſt of the City *Bagdat*, *Morat* gave out that he reſolv'd to proceed with his Army into *Perſia*, and enter the Walls of *Spahan*; but having ſome Indiſpoſition of Body upon him, and recall'd by the Charming Letters of a Favourite Miſtreſs whom he left at *Diarbechir*, he enclin'd to return again to *Conſtantinople*, therefore firſt muſtering his Army, he found it was abated near a Hunrded Thouſand Men, two thirds being kill'd in the War and the reſt by the Peſtilence and other diſeaſes incident to Camps. Then he put Thirty Thouſand Men, into *Bagdat*, and being by reaſon of the Severity of the Winter Seaſon, afflicted with a defluction upon his Nerves, and growing ſomething Paralytical, he departed not from *Bagdat*, till the 14th of *April*. His Indiſpoſition, increaſing with ſome Cold and Shivering Fits, gave the Firſt Symptoms

Morat's *Health indiſpos'd.*

of

of a Fever; but afterwards it plainly appearing to be a *Paralitical* Diſtemper, which his Phyſitians thought would end in an *Appoplexy*, it was rumor'd abroad, that *Morat* was Dead, but whiſper'd with ſo much Caution, as if they were afraid the Grand Signior ſhould over-hear them, and riſe from his Grave, to Puniſh their exceſſive Joy, at being rid of a Bloody Tyrant. But ſomewhat recover'd from the laſt acceſſion of his *Palſy*, the humor fell into his *Legge*, and ſwell'd ſo much, that he could ſcarce ſit upon his Horſe, however he haſten'd as faſt as he could to *Conſtantinople* to confute the falſe report of his Death. There he arriv'd the Tenth of *June*; and the Favourite *Sultana*, who had accompanied him to the Wars, paſs'd by Water from *Iſmit* attended with Six Gallies, and took her Lodging the firſt Night at a ſmall *Chiosk* or Houſe of Pleaſure under the Wall, that ſhe might make a Magnificent entry the Day following.

*The* Sultana's *Equipage.*

Her Coach was cover'd with Cloath of Gold, the Spokes of the Wheels were Gilded, and the Wheels Shod with Silver: She was follow'd by Twelve Coaches, and the *Muſti*; *Paſha's*, *Kadees* and other Officers went before, to Conduct her to the Seraglio. The Grand Signior arriv'd the ſame Day, attended with Fifty Six Gallies, but made not his Solemn entry till two Days after. The Grand Signior appear'd in *Perſian* Habit, with a Leopard's Skin thrown over his Shoulder, after the manner of a *Cauſee* (as they call them) or a brave huffing Champion; having his Stirrup attended with Twenty two of the Chiefeſt Nobles, whom he had preſerv'd at *Bagdat*, to lead in Triumph when he made his entry. The Treaſure brought to *Conſtantinople*, was Landed at the Seraglio out of Ten Gallies, and amounted to a greater Sum than what was carryed from thence.

Now the *Perſians* were deſirous of a Peace, becauſe they were tyred out with War, the *Turks* had regain'd their Honour by the Conqueſt of *Bagdat*, and being unwilling to loſe it by a change of Fortune, were ready to receive propoſals of Peace, when they ſhould be firſt offer'd by the *Perſians*: Which being intimated to the *Sophy* of *Perſia*, he immediately diſpatch'd an Ambaſſador to the Grand Signior

to

to propose terms of accommodation. The Ambassador being arriv'd at *Constantinople*, had his Audience appointed after the Usual manner, upon the Pay day of the *Janisaries*, when the Floor of the *Divan* is cover'd with Sacks of Mony; before the Door of the Chamber of Audience, stood the *Persian* Captives all clothed in Rich Vests. The Sultan sitting upon his Throne cover'd with Crimson Velvet, receiv'd the Letter in a kind of Scornful Disdain, as if he neither esteem'd the King nor his Ambassador, and the Negotiation of this affair being referred to the *Chimacam*, the Peace was soon concluded. *A Peace with the King of Persia.*

Now again appear'd fair Weather in the *Ottoman* Court, no Dissentions at home nor Wars abroad, Troubling their Repose; till some differences happening between the Princes of *Moldavia* and *Walachia*, bred Disturbances. At that time *Lupulo* an Ill Man, was Prince of *Moldavia*, and *Matthew* a good Man was Prince of *Wallachia*. *Lupulo* not contenting himself with his own, but desirous also of his Neighbours Possession, made instances to the Port to have the Principality of *Moldavia* conferr'd upon his Son, alledging that thereby he should be better able to balance the Power of *Ragotsky* in *Transilvania*, and on all occasions be more serviceable to the *Turks*: And seconding this, proposition with a present of Fifty Thousand Dollars to the *Chimacam*, and promising to encrease the Annual Tribute, he procured a grant of the Principality to *Lupulo*'s Son, and Discharg'd *Matthew*: Hereupon *Matthew* being resolv'd not to resign his Government but with his Life, Wrote to the Grand Seignior, that he was Willing to Surrender the Principality into the Hands of the meanest *Greek* his Majesty would appoint; but not to his Mortal Enemy *Lupulo*, who had been the Author of all the late Revolutions, Wars and Commotions. This Letter was scarce received and Read, before News came that Young *Lupulo* was Utterly Routed, which put the Sultan into such a Passion, that he immediately Committed the *Chimacam*, to the Seven Towers for giving him this Advice; and because he was Rich, and had two Millions of Dollars by him, the Grand Seignior made no Scruple to pass a Sentence *The Chimacam put to Death.*

tence

tence of Death upon him, nor to Condemn the Money to his own Exchequer: His Office was given to *Sinan Paſha*, and the Principality confirmed to *Matthew*.

Being now at Leiſure, the *Turks* called the *Venetian Bailo*, or Ambaſſador, to account for their Violating the Grand Seignior's Port of *Valona*, who alledging many things in Defence of that Republick, as the Injury they Daily received from the Pirates of *Barbary*, whom they were in Fight with, before they ſheltred themſelves in that Port, alſo that ſuffering them was a Diminution to the Grand Seignior's Cuſtoms, for the *Venetians* paid him a Hundred Thouſand Dollars Yearly, for Goods Imported, beſides the benefits which the *Ottoman* Dominions receive by ſo profitable a Commerce. To which the *Chimacam* replied, That the Damages which the *Turks* received by the Corſairs of *Malta*, *Leghorn* and *Majorca*, were greater and more diſhonourable to the *Ottoman* Empire, than the others were to *Venice*, and therefore he muſt expect to make Satisfaction: To which the *Bailo* ſaid, that if Peace could be kept upon no other Terms, than by a Submiſſion to Pirates, a War muſt enſue, in which they ſhould be aſſiſted by all Chriſtian Princes, who are equally concern'd in Suppreſſing Pirates to ſecure their Merchants.

*The Turks ways of getting Money.* You make me ſmile ſaid the *Chimacam*, when you talk of the Power of Chriſtendom, which has nothing Dreadful in it, but the Name; I know the weakneſs and Inability of the Chriſtians, and our mighty Sultan's Power; and therefore if you conſult your own Intereſts, make an Offer of Three Hundred Thouſand *Chequins* of Gold, and I will uſe my Intereſt to Compound the matter for you. We ſell you Peace at this Price, if it be worth your Money take it, if not, refuſe it, if it agrees with your Intereſt.

But Chriſtendom being ſo embroil'd among themſelves, that aſſiſtance from other Princes was uncertain, and not to be depended on, that wiſe Senate being willing to purchaſe ſo great a Bleſſing as Peace at a moderate Price, gave their *Bailo* Liberty to Compound for it, at what Rate he was able, and he by a dexterous management agreed with them for Two Hundred and Fifty Thouſand Chequins, which was account-

accounted a good piece of Service, and highly redounded to the *Bailo's* Reputation. About this time the Baron *Chinski*, came from the Emperor in quality of Envoy Extraordinary, to Congratulate the Grand Seignior's Succeſs in taking *Bagdat*, and making Peace with *Perſia*; but not making ſuch Valuable Preſents as were expected upon that occaſion, he was ſlighted, and not conſidered with that reſpect, which was due to his Character and Quality: And there happening a Diſpute between this Envoy and the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, concerning precedency of Place, the *Turks* gave it to the *Engliſh*, being made to underſtand the difference which Chriſtian Princes make, between the Title of Ambaſſador, and that of Envoy, tho' the *Turks* uſe but that one Word *Elchi*, to expreſs both. *A Diſpute between Precedence.*

Being now in perfect Peace with all the World, the Grand Seignior was conſidering which way to turn his Arms; and to that end, preparations were making for War, tho' he had not as yet Determined againſt whom; but as he was muſing with whom he ſhould pick a Quarrel, he found himſelf decaying by his frequent Debauches, yet could not deny himſelf the Liquor he Loved; and therefore having appointed a Drinking Day with his *Perſian* Favourite, and *Muſtapha Paſha* of *Boſnia*, they Suck'd ſo long, and with ſuch Exceſs, that they were all carried away inſenſibly to their Beds. This Debauch threw him into a Fever, and his Phyſicians conſulting what was to be done, agreed to let him Blood, which haſtned his Death, for he Died the Fourth Day of his Fever, being the Eighth of *February*, in the Seventeenth Year of his Reign, and the One and Thirtieth of his Age, having Ruled in the height of all Diſorders and Irregular Exceſſes, which his Youthful Years enabled him to ſupport. With his Death all his thoughts and deſigns of making War againſt Chriſtendom periſhed, having Sworn after his return from *Perſia*, to reduce all his Neighbouring Countries in Obedience to the Law of *Mahomet*. He was of a moſt cruel and Implacable Diſpoſition, having among the other Acts of his Tyranny, imbrued his Hands in the Blood of his Two Brothers, and Strangled his Uncle *Muſtapha*, whoſe Innocent weakneſs had been *The Effects of Drinking.* *His Death.* *Morat's Character.*

ſuffici-

ſufficient to ſecure his Life againſt any, but the moſt Horrid Monſter of Humane Tyranny. He left no Son behind him; for though he had ſeveral, they all Died in their Infancy; however he ſo hated his Kindred, that he envyed the Monarchy ſhould deſcend to his Brother *Ibrahim*, who by a ſtrange Providence, was preſerv'd from his Fury; for he would often wiſh that he might be the laſt of the *Ottoman* Family, that ſo it might fall to the *Tartars*. He was certainly the moſt abſolute Prince that ever ſway'd the *Ottoman* Empire; but of no Religion, a great Diſſembler, Ready, Active and Revengeful; Covetous to extremity, having left Fifteen Millions of Gold in his Treaſury, which was empty when he entred upon the Sovereignity. In ſhort, he was ſo bad, that he had ſcarce any allay of Vertue; being ſo great a Tirant, that at length he became his own Aſſaſſinate, and fell Unlamented of all, but the Two Companions of his Beſtial Exceſſes.

---

# *The Reign of* Sultan Ibrahim, *Twelfth Monarch of the* Turks.

1640. SUltan *Amurath* or *Morat*, being Dead, his Mother called *Kiaſem*, knowing that *Morat* hating the Ill-ſhaped body and Weaker mind of his Brother, and Envying him the Dignity of the *Ottoman* Scepter, had bequeath'd the Succeſſion to the *Tartar*, and in the Fumes of his Wine, had compel'd the *Paſhas* to Swear to the performance of his Teſtament, ſhe aſſembling them together, put them in mind of their Duty to *Ibrahim*, who was their Lawful Emperor, and the only Surviving Branch of the *Ottoman* Lineage. The Viziers after ſome Reflections on the Obligation, which Sultan *Morat* had caus'd them to make to him, declar'd it to be Unlawful and Void, and Unanimouſly

IBRAHIM.
*Twelfth Emperor of*
*The Turks.*

mouſly agreeing to put *Ibrahim* in the Throne of his Anceſtors, with one Voice, crying out, *Let Sultan Ibrahim Live.* After this, the Council breaking up, the Viziers accompanied with all the Officers and Attendants of the Seraglio, went with Shouts and Loud Acclamations to *Ibrahim*'s Priſon to Salute him Emperor; for the poor Prince had for Four Years remain'd a ſad Recluſe in a Dark Room, where he received neither Light nor Air, but what came from a little Window, which ſometimes in favour to him, was opened from above; and what was worſe, in continual expectation and fear of Death: Without Friends, Converſation, or Hope, which made thoſe Apprehenſions worſe than Death it ſelf. He hearing the Shouts and Voices of a Multitude near his Door, thought the Fate was arrived was arrived which he had ſo long expected, and therefore Barr'd the Door, and denied to give them entrance; till the Queen Mother over-hearing the Noiſe, came her ſelf, and laying *Morat*'s Corps before the Door, and giving him aſſurances his Brother was Dead, his Fears began to Diſſipate, and his Heart reviving he gave them entrance; and being brought into the *Seraglio*, he began to enjoy the Air of Liberty with ſo much ſatisfaction, and Unwillingneſs to concern himſelf in the Affairs of the Empire, that it plainly appear'd that that Soul Animated a Body not fit to ſway a Scepter.

*Sultan Ibrahim brought from Priſon to the Throne.*

*Unqualified for Empire.*

The Queen Mother, to keep her promiſe with the Viziers and great Officers of the Court, continued them all in their Reſpective Places; ſo altho' the Emperor was chang'd, yet the Miniſters being the ſame, there ſeem'd little or no alteration in the Government. The Grand Vizier remembring that Sultan *Morat* meditated a War againſt the *Coſſacks*, and he being Ambitious of Glory, reſolv'd to carry on the ſame deſign, but as he was making Preparations for that purpoſe, News came, that the *Perſians* were providing to Beſiege *Bagdat*, to which the *Turks* giving Credit, tho' it was but a bare Rumor, it was agreed in the *Divan*, that the Preparations againſt Chriſtendom, ſhould be employ'd in the Eaſtern Countries; ſo that the Report at length proving falſe, they employed their Forces againſt neither.

The

1641. The Year 1641, being now Commenced, the Sultan Lived a moſt Luxurious Life in the *Seraglio*, *His manner of Life.* conſuming an Immenſe Treaſure on his Women, while News came that *Taurus* or *Ecbatan* was Ruined by an Earthquake, and what was worſe, that the Sultan was ſeized with an Apoplexy; the cauſe of which, was attributed to his Exceſſive uſe of Women, to whom he was ſo immoderately Addicted, that he Conſumed his Days and Nights in their Apartments. This Diſeaſe, which is ſeldom or never Cured, being joined to a Report given out by his Ladies, that notwithſtanding his Venereal Heat, he was yet impotent to Women, created a ſtrong Suſpicion that he would Die without Iſſue, and ſo Diſtracted their Councils, that they could proceed in no buſineſs, till Proviſion was made for a ſupply of the *Ottoman* Houſe; for they had rather the Son of a Siſter, or a Neice ſhould Inherit than the *Tartar*: And though the Sultan did afterward recover his Health, yet the Fears of his Dying without Iſſue ſtill remain'd. At the ſame time came an Ambaſſador from the *Sophy* of *Perſia*, with the Ratification of the Peace, who was ſo much the more Welcome, by how much more the Preſent Conjuncture rendred it advantagious; and being Uſhered in with exceeding *Peace with Perſia Ratified.* Rich Preſents, Raviſh'd the Hearts of the *Turks*, whoſe good Natures melt and Diſſolve with the Sight or hopes of Encreaſing their Wealth and Glory. The *Turks* were now fond of Beſieging and taking *Aſſack*, a Garriſon of the *Coſſacks*, and appointed the *Paſha* of *Siliſtria*, to undertake that Expedition: Who being proud of the Employment, and promiſing himſelf a Victory, went immediately about it. The *Ottoman* Army, beſides *Janizaries* and other *Turks*, conſiſted, of *Moldavians*, *Wallachians*, and a great number of *Tartars*, who firſt entring into their Trenches and Beſieging the Town, were beaten off again by frequent Sallies, and much damag'd by the Springing of Mines; ſo that the *Turks* deſpairing to take the Town by Force, they invited the Beſieged to ſurrender, by promiſing a gratuity of Twelve Thouſand *The Siege of Aſac raiſed.* Hungers of Gold; but theſe promiſes made no more entrance into their minds, than the *Turks* did into their Walls, which they ſeem'd reſolute to defend, wanting

wanting neither Provisions, Ammunition, nor Courage, to hold out a longer Siege than the *Turks* were able to make. Fifteen Days they continu'd before the Town after the first Assaults, and did nothing; but now resolving to make one Push for all, they began and continu'd an Assault for seven Days together without intermission, but could not gain one Inch of Ground, and then with shame raised their Siege, and retir'd with the loss of Three Thousand *Spahees*, Seven Thousand *Janizaries*, and Eight Hundred other Soldiers, besides *Moldavians*, *Wallachians*, and *Tartars*.

And now we shall end this Year with the Ruin of *Emir Guimir*, a *Persian* Born, a Favourite, and yet a Traitor to his Natural Prince, who being trusted with an Embassy and an Army, betrayed them both to the *Turks*, under whose Protection he took Sanctuary, and Receiv'd great Gifts and Preferments for a Reward and Price of his Treachery. It was he that first perswaded the late Sultan to drink Wine, and by that means hastened his Death; whose Days being ended, it was time for prosperous Wickedness to expire, and receive its Punishment; wherefore desiring leave of the Visier to return into his own Country, where 'tis suppos'd he had by Mony procur'd his Pardon, he was call'd to the Visier's Presence; and there without any Impeachment or Process, had the String applyed to his Throat, and was Strangled in the Place. Several Reasons were assigned to palliate this Action; but there were none so apparent as the regaining to the Treasury, the Immense Riches that *Morat* had bestowed upon this his Drunken Companion. *The Ruin of Emir Guimer.*

Now a Peace being concluded between the Emperor and *Ottoman Port* for Twenty Years, to give further Courage to the prosecution of great Designs; the whole Empire was fill'd with Joy for the Birth of a Young Prince *Sultan Mahomet* that now Reigns, which effectually took away the Scandal of *Ibrahim*'s Impotency, to the satisfaction of all Men, but the *Tartar Han*, who finding his hopes disappointed, had small share in the common rejoycing. In this manner vanish'd the Fears of the extinction of the *Ottoman* Race, which now flourishes and daily creeps on insensibly 1642. *A Young Prince Born.*

ſibly towards a Univerſal Monarchy: Pardon me O Chriſtian Kings that I ſay Inſenſibly; for while you are in Contention and Wars among your ſelves, you are daily giving him Men and more advantages towards the Ruining your Chriſtian World, unleſs by a happy Concord and God's Bleſſing on your united Arms and Affections, you prevent his Deſigns, which aim at nothing leſs than the utter Extirpation of the Chriſtian Name.

Aſac *Deſerted.*

Let us now return to the Famous Siege of *Aſac*, where according to Cuſtom the blame being laid upon the General, he was diſplaced and *Muſtapha Paſha* newly made Paſha of *Siliſtria* was put upon repairing their Honours in a Second Expedition. To which end he aſſembled a Force far exceeding the Numbers of the laſt Year: At the News of which, and of a Fleet of Gallies deſign'd to Beſiege them by Sea, the *Coſſacks* apprehended their danger ſo great; and being diſappointed by Succors from the *Muſcovite*, they carry'd away all their Moveables, Demoliſh'd their Walls, Ruin'd their Houſes, and abandon'd the Town. However the *Paſha* at his Arrival, enter'd it in Triumph, and by fair Promiſes and civil Treatment, prevail'd with many of the late Inhabitants to return, ſo that in a ſhort time the City was reſtor'd to its priſtine State and Condition.

*Aſac* being Subdu'd and a Peace concluded with the *Perſians*, the *Turks*, who can never live at Peace with their Neighbours, nor obſerve Capitulations, longer than they turn to their Advantage, contriv'd to take *Giavarine*, alias *Rab*, a ſtrong Fortreſs on the Confines of *Hungary*, belonging to the Emperor by Surprize; but the Deſign being diſcover'd and prevented, the Emperor reſolv'd to ſend an Ambaſſador to *Conſtantinople*, to complain of the Treachery; but hearing the *Turks* would not admit his Ambaſſador, unleſs he conſented to pay a Hundred Thouſand *Rix Dollars* Yearly to the Port, the Emperor thinking it leſs dangerous to hazard a War in *Hungary*, than condeſcend to ſuch diſhonourable Conditions, he deferr'd this intended Embaſſy.

1643. The Prince of *Tranſylvania* this Year convey'd his Annual Tribute, being Ten Thouſand *Chequins* to the Port, which the *Viſier* at firſt ſeem'd to refuſe, as claim-

claiming more due to them; but at length being afraid of the Turbulent and Active Spirit of that Prince, receiv'd it. During these Wars and Revolutions, Sultan *Ibrahim* contain'd himself within the Precincts of the Seraglio, consuming more Mony in the Wars of *Venus*, than his Brother *Morat* did in Foreign Conquests; and employed his Courage there so successfully, that on the 15th of *February* he had a Second Son Born, and on the 12th of *March*, a Third, which took away the reproach of his Frigidity, and gave him the Title of the most Lascivious and Salacious Emperor they had had in many Years. *More Sons Born to the Sultan.*

This Year the *Turks* sent out Twenty Sail of Gallies, and Thirty of Ships, more than was usual, two Squadrons of which took their Voyage into the *Black Sea*, the rest Sailed for *Cyprus*, with intention to do Justice on the *Pasha*, invited him on Board, and after he had entertain'd him with a Banquet, before he could digest, it the Slaves assaulted and Strangl'd him, by the Captain *Pasha*'s Order. Nothing else of Moment did the Gallies perform this Year, tho' it proved very Favourable to many poor Christians in Slavery; for the Plague raging in *Alexandria*, every one was so remiss in their Affairs, that Four Thousand Slaves through the carelesness of their Guardians, seiz'd a Ship in Port, and crowding themselves into it, set Sail, and Landed some of the People at *Candia*, others at *Malta*, the rest at *Marseilla*, and so happily regained their Liberty: Which encouraging Eight Hundred more to do the like, they fighting at the Gate of *Alexandria*, Three Hundred of them were kill'd, the rest leap'd into a Gally, which tho' without Oars, yet had Sails at the Yards, and having the Fortune of a Favourable Wind, arrived safe at *Candia*, and dispersed themselves into several parts of Christendom. These Slaves were all re-demanded by the *Grand Seignior* of the *Venetians*, and no satisfaction being given, was one cause of the War that follow'd. *Many Christian Slaves recover Liberty.*

Prince *Ragotski*, who was never at ease, but in advancing new Hostilities, made demands of certain Places on the Confines of *Moravia*, in Right of his Son, and incited by an inveterate hatred to the 1644

House of *Austria*, he rais'd an Army of Twenty Thousand Horse, and Thirty Thousand Foot, with which he took *Solnoc* by Force, and Besieged *Fileck* and *Cassovia*, which forc'd the Emperor to War, and having Rendezvouz'd his Army at *Presburg*, committed the Charge of it to Count *Puciain*. Thus was the Fire of War re-kindled in *Hungary* by *Ragotski*'s means, which the *Turks* would never adhere to, being too well acquainted with his Turbulent and unsteady Temper, which at length produc'd a Peace between the Emperor and *Ragotski*.

The *Turks* Affairs at *Constantinople*, went on in an even pace, by the care of his prudent Ministers, whilst *Ibrahim* enjoy'd the Pleasures without prejudice to the State; and the *Valde Sultana*, being a Woman of great Courage and Abilities, by her Skilful exercise of Severity or Lenity, as occasion requir'd, contributed much to the Welfare of the Government. The *Tartars* making Incursions into *Russia*, contrary to their Articles of Peace, which the *Poles* revenging with their own Swords, *Ibrahim* approved their Conduct, and Deposed the *Tartar Han*, for his unlawful Enterprize. A Favour to the Crown of *Poland*, which they could never obtain by Force of Justice, or repeated Complaints, till they won it by their Courage. On the 19th of *March* a Fourth Son was Born to Sultan *Ibrahim*, and a Fifth in *February* following, to the great content of the People.

Tartar Han *Deposed.*

The *Turkish* Gallies this Year, had but Ill Luck; but the Gallies of *Malta*, being Six in Number, had better Success to themselves, tho' the Consequence was Fatal to the *Venetians*, having given the occasion of that Long War between them and the *Turks*; the Truth of which Story is thus. The *Kuzlir Aga*, or Chief *Eunuch*, which Governs the Women in the *Grand Seignior*'s Seraglio, having bought a Beautiful Slave for himself of a *Persian* Merchant, for a Virgin, at the Price of Four Hundred and Fifty Dollars, he was much Enamour'd of her; but at length perceiving she was with Child, not by him you may conceive, if you understand how the *Eunuch*'s of this Country are disarm'd of their Virility; at which being much offended, he Banish'd her his Society, and Confin'd her to his Stewards House. She being brought

brought to Bed of a Son, the *Aga* was ſo pleas'd with the Child's Aſpect, that he Adopted him his Son, Ordering him Cloaths, and other Neceſſaries, agreeable to its Condition. About the ſame time *Mahomet* that now Reigns being Born, the Beautiful Slave was prefer'd to be his Nurſe, and living two Years in the Seraglio, *Ibrahim* took ſuch an affection to the Nurſes Boy, that loving him better than his own Eldeſt Son, the Mother of *Sultan Mahomet* being diſpleas'd at it, ſhe could not forbear to ſhew her diſpleaſure, in Reproaches and ill Language againſt the *Kuzlir Aga*, who prefer'd the Nurſe; and ſo violent was her Jealous Paſſion, that ſeeing the *Sultan* one day playing with his Woman in the Garden, ſhe gave him hard words alſo. At which the *Sultan* was ſo angry, and being withall ill Natur'd, he took her Son out of her Arms (which is now *Sultan Mahomet*) and with ſome Curſes ſwung him into a Ciſtern, where he had certainly been drown'd, if every one at that Inſtant had not apply'd themſelves to ſave him; at which time he receiv'd the Mark or Scar, which at this day is viſible in his Forehead. *A Raſh Action of the Sultan.*

The *Kuzlir Aga* perceiving himſelf unable to weather this point of the Queens Diſpleaſure, obtain'd leave for Himſelf, his Slave, and his Son, to retire into *Egypt*, and accordingly Ship'd themſelves, with all their Wealth, on the Fleet which was now ready to depart from *Alexandria*, being three Ships in Number, which unfortunately meeting with Six *Malta* Gallies, after a long, deſperate and Bloody Fight were all taken by the Chriſtians. In this Engagement the *Eunuch Paſha* himſelf, tho' Bred in the ſoftneſs of the Seraglio, and the Converſation of the Female Court; yet behaved himſelf with abundance of Valour, Dying bravely with his Sword in his Hand, which ſhews us that thoſe Perſons don't loſe their Courage with their Virile Members, as may be evidenc'd by many other Examples. The Chriſtians by this Victory got a very Rich Booty; and being denyed ſhelter by the *Venetians* at *Candia*, they Sailed to *Malta*, where they were receiv'd in Triumph. The Young Son of the *Eunuch* (for ſo we may call him) was reported to be a Son of the *Grand Seignior's*, and ſent into *Egypt* to be Educated, and was according-

ly Saluted, Treated, and Reverenc'd by the *Great Maſter*. The ſame Opinion was diſperſed and confirmed through all Europe, at the Expence of the Knights of *Malta*; till the Boy growing up to a good Age, and not being thought worthy of a Ranſom by the *Turks*, it was thought convenient for him to lay aſide his State and become a *Fryer*, (I thing a *Dominican*;) and this is he who goes under the Name of *Padre Ottomano*.

The news of this Misfortune in Beating the *Turkiſh* Fleet, arriving at the *Ottoman* Court, Sultan *Ibrahim* was ſo Tranſported with Anger, that he threatn'd Ruine and Deſtruction to *Malta*, but under that colour nouriſh'd a deſign to be reveng'd on the *Venetians*, by making War upon them, to which he was much encourag'd by a certain *Hagia*, or *Tutor*, which had accompanied him in his Solitude; and was a Subtle underſtanding Man, in great Eſteem with the *Turks*. In the mean time the *Venetians* being a Wiſe and Jealous State, ſuſpected the worſt of all Events, and would have ſalved up the Breach with Gold, if they knew how much would ſatisfie their Ravenous Appetites; but the *Turks* were reſolv'd upon a War, and were preparing for it, tho' it ſeems very ſtrange, that ſuch a War ſhould commence in the Reign of a Sultan, ſo wholly given up to Pleaſures and ſwallow'd in ſenſualities, that all the Ludicrous Actions recounted of *Sardanapalus* and *Heliogabalus*, are but faint Similitudes of that prodigious Effeminacy, in which this Sultan out-did all the Examples of former Ages.

*War deſign'd againſt Venice.*

Amber was the common Perfumes in the Womens apartments, and the Sauce to all his Viands, not perhaps becauſe it pleaſed his Palat, but becauſe it was a provocative to his Luſt. Which puts me in Mind of a Story I have heard, of an *Engliſh* Merchant then living at *Galata*, who was Maſter of a rare piece of Ambergreiſe in form of a Pyramid; the *Sultan* being told of it, ſent at Midnight for the Merchant to come to him with his Ambergreiſe, who being knock'd out of his Bed in haſt, by the Importunity of the Meſſenger, came to the Gate of the *Seraglio* two Hours before Day, where he attended till it was broad Light, and then without more Words, found

found a Market for his Amber, and before his departure receiv'd Thirteen thousand Dollars for it. The Female Court was then extremely Rich and Splendid, all *Italy* was scarce able to supply it with Silks and Cloth of Gold; so that the Trade in those Days Flourish'd more than at other times, and gave great Employment to our *English* Shipping; but not to insist longer upon these Effeminacies, the War now broke out between the *Turks*, and the *Venetians*. *A Dear purchase.*

The last Day of *April*, old Stile, the *Turkish* Fleet broke Ground, having many Soldiers for Land Service on Board them, and were appointed to Randevous at *Scio*, but yet had not denounc'd open War with the *Venetians*, but cover'd their design under other pretences. From *Scio* they departed for *Napoli Romania*, thence to the Island of *Cerigo*, where a *Venetian Satia* falling into the *Turkish* Fleet, she was detained, which unmaskt the whole Design, and made the *Turks* appear in their proper Colours, notwithstanding all their Religious Protestations and outward fair Comportment, the usual Disguise of the Mahometan Sincerity. From hence they Sail'd to *Candia* and then the *Venetian Bailo* or Ambassador at *Constantinople* was Imprison'd there, open War Proclaim'd, and the Republick tho' not conscious of having given the *Turks* any provocation, they also prepar'd to defend themselves and Annoy the Enemy. To this End they made applications for Succors to all Christian Princes, but were but faintly supplyed, and only assisted by the Pope and the Auxiliary Forces of *Naples*, *Tuscany* and *Malta*, tho' by reason of Dissentions among the Commanders, and other misfortunes deriv'd from those beginnings, nothing Succeeded fortunately with the Christians this Year; for the *Turks* having gain'd their Landing at first without opposition, overthrew the Christians in several Skirmishes, and afterwards Forc'd *Canea*, the second City of that Island, which they took with much Blood and Slaughter of the Christians. 1645. *The War broke out.*

The *Turks* having made so successful Progress this first Year, as to possess themselves of one of the most considerable Cities in the Island of *Candia*, they 1646.

took Courage and proceed in their Conquests in which they had the good Fortune to take *Retimo*, in Defence of which the *Venetian* General *Andrea Cornera*, lost his Life by a Musket Shot. Nor were they indeed successful in any thing, for they suffered the *Turkish* Ships to pass to and fro without molestation, and omitted burning their Fleet, which lying half Disarm'd and ill provided at the Isle St. *Theodora*, might easily have been done by any that had minded their business: So that General *Molino* at the latter end of the Year returning home, either by reason of some Distemper or the Senates Revocation, who were unsatisfied with his Management, he was dismissed from his High Charge, and *Gio Capello* Procurator of St. *Mark* was constituted in his place.

*A Difference between Sr. Sacvile Crow, and the Turky Company.*

This Year was Remarkable for the Ruinous differences between *Sir Sackville Crow* Barronet, the King's Ambassador, then Residing at *Constantinople* and the *Turky* Company, the Original of which seem'd to rise from the Civil Dissentions and Wars then at home, which were not confined to the Banks of great Britain and *Ireland*, but like a Contagion infected the Minds, Goods, and Interests of the *English*, in what Climate soever they were seated. In the Year 1638 Sir *Sackville Crow* was made Ambassador to the Grand Signior, with the Yearly Sum of Five thousand Zechins to be paid him annually by the *Turky* Company, who till this Year 1645 managed the affairs of the Company to their General Satisfaction, and with the esteem and Honour of the *Turkish* Ministers, who consider'd him as a Person of great Courage and Resolution; and every way Qualified for that Employment. At length differences arose between this Ambassador and the Company, about the Rights and Title to that Benefit, which is call'd *Strangers Consulage*: Which is Two in the Hundred in Value, belonging to Stranger-Merchants, Laden on *English* Ships, or any other, which not being at Amity with the *Grand Seignior*, display *English* Colours, and come into Port under the *English* Protection, as is Lawful by our Capitulation; both the Ambassador and the Company claiming this Benefit, began the Quarrel, which was afterward Inflamed by one Mr. *John Wolfe*, who was at that time Treasurer

20

at *Constantinople*, and being Insolvent for great Sums of Mony, Sr *Sackvile* alledg'd that those Debts were National, arising from the Extravagant Exactions of the *Turkish* Officers; and to satisfie it, he made a Levy of an Hundred and Ten Thousand Nine Hundred and Fifty Dollars, on the *English* Estates at *Constantinople* and *Smyrna*, detaining their Ships in those Ports, till the aforesaid Debt was satisfy'd.

The *Turky* Company were wholly unsatisfy'd with this Levy, alledging that a great part of the Debt, arose from Mony lent by Sr. *Sackvile Crow* himself to *Wolfe*, at great Interest, for securing of which, and his Principal, he had Taxed their Estates; so that some of the *Turky* Company, Considerable in those Times, procur'd his Land and Estate to be Sequestred in *England*. This made Sr. *Sackvile* proceed to great Extremities against the Company, causing all the Goods and Mony belonging to them in the *Grand Seignior's* Dominions to be Sequestred, and Imprison'd several Merchants at *Constantinople* and *Smyrna*; and by large Bribes given to the *Turkish* Officers, carry'd at first all things at his pleasure, till the Merchants taking the same Method, out-did the Ambassador in Bribes and Presents, and gain'd the *Turkish* Court to their own side. But not to insist longer upon so ungrateful a Subject, the Conclusion and Issue of all amounted to this. After Sr. *Sackvile Crow* had spent at least Seventy Thousand Pieces of Eight, of good ready Mony, and the *Turky* Company Two Hundred Thousand; the *Turks* finding the Ambassador's Exchequer to be almost exhausted, and the Spring of the Levant Company still running fresh, their Kindness to the Ambassador grew Cold, the Merchants were heard with great Patience, and their Cause and Complaint allow'd very reasonable; so that Sr. *Sackvile Crow* was dismiss'd from *Constantinople*, in a manner not usual to Ambassadors, nor agreeable to that Quality and Character, and was succeeded by Sr. *Thomas Bendish*, by Commission from King *Charles* the First.

*Both Bribe the Turks.*

*The Ambassador dismis'd.*

*Gio Capello* made General in the place of *Molino*, departed early from *Venice* with Fifty Gallies, Six Galliasses, Forty Ships of War, Four Fire-ships, and necessary Tenders to so great an *Armata*, with which they 1647.

they had very good Success at Sea, tho' it was attended by the Loss of the brave General *Morosini*. The Actions by Land were chiefly in *Dalmatia*, where the *Turks* pour'd in their Forces into the *Venetian* Dominions; but were bravely repuls'd by *Leonardo Foscolo*, who took *Ali Bey* Prisoner: Besides which, he took *Saccover Pollissano*, *Islan*, recover'd *Novigrade*, and nothing being able to oppose him, he Sack'd and took *Obranzo*, *Carino*, *Ottissima*, *Velino*, *Nadino*, *Urana*, *Tino* and *Saloma* in the Confines of *Croatia* and *Bosnia*: So that in *Dalmatia* the *Venetian* Affairs run so Prosperously that the *Turks* were not only expell'd; but that Province became more quiet than in times of Peace. But the Joy of these Successes were much abated by the loss of a great part of the *Venetian* Fleet, at the Isle of *Psara*, which coming out of *Candia* to assault the *Turks* within the *Dardanelli*, were unfortunately driven by contrary Winds to that unsecure Shore, where part of the Fleet was cast away, and their General *Grimani* drown'd. About which time, for the greater Terror of the Christians, the *Turks* laid close Siege to *Candia*, carrying it on with great Resolution; the particulars whereof require a distinct History; but by the invincible Courage of the Christians, they were repuls'd, with the loss of so many Men, by Sallies and other Stratagems of War, that the *Turks* at length were constrain'd to raise their Siege with Dishonour and in great Confusion. Encourag'd by these Successes, *Foscolo* Besieged and took that Important Garrison call'd *Clissa*, Scituate on the Confines of *Dalmatia*, and Borders of *Bosna*, and with the Preist *Sorich* Captain of the *Morlachs*, enter'd into the Enemies Country, spoyling, Burning, and Destroying all before them, while the *Turks* fled from very small and inconsiderable Parties of the *Morlachs*.

1648. While these Martial Affairs were transacting, *Sultan Ibrahim* leaving the Conduct of the War to the *Visier*, and the *Pashas* of the *Divan*, led so Lascivious and Sensual a Life in the *Seraglio*, as can neither be imagin'd by a Chast Fancy, or describ'd by a Modest Pen. The principal Instrument of his Amorous Intrigues, was a certain Cast Wench of his which he Named *Shechir Para*, which signifies a Little Lump of

*The Sultan's excessive Lewdness.*

of Sugar, who having the liberty to visit all the Baths in Town, took notice of a very Fair Woman; and having enquired her Condition and Dwelling, either by fair Words, or Violence, she was brought to his Bed: But growing more sensual and Extravagant, among the rest he fell in Love with the *Sultana*, his Brother *Morat*'s Widow, and having employ'd his Dear *Shechir Para* with all prevailing Arguments of Courtship imaginable, but to no purpose, for the Lady was Inflexible, he resolv'd to Assault her by Force; and taking his time one Day, as she came out of the Bath made his Attempt upon her; but she being a bold Woman, and Disdaining *Ibrahim*'s Base and Vagrant Love, laid her Hand upon her Dagger, (which *Sultana's* and great *Ladys* usually wear) threatning to Wound him in her own Defence; the Noise and Brawling of which brought *Ibrahim*'s Mother into the Quarrel, who reproaching him for attempting a Rape on his Brother's Wife, gave the *Sultana* liberty to escape.

*Shechir Para* still roving abroad to discover New delights for her Master, at length had the fortune to cast her Eyes on a Daughter of the *Mufti*, a Maid of Incomparable Beauty, which she so sensibly represented to *Ibrahim* under all the Charming Graces imaginable, that the *Sultan*, according to his usual Custom, fell most desperately in Love with her, and sent to her Father the *Mufti* to take her to Wife. The Old Man tender of his Daughter, and resolving to Dispose of her otherwise, flatter'd him a while with promises of gaining his Daughters Consent; but *Ibrahim* seeing himself delay'd and disappointed from time to time, dismist the *Mufti* with neglect and disdain, resolving to Treat him with Rigour and his Daughter with Courtship, who being more averse to the *Sultan's* lewd Embraces than her Father, struck in with *Shechir Para*; and by Presenting her with a Jewel of Value, and subduing the Seducer with her Maiden Modesty, prevail'd with her to change her Note, and to excuse her refusal in all the Terms of Compassion imaginable; which she did with all her Art to the *Sultan*; but not without some faint hopes that she might prevail at last.

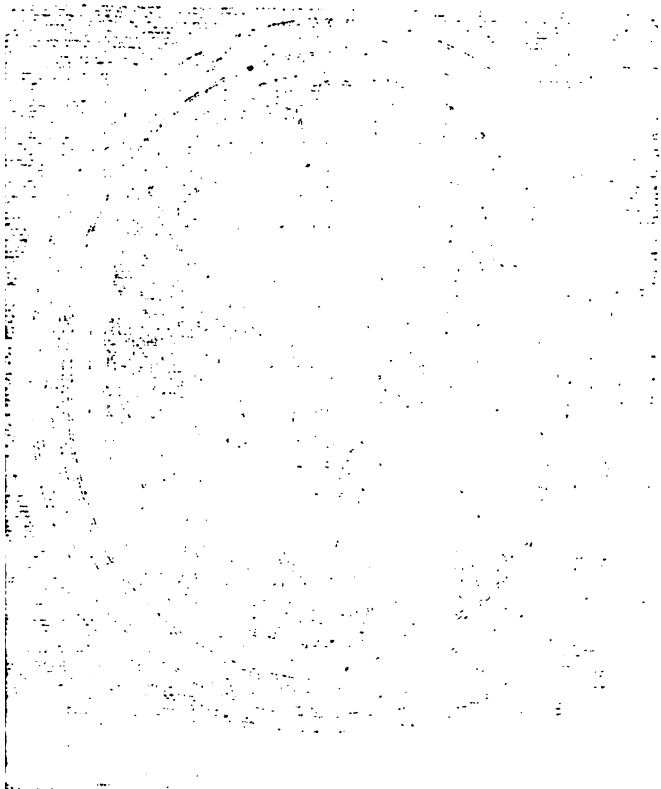
*Ibrahim*

*Ibrahim* had patience a while, expecting farther from the Industry of *Shechir Para*; but finding no effect of all his Courtſhips, commanded the Maid to be brought to him by Violence. *Ibrahim* poſſeſs'd and Enjoy'd her for ſome time; but with ſo many Tears, and ſo much Reluctancy and Sullenneſs, as took away the Pleaſures of it: So that he return'd her Home again with Scorn and Contempt to her Father.

*A Conſpiring againſt him.*

The *Mufti* diſſembl'd the Injury a while; but at length being Interdicted the *Grand Senior*'s Preſence, complain'd of it to *Mahomet Paſha* a Principal Member of the *Divan*, and of great Wiſdom and Authority, alſo to the *Janizar Aga*, and with Tears in his Eyes, begg'd their Reſentments of his Daughter's being Raviſh'd; between whom it was concluded, That for the Honour and Security of the Empire, it was neceſſary to depoſe Sultan *Ibrahim*; and for the ſame Reaſon, to cut off the *Grand Viſier*; and to this End, drawing the Queen Mother to their Party, who hated her Son for his abominable Beaſtiality, they cauſed the *Janizaries* to Mutiny, and on the 7th of *Auguſt*, being the Day appointed for the Inſurrection, they aſſembled at the *Seraglio*, Commanded the *Viſier* to be Depos'd, and the Office to be Conferr'd upon *Mahomet Paſha*. Soon after they Attended the *Mufti* Home, where finding the Depoſed Vizier *Achmet* fled for ſhelter, the *Janizar Aga* immediately Commanded him out of Doors, where he had no ſooner ſet his Foot, than he was Seiz'd, Strangl'd, and his Body thrown before the New *Moſeh*. The next Day the *Janizaries* appear'd in the ſame Tumultuous manner, demanded of the *Mufti*, whether according to their Law, Sultan *Ibrahim* ought not to be Depoſed, as a Fool and a Tyrant, to which the *Mufti* anſwering in the Affirmative, they all ran with great Clamour to the *Seraglio*, and Sultan *Ibrahim* looſing his Authority, and all Courage, fled into the Arms of his Mother, begging her Aſſiſtance and Protection: She perſuaded the Soldiery to offer no Violence to the Perſon of their Lord and Maſter, promiſing that he ſhould Relinquiſh the Government, and with a Guard, retire into his Old Lodgings; and accordingly

*His Depoſition, Impriſonment and Murder.*



MAHOMET. IV.
or The Great.
Thirteenth Emperor of
The Turks.
A.o 1648.

ingly he again ſhrunk himſelf into his Old Shell, being glad that by ſuch a Retirement he might ſave his Life.

The Conſpirators taking forth his Eldeſt Son *Mahomet*, ſet him on the Throne of his Father; and placing the *Sargouch* or Imperial *Feathers* on his Head, with loud Acclamations Saluted him Emperor. *Ibrahim* ſome Days continu'd in his Impriſonment patiently; but at length growing Furious and Deſperate, often beat his Head againſt the Wall, till at length on the 7th of *Auguſt*, he was Strangled by Four Mutes.

---

# *The Reign of Sultan* Mahomet *the Fourth, Thirteenth Emperor of the* Turks.

SUltan *Ibrahim* being ſent to his Grave, after the manner you have heard, his Son *Mahomet* a Child of Seven Years of Age Succeeded him in the Throne, during whoſe Minority, which was to continue Ten Years longer, his Mother, who was the firſt *Sultana*, aſſiſted with the Council of Twelve *Paſha's*, took upon her ſelf the Regency; and in the firſt place, reſolved to continue the War with the *Venetians*, which *Ibrahim* intended to conclude, being far ingag'd in a Treaty with the *Bailo* or Ambaſſador of *Venice*, who reſided at the Port. 1649.

Whilſt theſe Affairs were Tranſacting, the Malignant Humors of the Empire began to be in a Ferment; the *Spahees* thought it their Duty to Revenge the Death of their Sovereign *Ibrahim*; and demanded the Head of the *Grand Viſier*, as the Author and Contriver of it; and the *Janizaries* declar'd their Reſolution to Defend him, owning that he had done nothing but by their Order, and at their Requeſt and Inſtigation. Notwithſtanding theſe Diviſions among the *Turks* *War with the Venetians continues.*

*Turks* themſelves, the *Venetians* reap'd little advantage by them; for the *Turks* follow'd the War in *Candia* with the greateſt diligence, paſſing thither with Sixty Gallies, Sixty great Ships, and Twenty Four ſmaller Veſſels, carrying Men, Proviſion, and Ammunition: Among which were Thirteen *Engliſh* Ships, which the *Turks* took up at *Smyrna*, and forc'd into their Service, to carry Men and Ammunition thither, who making a Virtue of Neceſſity, comply'd with what they could not reſiſt.

*Chuſain Paſha*, Governor of the Iſland of *Candia*, having receiv'd theſe Succors, reſolv'd to Beſiege the Chief City *Candia*, and accordingly with Thirty Thouſand Men attack'd the City in two places, *viz.* on the Fort of *Martinego* and *Morinego*, and preſs'd ſo hard on the latter, that notwithſtanding the brave Reſiſtance that was made by the Beſieged they won the Fort, planted the *Ottoman* Colours upon it, and Fortified it with more Men and Canon. Count *Coloredo*, Governor of the Place, was then ſick, the Garriſon Weak, and things reduc'd to the laſt Terms of Extremity. When General *Balbiano* Admiral of *Malta* arriv'd with Six Gallies, and Landed 600 Men and Sixty Knights, who with great Courage Mounted the Guard of the Fort *Martinengo*, againſt which the *Turks* made three ſeveral Aſſaults; and at the fourth, the *Venetians* were forc'd to give way to their Violence, with the ſlaughter of almoſt all thoſe that Defended it; untill the *Cavaliers* of *Malta* rallied all the Force they were able, and made ſuch ſucceſsful Aſſaults upon the Fort, that they recover'd it again, with the Deſtruction of all the *Turks* that Defended it; but it was not long before the *Turks* regained it with like ſucceſs and ſlaughter; which forc'd the *Venetians* to the laſt remedy of Mining, which ſucceeded ſo happily, that they blew the whole Fort, and Two Thouſand good *Turkiſh* Soldiers up into the Air, with which and other Repulſes in divers places, the *Turks* were ſo much weaken'd and diſcourag'd, that on the 5th of *October*, New Stile, they raiſd their Siege, which with the loſs of two Gallies in a Rencounter at Sea, ſo enrag'd the *Turks* at *Conſtantinople* againſt the *Venetians*, that they were all Interdicted the

*The Siege of Candia Raiſ'd.*

the *Grand Seignior's* Dominions, and ſent home to their own Country.

At the News of the Siege of *Candia* being rais'd; and the Fort St. *Theodoro* being loſt, the *Sultana* was ſo angry with the *Viſier*, that ſhe immediately Depoſed him, and put the *Paſha* of *Buda* into his Place, ſending him as a Preſent a *Cimiter* and a *Halter*, the former to be a Reward in caſe of his Succeſs; and the latter to be his Puniſhment if he was Unfortunate; but he in a few Days was layd aſide, and *Chuſian Paſha* Governor of *Candia* Subſtituted into that Office; but with Order to remain with the Army; and a *Chimaccam* was appointed at the Port to Adminiſter Juſtice, as is uſual on ſuch Occaſions.

The *Turks*, with the great Supplies that were ſent to *Candia*, muſt have neceſſarily done conſiderable Exploits there, if Diſcords had not been rais'd at the Port between the Grand-mother and Mother of the Young *Sultan*, both claiming the Guardianſhip of Him, which were the cauſes of many Misfortunes and Troubles in the Empire; ſo that there was no time to think of the Affairs of *Candia*, which gave the *Venetians* time to ſend out a good Fleet for the Defence of it; and to ſend *Foſcolo* thither with the Title of *Generaliſſimo*, who had been General in *Dalmatia*. 1651.

On the 7th of *July* the *Venetians* being at Anchor in the Port of St. *Ermina*, diſcover'd the *Turkiſh* Fleet, and tho' the *Chriſtians* were much Inferior in Number; yet they purſu'd them, doing them great Damage till Night parted them; but on the 10th they Engag'd them again; and refuſing to give the *Turks* Quarter, made them ſo deſperate, that Six of their beſt Ships gave Fire to their Powder, and blew themſelves up, and excepting Fifteen Ships, that ſaved themſelves by good Sailing, there was not one Veſſel remaining in the ſight of the *Venetians*, that was not either Taken, Sunk, or Burnt; but becauſe there were ſome Ships eſcap'd, and the *Turks* had Landed ſome Soldiers, the *Venetians* thought their Victory not Compleat, and therefore waited for another Encounter, which happily fell out in a few Days; and being encourag'd with the laſt ſucceſs, they bravely attack'd the *Turks*, and took Thirty Nine Gallies, Twenty Three Ships, Three Galleaſſes, *A great fight at Sea.*

Galleaſſes, and Three Thouſand Soldiers which were then Embark'd for *Naxia*; which great Loſs ſo ſunk the ſpirits of the *Turks*, that after this, they never would ſtand a Formal Battle with the *Venetians* at Sea, but ſtill ſtrove to eſcape them by flight.

To theſe ill ſucceſſes Abroad, were added great Diſcords at Home, for the Mutinous *Spahees* having United into a ſtrong Body in *Aſia*, March'd towards *Conſtantinople* to joyn with their Brethren in thoſe Parts, who had ill Treated the *Janizaries*, by cutting off their Noſes and Ears, and now demanded the Heads of the *Grand Viſier* and the *Janizar Aga*, who to appeaſe theſe Tumults were Diſplac'd.

1652. The Seditions at *Conſtantinople* were ſcarce quieted, before advice came of a Rebellion at Grand *Cairo* in *Damaſcus*, who both Conſpir'd at the ſame time to free themſelves from Subjection to the *Ottoman* Family, and roſe to ſuch Head, as gave Cauſe of Fear to the *Divan*; and employ'd all their Councils and Contrivances for the whole Year, to reduce them to Obedience. During which time the Chriſtians in *Candia* had time to Breath, and gain an opportunity to provide themſelves with Ammunition and Proviſions, to repair their Old, and add New Fortifications to their City.

*A New Rebellion.*

Theſe troubles being ended, the *Grand Viſier* applyed his thoughts about the Conqueſt of *Candia*; and finding it difficult to be obtain'd by the Sword, he endeavour'd to win it by fair Terms; and to that end wrote a Letter to the Republick of *Venice*, Importing, *That it ſeem'd ſtrange, that they had not diſpatch'd their Ambaſſador to him with the Surrender of* Candia, *ſince they had no other way to procure a Peace*; but theſe Letters had no Effect: For the *Venetians* being Victorious at Sea, they made it their Work to keep the Mouth of the *Dardanelli* always block'd up, to hinder all Succors from being brought to *Candia*, which caus'd ſuch loud Complaints to be made at Court, that poſitive Orders were ſent to the Captain *Paſha* then lying with the *Turkiſh* Fleet at *Rhodes*, in deſpight of all difficulties to proceed to *Candia*, and Fight their way through the *Venetians*, in caſe they interrupted their Paſſage; but notwithſtanding theſe repeated Orders, accompanied with ſevere threatnings,

1653.

nings, the Captain *Pasha* could not perſuade himſelf to Hazard a Battle, but at length venturing abroad, inſtead of going to *Candia*, he Plunder'd the Iſlands as they paſs'd, and return'd to *Conſtantinople* with 10 Gallies, in hopes to pacify the Anger of the *Divan* againſt him with the Booty; but that Sacrifice avail'd him little; for he was no ſooner arriv'd than his Perſon was Seiz'd, and his Goods and his Eſtate confiſcated to the uſe of the Grand Signior. The *Venetians* ſucceeding in their Enterprizes, a great Tax was levied to enable the *Turks* to raiſe new Forces, which the People not willingly Supporting, rais'd an Inſurrection in the City, the *Spahee's* rais'd their Old Quarrel againſt the *Janizaries*, which being added to a Rebellion in *Aleppo*, who were now Marching towards *Conſtantinople*, it put that great City into horrible Confuſion. *The Venetians Seize*

The *Venetians* thought theſe Troubles among the *Turks* themſelves might in the Conſequence of them tend to their Advantage, and facilitate a Peace; but as Seditions among the *Turks* are alwaystoo Violent to continue, ſo theſe Diſcontents having ſpent themſelves, new Reſolutions were taken to Proſecute the War in *Candia*, and tho Monſieur *de Ventelay*, the French Ambaſſador's Son, Mediated with agreeable Prudence, to Compoſe Matters, in order to a Peace between them; yet nothing would be condeſcended to, unleſs *Candia* were Surrender'd to them; which they being unable to obtain by Compoſition, Orders were given to Equip a New Fleet of Ships and Gallies, for Tranſporting Succours of Men, and Proviſions thither. In the mean time *Chuſain Pasha*, being weary'd, with his long Siege, ſought means to Effect their Deſign by Treachery, to which end the *Pasha* Treated with a Captain for the Delivery of one of the Gates of the City to him, which he promis'd to do, but gave notice of it to the Governor. The *Pasha* the Night following advanc'd with ſome Troops, in hopes to find one of the Gates open'd to him; but inſtead of it the Beſieg'd having prepar'd a Mine to receive them, Sprung it ſo opportunely, that it carry'd away moſt of thoſe that were engag'd in the Deſign; and with the hopes of being ſpeedily Maſters of that Impregnable Fortreſs, who therefore reſolv'd 1654.

to rest a while in expectation of succours from *Constantinople*.

*Another Sea Fight.* The Fleet being put into a readiness, the Soldiery departed with their usual hopes of success; but meeting the *Venetians* again at the Mouth of the *Dardanelli*, the Fight was Furious a long time; but concluded to the disadvantage of the *Turks*, who lost in that Action about 6000 Men, two Gallies, three Ships, and a *Mahona*; however they broke through the *Venetians* and Landed 12,000 Men in the Ile of *Candia*. The news of this Defeat coming to *Constantinople*, Orders were sent to the Captain *Bassa* to repair his Fleet, and Fight them again; but the *Venetians* giving them no time to repair, fell upon, and put the *Turks* into so much disorder, that they were forc'd to shelter themselves in the next convenient Port, and from thence Sail to *Constantinople*, where the Captain *Pasha* magnifying his own Services, and vilifying the *Grand Visier*'s Conduct, an Officer was sent to *Candia* to cut his Head off, in whose Office the Captain *Bassa* succeeded.

1655. Notwithstanding the *Grand Visier*'s malicious insinuation against *Chasan Pasha*, he enjoyed his Honour but a little while, for falling sick and infirm, the Court lay'd him aside, and Constituted the *Pasha* of *Aleppo* in his Place, who immediately resolv'd to fit out the greatest Fleet that ever was seen in the *Levant*, of which *Zul Nocan Mustapha* was made Captain *Pasha*. He with Eight *Mahomes*, Thirty Great Ships of War, and Sixty One Galleys belonging to the *Bey's*, Engag'd the *Venetians*, who were much Inferior in Number, but not in Courage; and therefore Boarded the *Turks* with so much Fury, that they run many of them on Shoar, others escaping in their Boats, left their Slaves and Gallies to the disposal of the Enemy: So that the *Venetians* got that Day a Hundred Brass Guns, and a Signal Victory, with the loss only of one Ship, call'd the *David* and *Goliah*, which being overpower'd was Burnt by the *Turks*.

*The Turks beaten.*

This Defeat added to the former, rais'd such discontents, especially among the Merchants, who suffer'd great Losses by the Maritime War, that to quiet [illegible] thought fit to enter into a Treaty of

Peace

Peace with the *Venetian* Ambassador; but he refusing to Surrender *Candia*, they proceeded in their preparations as formerly; at which the Merchants and Tradesmen in *Constantinople* were so displeas'd, that in tumultuous Assemblies, they cry'd out for a Peace at the very Gates of the *Seraglio*, and behav'd themselves with that Insolence, that the *Janizaries* were call'd to drive them from thence by force of Arms: However this tumult ended not without the Life of the *Grand Visier*, to whose Fury he was made a Sacrifice; and tho' his Son appear'd at the Gates of the City with Forty Thousand Men, to demand Justice on the Murtherers of his Father; yet the People were so far from being dismay'd at it, that their Fury and Rage encreas'd to a greater height, and requir'd the Authority of the *Divan* to keep things from running into the inconveniencies of a Civil War.

These Disorders induc'd the chief Ministers to enter into another Treaty with *Ballarino* the *Venetian* Agent, proposing to withdraw their Forces from *Candia*, and make a Peace upon the payment of Ten Millions, for the Charge of the War; and to incline the *Venetians* to it, the *Turks* gave severe Orders to their People living about *Corfu*, to Molest the Inhabitants of that Island with all kind of Hostilities, and threatning them with a more numerous and stronger Fleet than formerly; but the *Venetians* were not intimidated at these Boastings, and therefore gave Order to *Balarino* to desist from any further Treaty, and to procure his Licence to depart. 1656.

*A Treaty with the* Venetian *Agent.*

Whilst new [illegible] were making against *Candia*, so a great [illegible] at *Constantinople*, that the Grandees of the Council were constrain'd to lay aside those thoughts, and provide to defend themselves against the Fury of their own People; for the *Janizaries* and *Spahees* joyning together to reform the State, they went to the *Divan*, there Deposed the *Grand Visier*, discharg'd divers great Officers from their Employments, the *Mufti* was constrain'd to fly to *Jerusalem*, the Queen Mother was scarce safe in her Old *Seraglio*, and withall threatn'd to Dethrone the *Grand Seignior* himself; and entring into the Treasury, carry'd away Two Millions from thence. All Laws were broken, Justice unregarded, and the

*A great slaughter of the Turks.* the Saiques, kill'd a Thousand *Turks*, took Four Hundred Prisoners, deliver'd Three Hundred Christians, with the loss only of a Hundred Men kill'd and Three Hundred wounded.

This and other Losses augmented the discontents at *Constantinople*, and put the *Grand Visir* upon going himself to *Tenedos*, who accordingly equipp'd a Fleet of Eighteen Ships, Thirty Gallies, Ten Galleasses, with an innumerable company of Saiques and other Vessels, whereon were Embark'd Twenty Thousand Horse and Eighty Thousand Foot. With this great Fleet he Sailed out of the *Dardanells*, July the 17th and in his way met with a *Venetian* Squadron of 18 Sail of Men of War, under the Command of Seignior *Bembo*, who Encountred the whole *Turkish* Fleet with so much Bravery, that he put them to flight, and in the pursuit, a great *Turkish Sultana* was forc'd a shore near *Troy*, one Galleas disabled, two of their Ships Sunk, and the rest were Chased as far as *Mytelene*, being put by the Island of *Tenedos*. The General *Mocinego* hearing the Guns, came seasonably to the Assistance of *Bembo*, that they dispersed the whole Fleet, tho' pursuing and charging a Squadron near the point of *Baba*, an unfortunate Shot in the Powder Room blew up the Ship, and ended the Days of the Valiant *Mocinego*, who dy'd full of Honour and Glory; his brave Actions continuing his Memory in all the Histories of *Venice*. The *Provedito* succeeding in his Command, prosecuted his Design, and Celebrated the Obsequies of his General, by burning the Admiral Galley of the *Turks*.

*The Turks take the Island of Tenedos.* The *Turks* having re-fitted their Fleet, Sailed from *Mytelene* to *Tenedos*; and the *Venetians* thinking the Island not Tenable against so great a Force, Embark'd their Men, Ammunition, and Artillery, and left the Island to the Enemy. Upon this Success the *Turks* Landed 10000 Men on the Island of *Lemnos*, and laying Siege to the Castle, were repuls'd with great loss for two Months together; but at last having no hope of Relief, Surrender'd upon Terms, of Marching out with Bag and Baggage, and the Liberty to Embark themselves for *Candia*. This Success made great Joy at *Constantinople*, from whence the *Grand Seignior* remov'd in great State to *Adrianople*.

Not-

Five Thousand poor Christian Slaves obtain'd their Liberties, and had their Chains and Shackles knock'd off. Animated by this Success, the *Venetians* Attack'd the Island of *Tenedos*, and in the space of Four Days, made themselves Masters of it, as also in a short time after, of the Island of *Stalimene*, Anciently call'd *Lemnos*, which shameful losses so Irritated the *Grand Seignior*, that he gave Orders to carry the War into *Dalmatia*, resolving the next Summer to go thither in Person. 1656. *Christians set at Liberty.*

The Chief Ministers of the Port taking the Design into consideration, thought it unadvisable, as Affairs then stood, for the *Grand Seignior* to be absent from Court; and therefore his March into *Dalmatia* was suspended, however they hastened the March of the *Spahees* and *Janizaries* for *Candia*; but they being averse to the War, refus'd to March till all their Arrears were paid, which so incens'd the *Grand Seignior*, that he caus'd the Heads of two of the forwardest Mutineers to be cut off in his presence; but this unseasonable Rigor rather provok'd than abated their discontents for the continual Prizes the *Venetians* made on the *Turks*, and the stoppage of Provisions, which usually supply'd *Constantinople* from the Archipelago, so rais'd the Price of Bread, and other Victuals in that populous City, that the People murmur'd and exclaim'd, as if they had been reduc'd to the last extremity. The *Grand Visier*, knowing the loss of *Tenedos* was the cause of these Inconveniences, promis'd the People to retake that Island, and sending out a numerous Fleet to that purpose, they were by contrary Winds forc'd into a Neighbouring Port, where they attended the conjunction of the *Bey's* Galleys with them. 1657. *The Janizaries Mutiny.*

But the General of the *Venetians* having receiv'd advice hereof, he put to Sea to hinder these Fleets from joyning, and was no sooner in the Channel of *Scio*, than he met with Ten Sail of *Barbary* Men of War, conveying a great number of *Saiques* and other Vessels, of which Fourteen were Laden with Provisions, carrying also with them Two Hundred Thousand Crowns, which was the Tribute of *Rhodes*: Those the *Venetians* attack'd with such Courage and Success, that they Burnt Ten Ships, and many of

1659. Nor did this Year begin with better Omens: For to the other dangers were added a report that the *Persian* had taken the Field with Two Hundred Thousand Men, for the Recovery of *Bagdat* or *Babylon*, which was the Ancient Inheritance of his Forefathers; this made the *Grand Seignior* willing to agree with the *Pasha*; and therefore offer'd him the Government of *Sovia*, for ever, paying only a Yearly Homage, of a Hundred Thousand *Sultana's*, in lieu of Three Hundred Thousand, which that Country always yielded; but he scorn'd to stoop to any thing below the entire Enjoyment of the Empire, or else to share it equally with the Sultan. The Port finding there was no way to subdue the *Pasha* but by Arms, the *Grand Visier* March'd into *Asia* with a numerous Army, but Engaging the *Pasha*, he was Routed, and lost all his Cannon and Bagage, the News whereof multiply'd the disorders at *Constantinople*, which with the concurring troubles from *Persia* and *Transylvania*, made all things appear with equal danger at home as abroad.

*The Pasha's cover'd Design.*

To prevent these growing Evils, it was resolv'd the Sultan should go to this War in Person, and accordingly he March'd into *Asia*, with an Army of Seventy Thousand Foot, and Thirty Thousand Horse, and Marching boldly towards his Enemy, the *Pasha's* Heart began to fail him, insomuch that he offer'd Terms of Accommodation, and sent them to the *Grand Seignior* for his approbation, who tho' he would not seem to refuse any thing therein contain'd; yet he declin'd a Personal Treaty with his Vassals, and therefore order'd that *Morteza Pasha* should Treat in his behalf. *Morteza* being thus made *Plenipotentiary*, refus'd to Treat with the *Pasha* till he had caus'd his Army to Retreat 2 Days March from the *Grand Seignior's* Camp, which being perform'd, he foolishly suffer'd himself to be Separated in a private place from his Army, on pretence that it was fitter for a Treaty, than under the constraint and force of the Soldiery, and here *Morteza* meeting the *Pasha*, caus'd him and Seventeen of his Complices to be Strangl'd, which being heard, the *Pasha's* Army immediately Disbanded, shifted for themselves, and put an end to the War in an Instant, that but now threatn'd the Extirpation of the *Ottoman* Race.

But

But yet new Troubles arose in *Asia* from the Nephews of the late *Pasha* of *Aleppo*, in Revenge of the Treacherous Death of their Uncle, who took up Arms and were follow'd by the People of the Territories depending on *Aleppo*, to whose assistance also came the Son of *Chasslin*, late General in *Candia*, whom the Cruel Visier had put to Death, notwithstanding the Merits of his late Services. The Bey of *Tripoli* also enter'd into the same Confederacy, and the whole compos'd a Formidable Army; but the Great Visier manag'd his Affairs so dexterously, by sowing Diffention among their Chiefs, and by great Largesses bestow'd on their Soldiery, that the Army Moulder'd away insensibly, leaving their Generals to shift for themselves, under the Justice of a Visier, who was a Stranger to Mercy, and never pardon'd any tho' was either Guilty, or Suspected of a Fault. Nothing else occurs this Year, but the Visier's Building the *Lower* Fort, at the Entrance into the *Dardanells*. *His Death.* 1661

Orders were now given to prepare for the Wars in *Dalmatia* and *Transylvania*; and the Army appointed to Rendezvous at *Belgrade*, whither the Visier went in Person to hasten the preparations, and March of the Soldiers, who were flocking thither from all parts. This Visier *Kuperlin*, tho' Aged, was very Active, and thereby created such a good Opinion of himself in his Master, that he acted nothing in the Government without his knowledge and approbation; but his Cruelty in cutting off the *Pasha* of *Damascus*, made the Queen Mother his Enemy till Death, and continu'd the same to his Son who was the Famous *Kuperlin*; but his Moderation and Discretion was so well temper'd with Respect towards Her, that she forbore to Revenge the Sin of his Father upon him, but became his Friend, and approv'd the Services he did for his Master. 1660.

The *Venetians* having about this time receiv'd considerable Succors, *viz.* Four Thousand *French* Foot, they took the Forts of *Calame*, *Calrege*, and *Epicarne*, and proceeded to lay Siege to *Canea*; but the Enemy having receiv'd large Supplies, the Christians quitted the Enterprize, in hopes of beating the *Turks* out of New *Candia*, which was lately Built near Old *Candia*, with design to keep that Town strengthn'd *Succors brought to the Venetians.*

by

by perpetual Alarms, and the vicinity of so bad a Neighbourhood. The *Grand Visier* being very Aged, and subject to many indispositions, remov'd from *Belgrade* to *Adrianople* for recovery of his Health in a better Air, and from thence sent Orders to *Ali Pasha* then General of the Forces in *Hungary*, to hasten the Siege of *Warradin*; of the taking of which Town, thus by the Ambitious Humour of *Ragotski*, we shall Treat at large in the following History. For now we are come to the time wherein Providence allotted me a Charge at *Constantinople*, which enabled me to Survey with my own Eyes, the Transactions of that great Empire; for which reason I call them my *Memoirs*, as being Transacted during my Residence in that Country, which was Seven Years, as Secretary to the Lord Ambassador at *Constantinople*, and Eleven more as *Consul* of *Smyrna*.

1661. In the beginning of this Year the Earl of *Winchelsea* Arriv'd at *Constantinople*, the First Ambassador sent from his Majesty of *Great Britain*, King *Charles* II. after his Restoration to the Glorious Throne of his Ancestors, to Sultan *Mahomet* the Fourth; but before we can come to Treat of this Ambassador's Successes, and the various Transactions in the *Turkish* Affairs, we shall relate some Accidents that befel us in our Voyage by Sea to *Constantinople*. The Earl of *Winchelsea* and his Lady, with a numerous Retinue, being Embark'd on the *Plimouth* Frigat, Commanded by Sr. *Thomas Allen*, set Sail from the Downs, *October* the 20th 1660, and had a favourable Gale and fair Weather, till we came to *Cape Finisterre*; but there met with so severe a Storm, that we were forc'd to bring our Ship under a main Course, to fasten our Helm, and lye and Drive. On the 29th, about five in the Morning our *Main Tack* flew, which shrind our Mast so violently, that it was shiver'd in two places betwixt Decks; and had it gone by the Board, it would in all probability have carry'd up the Decks, unfix'd both our Pumps, and laid us open to the Sea, had not the Providence of God, and the Diligence of the Seamen, prevented it, in striking our Topmast, and *Fishing* the Mast when it was defective, by which means, and the help of our Fore-

*A violent Storm.*

sail,

sail, on the 30th we Arriv'd at *Lisbon*, where the Ambassador was Complemented by the King of *Portugal*, Sumptuously Feasted by the *Grandees*, and a New Mast order'd to be given us out of the King's Stores, which being set, and the Ship refitted, the *Earl* being Royally presented by the King, and his *Lady*, with a Jewel of a great Value, by the Queen Mother, they return'd on Board the 14th of *November*. On the 15th we set Sail for *Algiers*, to settle a Peace with that unsettled People, and arriv'd there on the 22d, where we found they had already begun to break the Peace, having brought in an *English* Ship, which lay between Hope and Fear of Freedom or Seizure. The Ambassador sent me and the Consul to *Algiers* to attend *Ramadam Bullock-Bashee*, then Chief Governor there, about settling the Peace as formerly, with this addition, *That the* Turks *should have no Power to Search any* English *Ships; but that all Persons, and Goods in them, of what Nation soever, should pass free without any Molestation upon any pretence whatsoever*. *Ramadam* was well satisfied with these Propositions, and refer'd us to the *Divan*, that was to be held the next day, where we might declare whatever was committed to us by our King and his Ambassador.

But for the better understanding of the State of *Algeir*, we must observe, that for several Years this Government was composed of a *Divan*, the chief of which was a *Pasha*, sent every three Years to Preside there; but a little before this time a Poor fellow call'd *Halil*, who had no better Estate than the 16th part of a Vessel, complain'd one Day in open *Divan* against the *Pasha*, accusing him of many miscarriages, rudely threw him from his Seat, Drubb'd him, Trampl'd upon him, and pluck'd the Hairs out of his Beard, which is the greatest mark of Ignominy that can be offer'd; and having committed him to Prison and Chains, he with the *Divan*, took upon himself the unlimited Power of an Arbitrary Government, this Miscreant Tyranizing for the space of Six or Eight Months without Controul; untill an obscure and contemptible *Moor*, Instigated by the *Aga* or *General* of the Soldiery, approaching near him in the Street, under

*The* Pasha *of* Algier *Depos'd.*

under pretence of kissing his Vest, struck him between the Ribs, with a long Knife, which bold Act so amaz'd his Attendants, that none had power to lay hands on the Murderer, but suffer'd him to fly unpursu'd. Of this Wound *Hali* dyed in two Days, in which time he Nominated *Ramadam* his Kinsman to succeed him in the Government; and this recommendation so prevail'd with the *Divan*, that he was Elected for their Chief: A Person of a most Sordid and Mercenary Soul, Immers'd in Covetousness and Gluttony, guided by his Lust and Interest, unless sometimes restrain'd by the Authority of the *Divan*, or for fear of a popular Insurrection.

A Treaty at Algier.

The next Day *Ramadam* Summon'd a *Divan*, where in all the Articles of Peace were consented to, except that about not *Searching our Ships*, which they would by no means admit of; and therefore we were forc'd to consent, that their Searching our Ships, should be accounted no breach of the Capitulation, till our King should signify his dislike of it; and that when Notice should come from his Majesty, of his disapproving of it, then it should be Lawful for both sides to break into Acts of Hostility. This moderate course was thought less prejudicial to us, for the present, then an open and sudden War: For by this means we gain'd the Releasement of Two small *English* Ships, and had time to give notice to our Merchants in all places, of the State of our Affairs with *Algier*.

On the 27th of *November* we broke Ground from *Algier*, with a prosperous Gale, and Arriv'd at *Messina* on the 2d of *December*, where with some difficulty *Prattick*, or leave to come on Shoar being granted, the Palace, call'd *Paradice*, where the *Vice Kings* were usually Lodg'd, was prepar'd by *Don Francisco de la villa Padierna*, who was *Stratago*, or Chief Commander there, for the Receprion of our Ambassador, and was attended at his Landing thither by him, who at his departure in Complement, left him his Guards. During our abode there, his Excellency having return'd his Visit to the *Stratago*, he gave advices to all places, of the doubtful State of our Affairs with *Algier*, that Ships might be cautious how they

they adventur'd abroad without Convoy, and having compleated these Dispatches, we return'd on Board again the 9th of this Month, and with a Fair Wind, arriv'd at *Smyrna*, on the 14th of *December*. Here we remain'd some Days to settle Affairs, according to Instructions, given by the *Turky Company*, and on the 6th of *January*, prosecuted our Voyage towards *Constantinople*. Being as high as *Cape Coroborne*, the Wind grew high, and having with much difficulty weathered the *Cape*, we stood over for *Mytelene*, intending to pass the Night under the shelter of that Island. All this Night the Wind so encreas'd, that in the Morning it was grown to a perfect Storm, and the Sea into a Breach; the Sky was so Black and Thick, and the Sun so Red and Lowring, that signified the continuance of it; and the Spray of the Sea, was so forcibly carry'd by the Wind over the Ship, that Masts, Yards, and Decks, were cover'd with a White Salt.

*As severe a Storm as ever happen'd.*

This extremity of Weather, made us think of some Port or Harbour, where we might secure our Ship, and the Isle of *Ipsera* being but Eight Leagues from *Mytelene*, that was judg'd most convenient by our *Master*, wherefore putting before the Wind, with our *Fore-sail* and *Main-sail* in the *Brailes*, the Wind was so Violent, that it carr'yd away our *Fore-sail* from the *Yard* like a piece of Paper, and bringing another into its place, it had the misfortune to be foul on the Flook of the Anchor, and so became as unserviceable as the former. Then we set our *Spri-sail* and *Main Course*, and Steer'd in between the two Islands of *Ipsera* the *Greater* and the *Less*: Being Shot within, and keeping our Luff near the Shore, on a sudden we struck upon a *Rock*, which put us all into a strange Consternation. The Ship fetch'd five Sallies or Seels upon it with such Violence, that we expected to sink immediately; and indeed if we consider, the Force of the *Wind*, the Turgency of the *Sea*, the Weight of our *Burden*; having Four Hundred Persons on Board, and Sixty Great Guns Mounted, it will appear little less than a Miracle, that the Ship broke not into more pieces than our numbers were on Board. The Mate of the Ship cast the Lead, and finding but 17 Foot of Water, and our Ship drawing

ing 18. we all expected Shipwrack. The Ship still dragging, and beating upon the *Rock*, struck off our false Keel and Sheathing, which swam before our Eyes, to bid us prepare to Lodge in the same Element, and make our Graves in the Deep. At length the *Boatswain*, a brisk little Man seeing the whole Ships Company under a stupid amazement, expecting the fatal Sea or *Stroke* that should dash our Ship to pieces, Cries out, *What shall we die like idle Dogs, and not try to save the Ship and our Lives? Hands to the Main Sheat, give her a Box and Flat her off Round*; whose advice being follow'd, the good Ship Twisted her self from the Rock, and came safe to an Anchor in Six Fathom Water. The Storm still continu'd with great Violence, and for two days together we rode with two Anchors a Head, and our Topmasts and Yards Strukk. Afterwards the Wind something abating, we had opportunity of going a Shore to make provisions of Wine, of which that Island yields an admirable sort, and as Rich as any part in the *Archipelago*, tho' the People are very poor, or rather more miserable than their Neighbours. In three or four Days, by the *Sullage* and *Weeds*, which the Leake had suck'd in, our Ship became so Light, that when we came to *Constantinople*, our Captain thought it necessary to search into the Damage which we had receiv'd from the *Rock*; but when she came into *Woolidge* Dock, a great piece of the *Rock* was found struck into the Bilge of the Ship, and as close and strongly fix'd, as if it had been Rivetted in when the Ship was Built; which seem'd so wonderful a thing, that the Shipwrights made the King acquainted with it, who came down to *Woolidge* on purpose to see it, Commanded it to be cut out, and as a Rarity kept it in his Closet.

*A Miraculous Deliverance in an Instant.*

*The unknown Danger.*

We Rode here till the 14th, and then a *W. S. W.* Wind arising we weighed Anchor, and put to Sea; the next Morning we were up with the Island of *Tenedos*, toward Noon we Enter'd the *Hellispont*, and about two or three a Clock we past the Castles of *Sestos* and *Abydos*, from whence came off a Boat with a *Druggerman* and *Janizaries*, bringing Letters from Sir *Thomas Bendish*, the Ambassador at *Constantinople*,

*tinople*, Congratulating the Arrival of his Excellency, and soon return'd again to carry the News of his Entrance within the Castles. The 7th Day about Noon, being just three Months since the Lord Ambassador Embark'd, we came to an Anchor near the Seven Towrs, where we had notice that the *Grand Seignior* had Seated himself in a Summer House, near the *Seraglio*, to see this great and fine Ship that made such a Noise in the Port. Having our Anchor on Board, up we came with a fresh and favourable Gale, our Flag and Ensigns Flying, a Streamer at every Yard Arm, our Waste Clothes spread, all our Guns out and Sailes full, and the swiftness of her Motion being retarded by the Strength of the Currents, gave the *Turks* an opportunity to take a full prospect of Her, the Decks being full of Men, and the Ship curiously Painted, and richly Gilded, which caus'd no small Admiration in all the *Turks*, who tho' she was but a Third Rate Frigat, had never seen any thing comparable to her in their Lives. As we pass'd by the Place where the *Grand Seignior* Sate, we Fir'd 61 Guns, and then came to an Anchor on the *Toppana* side, where Sir *Thomas Bendish* came immediately on Board, to congratulate the safe Arrival of the New Ambassador. And here I cannot but observe that Old *Kuperlee* being *Visier*, who was a great Friend to the *English*, and an utter Enemy to the *French*, whose Ambassador was then under Restraint, all the Honours and Civilities imaginable were paid to our Ambassador, and Re-saluted him with Guns, which was never known before in the Port. *A Sight never seen here before.*

The next Day being the 18th, his Excellency made his Entrance into *Constantinople*, with that State, and handsom Equipage, that neither any Ambassador from *England*, nor yet from the *Emperor*, past'd with greater splendor than this. When his Excellency descended from the Ship into his Boat, the Ship Fir'd 51 Guns, so leisurely, that they continu'd till he set his Foot on the Shoar; where Mounting on his Horse-Back, with a rich Velvet Foot Cloath, the whole Equipage March'd in this Order on horse-back also.

1. The

*A Stately Cavalcade*

1. The *Voyvod* of *Galata*, and his Men.
2. The Captain of the *Janizaries*, with his *Janizaries*.
3. The *Chaous Bashoe* with his *Chaouses*.
4. The *English* Trumpeters.
5. The *English* Horsemen, Merchants of *Constantinople*, and those of *Smyrna*, being in Number 60, with their Servants.
6. The Ambassadors, *Druggermen* and *Janizaries*.
7. His *Excellency* with Sir *Thomas Bendish*, attended with their Pages and Footmen.
8. The Secretary, and Gentlemen.
9. The Countess of *Winchelsea* in her Coach, and three other Coaches following, with her Women.
10. Which were follow'd by Gentlemen Reformades of the Ship. Such an appearance as this being Extraordinary, the Streets were Crowded with People, and all the Windows fill'd with Spectators, and that which made the Passage more unealie, was the Rabble Scrambling for 5 *Sol* Pieces, of which 500 were scatter'd among them, by the Lord Ambassadors Order, who regarded not the danger of being trampl'd under Foot, while they had their Eyes upon the Silver. His Excellency being thus Conducted to his House at *Pera*, he was immediately Saluted from the Emperor's Ambassador, and so successively by all the Ambassadors at the *Port*.

On the 28th of *January* his Excellency had his first Audience of the *Grand Visier*, and receiv'd all the Testimonies of Respect that could be paid to any Ambassador. On the 26th of *February*, being Pay Day of the *Janizaries*, the Lord Ambassador had Audience of the *Grand Seignior*, where the Payment being over, three small Tables were brought in, Cover'd with Velvet, and two other Tables, Cover'd with a mix'd Mettle, instead of a Table-Cloth; at the First sate the Lord Ambassador, Sir *Thomas Bendish*, the Earl of *Winchelsea*'s Brother and Sir *Thomas Allen*, Captain of the *Plimouth* Frigat; at the other sate the Gentlemen of his Lordships Retinue; we had no Plates, Forks nor Knives, only Wooden Spoons, which are sufficient in that manner of Eating, for

*The Turks manner of Eating.*

their

their Meat is moſt Boil'd, and conveniently receiv'd by a Spoon, or ſo well Roaſted, that it was eaſily pull'd aſunder with our Fingers. The Diſhes were Serv'd in, one by one, but ſo faſt, that we had ſcarce Taſted of one Diſh, before it was taken away to make room for another. I think there might be about Twenty ſeveral Changes in this manner; at the Concluſion of the Feaſt, was brought a great Bowl of *Sherbet*, of which we drank as large Draughts as we pleas'd.

Being riſen from the Table, Eighteen *Coftans*, or *Veſts*, being the uſual Number given to the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador, were brought in, one of which was extraordinary Rich in Complement to the Earl's Quality, which being beſtow'd, our Preſents from the *King* to the *Sultan*, were brought in, being Fifty Veſts, *viz.* Ten of *Velvet*, Ten of *Sattin*, Ten of Cloth of *Gold*, Ten of *Tabbies*, and Ten of Fine *Engliſh Cloath*, and were ſpread and diſplay'd in the Court, by the Fifty Men that brought them, and Four *Engliſh Maſtifs*, which were more acceptable than all the reſt to this *Grand Seignior*. Coming near the preſence Door in our *Turkiſh* Veſts, we trod very ſoftly in reſpect to the *Sultan*. At the Entrance into the Privy Chamber, hung a Guilded Ball, Studded with Diamonds and Precious Stones, the Floor was Cover'd with *Crimſon Velvet*, Embroyder'd with *Golden Wyre*. The *Grand Seignior* ſate in a *Throne* rais'd a ſmall height from the Ground, ſupported with Four Pillars Pleated with Gold, from the Top hung ſeveral Guilded Balls, twin'd with Maſſes of *Pearl*; the Cuſheons he ſate upon, and thoſe that alſo lay by, were richly Embroyder'd and beſet with Jewels. On his Right Hand ſtood the *Great Viſier*, and having made a conſiderable ſtop at the Door, the two *Capugi Baſſees*, who held his Excellency under each Arm, brought him to the middle of the Room, and laying their Hands upon his Head, made him Bow, till he touch'd the Carpets with his Fore-head, and then raiſing him up again, they retir'd backward with him to the fartheſt part of the Room, and did ſo by all others ſingly, and in Order, placing them behind the Ambaſſadors.

*The Sultan's State and Grandeur.*

The Credential Letters from our King were then Presented, and appointed to be deliver'd to the *Reis Effendi*, or *Secretary* of *State*. Then the *Druggerman*, or *Interpreter*, by Order of the Lord Ambassador, Read a Paper in the *Turkish* Language to this Effect.

*First*, Declaring that the King of *Great Britain*, our Sovereign Lord and Master, was restor'd to the *Throne* and *Dominion* of his Ancestors, without War, or any Conditions, and had Pardon'd all, but those that had a Hand in the Murder of his Father.

*Secondly*, Recommending the Merchants, and their Interests to the continuance of his usual Favour and Protection.

*Thirdly*, Begging the Liberty of all *English* Slaves, as a particular Favour to this New Ambassador.

These Ceremonies being perform'd, his Excellency, with Sir *Thomas Bendish*, and Attendance, return'd to their Home, after which two Visits were made, *viz.* to the *Captain Pasha*, and the *Mufti*: Six Vests were given to the First, and Five to the Latter; and both perform'd and accepted with such mutual Kindness, that never did the *Turkish* Ministers cast a more favourable countenance on the Trade and Interest of the *English* than on this conjuncture, Thus the Earl of *Winchelsea* being Seated in a good Esteem with the *Turks*, Three *English* Slaves were Presented to him by the *Grand Visier*, and a Kind and Friendly Answer return'd to his Majesties Letters, by Sir *Thomas Bendish*, who Embark'd on the *Plimouth* Frigat, and departed from *Constantinople* on the 11th of *March*. And now having given a Relation of the State of the *English* Concernments in *Turky*, let us take a view of the *Turkish* Affairs among themselves.

*The Turks kindness to the English.*

At the Arrival of this Ambassador, the *Turkish* Affairs were Govern'd by the Great Visier *Kuperlee*, a Person Decrepit and Infirm in Body, but of a solid and subtle Judgment, by Nature Cruel, and by Age Froward, and made use of both, to the Destruction of all such as might either endanger his Power or himself; so that in two or three Years, he became Master of the Lives and Estates of the Grand Mutiniers,

niers, having put to Death Thirty Six Thousand Persons, by vertue of his Absolute and Uncontrolable Authority, without giving the Offenders Liberty of Proceſſes, or Pleas for their Lives, and all this without Noiſe or Rumor; ſo that the Great ones, whoſe Rapine and Pride, contracted the Envy and Hatred of their Inferiors, ſtood amaz'd, having no power to Rebel, nor Sanctuary to fly to.

The Emperor's Ambaſſador at *Conſtantinople*, call'd *Simon Rennenhen*, had for ſome Years, tho' with great difficulty continu'd the Peace, or rather Matters from breaking out into an open War, between the *Turks* and the Emperor of *Germany*; but the Ambition of *George Rogatski* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, began new Troubles in his own Principality, and laid the Foundation of a Future War between them; and tho' one would be tempted to think that after his Death, the Storms he rais'd in *Tranſilvania* ſhould have ceas'd; yet *Ali Paſha* taking advantage againſt *Varradin*, for receiving *Ragotski* after his Defeat, he Summon'd that Important Fortreſs to Surrender, which is Scituate at the Foot of thoſe Mountains, which open a Paſſage into *Tranſilvania*. The Inhabitants of *Varadin*, being terrified at the approach of this Formidable Enemy, diſpatch'd a Meſſenger to the Emperor, Imploring his Protection and Aſſiſtance, againſt the Enemy of Chriſtendom. His Imperial Majeſty was unwilling to break the Peace with the *Turks*, and yet was unwilling they ſhould Poſſeſs themſelves of that Garriſon; and therefore deliberating upon that Nice Point, Count *Souches* ſent the Emperor a true Liſt of his Forces, and that it was impoſſible to convey Forces into *Varradin*, without hazarding a Battle with *Ali Paſha*, which would prove an abſolute breach of the Peace, which in this conjuncture, and want of Preparation, was neither Honourable nor ſafe for the Emperor.

*Ragotski's Death.*

In the mean time *Ali Paſha* laid Siege to *Varradin*, on the 4th of *July* 1660, and had made his approaches to the Counterſcarp of the Wall; but were ſo often repuls'd by the Bravery of the Beſieged, that they reſolv'd to raiſe the Siege and be gone; but ſee how the Devil prevail'd againſt the Chriſtians: For whilſt they were under a Conſternation at their late

*Varradin Beſieg'd and Surrend'r'd.*

Repulſe, a *Thracian*, one of the Garriſon Soldiers, adviſ'd the *Turks* of the weakneſs of the place, and encourag'd them to make another aſſault, which while they were providing to begin, the Chriſtians being unable to continue another diſpute, ſpread a White Flag, and on the 20th March'd out freely, with Colours Flying, Drums Beating, with liberty to go where they pleas'd.

*Varradin* being thus yeilded, afforded great matter of Diſcourſe and Diſcontent at *Vienna*, without coming to any reſolution. Only Count *Nicholas Serini*, a Prince, who had a Fair and Sovereign Inheritance in theſe Parts, and was a Mortal and Inveterate Enemy to the *Turks*, could not endure their Inſults, and Encroachments, but taking his advantage when *Caniſia* was almoſt deſtroy'd by Fire, he gather'd what Forces he could together, Beſieg'd it, and wrote to the Emperor, that God had open'd him a Path to his Intereſt, and to a juſt Revenge on the *Turk*'s perfidiouſneſs, who having violated their Faith, and the Peace, by taking *Varadin*, would be juſtly and gloriouſly Recompens'd by the loſs of *Caniſia*; but the Council at *Vienna*, not only diſapprov'd his Deſign; but commanded him to retire; which anſwer ſo enflam'd the Zeal and Spirit of *Serini*, that paſſionately throwing his Scimiter upon the Ground, he rais'd his well-formed Siege, and retir'd to his proper Reſidence at *Chiacaturno*.

*Count* Serini *diſcourag'd by the Emperor.*

The loſs of *Varadin* mov'd the *Tranſilvanians* alſo, to conſult their ſafety in this extremity of their Affairs, who therefore beſought the Emperor to take them into his Protection, and ſend them Succors, which he promis'd them with this Proviſo, That the Cities of *Zechelhid*, *Chowar*, *Julea*, and other places, ſhould receive Garriſons of *German* Soldiers, which was readily granted: And *Hali Paſha* underſtanding it, he broke into the Emperor's Territories in *Hungary*, and waſted them by Fire and Sword. Count *Serini* perceiving that a New War was begun, and that it was no longer time to ſtand at a Gaze, he Built a Fortreſs on the Banks of the River *Muer*, about a League diſtant from *Caniſia*, within the *Turks* Dominions, and in Memory of his Family, call'd it *Serins War*. Now alſo the Succors promis'd were ar-

riv'd

riv'd in *Tranſilvania*, under the Command of *Monticuculi*, who joyning with the Forces of *Kemenius*, Form'd ſuch a Numerous and well-compos'd Army, as was judg'd not only ſufficient to contend for the Intereſt of the Chriſtian Cauſe; but alſo for the Intire Deciſion of the Worlds Dominion: So that both Generals with an unanimous conſent, agreed not to expect the approach of *Ali Paſha*, but boldly to meet and provoke him to Fight.

*Ali* the *Turkiſh* General perceiving the ſtrength and reſolution of the Chriſtians, delays the time; and obſerving that the *Tranſilvanians* were divided into Factions, he Humor'd the diſſenting Party by making *Michael Apaſi* their Prince, who violently affected the Principality, having but lately purchas'd his Freedom from Slavery. In this manner *Apaſi* paſſing from his Priſon and Chains to the Trouble and Glory of a Throne, poor *Tranſilvania* remain'd divided, and taking Arms againſt her ſelf, was daily working and contriving her own Ruin. This hath been always the Maſter-piece of the *Turkiſh* Policy, and the Diviſions among Chriſtians, have more redounded to their advantage than their Swords. Now great numbers of the *Tranſilvanians* revolted from *Kemenius* to *Apaſi*, which not only weaken'd but diſcourag'd the Chriſtian Army with Fear and Confuſion; in the midſt of which *Ali Paſha* took his time to aſſault them, not far from *Claudinopolis*, and ſo wholly defeated them, that he kill'd and took 50000 Perſons, which was the Iſſue of the preſent Union, and the excluſion of *Kemenius*, who was forc'd to abandon *Tranſilvania*, and retire to *Hungary*, where in another Engagement, being worſted by the *Turks*, was knock'd from his Horſe by one of his own Soldiers, and trampled under Foot, leaving his Soldiers a Sacrifice to the enraged Swords of the *Turks*.

Apaſi made Prince of Tranſilvania.

*Apaſi*'s party being encourag'd with this ſucceſs, joyn'd with a Body of the *Turks*, and layd Siege to *Claudiopolis*; but after they had continu'd it three Months, were forc'd to raiſe it, upon a report, that General *Schenidau* then in *Hungary* was Marching to relieve it. This diſgrace put the Viſier into a great rage, however he thought fit to diſſemble his Vexation, and ſome application being made from *Tranſilvania* for a Peace, he prohibited all farther Hoſtilities upon the Frontiers.

All things now had come to a rupture between the *Germans* and the *Turks*, had not the *German* Reſident by his Moderation and Prudence, repreſented affairs in the ſmootheſt guiſe of Peace, and delay'd the War rather than compos'd it, ſo that this whole Summer was ſpent in Diſputes and Meſſages, and Debates on both ſides. The Court was now deſigning to remove to *Adrianople*; but before they could diſpoſe their affairs, the Plague broke out in *Conſtantinople*, and raged ſo furiouſly, that at one Gate of the City only, there were carry'd out to be Buryed Twelve or Thirteen Hundred in a Day. The time of this great Mortality was no ſeaſon for us to move in buſineſs; however two things brought our Lord Ambaſſador to Town from his Country Retirement. One was to obtain Juſtice of the Viſier, on two Miſcreant *Turks*, who had committed a Robbery on his Page and Steward, who as ſoon as they were found and brought before the Viſier, he ſent for the Hangman, order'd him to put Ropes about their Necks, carry them to the Lord Ambaſſador, and follow his Directions for their Execution; and accordingly one was Hang'd at the *Fountain*, where they committed the Robbery, and the other upon a Tree, at the entrance into the Village of *Bouche Sarai*, which exemplary piece of Juſtice, made our Ambaſſador as much Honour'd and Fear'd, as if he had been a *Paſha* of that Country.

*A great Plague in Conſtantinople.*

The *Grand Seignior*, and *Viſier*, being now at *Adrianople*, the Old Sophiſter *Kuperlie*, in conſideration of his Age, procur'd the favour of the Sultan, that his Son might aſſiſt him in the great Affairs of State, who behav'd himſelf ſo faithfully and diſcreetly in the Diſcharge of that Truſt, that he afterward procur'd a promiſe from the *Sultan*, that he ſhould ſucceed him in the Office of *Grand Viſier*; and then having recommended three things to be conſtantly obſerv'd by his Majeſty in the Government of the Empire, *viz.*

Firſt, That he ſhould never give Ear to the Counſels and Advices of Women.

Secondly, That he ſhould Amaſs what Treaſure he could poſſibly into his Coffers, tho with Oppreſſion and Impoveriſhment of his People.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, To be always on Horse-back, and keep his Armies in continual Action.

On the 19th of *October*, *Kuperlee* having ended his Days, his Son was Constituted *Grand Visier*, to the Admiration and Disappointment of the *Grave Seniors*, to see a Young Man brought over their Heads; and contrary to the Law, that prohibits a Son from Succeeding his Father in any publick Office. The Body of Old *Kuperlee* was transported to *Constantinople*, where in his Life time he had Erected a very stately and Magnificent Structure; and his Monument over the Vault, where he design'd to be Inter'd, which being done, his Son *Achmet* began to contrive his own Establishment, and to settle his Greatness on the Foundation of his Fathers Rules of Policy: and not degenerating in his Cruelty, he first Sacrific'd the Blood of the *Pasha* of *Magnasia* to his Fathers Ghost, with other petty Attendants: So that the World perceiv'd they had chang'd the *Visier* but not his *Tyranny*; or at least the same *Spirit* Rul'd the *Son* that had Govern'd the *Father*; but he found more trouble in quitting his Hands of *Mortaza* the *Pasha* of *Babylon*, who was the most powerful *Pasha* in all *Asia*, and had merited great Rewards from his Master, particularly in decoying, and cutting off the Head of the Grand Rebel *Asan Pasha*, who dared the *Sultan* at the very Gates of the *Seraglio*; but at length the *Visier* got him remov'd from his Military Power, and after prevail'd to have him Banish'd into the Desarts of *Arabia*, till he should be thought worthy to be recall'd by the Power that Banish'd him. He also displac'd the *Mufti*, and other great Officers, till he thought he had secur'd his Station.

*Old Kuperlee dyeth.*

During these Transactions, the Wars against the *Venetians* were carry'd on very faintly, the *Turks* only secured what they had won without making new Conquests, and gave the *Venetians* opportunity to beat their Gallies at Sea in two Encounters, and to take an Important Fortress from them.

*The Venetians War neglected.*

At the beginning of this Year, the *Algerines* sent Messengers and Presents to the *Grand Seignior*, complaining against the Actions of his Majestys Fleet, under the Command of the Earl of *Sandwich*, and the great Damage he had done to their Town, and Ca-

1662.

ſtles, which they pretended were the *Grand Seignior*'s, and conſequently was a breach of the Peace, between the *Engliſh* and the *Port*; but the Earl of *Winchelſea*, his Majeſty's Ambaſſador, being then at Court, had ſo well prepoſſeſs'd the Viſier with the reaſons of that War, that the complaints of the *Algiers* were rejected, as no way tending to the breach of the Peace; but that their preſumption in ſearching of *Engliſh Ships*, was an argument of their Diſobedience, and Rebellion, contrary to the *Grand Seignior*'s Capitulation, which ſevere Repremand ſo terrified and diſcourag'd them, that they not only deſiſted from their pretenſions againſt the *Engliſh*, but began to fear ſome miſchief to their own Perſons.

*The Viſier's Policy.*

Soon after this, the Viſier to Oblige the City of *Conſtantinople*, prevail'd with the *Grand Seignior* to return thither, where he found the *Queen Mother*, and the *Kuzlir Aga*, continually undermining him, and having cauſed the Viſiers *Kahya* or *Steward*, to be made *Paſha* of *Darbequir*, on purpoſe to weaken his Intereſt by the removal of ſo faithful a Friend, his condition was given over as deſperate by the Generality of the World. To ward off this Blow, he endeavour'd by all good Offices to ingratiate himſelf into the Favour of the *Valede*, or *Queen Mother*, but being unable to qualifie the Rage of that angry *Juno*, he attempted to gain the Friendſhip of *Samozade*, the *Reis Offendi*, or *Secretary* of *State*, a Perſon well known in the Negotiations of the *Ottoman* Empire, and one much in the Eſteem and Favour of the *Queen Mother*; but the Chief Officers of the *Seraglio* inſtigated by the *Queen Mother* to diminiſh the Viſier's Power, put the *Grand Senior* in mind to betake himſelf often to his *Choisk*, or *Summer-houſe*, over againſt the Viſier's Gate, to make Obſervation who went in and out; and perceiving ſome *Chriſtians* to enter the Court in Red *Calpacks*, or *Caps*, and *Yellow Shoes*, which were prohibited to be worn by *Chriſtians*, he order'd the *Sub Baſhee*, or *Conſtable* of *Conſtantinople* to enter the Viſier's Palace, and firſt Encountring the Agents of *Moldavia* and *Valachia*, negotiating the Affairs of their Prince and Country,

*A piece of ſhameful Barbarity.*

*He rudely threw them down without reſpect to their Perſons, or Office, beat them on the Feet, tore off their Red Stockings,*

*Stockings, Caps, and Shoes, and ſent them Home with their Heads and Feet bare, derided by the People, and lamenting the Tyranny, to which they were Subjected.* The *Grand Seignior* fondly thought the Execution of this Order deſerv'd his own Care; and therefore walking abroad in diſguiſe, as his manner was, with his Executioner at Hand, Encountred in the Streets an unfortunate *Bridegroom* an *Armenian*, who that Day had adventur'd to put on *Yellow Shooes*; nothing was, or could have time to be pleaded in his behalf, before the Fatal Blow was ſtruck, which ſent him to his Grave, inſtead of his Nuptial Bed. This Fury continu'd for ſome Days with much Rigour, and ſtrict Obſervation, but afterward grew cold again, like all other things, that have no other Foundation than Humor and Fancy.

But theſe petty Matters of a Nice Inſpection into his Actions, did not ſo much diſturb the thoughts of the Viſier, as the Power of *Morteza*, whom he had ſuffer'd to Live; and therefore made new attempts to take away his Life; but being foil'd in all his occult Artifices, began publickly to profeſs an open Enmity to him, and perſuaded the *Grand Seignior*, that 'twas dangerous to continue him ſo long in the Government of *Babylon*, another *Paſha* was ſent to, Succeed him, and *Mortaza* fled to the King of *Curdi*, whoſe Daughter he had Marryed. This begot a War between the *Turks* and this King, who being overpowr'd deliver'd up *Mortaza*, his Steward, and the Maſter of his Horſe, to the *Turks*, who immediately Struck off their Heads, and ſent them to *Conſtantinople*.

The Viſier having thus ſufficiently contriv'd his own Eſtabliſhment at Home, had time to confirm it by his Wars Abroad; and to lull the *Germans* into an apprehenſion of Peace, he ſeem'd to liſten to Terms of Accommodation, tendred him by the *German* Reſident, tho' his mind was wholly bent upon a War, as ſoon as he could meet with an opportunity, conducing to their advantage. In the mean time *Tranſilvania* was in a miſerable condition, the States wrote to all Chriſtian Princes, and their Ambaſſadors at the Port, either to compoſe the differences, or afford them Aſſiſtance, which might prevent the utter

*Tranſilvania in a miſerable condition.*

utter Ruine and Desolation of their Country; but the *Turks* had got too sure a Footing, to be perswaded to relinquish what they were possest of; and it would take up too much time to send them Relief, that their Country would be destroy'd before any Succour could come to them, and so were left to their own Fate, and the Mercy of the *Turks*, who never use any, where Destruction tends to their Advantage.

But while the thoughts of the *Ottoman* Court, were intent upon their preparations for the next Years War in *Hungary*, advice came that the *Turkish* Fleet had been Encounter'd by the *Venetians* near *Rhodes*; and such Ruin and Prize made of the *Turks*, that of Threescore Sail, Eighteen Saicks were Taken, and Ten Burnt, Three Ships Taken and One Burnt, and in that Two Hundred and Seventy Slaves, and several *Turks* of Note. When this News arrived, I happen'd to be at the *Grand Seignior*'s Court, and perceived a strange alteration in the Faces of all that were there present; but more particularly the *Sultan* seem'd to be healed with Fury, and a present resolution of Revenge; so that he had almost forgotten his Design upon the Emperor, and quitting his Pastime of *Hunting*, he began to talk of Transporting his Arms into *Dalmatia*; but his Graver and more Moderate Councellors, allay'd his heat with Reason, and perswaded him to wait a more favourable opportunity. About this time the *French* King resenting the Injury and Affront offer'd to his Ambassador Monsieur *la Haye*, sent Letters and Messengers to the *Grand Seignior*, and the *Visier*, to demand Satisfaction, which at length was accommodated. About the same time the *Levents* and Officers of a *Turkish* Galley, going on Shore to make Merry, the Slaves in her made an Insurrection in the Galley, seiz'd the Captain, cut off his Head, threw his Body into the Sea, and so becoming Masters of the Galley, weighed Anchor, and put to Sea; but alas! the poor Slaves were so dismay'd at their own Action, and haunted with a slavish fear, of what might succeed, if their escape were not effected, that they knew not what course to steer. All things seem'd to oppose their Liberty, the Wind prov'd contrary, their Spi-

*Slaves run away with a Gally.*

rits

rits were dejected, their Underſtanding void of Counſel; ſo that wandring three or four Days in the *Propontis*, at laſt run their Gally a ſhore on the *Aſian* ſide near *Palermo*, from whence they were brought back to *Conſtantinople*, and there the Legs and Arms of Fourteen of them being broken, they were left to dye in that Torture, and afterwards their Bodies were thrown into the Sea, to the terror of all other Slaves, who prefer a miſerable Life at the Oar, before the Torments of ſome Hours in Dying. And now preparations for a War with the *Germans*, were making by the *Turks*, with all Speed and Secrecy imaginable, and the *Chriſtians* on the other Hand, were as provident in ſecuring their Frontiers, and Recruiting and Fortifying their Garriſons, tho' at the ſame time there was alſo a Treaty of Peace between both the Empires.

The Baron of *Goez*, who at the latter end of laſt Year arriv'd at *Buda*, with ſeveral overtures of Peace, had proceeded ſo far in his Treaty with *Ali Paſha* of *Buda*, that all People talk'd that the miſeries of War would be turn'd upon *Dalmatia*, and a Peace be concluded with *Germany*, tho' the *Turks* deſign'd nothing leſs, and only abuſed the Credulity of the *Germans*, that they might neglect their neceſſary preparations, in which they had but too great ſucceſs, tho' the Reſident of the *Ottoman* Court, advis'd the Imperialiſts, that all their pretences were but diſſembled Artifices to delude the Council at *Vienna*. 1663.

*The falſeneſs of the* Turks.

About the middle of *February* the *Horſe Tail* was ſet forth at the *Viſiers* Gate, which is the uſual Signal of the Camps Motion within a Month, ſo that none may excuſe himſelf for want of timely notice. The *Grand Seignior* was ſo impatient to leave *Conſtantinople*, which he had no kindneſs for, that he Lodg'd at a ſmall *Seraglio* at *Daout*, which ſome attributed to his delight in *Hunting*; but others more wiſely to his fears of an Inſurrection from the *Janizaries*; for to ſpeak the Truth, ſince the Death of *Kuperlee*, the Militia began to be corrupted; and if we may believe the wiſeſt *Turks*, the *Viſier* undertook this War to employ the buſie Spirits of the Soldiery, who grew Reſtiff and Inſolent by Idleneſs, and by

that

that means ſecure his own Life, and eſtabliſh his Condition and Fortune.

The Equinoctial being come, the *Grand Seignior* would not have one days longer patience; but March'd in great State and Pomp to their Camp, about Four Miles diſtant from *Conſtantinople*, and from thence to the General Rendezvous near *Sophia*. in the mean time all fears and dangers of *Candia* vaniſh'd, becauſe the *Turks* bent their Forces againſt their Enemies at Land; and accordingly March'd towards *Buda*, and the Confines of *Hungary*; but in the way the *Viſier* was met by a Meſſenger from the *Emperor*, offering reaſonable propoſitions for Peace, and that the Fort of Count *Serini*, the great Eye-ſore of the *Turks*, ſhould be demoliſh'd; but the *Viſier* gave little heed to theſe Overtures, but ſtill roſe in his Demands, as the *Germans* Condeſcended; ſo that no likelihood of a Peace appearing, the Meſſenger was return'd back, but the Reſident was detain'd in their Camp, to Mediate a Peace, when both ſides ſhould grow weary of the War. The *Tartars* were now greatly infeſted by the *Coſſacks*, who were then very formidable, and ſtrong, approaching near the City of *Oſac*, the Key and chief Fortreſs of *Tartary*, under the Command of a Fiſherman of the *Boriſthenes*, who having had great Succeſſes, and Collected a conſiderable Sum of Mony, became a dangerous Enemy: So that the *Tartars* were unwilling to aſſiſt the *Turks*, till after Harveſt; whereupon the *Turks*, whoſe deſire is never ſatisfied with Reaſon, renew'd their former threatning Meſſages, meaning nothing but Fire, Sword, and utter Deſtruction to the *Han* and his Country, if he longer delay'd to perform his Duty; but by this time the Harveſt being almoſt gather'd, and their fears of the *Coſſacks* partly extinguiſh'd, he promis'd to ſend an Army of Seventy Thouſand Men to their aſſiſtance, under the Command of the Prince, his Eldeſt Son.

*Propoſitions for Peace.*

The

## *The Story of* Aſan Aga, *the* Moſayp, *or* Favourite.

THE *Great Viſier* being arriv'd by this time on the Frontiers with a conſiderable Army, the *Grand Seignior*, at *Adrinople*, continu'd his uſual pleaſures in Hunting, and other Paſtimes: At which time caſting his Eyes upon one *Aſan Aga*, a Sprightly Youth in his *Seraglio*, a *Polonian* by Nation, and obſerving him to be more forward and active than any of his Court; took an Affection to him ſo Sudden and Violent, (as might be thought neither well founded nor of long continuance) that he made him his Favourite, in Turkiſh *Moſayp*, and publickly own'd him for his Friend and Companion: So that this Minion was ſo ſuddenly Ingratiated into his Prince's Favour, that he always Rode equal with him, Cloathed as Richly, and Mounted as well as the *Sultan* himſelf, as if he had been his *Coadjutor* or *Companion* in the Empire. The *Queen Mother*, and all the Principal Officers at Court, were commanded to make Preſents of Mony and Jewels to him, whom now every one ſo Courted and Ador'd, that he became the only Talk and Admiration of the whole Town. This High and Sudden Promotion greatly diſpleas'd the *Queen Mother*, and the *Kuzlir Aga*, and News was ſent to the *Grand Viſier* concerning him, who all united to deſtroy his Greatneſs: The *Viſier* took the ſafeſt Method, and writing to the *Sultan*, Commended the Youth, adding, it was pity ſuch an Ingenious Perſon ſhould Ruſt in the Pleaſures of a Court, *Peſſimum genus inimicorum, laudantes*, and therefore adviſ'd the *Sultan* to prefer him to ſome Government, and Degree of a *Paſha* abroad. Nor were the *Queen Mother*, and the *Kuzler Aga*, wanting in contrivances to undermine him, but not with a deſign ſpun with ſo fine a Thread, but openly to profeſs themſelves his Adverſaries. The *Viſier* was reprov'd by the *Sultan* for his Courtly Policy; but the *Kuzler Aga*, was by one word from *Aſan*, depriv'd of his Office; and had loſt his Life, if the *Queen Mother* had not powerfully Interceeded for him,

*A great Favourite.*

him, and gain'd an Exchange of his puniſhment from Death, to being Baniſh'd to *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, to which the *Baſhaw*, was alſo Sentenced for being the Favourites Enemy. This Victory being gain'd over theſe Perſonages, and a ſlur put upon the *Queen Mother* her ſelf, was not carry'd with ſuch a prudence and equality of Mind, by the young Favourite, as was requiſite; but being puft up with pride, and Glory, and adventuring to give Sentence in matters of State, the *Grand Viſier* wrote Complaints againſt him. which being handed to the *Grand Seignior* by ſome of his wiſe Friends, whoſe Age and Gravity begat a Reverence to their Perſons, he began to conſider the reaſonableneſs of their Allegations, and on a ſudden, to the great admiration of all Men, caſt off his Favourite, making him a *Capugi Baſhee*, or *Chief Porter*, with a Hundred and Fifty *Aſpers* a Day Salery.

The Ruin of *Samozade* the *Reis Effendi*, or Chief *Secretary* of *State* to the *Grand Viſier*. When *New Hauſel* was Beſieg'd, and divers attempts made in vain againſt it, *Samozade* the *Reis Offendi*, with leſs Caution and Wiſdom than he uſually practiſ'd in other matters, wrote a Letter to the Chief *Eunuch* of the Women then in the *Seraglio* at *Adrinople* to this Effect; That if the *Grand Seignior* deſir'd to have that Fortreſs taken, that was then Beſieg'd, he ſhould chuſe a more able Captain for his Army then the preſent *Viſier*, who had been only Educated in a College, and Studied the Speculations of the Law, and not in the *Oda's* of the *Janizaries*, or the knowledge of the Camp; and therefore if his Majeſty thought fit to chuſe another General, he could not think of a better than *Ibrahim Paſha*, his Son-in-law, a Perſon Qualified for the Office of *Viſier*, and skilful in Affairs of War and Peace. This *Eunuch* without a further Art or Prologue, Read the Letter to the *Grand Seignior*, at which tho' at the firſt he was ſtartled, yet not as yet being weary of the *Viſier*, took the Letter from the *Eunuch* and ſent it to the *Viſier* permitting him to inflict what puniſhment he pleas'd upon him, that might tend to his own preſervation, and vindication of his Honor. The *Viſier* having receiv'd the Letter, ſeem'd not in the leaſt ſurpriz'd at the Perfidiouſneſs of

of *Samozade*; but judging him uncapable to serve him Faithfully, sent for him and *Ibrahim Pasha* his Son-in-law, and first having upbraided him with Treache-ry, and want of Integrity, caus'd both their Heads to be struck off by the Executioner. Samodaze Beheaded for Treason.

*Samozade* was one of the Wisest, and best Experienc'd Secretaries of State, that ever serv'd the *Ottoman* Empire, and one whom our *English* much Lamented, being perfectly acquainted with our Capitulations and Constitutions of our Trade, and had not his extraordinary Covetousness blemish'd his other Moral Vertues, he was qualified to have Serv'd the greatest Prince in the World. His Estate was Immense and Incredible; he had by him in ready Mony, Three Millions of pieces of Eight, Sixteen Hundred Camels, Four Hundred Mules, Six Hundred Horses; in his Chests were found Four Thousand *Girdles*, or *Sarshes* of Silver never worn, Seven and Twenty Pound Weight of *Pearl*, Three Hundred *Daggers*, or *Turkish Hanjars*, most of them Set with *Diamonds* and *Rubies*, besides Ninety Sable *Vests*, every one of which might be valu'd at a Thousand *Dollars*. His Swords and Rich Furniture, were without Number, or Account, with a Cart-load of the best and finest *China*. Over and above this, his Son had a Revenue of about Ten pound a Day, who being Tortured to discover his Father's hidden Treasure, at his first Examination discover'd 125000 *Zechins* of *Venetian* Gold. His Riches.

Before we proceed to the War in *Hungary*, it will be no considerable digression, to acquaint you with an *Avania*, unjustly laid upon the *Dutch* Nation in *Constantinople*. A *Dutch* Ship, call'd the *Emperor Octaviano*, being Hir'd at *Alexandria* to carry *Turkish* Goods to *Constantinople*, had her Licence, and Dispatches, by means of the *Hollands* Resident, the Sieur *Warnera*; being accordingly Laden at *Alexandria*, wherein the *Turk* himself had Thirty Thousand *Dollars* Interest, and being ready to depart, the Vessel was surpriz'd and taken near the Port, by the *Venetian* and *Maltese* Corsaires. This News was posted over Land from Grand *Cairo*, and the *Cargo* Importing Fourscore and Four Thousand *Dollars*, was sent to *Constantinople*. The Persons interested in this Loss, being *An Avania ruin'd upon the Dutch.*

being many, they tumultuously apply'd themselves to the *Grand Seignior*, demanding a Sentence against the *Dutch Resident* for Reparation, alledging that the *Resident* had engag'd for the Faithfulness of the *Dutch* Captain, who had betray'd their Goods, not endeavouring to defend himself so much, as by the shot of one Musket. The *Grand Seignior* being also concern'd himself, was easily perswaded to grant his Order and Sentence, *That the loss should be made good by the* Dutch Resident, *and his Nation.* This the *Resident* stoutly refused to do, being no way oblig'd to it by the Law of Nations or his own Act; whereupon they gave him some time to consider upon it; but he still refusing, the Sultan sent him word, that if he continu'd obstinate, he had Committed him to the *Dungeon*, which sometime past had been the Lodging of other Christian Ministers. The *Resident* terrified at the thoughts of such an Imprisonment, was fore'd to consent to Pay the Mony in a Hundred and Five Days. This Sum was taken up for the most part in *Turky* upon Interest, and afterwards pay'd by the States, by Mony lent to the Factory; and a particular Imposition lay'd upon all Goods brought from thence till the Debt was clear'd, with the Interest of one *per Cent* a Year, which shews the Avarice and Injustice of the *Turks*, whom no Ties can confine within the Bonds of Equity, Honesty, and Justice.

In the preceding Year, a Peace was concluded between *England* and *Algier*, and for the better Confirmation of it, and security of our Merchants Estates in the *Levant*, it was Determin'd by his Majesty in Council, That the Articles of Peace with *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, and *Algier*, should be Ratified by the *Grand Seignior*, that whensoever his Majesty Chastiz'd those Nests of *Pirates* for their breach of Articles, it might be no Infraction of the Peace, between the King of *England* and the *Grand Seignior*. When those Orders came to the Hands of the *English* Ambassador, he tender'd them to the *Grand Seignior*, and his Council, who readily complyed with his Majesty's desire, ordering the Articles to be Ratified and Recorded; which being done, I was order'd to go to *Smyrna*, where a Frigat of his Majesty's lay ready to Transport

*A Voyage to Tripoli Tunis and Algier.*

port me to *Tripoli*, *Tunis*, and *Algier*, to acquaint them with the Sultan's Pleasure, That the Articles Confirm'd by him, should be observ'd by them, as the standing Rule of their Obedience. I arriv'd at *Tripoli* in *Barbary* on the 29th of *October*, where acquainting the *Pasha* with the Intent of my Voyage, and shewing him Copies of the Articles, Sign'd by the King of *England*, and the *Grand Seignior*, he receiv'd them with singular Respect and Reverence, promising to maintain the Peace Sacred and Inviolable. Being thus fairly dismist by him, we set Sail that Night with a prosperous Gale, and Anchor'd in the *Bay* of *Tunis*, on the 2d of *September*. On the next Day being Landed, we Address'd to the *Dey*, Chief Governor of that place, and shewing him the Articles Confirm'd, he caus'd them to be Enter'd into the Registry of the *Divan*, and promis'd to yield Obedience to them, Then having Visited the rest of the Great Men, that none might think themselves slighted, or neglected, we proceeded in our Voyage to *Algier*. When we came to that *Den* of *Thieves*, and *Harbour* of Faithless Men, and all Impiety, a People Compos'd of the Scum and Dregs of the *Turks*, and worst sort of *Christians*, which are *Renegadoes*, who have Renounc'd their God and their Country, have no Religion, nor sence of Honour, who being over-aw'd by a Mutinous and Heady Soldiery, are only then affrighted into a Peace, when a Stronger Force compells them into good Manners; we had great difficulty in concluding a Tolerable Peace with them. And now let us return to the Wars in *Hungary*, and make our selves Spectators of those Transactions, which were then the General Concernment of the *Eastern* and *Western* World.

*A Character of the Algerines.*

We left the Visier on his March into *Hungary*, with an Army of Eighty Thousand Men, and about Seventy Thousand design'd for Pioneers, and other necessary Services for the Army. In his March to slacken the Preparations of the *Germans*, he made shew of offering Terms of Peace, which the Emperor by reason of the disaffection of the *Hungarians*, whom he had lately disgusted, by Demolishing their Churches, and Discountenancing the Protestant Religion, which they profess'd, and by being un-prepar'd

to reſiſt this overflowing Torrent of the *Turks*, began to condeſcend to any Conditions, which might purchaſe their Quiet, which the *Turks* perceiving, they ſtarted a farther Demand, of 500000 *Florens*, of Yearly Tribute, and Two Millions of Crowns, for Expence of the War, to be paid by the Emperor, to the Sultan: Upon which Proud and Inſolent Demand, the *Germans* rouz'd up their Spirits, and raiſ'd Four Armies to defend themſelves. The *Turks* level'd their deſign upon *Raab* and *Commorra*; but being diſſuaded from it, as a project of too much Difficulty and Danger, *New Hauſel* was agreed upon, as the firſt place to be attempted. To this end they paſſed over the River, with 3 or 4000 Men, and then the Bridge breaking, it would coſt ſome time to repair it, before the reſt durſt adventure to paſs; which General *Forcatz* underſtanding, he reſolved to make a Sally upon thoſe that were got over, before the Bridge was repair'd, which might not only diſcourage the Enemy, but be a means to divert them from their Deſign upon the City: With much difficulty having perſuaded the reſt of the Army to conſent to this Enterprize, he with 8000 Choice Men, in the Night took their way to the *Turkiſh* Camp; but whilſt the Diſpute laſted among the *Germans*, about this attempt, the *Turks* had Tranſported the Groſs of their Army over the River, and then lay on the Banks ſecurely in their *Pavilions*. The Chriſtians approaching ſilently near the Enemies Camp by twilight, and perceiving the *Turks* unprovided, but not their Force, Shot plentifully among them, and proceeding among the thickeſt, fell to Cutting, Shooting, Killing, and making Havock of all before them. The amaz'd *Turks* having many of their Companions brought to their laſt ſleep, before themſelves were throughly awaked, an *Alarm* was given to the whole *Turkiſh* Army who putting themſelves in a poſture of Defence, incloſ'd this ſmall Number of Chriſtians on all ſides; and they ſeeing no ſafety in flight, encourag'd each other to ſell their Lives at the Deareſt Rate they could. Count *Forchtz* hardly eſcap'd into *New Heuſel*, which unwillingly receiv'd him, wiſhing his Raſhneſs had only prov'd his own Deſtruction, before he had involv'd ſo many

*The* Turks *ſurpriz'd.*

ny brave Men in Ruin, who were only unfortunate in being overpowr'd with Numbers. In this action Four Hundred Gentlemen were slain, and about Eighteen Hundred Prisoners taken, all which the Visier setting on a Throne, Condem'd to dye by the Hands of the Executioners, as if they had been Thieves or Assassinates, arrested by the Hand of Justice. The merciless Executioners having taken away the Lives of Thirteen or Fourteen Hundred of them, while the Visier made himself a Spectator of his own unsoldier-like Barbarity, the *Turkish* Army began to murmur, and at length to speak aloud, that this Cruelty in cold Blood, was against the Law of Arms, and might in time be reveng'd upon themselves: which the Visier over-hearing, put a stop to the Cruelty of the Executioners, and sent those that surviv'd Prisoners to *Buda*, *Adrianople*, and *Constantinople*. Near *Strigonium* I have seen the Heads of these Men thus miserably Butcher'd, thrown up into a Heap, the Beards and Hair of those that lay undermost still growing, and the white Bones and Carcasses of their Bodies, lay dispers'd and scatter'd in a large Field. *The Visier's Cruelty.*

After this loss *New Hausel* was recruited with a Thousand *Germans*, and Ammunition, and Provision; however the *Turks* after this Triumph March'd to the City, begirt it round and Summon'd it to Surrender, which the *Christians* not submitting to, the *Turks* continu'd to make their nearer Approaches, rais'd two great Batteries, on which they Mounted a Hundred Pieces of Canon, which levell'd almost all the Stately Buildings with the Ground. *August* the 14th was design'd for a General Storm; but though the *Ottoman* Forces were very Numerous and Resolute, they were beaten off with great loss. The *Turks* having a greater Force before this Town than either could come to Fight, or were necessary to subdue it, sent a considerable Force to spoil *Moravia* and *Austria*, and being joyn'd with Six Hundred *Tartars*, spoil'd, and destroy'd all the Country round about, making Inrodes within Five Miles of *Vienna*, laying all in Ashes before them; and yet tho' the Enemy had enter'd their Frontiers, the *German* Councils were so confused with Jealousies, Niceties, and nery Formalities, *An Army sent into Austria.*

lities, that took up all their time to no purpoſe. The Emperor alſo terrify'd with the Siege of *New Hauſel*, and the near approach of the *Turks*, he abandoned the City of *Vienna*, and carry'd with him the Records, and the greateſt Riches to *Lentz*, to the greater diſcouragement of the whole Country in general, and was an Act that might have produc'd fatal effects, if the Winter had not approach'd, and the Bravery and Conduct of Count *Serini* put a ſtop to the farther Incurſions of the *Turks*, by entring into the *Turkiſh* Territories, and with Fire and Sword deſtroy'd all before him, Defeating a Party of Three Thouſand *Janizaries*, and taking from them a good Booty of Mony and Proviſions, deſign'd for the relief of the Leaguer before *New Hauſel*.

During theſe Varieties of Succeſſes, the *Turks* continu'd the Siege of *New Hauſel*, and on the 29th of *Auguſt* made two deſperate Aſſaults, but were repuls'd with great loſs and ſlaughter by the gallantry of the Beſieged. On the 9th of *September* they made another Aſſault, every *Paſha* leading his Men in the Front, and was perform'd with ſo much Courage, that the *Turkiſh* Enſign was advanc'd on the Walls; but both ſides coming to Handy blows, the *Turks* were driven headlong from the Walls, and their Colours wreſted from them, with the loſs of 5000 *Turks*, and about 400 *Chriſtians*. The *Turks* were much diſpirited by this Days work; however the *Viſier* ſtill obſtinately carry'd on the Siege, preparing for another Storm; when on the 15th of *September* no Man knows how, the chief Magazine of Powder blew up in the Garriſon, which blow kill'd above Fifty Soldiers, and ſeveral Officers; but the worſt was, that it depriv'd the Beſieged of all their Powder, unleſs what remain'd in private Houſes, which ſo diſmay'd the Inhabitants, that immediately with one Voice they deſir'd a Parley, and Surrender'd upon good Conditions. This loſs put the *Germans* upon Fortifying *Vienna*, cutting down all the Woods and Boſcage thereabouts, which might benefit or ſhelter the Enemy; and now ſince 'twas commonly reported, that the *Viſier* began this War with the thoughts of poſſeſſing *Vienna*, it ſeems ſtrange, that being come ſo far, and almoſt in proſpect of his hopes,

NewHauſel *Surrender'd.*

hopes, he ſhould advance no further, when without all contradiction, it muſt have Surrender'd at his firſt Summons; but inſtead of this he made an attempt upon *Sebinta*, the Magazine of the Emperor's Arms and Artillery, but was ſo bravely repuls'd after ſeveral aſſaults, that he thought the Enterprize too difficult, and requir'd more time and blood, than would countervail the acquiſition of the Place; and therefore rais'd his Siege, and remov'd it to *Novigrade*, a Caſtle Scituate on a High Rock, with a Ditch of 34 Foot Deep, Garriſon'd with 600 Soldiers, and ſufficiently ſtor'd with Ammunition, and Proviſion; yet by ill Fortune, and worſe Conduct, it fell into his Hands.

By this time the Winter approaching, the *Viſier* retreated as far as *Belgrade*, with the groſs of his Army, but to vex the Chriſtians with continual Alarms, he order'd a flying body of *Turks* and *Tartars* to waſt *Stiria* and *Croatia*, the Country of Count *Serini*. That Count was newly returned from *Hungary*, and had put his Troops into Winter Quarters, when an Alarm came that Thirty Thouſand *Turks* were approaching; upon which the Count raiſing his great Spirit from his intended Repoſe, and Collecting about 480 Men, March'd to the River *Muer*, to give a ſtop if poſſible to the *Turks*, placing Sentinels in all places where the River was fordable. On the 7th of *September* the Chriſtians eſpy'd the *Turks* encamp'd on the other ſide, and alſo diſcover'd 2000 of them to have paſs'd the River; whom *Serini* aſſiſted by Captain *Chiefaleau*, a Perſon who had often given glorious proofs of his Valour againſt the *Turks*, aſſaulted with ſo much Fury, that he ſoon put them to open flight, who ſeeking to paſs the River, and miſſing the place where it was Fordable, moſt of them that eſcap'd the Sword, periſh'd in the Water, and the *Turks* were ſo amaz'd at the ſtupendious Valour of *Serini*, that they deſiſted from any farther attempt upon *Croatia*; and ſo this poor Country was at preſent reprieved by Miracle from total Deſtruction. *A great ſlaughter of the* Turks.

*Apaſi* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, having gain'd much upon the affections of the People, ſeveral of the *German* Troops revolted from the Emperor; and 1664

joyn'd with him, to whom *Apaſi* gave Ten *Dollars* a Man, and a New Suit of Cloaths, promiſing larger Pay, then was given them by the Emperor, upon which they delivered up the Garriſon of *Zekilhyd* to *Apaſi*. But whilſt other Armies remain'd in their Quarters, and other Commanders gave up themſelves to Eaſe, Wine, and Banquets, and whilſt Piques, Jealouſies, Fears, and Ceremonies diſturbed their Councils, the Vigilant Count *Serini* having received Advices from *Adrinople* that the *Turks* deſign in the next Campaign, was to begin the War in *Croatia*, his active Spirit notwithſtanding the Winters Cold, Collected an Army of about 25000 Men, with which ſhewing himſelf upon the Banks of the *Drave*, *Berzenche* was Surrender'd to him. From hence he March'd towards *Eſſick*, the only Paſs from the Lower to the Upper *Hungary*, where there is a Wooden Bridge over a *Moor* or *Fen*, about Six or Seven Miles in Length. This Bridge was ſtrongly Guarded by the *Turks*, which Count *Serini* aſſaulting beat them off, ſet Fire to the Bridge in ſeveral places, and reduced it into Aſhes. From this place *Serini* March'd to *Quinque Eccleſiæ*, or *Five Kirk*, at whoſe approach the *Turks* ſet up a white Flag, as if they had a mind to Parly and Surrender; but as ſoon as the Chriſtians were in the reach of their Guns, fired upon them, and did great Execution: which perfidious Action ſo enraged *Serini*, that on the 5th of *February* he aſſaulted, and took the Town by Force of Arms, and in recompence of their Treacherous Stratagem, put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, gave the Plunder to the Soldiers, and afterward conſum'd it by Fire.

*idge*
Eſſeck
*Burnt.*

Theſe Succeſſes gained *Serini* the reputation of a Valiant and Fortunate Prince, and his kindneſs in giving the Plunder to his Soldiers, made many follow his Banner. In his Victorious and Dreadful Travels through the Enemies Country, the Valiant *Serini* arriv'd at *Sigeth*, where reſolving to revenge the Blood of his Anceſtors, ſpilt there in 1565, by *Solyman* the Magnificent, he ſate down before it; but upon the approach of Twelve Thouſand *Turks* and *Tartars*, rais'd his Siege, and put his Men into Garriſons to refreſh them. Whilſt things ſucceeded ſo well

in

in *Croatia*, the Christians affairs on the other side by the negligence of some Ministers, run into evident Ruin and Disorder. The Garrison of *Claudiopolis* for want of Pay revolted to *Apasi*, and all things appear'd on that side with a dreadful Countenance. To put a stop to the Incursions of the *Turks*, *Serini* resolv'd to Besiege *Canisia*, and acquainting the Imperial Court with his Intentions, they approv'd his Design, and sent him Recruits of Men, Ammunition, and Provision, and several other Princes, particularly the *French* King, gave the Emperor considerable assistance at his own Charge.

Whilst these preparations were making in Christendom, a Mutiny or Rebellion broke out among the *Begls* at *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, where they Imprison'd *Ibrahim Pasha* their Governor, accusing him for taking from them Illegally no less than 3000 Purses of Mony, which according to the *Cairo* Account, are reckon'd at 750 *Dollars* a Purse, and that without restitution they resolv'd not to admit him to his Liberty. This put the *Ottoman* Court into Fears of some dangerous consequence, and therefore a Messenger was sent to *Grand Cairo*, who with the Restitution of some Mony from the *Pasha*, appeas'd the Tumult, and *Ibrahim* returning to *Constantinople* was Fleeced of Two Hundred Thousand Purses of Mony by the Sultan, and having thus weakened his Power, sent him *Pasha* into *Darbigueir*. *Tumults in Grand Cairo.*

But to return to the *Turkish* Camp, the *Visier* was astonish'd to understand that *Canisia* was Besieg'd, and wonder'd at the rashness of *Serini* in attempting so difficult a Work, without probability of Success; however being advis'd that the Garrison was ill provided, he gave Order for its supply. In order to which Eighty Carts Laden with Provisions, Convoyed by a considerable Number of *Turks*, were intercepted by *Serini*'s Soldiers, the Convoy Beaten, and the Booty taken. In the mean time the Besieged made many vigorous Sallies, and some not without loss to the Christians: on the other side the Ammunition came not so early from the Emperor as it ought, nor did any Recruits come from *Manticuculi*, as were promis'd. Time being thus protracted, News came that the *Visier* with a Numerous Army was within 15 *English* Miles *Canisia Besieg'd.*

Miles of the Town. This report was ſtrange to *Serini*, and he once reſolv'd to fight his advanced Guards, Count *Strozzi* being of the ſame Opinion; but *Olach* diſſenting, and refuſing to Engage his Forces, the Siege was rais'd in good Order, and they retreated to *Serinſwar*. To this place, which the *Viſier* had always in his Eye, he purſu'd the Chriſtians, and as ſoon as they had paſs'd the River *Muer*, and arrived at *Serinſwar*, they fell to their Mattocks, and Spades, breaking Ground for their Trenches, which by continual Labour in Seventeen Days, they had brought to the very Ditch of the Fort: Only while the *Turks* were Tranſporting their Numbers over the River, the generous Spirit of *Strozzi*, not enduring to ſee the Enemies paſſage ſo eaſy and open, Valiantly oppoſed himſelf and his ſmall Force, againſt the greater Power of the *Turks*, and ſo reſolutely perform'd the Action, that he kill'd Five Hundred upon the place, till at length being unfortunately ſhot in the Fore-head by a Musket Bullet, he gloriouſly together with one *Chilfareas*, a Renown'd *Croatian* Captain, ended his Days in Defence of his Country, and the Chriſtian Cauſe.

*Count Strozzi kill'd.*

In this while General *Monticuculi* arriv'd with his Army, but it ſeems not to aſſiſt the Beſieged, for after the firſt Civilities of meeting were over, Count *Serini* could perſuade him to nothing. He would not Fight, becauſe the *Turks* were too many for them to Engage, pretending the opportunity was loſt; ſometimes that he ſtayed for General *Sporch*, and when he was come, then time was put off in expectation of the Marqueſs of *Baden*, ſtill delaying, till the *Turks* had work'd themſelves under Ground to the very Walls of the Caſtle. At length *Monticuculi* entring into *Serini*'s Fort, (it is not known for what reaſons of Jealouſie or Diſcontent) put *Serini*'s Forces out of the Garriſon, and diſpoſeſt the Governor; which when *Serini* perceiv'd, full of Anger and Diſpleaſure, he quitted the Camp, and retir'd to his Reſidence at *Chiacaturno*, with intent to make his juſt appeal to the Emperor's Court. The *Turks* availing themſelves of theſe Delays and Diſcontents, took the Garriſon, none in this laſt aſſault of 1900 Men, ſo much as daring to draw their Swords, except ſome Volun-

**Serinſwar** *taken and deſtroy'd.*

Volunteires and *French* Officers, whose Courage renowned their Deaths, and upbraided the Cowardize of their Companions: So that the Fortress was level'd to the Ground.

Let us now take a view of the other parts of *Hungary*, where we find *Nitra* Surrendred to Count *Soise*, a *French* Gentleman, who Commanded an Army distinct from that of *Montecuculi*. With this Success he was Marching to Besiege *Leventz*; but in the way thither, was Engag'd with a Body of Fourteen Thousand *Turks* and *Tartars*, who were Marching to the Relief of *Nitra*, and fell in unawares upon his Rear Guards, but he commanding his Army to Face about and Charge the Enemy, they perform'd it with so much Courage and Vigour, that they routed and pursu'd the *Turks* as far as the River *Giava*, at which place *Soise* Encamp'd with his Army. The *Turks* desirous to redeem their Credit, return'd again to give him Battle, and assaulted his Camp in three places: Fortune for a long time remain'd doubtful on both sides, till at length the admirable resolution of the *Christians* overcame, leaving a Thousand *Turks* Dead upon the place; many were drown'd, and the rest fled, leaving a Rich Booty, as a Reward to the Conqueror.

The *Christians* resolving not to check the Current of their Fortune, proceeded to *Lewa*, and having for some days Batter'd it with their great Cannon, the Town Surrender'd, in which was found a considerable quantity of Meale, and Twenty great pieces of Artilery. After this the *Turks* being recruited with some *Wallachians* and *Moldavians*, were Marching to recover and relieve *Leventz*, which the *Christians* being advis'd of, March'd also to prevent them; and on the 9th of *July* both Armies being in view of each other, a warning piece was Fired from the *Christians* Camp, at which Sign their whole Army began to advance, and chearfully to approach the *Turks*, who stood ready to receive them. At the first onset, the *Christians* pour'd a plentiful Volley of Shot on the *Turks* and *Tartars*, which composed the main Body; at which immediately they put themselves to flight, leaving their Baggage and Cannon, with the Honour of the Day to the *Christians*; who in the pursuit slew

*Another Fight, and the Turks beaten.*

the

the *Turks* without compaſſion or reſiſtance, filling the Fields with Dead Bodies, and dying the Rivers with Blood, till Night, which is the ſhelter of the Diſtreſſed, gave a ſtop to their farther ſlaughter, Such as eſcap'd betook themſelves to *Strigonium*, where they were refus'd either paſſage over the Water, or Proviſions, or any Entertainment after their wearyſome flight; for now *Strigonium*, was look'd upon to be in danger. This hard Uſage made the *Wallachians* and *Moldavians* that were now weary of the *Turkiſh* War, being uſed more like Slaves than Soldiers, force their Princes to return Home.

*Soiſe* animated with theſe Succeſſes, made an Attempt upon *Barcan*, a *Palancha* oppoſite on the other ſide of the *Danube* to *Strigonium*, and plying the Fort with Bombs, and great Shot, the Inhabitants looking on their Condition as Deſperate, gave Fire themſelves to their Wooden Buildings, paſs'd the Bridge, and recover'd *Strigonium*: The Town thus abandon'd, the Chriſtians had no difficulty in taking poſſeſſion of it; but ſeizing what was remaining of Value, encreaſed the Flames and reduc'd it to Aſhes. From hence *Soiſe* returned to *Comorrha*, to refreſh his Men, where underſtanding there were ſome malignant Spirits at the Court of *Vienna*, that envy'd his Glory, and miſ-repreſented him to the Emperor, he lay'd down his Commiſſion, and retir'd to a private Life, till he was reſtor'd to the good Opinion of his *Cæſarean* Majeſty.

The *Viſier* enraged at theſe ill Succeſſes, reſolved to paſs the River *Rab*, and taking advantage at places where the River was Fordable, paſs'd over with about half his Army, and ſent notice to the *Grand Seignior* of it, whereupon he caus'd a *Danalma*, or *time of Rejoycing* at *Conſtantinople* for Seven Days, and Nights, in which time the Nights were turn'd into Day by abundance of Lamps, and Candles, and made chearful with the Noiſe of Great Guns, Vollies of Muskets, and the ſound of Drums and Trumpets; but ſcarce three Nights had paſs'd in this vain Dream, but News came of the Defeat and Deſtruction of a great part of the *Viſiers* Army: For after about half of them were got over the River, that Night fell ſuch a Deluge of Rain, that made the Waters ſwell above their

*The Turks paſs the Rab.*

their Banks, and render'd it impoſſible for the reſt of the Army to go over, upon which General *Monticuculi* putting his Army into Batalia, aſſaulted the *Turks* with extraordinary Valour, from Nine in the Morning, till Four in the Afternoon; during which time the Waters being abated, the *Spahees* paſs'd over in ſeveral places, and Charged the left Wing of the Chriſtians; but *Monticuculi* drawing up the Body of the Army into a Half Moon, attack'd the *Janizaries* on all ſides with that Fury, that the *Turks* began to Fight but faintly, at which turn of Fortune an Out-cry was heard that Count *Serini* on the other ſide had ſet upon the *Viſiers* Camp, which ſo animated the *Chriſtians*, and terrified the *Turks*, that they betook themſelves to a ſhameful flight, leaving Eight Thouſand Dead upon the place, and the glory of the Day to the Chriſtians; beſides more periſhed in their diſorderly flight, by throwing themſelves into the Water, and being carryed away by the rapidneſs of the Stream, then were kill'd by the Sword; while the *Viſier* ſtanding on the other ſide of the Water, was not able to give them any help or relief, but as one void of Counſel, or Reaſon, knew not how or where to apply a Remedy; ſo that in the whole, we may account Seventeen Thouſand ſlain of the *Turks* ſide, Sixteen pieces of Cannon taken, a Hundred Twenty Six Colours, with the *Viſiers* Standard, Five Thouſand Scymeters, moſt of which were Emboſs'd with Silver, and ſome beſet with Jewels; and of the Chriſtians were ſlain about Three Thouſand, many of which were *French* Gentlemen, who deſerve for ever to be Chronicl'd in the never dying Regiſters of Fame, for their Vertue and Valour: Among which it was reported, that *Monſieur Coligni* their General, kill'd Thirty *Turks* with his own Hands. The News of this Victory being poſted to *Vienna*, nothing was heard there but loud applauſes of *Monticuculi*, who in reward of this Service, was made Lieutenant General of the whole Army, a Dignity Inferior to none in Military Affairs but the Emperor: Whilſt the News being brought to *Conſtantinople*, Prayers and Humiliations were appointed in all the great *Moſchs* of *Conſtantinople*, and *Adrinople*.

*They were Routed.*

This

This Defeat very much diſcompos'd the Minds of the *Turkiſh* Soldiery, and ſo inclin'd them to Seditions and Rebellions, that nothing could appeaſe them, but the promiſes and expectations of a Peace. The *Vifier* after this Loſs, March'd to *Alba Regalis*, to recruit and refreſh his Army, and expected the *Paſha* of *Aleppo*, who was ſaid to bring with him Eight Thouſand Soldiers.

Great were the Conſultations at *Strigonium*, what courſe was to be taken: The Chriſtians were now Maſters of the Field, the *Turks* diſcourag'd, and the Summer ſo far ſpent, that 'twas too late to think of of recovering their Reputation that Year, with the hazard of a Battle: So that at length it was reſolv'd to unite the ſhatter'd Forces of *Huſain Paſha*, lately defeated by Count *Suſa*, to the *Vifier*'s Army, and mind only the Security of *New Hauſel*, by ſupplying it with Ammunition and Proviſions; which having done, they return'd again to *Strigonium*: And that they might March with leſs impediment, they ſent their Artilery and heavy Baggage down the *Danube*: Such were the Fears of the *Turkiſh* Army at preſent, that if the Chriſtians had vigorouſly purſued their Victories, they had not only defeated the whole *Turkiſh* Force with little oppoſition, but alſo with ſmall obſtruction might have March'd to the very Walls of *Buda*.

But what infatuation ſoever blinded the Chriſtian Councils, little or no advantage was taken, as if the Emperor only intended to drive the Enemy from his Borders, and was unwilling to irritate the *Turks* with a too pertinacious proſecution of his Victories; therefore the *Vifier* making ſome overtures of Peace, and preſenting the *German* with a Veſt of *Sables*, and a Horſe Richly Furniſh'd, the Articles were accepted at *Vienna*, and the Peace almoſt concluded and clapt up in a moment, to the aſtoniſhment of the whole World: Upon the following Articles.

*The* Turks *propoſe a Peace.*

Firſt, *That* Tranſilvania *ſhould remain in its Antient Limits and Priviledges, under the Command of Prince* Michael Apaſi.

Secondly, *That the Emperor of* Germany *ſhould have Liberty to Fortifie both* Gutta *and* Nitra.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, *That the* Turks *ſhall not alter, or innovate any thing on the Confines of* Hungary, *or any other part bordering on the Empire.*

Fourthly, *That* Apaſi *pay Six Hundred Thouſand* Dollars *to the* Ottoman Port, *towards the expence of the War.*

Fifthly, *That all Acts of Hoſtility, between the* Emperor *and the* Grand Seignior, *and their Subjects, ſhall for ever ceaſe.*

Sixthly, *That the two Provinces of* Zatmar *and* Zaboli, *granted to* Ragotski, *during Life, return again to the* Emperor, *to which, neither the Prince of* Tranſilvania, *nor the* Ottoman Port, *ſhall ever pretend.*

Seventhly, *That the ſtrong Caſtle of* Zechelhyd, *which revolted from the* Empire, *be Demoliſh'd, ſince neither Party will relinquiſh their pretenſions to it.*

Eighthly, *That* Varadin, *and* New Hauſel *remain to the* Turks, *having Conquer'd them by force of their own Arms.*

Ninthly, *That for Confirmation of this Peace, Ambaſſadors be interchangably ſent with Preſents of equal Value.*

The Peace being thus concluded, the *Hungarians* were highly diſſatisfied, that *New Hauſel* was given for the Price of the common *Quiet*, which none but themſelves paid, and yet all *Germany* enjoyed the benefit of it; but theſe complaints were eaſily anſwer'd, by telling them though they engag'd the Emperor in the War, yet they did nothing, either by Contributions, or bringing an Army into the Field towards the maintaining of it. The *French* King was alſo diſpleas'd, that the States of the Empire ſhould Intereſt him in the War, and yet make him unconcern'd in the Peace. However things being well repreſented, and as well received and underſtood, the *French* King accepted the Reaſons as ſatisfactory. In the mean time the *French* had free liberty to make choice of their Winter Quarters, which they fix'd upon in *Bohemia*; yet their King being unwilling to Burden the Country with his Soldiers, for a longer time than they were ſerviceable to them, order'd them to March and Quarter in *Alſatia*; however before their departure the Emperor Honour'd Monſieur *de Coligni* with his Picture, encercled with *Diamonds*,

*mounds*, and the other Officers with *Gold Chains*, and *Meddalls*: But before the *French* would take their leave of those Countries, the General and his Officers paid their Visits to Count *Nicholas Serini*, presenting him with a Horse and Furniture, as a Testimony of their Respects to that great Captain, whose Fame was Celebrated though the whole World, ingenuously confessing, That the Rumor of his Name, at the Fight on the Banks of *Rab*, struck more Amazement and Terror into the *Turks*, than the Armies that actually Fac'd them, and was more Instrumental in obtaining the Victory, than their Weapons or Courage, who fought against them.

*The French Visit Count Serini.*

But not long after the Brave Hero, Count *Serini*, being a Hunting, and separated from the rest of his Attendants, in the Thickets of a Wood, on a sudden was surpriz'd by the rushing out of a Wild *Boare*, which raging, and made Furious by some Wounds he had receiv'd, first struck the Count in the *Knee*, with which falling on the Ground, the Fierce Beast, not giving him leisure to recover himself, Ganch'd him again in the *Head* with his Broad Tusk, which prov'd so Mortal, that in a short time he expir'd in the Arms of his Pages. Thus Dy'd this Valiant Captain, who Conquering in many, and redoubted conflicts of his Enemies, was slain by an Ignoble Beast. To pretend to give this Gallant *Hero's* Character, would rather savour of Insolence than Discretion; and therefore the Reader must be satisfied with our saying, he was accomplish'd in every Vertuous Qualification, that certainly render'd him one of the greatest Men in the World.

*Count Serini's Death.*

The Winter approaching, and in all appearance an end being put to the War, the *Visier* returned to *Belgrade*, and sent for his Mother, who by Common and Vulgar report, by her Charms and Incantations, preserv'd her Husband and Son in the Sultan's Favour. In the Month of *December*, that blazing Star, which appear'd Formidable to most parts of the known World, was also seen in the *Turkish* Dominions, which some would have prognosticate the Death of the *Sultan*, others the *Visier*, and some Bold, as they desir'd an alteration and change of Government. The *Grand Seignior* all this while continued at *Adri-*

*nople*,

*nople*, with such an aversion to *Constantinople*, that some of his principal Ministers, of which the *Cadelescher* was made Speaker, attempting to persuade him to return to *Constantinople*, he drove them from his Presence, with such Fury and Indignation, as was irreconcileable, and at the same moment depriv'd the *Cadelescher* of his Office. To these extravagancies of the *Grand Seignior*, he would have added another of a higher Nature and Cruelty, by causelesly putting to Death his Brother *Solyman*, whom all the time of his Reign, together with another Brother he had kept Prisoner in the *Seraglio*, for now having a Son of his own, he thought it more secure to remove all competition that might be for the Government, according to the Example of the *Ottoman* Princes; but suffering some remorse of Conscience, in the thoughts of imbruing his Hands in the Blood of his Guiltless Brother, thought it more justifiable to do it by Process of Law, and therefore sent his *Fetfa*, or *Royal Command* to the *Mufti*, that since there was sufficient provision for the Succession of the *Ottoman Line*, to pronounce sentence of Death against the rest, as superfluous Branches; but the *Mufti* was so far from being so Cruel, that he dissuaded him from it; for seeing he had but one Son, and that a Child, subject to Mortality, the *Ottoman Family* was not sufficiently provided of Heirs, so the Sultan was overcome, and his Innocent Brother was spar'd.

*The Sultan's aversion for* Constantinople.

We left the *Grand Visier* at *Belgrade*, where taking an affection for the Elder Son of the *Tartar Chan*, offer'd to depose his Father, and settle him in the Throne; but he refus'd so unnatural an Act, and giving his Father notice of it, he wrote to the *Pasha* of *Buda*, offering him all his Interest at the *Ottoman Court* to make him *Visier*, which coming to the knowledge of the *Visier*, he immediately obtain'd a private Commission from the *Grand Seignior*, and without further Process, or Evidence, cut his Head off.

The Peace thus happily concluded with *Germany*, was a Subject of singular contentment to the People, and no less grateful to the *Grandees*, who so much hasten'd the Consummation of it, that in the beginning of *January* one *Mahome Beigh*, of the Order of the *Mutafora-* 1665.

*Mutafaracaes*, who are ſuch as attend the Services of the *Divan*, and are of a Degree ſomewhat above the *Chiouſes*, was deſign'd Ambaſſador for *Vienna*, and qualified with the Title of *Paſha* of *Romelia*, with order to remain on the Frontiers, till the Emperor's Ambaſſador met him at the place appointed, to Exchange the Ratifications. After a tedious expectation, about the end of *May*, the *German* Ambaſſador arriv'd at *Buda*, to the great Joy of the *Turkiſh* Camp, and on the 19th of *May*, the *Viſier* began his March from *Belgrade* with the whole Army, and on the laſt of *June*, arriv'd within Six Hours of *Adrinople*, intending within two or three Days to prepare for his ſolemn Entrance; but the *Grand Seignior* would not want him ſo long, and therefore ſent his Favourite, a Handſome Youth of about Twenty to meet him with a Preſent of Five Horſes, Richly adorn'd and Furniſh'd, ordering him to come away immediately, which the *Viſier* Obeying, and being come into the Royal Preſence, the *Grand Seignior* Kiſs'd him on the Shoulder, and Honour'd him with a *Topoofe*, or *Mace* of *Gold*, Studded with Precious Stones, with a *Sword*, a *Dagger*, and a *Horſe* Richly Furniſhed, with which Royal Munificence he return'd Triumphantly to his Tents, being now fully aſſur'd of the real Grace and conſtant Favour of his Maſter.

*The Viſier's Reception.*

Not many days after Count *Leſly*, Ambaſſador Extraordinary from his *Caſarian* Majeſty, to the *Grand Seignior*, made his Solemn Entrance, and was Conducted to the Houſe Furniſhed and appointed for him, at the Charge of the Sultan. In a few days after, he had his Audience of the *Viſier*, who preſented him with a Veſt of *Sables*, a *Horſe* and Furniture of conſiderable Value, and a Hundred of his Retinue were Veſted with *Coſians*, which among the *Turks* are Teſtimonies of Favour and Acceptance. About Four Days after the Ambaſſador had Audience of the *Grand Seignior* himſelf, and having made his Preſents from the Emperor, and receiv'd Preſents from the *Grand Seignior*, of equal Value for his Maſter, he was diſmiſt with great Reſpect and Honour.

*A Trade ſetled for the Genoueſes*

This Year gave the firſt beginning to a Trade between the *Ottoman Dominions*, and that of the *Republick* of *Genoua*; for in Company of the *German* Ambaſſador,

ſador, in Condition of a Private Perſon, came to the Marquis of *Durazzo*, a Nobleman of *Genoua*, with Letters from that Republick to the *Grand Seignior*, and to the *Grand Viſier*, importing their deſires of Friendſhip and Commerce with the *Ottoman Port*, and obtain'd his end, notwithſtanding the ſtrong oppoſition that was made againſt it by the *French* Ambaſſador. The *Turks* being now at Peace with *Germany*, the *Viſier* began to ſet his mind upon the War in *Candia*, that the glory of Conquering that Iſland might ſwell his Name in Hiſtory; to that end he ſent for *Senior Balerino*, Repreſentative of the Republick of *Venice*, and at firſt word demanded of him the Surrender of the whole Iſland of *Candia*; to which he modeſtly reply'd, that ſo great a Gift was not in his Power to give; but he would acquaint his Prince with his Demands, and return him an Anſwer.

The *Grand Seignior*'s little Son, now beginning to Play and Prattle, he began to be very fond of him, and for his ſake of the Queen his Mother, abſtaining from all the reſt of his Women, and ſhewing extraordinary kindneſs to her, in encreaſing her Revenue, and the Number of her Attendance, making her a Crown of Gold, and other demonſtrations of his Intire Affections, who wanted no Art or Complaiſance to ſhew an equal Fondneſs of him. And now the *Grand Seignior* at the perſuaſion of the *Viſier*, and others of his Council, reſolving to Winter at *Conſtantinople*, certain Women of the Lower Rank, were diſpatch'd before, who being at large in the Seraglio, two of the boldeſt of them, adventur'd to pick out the beſt *Jewels* out of the *Royal Cradle*, and afterwards laid it up again in a private place, where it could not be eaſily found. Not many days after, the Queen Mother wanting the *Cradle* of ſo much Value, and Antiquity, where many of the Young Sultans had lain, ſent to the Seraglio at *Conſtantinople* for it; but it not being found, inquiſition was made into all the ſecret Corners, and the Women being in fears of diſcovery, the bold Wenches with a Candle ſet Fire to the Roof of Cedar, of which Wood moſt of the Womens Rooms in the Seraglio are made, in hopes under ſuch a Conſternation the *Cradle* might be ſuppos'd to be Loſt, or Burnt. The Flame with the help of a little *The Seraglio ſet on Fire.*

Wind, was in a moment carry'd through all the Quarters of the Womens Apartments, and thence took its way to the *Divan* Chamber, and other considerable parts of the Court, where much Riches periſh'd. The Fire being in time quenched, and the Women afterwards (I know not how) detected, were ſent to *Adrianople*, and there immediately ſtrangl'd by the *Grand Seignior*'s Order.

But the Deſtruction of that conſiderable part of the *Seraglio*, was no hindrance to the *Grand Seignior*'s return to *Conſtantinople*, being Re-built with that Speed and Induſtry, equal, or exceeding the Magnificence of the former: As ſoon as he came to *Conſtantinople*, the War of *Candia* was agreed on, and all things growing Black and Tempeſtuous towards that Coaſt, the *Venetians* prudently made proviſion to oppoſe the Storm: And as an Able General, and Wiſe and Experienc'd Captains, are the ſupports of an Army, the Senate gave order to their Ambaſſador at *Turen*, call'd *Catarin Belogno*, to offer unto Marqueſs *Chiron Franciſco Villa*, a Native of that Country, the Honourable Charge of General of the Foot, with a ſtipend of 12000 Crowns of Yearly Pay; the Marquiſs obliging himſelf to bring with him Four Captains, and Two Lieutenant Generals, for Entertainment of whom, the Republick allow'd Five Thouſand *Ducats*, beſides Seventy *Ducats* a Month Pay to an Engineer. To this Marquis *Villa*, a Power was given to Command in Chief over all, without Subjection to any other than the Captain General, and to the Proveditor General in *Dalmatia*, when he Warred in that Country. Upon theſe Conditions agreed on at *Turen*, Marquis *Villa*, with the other Commanders he had promis'd, went to *Venice*, and undertook the Province appointed for him. At *Conſtantinople* they ſpent much time in Carreſſing and Feaſting the *German* Ambaſſador; but in the mean time the *Turks* of *Varradin* and *Jamna*, made frequent Incurſions in to *Tranſilvania*, deſtroying the Villages, and carrying away great Numbers of Captives; which when the *Tranſilvanians* complain'd of at the Port, to the *German* Reſident, as a Breach of the Peace, ſo lately made, the Ambaſſador mov'd ſo coldly on their behalf, as ſhew'd he was more deſirous to ſecure the main

*The* Turks *Inſult in* Tranſilvenia.

Point

Points of the Peace, which concerned the Intereſt of the Empire, than to favour the *Tranſilvanians*: And there was great reaſon for it; for the deſign of making the Duke of *Anguien*, Son to the Prince of *Conde*, King of *Poland* proceeded forward: There was a dangerous Combination, and a League among the Princes on the *Rhine*: The Diviſions among the *Germans* and *Hungarians* encreas'd: The Army of the *French* was fear'd in the Bowels of the Empire, who under pretence of applying themſelves to the aſſiſtance of *Chriſtendom*, were ſuſpected to come with intentions to advance the Intereſt of their King, and force the next Dyet to Elect him King of the *Romans*: Theſe conſiderations made the *German* Ambaſſador very tender how he enter'd into Diſputes with the *Turk*, which might prejudice the eſſential Points of the Peace or occaſion a new War.

Now tho' all things appear'd quiet at *Conſtantinople*; yet the *Turks* proſecuted their Deſigns againſt *Venice*, and made great preparations in the Provinces of *Albania*, *Boſſeno*, and *Licca*, which confine on the *Venetian* Territories, and the *Venetians* on the other ſide, took as much care to defend themſelves, for having ſetled their Affairs, and Fortified their Garriſons in *Dalmatia*, both the Generals Embark'd, and took the ſame care in other places, and then the Marquis *Villa* arriv'd at *Candia*, where he ſeem'd to be ſet on a Theatre, where he had all *Europe* for his Spectators.

The Current of our Trade ran ſmoothly this Year, without any conſiderable interruption in all parts of *Turky*, unleſs in *Aleppo*, where the *Emir*, or *Cuſtomer*, according to the uſual Cuſtom, began a new pretence againſt the very Letter of our Capitulations, demanding two and a half *per Cent* Cuſtom at *Scanderoun*, and three at *Aleppo*, and made good his demands by a Sequeſtration of the whole Cargo of Two Ships, then in his Cuſtody at the *Cuſtom-houſe*. Complaint being made to the *Cadi* without relief, the Lord Ambaſſador ſent me to the *Viſier* at *Belgrade*, who hearing the Difference, was ready to have paſs'd Sentence in our Favour, if the *Teſtardar* by a falſe allegation, had not prevented it for the preſent, but

at the nex hearing, and the Interpoſition of the Lord Ambaſſador, we gain'd our Point againſt the *Cuſtomer* and *Teſtardar*.

1666. We ſhall begin this Year with the ſtrange Rumor and Diſturbance among the *Jews*, concerning *Sabatai Sevi*, their pretended *Meſſiah*, which being acted for the moſt part in *Turky*, may properly belong to the Hiſtory of this Time and Place. According to the Predictions of many Chriſtian Writers, eſpecially ſuch as Comment upon the *Revelations*, this Year was to prove a Year of Wonders, and this ſubtle People thought this the time to ſtir, and fit their motion, according to the ſeaſon of thoſe Modern Predictions. Whereupon ſtrange Reports flew from place to place, of the March of Multitudes of People from unknown Parts into the Deſarts of *Arabia*, ſuppoſed to be the Ten *Tribes* and a half, loſt for ſo many Ages. With this and other ſtrange Notions, concerning the Reſtoration of the *Jews*, were Multitudes of People poſſeſt; when *Sabatai Sevi* firſt appear'd at *Smyrna*, and publiſh'd himſelf to be the *Meſſiah*. It is ſtrange to think how this Humor took in all places, where the *Jews* Inhabited, all neglecting their Buſineſs, unleſs to wind up former Negotiations, to prepare for their Journey to *Jeruſalem*, and Re-eſtabliſhment in the Land of Promiſe. *Sabatai Sevi* was the Son of *Mordeca Sevi*, an Inhabitant and Natural of *Smyrna*, who gain'd his Livelyhood by being a Broker to an *Engliſh* Merchant in that place; but his Son *Sabatai Sevi* addicting himſelf to Study, and Learning, became a notable proficient in the *Hebrew* Language and Metapyſicks, and being a cunning Sophiſter, and broaching a New Doctrine among the *Jews*, was baniſh'd the City.

*An Impoſtor Jew.*

During his Exile, he Travel'd to *Theſſalonica*, now call'd *Salonica*, and from thence his roving Head carry'd him to *Tripoli*, in *Syria*, *Gaza*, and *Jeruſalem*, where aſſociating himſelf with a certain *Jew*, call'd *Nathan*, he communicated to him his Intentions to declare himſelf the *Meſſiah*, ſo long expected and deſir'd by the *Jews*. This deſign took wonderfully with *Nathan*, who to uphold the Impoſtor, called himſelf *Elias*, or his *Prophet*, forbidding all the *Jewiſh* Faſts; for ſince the Bridegroom was come, nothing

thing but Joy and Triumph ought to dwell in their Habitations. After this he Prophecyed, that in the Month of *July* the *Messiah* was to appear before the *Grand Seignior*, to take his Crown from him, and lead him Captive in Chains.

This Noise and Rumor of the *Messiah* having begun to fill all places, *Sabatai Sevi* resolved to Travel towards *Smyrna*, the place of his Nativity, and thence to *Constantinople*, where the Principal work of Preaching was to be perform'd. Coming to *Smyrna*, he so ingratiated himself with the common People, tho' the Doctors of their Law, look'd upon him as an Impostor, that they entertain'd him with such a Pageantry of Greatness, that no Comedy could equal the Mock-shews they represented; but as the present occasion seem'd to require it, so the Vulgar expected some Miracles, and the imaginations of the People were so vitiated, that any *Legerdemain* would have pass'd among them for a Miracle more easy, than those perform'd by *Moses*: And an occasion happening that *Sabatai* was to appear before the *Kadee*, or *Judge* of the City, on behalf of his Subjects under Oppression; it was thought necessary a Miracle should be work'd, now or never: When *Sabatai* appear'd he put on a *Pharisaical* Gravity, and some on a sudden avouch'd they saw a Pillar of Fire between him and the *Kaddee*, which was presently carry'd through the whole Room, some of whom, who strongly fancy'd it, Vow'd and Swore it, and the rest stedfastly believing it, the report run without a probability of being stop'd, and *Sabatai* return'd to his House Triumphant, wanting no other Miracles to confirm the Faith of the People.

From *Smyrna*, *Sabatai* went to *Constantinople*, where the *Jews*, hearing their *Messiah* was near, prepar'd to receive him, with the same Joy, as had been express'd in other places. The *Great Visier*, then at *Constantinople*, having heard several Reports of this Man, and the Disorder and Madness he had rais'd among the *Jews*, sent Two Boats, while the Stick that brought him, was detain'd by contrary Winds, with commands to bring him up Prisoner to the Port, where *Sabatai* being come, was committed to the most loath-

*He is Imprison'd by the Visier*

ſome and dark Dungeon in the Town, there to remain in farther expectation of the *Viſier*'s Sentence. This ſevere Treatment nothing diſcourag'd the *Jews*, but they became as Mad at *Conſtantinople*, as at other places, and paid him the ſame reſpect in the Dungeon, as if he had been upon the ſublime Throne of *Judah*. In this manner *Sabatai* continu'd in the Dungeon about two Months, and then was ſent Priſoner to the *Dardanelli*, which being a better Air and Place, the *Jews* ſtill Interpreted it in his Favour, and flock'd in great Numbers to the Caſtle, not only from the Neighbouring Parts, but alſo from *Poland*, *Germany*, *Leghorn*, *Venice*, *Amſterdam*, and other places, where the *Jews* reſide, which great Concourſe of the *Jews* to the place, made the *Turks* not only raiſe the Price of their Proviſions and Lodgings, but they refus'd to admit any to the preſence of *Sabatai*, under the Price of ſometimes Five, ſometimes Ten *Dollars*, more or leſs, as they gueſs'd at the Abilities, or Zeal of the Perſon; by which gain to the *Turks*, no Complaints, or Advice were carry'd to *Adrinople*, either of the Concourſe, or Arguments among the *Jews* in that place, but rather had all Civilities and Liberties Indulg'd to them, which farther enſnar'd this poor People in the belief of their *Meſſiah*.

But by ſome means or other the *Grand Seignior* having receiv'd Information of the Madneſs of the *Jews*, and the pretences of *Sabatai*, grew big with deſires to ſee him, and he was no ſooner brought to *Adrinople*, but the ſame Hour he was carry'd before the *Grand Seignior*. *Sabatai* appear'd much dejected, and fallen from that Courage, which he had diſcover'd upon other occaſions: The Sultan demanded a Miracle from him, to prove he was the *Meſſiah*, and that was, if he found him Invulnerable againſt the Arrows of Archers, that he ſhould appoint to ſhoot at him, then he would believe him; but *Sabatai* not having Faith enough to ſtand ſo ſharp a Tryal, confeſs'd he was a *Jew*, and had nothing of Priviledge or Vertue above the reſt. However the *Grand Seignior* knowing he was Guilty of Traeſon, told him his Crime could not be expiated without becoming a *Mahometan* Convert, which if he refuſed to do, the *Stake* was ready at the Gate of the *Seraglio* to Impale him.

*He turns Renegado.*

him. *Sabatai* being now reduc'd to his laſt choice, reply'd with much cheerfulneſs, that he was contented to Turn *Turk*, and that it was not of Force, but of Choice, having been a long time deſirous of ſo glorious a Profeſſion: And here was the *Non plus ultra* of all the Bluſter and Noiſe, that was rais'd about this Impoſtor.

Marqueſs *Villa* having but ill ſucceſs in Landing, and Attacking *Canea*, they took up reſolutions to unite their Forces into one Body, and only intend the preſervation of the City of *Candia*; but being re-inforc'd with New Recruits, he reſolv'd to take the Field, and Marching out of the City by Night with Seven Thouſand Foot, and Six Hundred and Fifty Horſe, he Encamp'd not far from the Enemy, between whom there was continual skirmiſhes, and aſſaulting one anothers Camps; but the *Turks* having conſtant Recruits, and ſtill over-powering him with Numbers, he thought it ſafer to raiſe his Camp, and enter the City. Theſe Actions having paſs'd under the Conduct of Marquis *Villa*, without any ſignal Victory or Advantage over the *Turks*, Adminiſtred the matter to thoſe who were Emulous of his Glory, and Envious of his High Poſt, to give their Tongues the liberty of diſparaging his Management of Affairs, as not agreeable to the Expectations the World had conceiv'd of him, when he firſt entred on his Employment; but here it may be obſerv'd at what a rate Men, who lye Soft and Warm in their own Beds at Home, unconcern'd in the Dangers, Labours, and Hazards of thoſe that live Abroad, can make their Reflections, and paſs their Cenſures upon Active and Engag'd Men, not conſidering the State of Affairs, the uncertainty of Succors, in ſo long and diſtant a Tract of Sea, as paſs between *Venice* and *Candia*, ſubject to Winds, and a Thouſand other Caſualties; nor yet the Numerous Troops of the Enemy, nor the puiſſance of that Empire, which for its Power, Riches, and the Valour of its Soldiery, may be eſteemed the moſt Potent and conſiderable of all the Monarchies and known Kingdoms of the Univerſe; but whatever conjectures Envious Men rais'd againſt the Conduct of Marqueſs *Villa*; yet the Wiſe Senate of *Venice*, applauded his Labours,

*Want of Knowledge creates Cenſures.*

and own'd his Services as ſuch, which merited their particular gratitude and acknowledgments.

Now Intelligence coming to *Candia*, that the *Great Viſier* was on his March towards that Iſland, the *Venetian* Generals concluded it neceſſary, if poſſible, to hinder their paſſage, and rather Fight them at Sea, their more propitious Element, than to attend their Landing, where they muſt be forc'd to Combate unequal Numbers, and on diſadvantageous Terms. Accordingly the Captain General re-inforc'd his Fleet with Two Thouſand Foot, and a Thouſand Horſe, under the Command of Count *Licinio Martinoni*, appointing the Rendezvous to be at *Argentiera*. The Cavalier *Grimani*, Captain of the *Galleoons*, was order'd to Cruiſe about the Coaſt, and hearing that 12 *Turkiſh* Ships were Lading Proviſions in the Gulph of *Vele*, he Sailed thither, and had the good luck to take them, with all their Lading; but the other Squadrons miſs'd of the like ſucceſs: For notwithſtanding all the Care and Vigilance that was employ'd, the *Chriſtians* were always ſo diſappointed, either by Nature, or Fortune, or rather by the Secret hand of Providence, as if ſhe had deſign'd that Iſland for a Prize to the *Ottoman* Arms.

*Twelve Ships and their Lading taken.*

The *Turks* being now at their Rendezvous at *Thebes*, the *Great Viſier* ſent to *Seignior Ballarino*, to ſee if he would offer any Conditions of Peace, before he enter'd upon this hazardous Attempt, ſuppoſing the Noiſe of his March might affrighten the *Venetians* to a Surrender of *Candia*. *Ballarino* began his Journey towards *Thebes* on the 20th of *Auguſt*, and in 23 Days arriving at *Theſſalonica*, he fell Sick of a violent Fever, by the extraordinary Agitation of his Body, and the want of that ſleep he uſually took, after a ſlender Dinner; however he reſolv'd to ſtruggle with his Diſeaſe, and proceed in his Journey, leſt he ſhould loſe that opportunity of a Moments Treaty, that was never to be retriev'd. Thus Travelling forward, his Feaver encreas'd, and on the 6th Day was forc'd to ſtop at *Iſdino*, where having Inſtructed *Seignior Patavino*, in what manner he ought to manage Affairs, and Recommending his Services, and his Children to the Favour and Protection of the Senate, he paſs'd to the other World; being Ho-

nour'd

nour'd by a Solemn Funeral, at the publick Expence; and Inter'd in the Church of St. *Mark*, his Son *Dominico Ballarino*, ſucceeding in the Office, and Inheritance of his Father. At the ſame time the Secretary *Giralamo Giavarina* ſucceeded as Envoy in *Turkey*, and upon the acquittal of Captain General *Andrea Cornaro*, *Franciſco Moriſini* was put into that Great Office.

*The Viſier Sail'd into Candia.*

In *October* the *Grand Viſier* paſſed over into *Candia*, reſolving by Force, and Dint of Sword, to Force that Stong City to Obedience, which was the main Bulwark of *Chriſtendom*, Scituate at the Entrance into the *Archipelago*; but taking a view of the City round about, he thought the Siege would be long and tedious, and therefore return'd again to *Canea*, to take thoſe Meaſures which were requiſite for an Enterprize of that Weight and Conſideration. While the *Turks* were thus buſie againſt the *Chriſtian* Intereſt, it was the misfortune of moſt *Chriſtian* Princes to be at ſuch differences among themſelves, or elſe ſo Remote, that they could lend no Aſſiſtance to the *Venetians*, only the *French* King ſent them 100000 Crowns, and Cardinal *Barbarino* ſupply'd them with 4000 Meaſures of Corn; but all the reſt did nothing: For the Gallies of *Spain* and *Italy*, as well as thoſe of *Malta*, were employ'd in the Tranſportation of the New Empreſs *Margarita* of *Auſtria*: The *Pope* was Infirm, and Diſtracted with his own Domeſtick Affairs: The *Emperor* was in fears of Diſturbance on the *Rhine*: The King of *Spain* was a Child of Five Years Old, labouring at the ſame time under a War with *Portugal*, and the *Turks* at quiet among themſelves: So that we may expect all the Force and Power of the *Ottoman* Empires, would be turn'd like a Torrent to overwhelm this ſpot of Land, which ſeems to be ſo Scituated, as well to Reſiſt the Waves of the Seas, as the Inundation of this Mighty and Martial People.

1667. *The Tartars Inroades into Poland.*

In the beginning of this Year, the *Tartars* made ſuch an unexpected Incurſion into *Poland*, that they carry'd away with them near 100000 Slaves; as they were Numbred near *Jaſſo*, in their return Home; the *Polanders* awaken'd with this great Loſs, reſolved on a Treaty of Peace, where there was rather juſt cauſe for

for an open War, and ſent an Ambaſſador to the Sultan, to expoſtulate the reaſon of this breach of the Peace, and to require Juſtice and Satisfaction on the *Tartars* his Subjects, who had contrary to the Articles of Peace committed ſuch out-rages; or at leaſt that the *Turk* would not take upon him to Abet the Cauſe of the *Tartars*, whilſt the *Polanders* took a Juſt Revenge for their late Injuries. The Ambaſſador arriv'd at *Adrinople* the 9th of *June*, and from thence was call'd to *Demito Chum*, a City of about a Days Journey diſtant, where the *Grand Seignior* for the ſake of his Diverſion in Hunting, remain'd under Tents, as the moſt convenient Lodging in that Seaſon of the Year. The 25th the Ambaſſador had his firſt Audience of the *Chimacam*, where nothing paſs'd, but the uſual Ceremonies and Complements. The 28th he had Audience of the *Grand Seignior*, where the Preſents being made, he declar'd the Importance of his Embaſſy, as above related, to which the Sultan made no reply, but referr'd that to be done by the *Chimacam*, Silence being eſteem'd one part of his Grandeur, and Majeſty, which he ſeldom breaks, but with few and haughty Words.

This Ambaſſador was a Man of a Bold and Daring Spirit, a fit Orator for ſuch an Embaſſy, had not his immoderate Covetouſneſs, the Vice and Folly incident to Old Age, Eclips'd many of thoſe Vertues he was Maſter of. He was alſo a Man of a Violent Temper; and finding in his Diſcourſe with the *Chimacam*, that his Country was like to be ill uſed, and the *Tartars* Protected, it ſo Feavor'd his Blood with Anger and Paſſion, that he fell into a deſperate Sickneſs, of which in a few days he dyed Diſtracted. The Secretary of the Embaſſy being the next in Office, took upon him the Charge of the Ambaſſador, and having nothing to do, but to receive the Sultan's Anſwer, he returned Home, which being no way ſatisfactory to the *Poles*, they never return'd thanks, or ſignified their acceptance of the Articles propounded to them; but yet tho' it was the moſt promiſing time that could be wiſh'd to War upon the *Turks*, they neglected the opportunity, only ſome of the Borderers on the *Turks*, who had deeply ſuffer'd by the late Incurſions, joyn'd with a conſiderable Number

*The Polanders neglect their advantages.*

Number of the *Muſcovites*, entred *Tartary* in the Months of *October*, and *November*, Burn'd above 300 Villages, carrying away Captives and other Booty, from under the very Walls of *Coffa*.

At this time the *Paſha* of *Balſora*, began a Rebellion, which gave no ſmall diſturbance and apprehenſions of Danger to the *Turks*, who with their difficulties of the War in *Candia*, and their Jealouſies of a Storm from *Poland*, remain'd doubtful which way to proceed againſt him. At length Orders were diſpatch'd to the *Paſha's* of *Erzirum*, *Aleppo*, *Damaſcus*, and *Darbequir*, to Unite againſt the Rebel, who manag'd their Affairs ſo well, that they Defeated the Rebel, and forc'd him to fly to the King of *Perſia* for Protection. About this time a *Turkiſh* Gally was carryr'd off by the Induſtry, and Ingenuity of the Slaves, who having Boar'd certain Holes in the *Keel* of the Gally, and ſtop'd them with Plugs, it happen'd that the Gally being near the Rock, call'd *Polycandro*, the Slaves ſecretly drew out the Plugs, by which came ſuch a plenty of Water, that the Gally was ready to ſink, which ſo frighted the *Turks*, that they forſook the Gally to ſave themſelves on the Rock, leaving the Slaves in the Gally to ſhift for themſelves. The Slaves being thus freed from their Maſters, Plug'd up the Holes again, and clearing the Gally of Water, Row'd away, and deliver'd themſelves into the Hands of the *Venetians*; upon which advice the Captain General ſent a Couple of Gallies to the Rock, and became Maſters of all the *Turks*, except Two, who threw themſelves into the Sea, preferring Death before Slavery. The Duke of *Savoy* re-calling the Marquis of *Villa*, who was his Subject, he had taken his leave of General *Cornaro*, and returning from *Candia*, as far as *Zant*, he there met with the New Captain General *Franciſco Moroſini*, who aſſuring him that the *Pope* and the *Senate* of *Venice*, had prevail'd with the Duke of *Savoy*, for his continuing in *Candia*, he return'd thither again to his former Employment.

*Marquis Villa returns to Candia.*

## *The History of the Famous Siege of* Candia.

ON the 11th of *May* the *Great Visier* first appear'd before the Renown'd Fortress of *Candia*, and began that Siege, which for 25 Years before had been the Subject, to which the special Care and Expence of *Venice*, and the Art of the most Ingenious of the World, as far as Humanely was possible, concurr'd to render it impregnable. The Town was Fortify'd with Seven great Bastions, *viz. Sabionera*, *Vetturi*, *Jesus*, *Martinengo*, *Betlem*, *Pamgra*, and St. *Andrea*, which were all encompass'd with a large and deep Ditch. Marquis *Villa* at his last return thither, was chiefly Intent upon Strengthning the Fortifications, and Repairing the Out-works, especially that of St. *Andrea*, which was almost Ruin'd, and the Old *Subterranean Traverses* were so full of Water, and the Old *Galleries* so High, that the Enemies could easily pass under them; all which he Repair'd and Mended in a short time. In confidence of gaining this Fortress the *Turks* demolish'd *New Candia*, Scituate about Two Miles from the *Old*, which the *Visier* Pointed out to them as a better Seat, and encourag'd them to Win and Inhabit it. On the 14th of *May* the *Turks* Encamp'd over against St. *Maries* along the Valley of *Gioffro*, whose Forces at first consisted of about 40000 Fighting Men, and 8000 Pioneers; but soon after were encreas'd to 70000, and so for the most part continu'd during the Siege.

*The Turks lay Siege to Candia.*

The first Traverses began from the side of St. *Maries*, and were carry'd to the Sea, the *Great Visier* took his Quarters over against *Panigra*, the *Janizar Aga* against *Martinengo*, and other *Pasha's* between that and *Betlem*. On the other side the *Pasha* of *Romelia* Encamp'd against the *Lazaretto* and *Cartirgi Ogli*, *Pasha* of *Canea*, against *Sabionera*, *Achmet Pasha*, *Visier* of the Camp, and *Zagargibashee*, Major General of the *Janizaries*, who had the Reputation of Old Soldiers, and Good Engineers, were order'd to Enlarge and Lengthen the Traverses on the side of the Half Moon of *Mocinengo*. Quarters being thus assign'd

ſign'd, they rais'd three Batteries; the firſt againſt the Baſtion of *Mocinengo*, a Second againſt *Panigra*, and ſoon after a Third againſt the Half Moon and Bulwark of *Betlem*, from whence they continually Thundred with their Great Canon, Shooting Bullets from Sixty, to a Hundred and Twenty Pound Weight. Nor were the Beſieged leſs induſtrious within in the diſpoſition of their Affairs: For Marquis *Villa* took his Quarters at the Entrance of the Bulwark *Jeſus*: *Proveditor Barbaro* at *Panigra*, the *Proveditor General* of the Kingdom at *Martinengo*, the *Duke* of *Candia*, *Franciſco Battaglio*, in the Fort of *Sabionera*, and the other Officers between the Curtains of St. *Andrea*, *Betlem*, and *Sabionera*.

Things thus diſpos'd on all ſides, many and various were the Aſſaults and Sallies, the Traverſes extraordinary, the Rencounters Bloody, the Reſiſtance Vigorous, ſcarce known or Recorded in any Siege before; which tho' they can never be fully expreſs'd, or particularly denoted; yet I ſhould do injury to the Aſhes of thoſe Heroick Chriſtians, who ſo freely ſacrific'd their Lives in Defence of *Chriſtendom*, if I ſhould not ſignalize ſome of them of divers Nations for their Valour. And here pardon me, *Good Reader*, if I fail in this Relation, where many of unparallel'd Valour and Vertue, dyed obſcurely and unknown, and the Number of others ſo Great, that to Name them all, were to ſwell this Work into a larger Volume than the *Book* of *Martyrs*. The Town being thus Environ'd on all ſides, but where *Neptune* the Spouſe of *Venice* kept it open, the *Chriſtians* firſt endeavour'd to diſturb the Traverſes of the *Turks*, by a Mine of Powder, which they blew up, but by the neglect or want of Experience in the Engineer, it being the firſt which was Fir'd, it reverted, and did more hurt to themſelves, than to the Enemy; but the next did ſuch Execution, that it frighted the *Turks*, who were unacquainted with this manner of Warring. To ſecond this Gun Powder Plot, the Chriſtians made Two Sallies with great Succeſs; and ſlaughtering many *Turks*, return'd Triumphantly into their Garriſon. In *July* there paſſ'd not one day without ſome conſiderable Action.

*A Mine Fir'd unſucceſsfully.*

About

About this time came the *Auxiliary* Gallies from the *Pope*, and *Malta*, also the Gallies of *Naples*, and *Sicily*, but all these Holy, and Catholick Squadrons, refusing to Land any Men, departed without contributing any Assistance to the Besieged. The Second attempt of the *Turks*, was by Firing a Mine on the left side of *Panigra*, which was seconded with such a Furious Assault, that *Panigra* had been put in great danger, had not the Courage of the Defendants been super-eminent, and repuls'd the Enemy with so great a slaughter, that the Earth round about was cover'd with dead Bodies; which being seconded by a brisk Salley by some Knights of *Malta*, added to the Number of the slain. At the end of this Month of *July*, the Garrison receiv'd a Supply of Six Hundred Foot, under the Command of *Ottavio Abia*, a Noble *Venetian*, who made his Entry more Welcome, by bringing with him Twenty Thousand *Ducats*. At his Arrival the Christians Fir'd a Mine with good success, and the Enemy had prepar'd another, which had such effect on the right Angle of *Panigra*, that it broke the Counterscap in pieces, and fill'd the Ditch with Earth, on which the *Turks* came to make an Assault, but were beaten off with great loss.

Now for the present all Sallies ceas'd, whilst both sides carry'd on their designs under Ground, Thwarting and Countermining one another. The *Turks* being now as expert in Mining, as the *Christians*, they penetrated so far, that on the 8th of *August* they Fir'd a most dreadful Mine, on the side of the Half Moon, which made so great a Breach in that Work, that Eight Men could March a Breast; which so encourag'd the Enemy, that they mounted the Breach to give an Assault; but Assistance coming timely to their Relief, the *Turks* were thrown down headlong, and overwhelm'd with such showers of Musket shot, that the Retreat into their Works was not only disorderly, but their Numbers were very much diminish'd. There was now scarce a day pass'd, but was signaliz'd with the Springing of several Mines on both sides, seconded with Sallies and Assaults. On the 10th of *September*, *Seignior de Riva*, a Noble *Venetian*, arriv'd with a Recruit of 500 Soldiers, and a great Number of Pioneers, and on the same day Two Mines were Sprung

Sprung by the *Chriſtians*, one of which ruin'd the Galleries of the Enemy, and the other ſill'd up the Line, and ſpoil'd the *Turks* Redoubts. On the 15th the *Chriſtians* ſally'd out with 70 Foot, under the Command of Col. *Vechia*, who after a brave skirmiſh, orderly re-treated under the *Rampart* of the *Ravelin*, to which place the *Turks* eagerly purſuing, were entertain'd with a Mine, and Toſſed up in the Air. On the 18th Captain *Fedeli* made another Salley with a 100 Soldiers, but being wounded return'd with loſs, which was requited on the Enemy by Springing a Mine.

*New Recruits from Venice.*

On the ſame day the Captain of the Gallies *Gieſeppe Moroſini*, arriv'd with 500 Men, Two Hundred Thouſand Ducats, and with good quantities of Ammunition and Proviſions, which gave Encouragement and Relief to all the City. There was not one day in all this Month, but divers *Fornelli* and *Mines* were Fired on both ſides, and tho' the Chriſtians exercis'd as much Artilery Art, Induſtry, and Valour, as Men were capable to perform, yet the *Turks* ſtill gain'd Ground, and daily advanc'd their Works upon the Chriſtians; wherefore the Captain General Order'd that a Mine and three *Fornelli* ſhould be Fir'd, by which a ſmall Fort of the *Turks* near the Counterſcarp was overthrown, with divers other Works lately rais'd. The *Turks* had ſuch good ſucceſs with ſome former Mines, that a Week after they Fir'd another, which threw the Counterſcarp into the Ditch of the Town, and put the Chriſtians to much trouble to repair it. To revenge this loſs, the Chriſtians Fir'd two other Mines, which had the Effect deſir'd. On the 4th of *October* they Fir'd Four other Mines, one of which had 36 Barrels of Powder, and at the ſame time made a Furious Salley, to the great loſs of the *Turks*, which was not long un-requited by them.

Towards the End of this Summer, great preparations were made at *Conſtantinople*, and *Adrianople*, for the arrival of the happy News of the taking of *Candia*: To entertain this Joy with the more readineſs, they had made Lamps, Lights, and Artificial Fires to Solemnize their *Dunalma*; but finding their hopes diſappointed, they began to throw the blame of the Miſcarriage of their Affairs, on the ill Conduct of the

The Viſier blam'd without cauſe.

the *Viſier*, and the ſluggiſhneſs of the Soldiery. The *Grand Seignior* alſo more impatient then the reſt, diſpatch'd away a Meſſenger with Letters to the *Viſier*, reproaching his ſloath and Cowardize; who mov'd at this Meſſage, reſolv'd to give ſome certain proofs of his Induſtry and Valour, and either to take the Place, or at leaſt convince his Maſter by the Knowledge and Teſtimony of the Meſſenger, that the Work was of more hazard, and longer time, than was apprehended in the *Seraglio*. Whereupon preparations were made, and the time of the Aſſault was appointed chiefly on the ſide of *Panigra*, ſo that paſſing Valiantly forward, they planted 6 of their Colours on the Ruins of that Work, and being full of Hope and Courage, they adventured to deſcend into the Ditch, but being prevented by their Mines, which contain'd 70 Barrels of Powder, they were Mounted into the Air with ſo much Noiſe and Violence, that many Bodies were toſſed on the *Rampier* of the Town, many of their greateſt *Redoubts* were overwhelm'd, and Graves made for Multitudes of the Aſſailants. This proof gave an evident Conviction to the *Grand Seignior*'s Meſſenger of the Strength of the Place, and difficulty of the Work, who return'd with diſmal Stories of a Cruel War, where Blood was ſpilt Day and Night, where Gallant Men had forgot to ſleep, living in perpetual Labours, enur'd to intolerable Sufferings, and hourly Dangers, where *Granadoes* Reign'd, *Cannons* Thunder'd, *Arrows* flew, with *Stones* like a Tempeſt, and where all Men Quarter'd on the brink of the Grave.

It now grew towards Winter, and yet the Viſier thought of no other Quarters than his Trenches, tho the Camp was full of Myre and Dirt, tedious and troubleſome to Man and Beaſt, which caus'd Catarh's, Fluxes, Feavers, and other Camp Diſeaſes, with a great Mortality. It was now the dead of Winter, and yet Martial Exploits were as frequent as they had been in Summer. The *Turks* having in this Campaign fix'd themſelves well in a formal Siege, and gain'd many advantages of the Chriſtians, the Viſier thought it a ſeaſonable time to enter into a Treaty with *Seignior Giovanna*, who alſo falling

falling ſick of a Camp diſtemper, and dying in the Camp, the Inſtruments of a Treaty being taken away, the Captain *Paſha* was ſent to *Conſtantinople*, carrying with him 4000 Sick and Wounded Men, and a Letter to the *Grand Seignior* and *Divan*, ſignifying his reſolutions to win the Place, or die under the Walls of it; and therefore deſir'd Recruits of Men, and Supplies of Proviſion, without which it was impoſſible to Gain the Town, in which the Port took all the care imaginable: And at the ſame time the New *Proveditor*, *Bernardo Nani* arriv'd at *Candia* with Five Hundred freſh Soldiers, and *Matteo Matheus*, *Serjeant General* with Recruits from the *Pope*, bringing with him Three Hundred *Meddalls* of Silver, to beſtow on ſuch as had deſerved them, with *Jubilees*, and *Indulgences* without Number.

The Spring approaching, towards the end of *January* the *Turks* made proviſions of Corn, and other Victuals, to be ſent to the Camp, as occaſion requir'd, and in the Month of *March* the *Vifier* having Intelligence of Six or Seven *Venetian* Gallies, being at *Fodile*, under the Command of the *Proveditor* of the *Armata*, *Lorenzo Cornaro*, gave Order to *Regep Paſha* of *Romelia*, to weigh Anchor in the Night, and ſurprize them; but the Captain General having Intelligence of the deſign, prepar'd Four Gallies, and Embark'd that Night with a *French* Regiment, and ſome *Italians*, and arriving at *Candia*, found the Proveditor General *Cornaro* newly entred there from Cruiſing, to whom having communicated the Deſign, they immediately looſed from that *Port*, and arriv'd at *Fodile* before Midnight. The Night being Dark, that the *Venetians* might not miſtake one another, carry'd ſuch great Lights on their Topmaſts Heads, as not only diſtinguiſh'd them from the Enemy, but alſo directed them to give Battle to the *Turks*, which they proſecuted ſo effectually, that they took and ſunk Five of the *Turkiſh* Gallies, taking Four Hundred and Ten Priſoners, together with Eleven Hundred Chriſtian Slaves, who were freed on condition of Serving the Summer following in the *Venetian Armata*. 1668.

*The Surprizers ſurpriz'd.*

The Captain *Paſha* this Year, put to Sea more early than was uſual, deſigning to make as many Voy-

ages to *Candia* as were poſſible, with ſuccours both of Men and Ammunition, his work was wholly to avoid fighting the *Venetians*, and to ſteal a ſhore his Recruits, in which he was ſo expeditious in every Voyage, that the Chriſtians could ſcarce have notice of his arrival in any part of the Iſle of *Candia*, before he was well forwarded in his return. In the Month of *July*, having great Recruits to Land, and hearing the *Venetians* had Fortify'd a Rock, called St. *Thaedore*, he reſolv'd for *Retimo*, but Purſuits, or Intelligence of the Enemy being in the way, or his own Fears, ſtill prevented him, till at length he was forced to *Gira Petra*, a ſmall and obſcure place, far diſtant from the City of *Candia*, and the way thither by Land was Rocky, and almoſt unpaſſable for Beaſts of Burden; however the Men and Ammunition were Landed there, to find a paſſage as they could thro' the Rocks and Mountains, which much diſpleaſed the *Great Viſier*.

In this time the *Turks* gaining advantage on the ſide of St. *Andrea*, they apply'd their whole Strength to that part, and one Dark Night paſſing undiſcover'd along the Seas, they ſilently fix'd a Cord to the *Paliſade*, and ſtrained it ſo violently with an Engine, that they tore away ſeveral of the main Stakes of the Work, without being perceiv'd by the Centinels, who paid for that neglect, with the loſs of their Lives: Upon which Succeſs the *Turks* continued to advance their Lines on that ſide; which Marquis *Villa* perceiving, ſent out a Sally of Choice Men, who forc'd them to Retreat within their Trenches, returning with Victory and Glory, which the Captain General Rewarded with a Preſent of Fifty *Zechins*. On the 8th of *February*, the Chriſtians made a Breach on the Enemys *Redoubt*, which confronted the *Ravelin*, of St. *Andrea*, Sprung Five Mines, one after the other, and made a Salley with as much bravery as Men could perform: However the *Turks* with admirable Patience and Aſſiduity, crept forward by their Traverſes, ſtill gaining upon the Chriſtians by degrees, though their Progreſs was but by very ſhort ſteps.

*Marquis Villa recall'd.* This was the preſent State of the Miſerable *Candia*, when the Duke of *Savoy* re-call'd his Subject the Marquis

quis *Villa*, from his Honourable Employment, and a Ship was ſent by the State of *Venice* to Tranſport him thither, whoſe place about two Months was ſupply'd by the Marquis St. *Andrea Montburn*, a Noble Man of *France*, with whom the *Venetian* Ambaſſador at *Paris*, by Order of that Republick, had prevail'd with to take upon him the Defence and Protection of that deplorable City, now reduc'd to its ultimate Criſis. Many reaſons are aſſign'd that induc'd the Duke of *Savoy* to re-call the worthy Governor from this Glorious Action; but none of them being certain, only conjectural, I think it better to omit them, than Reproach any of the Great Men concern'd with Surmiſes. When the Marquis *Villa* arriv'd at *Venice*, the Senate preſented him with a Baſon of Gold, Valu'd at Six Thouſand *Ducats*, with a Patent mentioning his Glorious Actions, and tranſmitting the Fame of his Merits to all Poſterity.

This Marquis St. *Andrea Montburn*, being Tranſported into *Candia*, wanted nothing of the Vigilance and Circumſpection of his Predeceſſor, and therefore ſet upon Repairing all the ſhatter'd Fortifications they could, in ſuch a diſtreſſed condition, and tho' the *Turks* Fired a Mine at the point of Fort *Andrea*, which made a moſt dangerous Breach, yet it was ſo Valiantly Defended, that the Enemy got little or no advantage by it; and all by the extraordinary diligence of the Marquis of St. *Andrea*, who paſs'd whole Months without uncloathing himſelf, and as his Nights were without Sleep, ſo were his Days conſumed without Repoſe, being preſent in all places where there was moſt Danger, eſpecially at the Fort St. *Andrea*, where he took up his conſtant Quarters. *The Marquis Montburn Succeeded him.*

The *Turks* now daily preſſing the Town nearer than before, Skirmiſhes and Sallies were more frequent and Bloody, in one of which General *Bernardi Nani* was kill'd and died much lamented. *Girolamo Battaglia* ſucceeded him in the Office, and ſoon after *Franciſco Battalia* fell alſo by a Shot; for tho' he was ſent thither only to adminiſter Juſtice to the People; yet his Zeal and Courage carrying him to Martial Actions, beyond his Duty, gave him a Grave among the other *Heroes* and *Worthies* of that place.

This Siege continuing long, and the Rumor of it flying through the World, many Persons, some Ambitious of Glory, and others out of a Desire to Defend the Christian Religion, came to Signalize their Valour in this Field of *Mars*, particularly some *French* Gentlemen, namely Monsieur *la Fueillade*, alias Duke of *Roanez*, with the Count St. *Paul*, who Listed Two Hundred Gentlemen, Younger Brothers, that went in quest of Honour, and not of Pay, with Four Hundred common Soldiers, who expected their maintenance from the Bounty of their Leaders. The Chief of whom was Monsieur *la Feuillade*, and his Lieutenant the Chavelier *de Tresmes*. The whole Body was divided into Four Brigades: The First Commanded by Count St. *Paul*, The Second by the Duke *de Carderousse*, The Third by the Count *de Villa Maur*, and the Fourth by the Duke *de Chatteau Tiery*. When these Persons of Honour and Courage arriv'd at *Candia*, they found the City hardly Beset, and reduc'd to a streight and difficult Condition: For the *Turks* were advanc'd so near the Fort *Andrea*, that the Soldiers within and without could cross Muskets, and reach *Tobacco* to one another.

French *Volunteers.*

Monsieur St. *Paul* Mounted the Guard one day at Six a Clock in the Morning, and continuing till the same Hour next Day, he lost his Major *Dupre*, and Monsieur *de Marenval*, the latter of which had his Brains beat out with a Great Shot, some pieces of his Scull wounding the Sieurs *de Chamilly* and *de Lare*, who were near him. These Gentlemen not intending to make *Candia* their Habitation, but to pass from one place to another, to shew their Valour and away, press'd *Morosini* to give them leave to make a Salley by themselves, which being granted, they silently issued forth one Morning before break of Day, and leaping into the Enemies Quarters, fell to Hewing and Cutting down all before them. Their *Banner* was a *Crucifix*, carry'd in the Front by Father *Paul*, a *Capuchin Fryer*, who little minding those that follow'd him, proceeded with his Ensigne as unconcern'd, as if he had been in a Procession, which so encourag'd the Soldiery, that like Men Conducted by Miracle, they broke through the Gross Body of the Enemies Force, and were so Intent upon their Work,

Work, that they regarded not the Multitudes of the Enemy which came upon them, nor their Commanders Signal to Retreat; till at length perceiving their danger, they made ſpeed, with ſome diſorder to return, having loſt in their Encounter a Hundred and Twenty Gentlemen, whoſe Heads being cut off were put upon Poles, and Ranked before the *Viſiers* Tent. The *French* having thus cooled their Heat, there being after this Sally but 230 left of all the 600, that entred *Candia*, Monſieur *de Fueillade* departed with his Reliques. The Town was grievouſly Diſtreſs'd, when the Dukes of *Lunenburg* and *Brunſwick* in compaſſion to their Chriſtian Brethren, ſent Three Regiments to their Reliet, the First under Count *Waldeck*, the Second under *Molleſſon*, and the Third under Count *Radeſeld*. Many now and various were the Aſſaults and Sallies and ſpringing of Mines, in one of which Count *Waldeck* loſt his Life with great Bravery; but all the efforts of the Chriſtians ſerv'd only to increaſe the Heat and Fury of the Enemy, rather than abate it: For they imagining this to be the ultimate Force, and the laſt blaſt of the Expiring Fortreſs, ply'd their Aſſaults with the more Fury and Madneſs, preſſing forward Crowds of the Soldiery, Collected lately in Villages, and the *Janizaries* newly Created from the Plow Tail, to be Matter and Fuel for the *Chriſtians* Powder.

*Their great Raſhneſs and Loſs.*

Winter now approaching, and the *Viſier* reſolving to Quarter a ſecond Year under the Walls of *Candia*, began to provide againſt the Weather; yet never intermitted his throwing Bombs into the Town; but the *Chriſtians* ſurprizing the *Turks* unawares, fell in among them on the ſide of *Sabionera*, where they took a Battery, diſmounted and ſpik'd the Cannon, and kill'd above Three Thouſand *Turks*. After this the Enemy having gain'd upon the Fort *St. Andrea*, they preſs'd forward on the Baſtion of *Sabionera*, to the Weſt, with a Force of 10000 Men: The next Night the *Turks* gave a general Aſſault, with all their Forces, but were bravely repul'd with great ſlaughter and confuſion; and not long after the Marquis *Carnaro*, and the Baron *Spar*, arriving at *Candia*, with a Recruit of 3000 Men, as if they intended to requite the *Turks* for ſome former Aſſaults,

made ſo reſolute and ſucceſsful a Sally that they left above Two Thouſand Infidels Dead upon the place, with a conſiderable Number of their Officers.

## *The State of Affairs in the* Turkiſh *Court, during the Wars in* Candia.

THE *Grand Seignior* being now weary of his Abode in *Adrinople*, that he might be nearer to *Candia*, and be readier to ſupply it with all Neceſſaries of War, and Proviſion, he remov'd his own Court to *Lariſſa*, and ſent the Female Court to *Conſtantinople*, giving the Charge of his Brothers and Siſters to the *Queen Mother*, who promis'd to take the ſame Care of them, as of her own Perſon. The *Grand Seignior* alſo preparing for his Journey, pitched his Tents without the City, from whence viewing round the Camp, from a *Jardack*, or *Tent*, elevated above the reſt, he eſpied a certain Perſon taking Tobacco in his Tent, which was upon enquiry found to be *Ibrahim Aga*, the *Kahya*, or *Steward* to the *Chimacam*, who had a great ſhare in the Management of Affairs; but the ſmoak had like to have Smother'd him and all his Fortune: For this Sultan being a great Enemy to Tobacco, would have made him the Sacrifice to that Incenſe, had not thoſe preſent Interceeded for him; and at the Coſt of Fifty Purſes, or Five and Twenty Thouſand Dollars ſav'd his Life. The *Grand Seignior* being Arriv'd at *Lariſſa*, News came of the approach of his *Excellentiſſimo Alviſe de Molino*, Ambaſſador Extraordinary from the Republick of *Venice*, with propoſitions of Peace, who at length was Transfer'd to the *Viſier* at *Candia*, who gave an eaſie Audience to the Ambaſſador, and controverted ſeveral Articles with all Freedom and Patience; but *Candia* being the Prize and Aim of both, nothing could be concluded without the Surrender of it, ſo that the Treaty broke off, and the Ambaſſador return'd to *Canea*, there to remain till farther Overtures of an Accommodation ſhould preſent.

*An Ambaſſador from* Venice.

It

It was now towards the depth of Winter, when Three Men of War, and a Fire Ship ſent from *France*, ſteer'd up the *Helleſpont*, with words and boaſtings, as full of Wind as their Sails, and being advanc'd as far as *Conſtantinople*, utter'd certain Rumors, that they came to Revenge the late Affronts offer'd to their Merchants, and to cauſe the Mony to be re-paid, which the late and frequent *Avenias* had Extorted from them; but notwithſtanding their great Boaſts, the *Turks* laid an Embargo upon their Three Ships, and would not ſuffer them to ſtir out of the Port, till the *Viſier* adviſing the *Sultan*, that it was dangerous at this juncture to quarrel with that Nation, things were accommodated, and the Ships had leave to depart.

*Sir Daniel Harvey Ambaſſador.*

About this time Sir *Daniel Harvey*, Lord Ambaſſador from his Majeſty of *Great Britain*, Arriv'd at *Conſtantinople*, ſucceeding in the Place of the Earl of *Winchelſea*, who when the Court came to *Salonica*, had his Audience of the *Grand Seignior* there, and receiv'd the uſual Ceremonies and Honours, due to the Ambaſſador at his firſt Reception. *Candia* was now hardly aſſaulted on the ſide of *Betlem*, *Panagra*, St. *Andrea*, and *Sabionera*. Theſe places being twice Stormed, in which the *Turks* loſt Thirty Thouſand Men, ſo many Mines and *Fornelli* were Fir'd, that the Ground lay open like a Vaſt Abyſs, with ſtrange Heaps of confus'd and undigeſted Earth, and hindred the Enemy from approaching the Wall; but at length having blown up the Ravelin, and penetrated into the Ditch, they came to the very Foot of the Wall of the Bulwark; and notwithſtanding all the oppoſition that was made againſt them, ſtormed the Wall in Nine Places, and made a Breach 90 Paces wide, ſo that the Chriſtians were forc'd to retire from their Out-works, and contract their Precincts to the Walls of the City. To add to the miſery of this diſtreſſed place, an unfortunate Shot from the *Turk*'s Camp, enter'd the Magazine, where the Artificial Fires were made, and meeting ſeveral ſhells of Granadoes Charg'd, and Thirty Barrels of Powder, all took Fire, and blew up into the Air, burning all the Houſes that were near it: At this unlucky accident the Chriſtians fearing a general Aſſault, the whole

Garriſon run into the Walls, but no farther. Attempt being made; towards Evening they blew up a Lodge of the Enemies with all the Men in it.

1669. Towards the end of the laſt Year, and at the beginning of this, the *Turks* began to open their Eyes, and found themſelves defrauded with the groſſeſt Cheat, that ever had been put upon a People, who have either Reaſon or Humanity. Three or Four Years together had the *French*, the *Dutch*, the *Italians*, and other Nations, Introduced into all parts of the *Turkiſh* Dominions, (unleſs Eaſtward about *Aleppo*) a ſort of ſmall Mony, call'd by ſome *Luigini*, by others *Ottavi*, and by the Turks *Temiene*, worth about Five Pence *Engliſh*, which appearing Fine to the Eye, and Commodious for Exchange, ſo bewitch'd the Commonalty, that Pieces of *Eight*, *Zechins*, and other Merchantable Mony was layd aſide, as neither Currant nor Valuable. At firſt, about Nine Years ſince, they were made of good and warrantable Silver; but at laſt came to be of ſuch baſe Alloy, that they were worth nothing, and being ſtill paſſable; Men decayed, and of bad Reputation, enter'd into the Trade, and Compoſed their Mony of *Copper*, or courſer *Metals*, with a Fair Gloſs, reſembling Silver, with which they Bought up the Commodities of the Country, and at laſt Amaſs'd up all the Gold and Silver, and whatever came to Hand, was the Price of their falſe and baſtard Coin, with which they fill'd and abus'd all *Aſia*. This baſe practice had at length put an end to all Trade, for they that Traded in this ſort of Mony, ſold Goods ſo Cheap in *Chriſtendom*, that thoſe who Traded Honeſtly, and upon the Square, could not diſpoſe of theirs, unleſs at a Lower Rate than they were brought in at; but the *Engliſh* Merchants at *Smyrna*, *Aleppos* and other Parts, refuſing to take that ſort of Mony, others did the like; ſo that it being Univerſally denyed, and refuſed by the *Sultan*'s Tax-gatherers, Authority took it into Conſideration, and made it all be Melted down, reſtoring to the Proprietors, what the *Silver* in that Compounded Traſh amounted to, and ſo an end was put to this Extravagant Trade of falſe Mony.

*A groſs Cheat upon the* Turks.

During theſe Troubles, the *Grand Seignior* paſs'd his time in *Hunting*, near *Lariſſa*, where he ruin'd the Country

Country round about, and tir'd the People with beating and driving the Woods for Game; in the midſt of theſe exceſſive Pleaſures, he could not eaſily caſt off the Melancholy apprehenſions and Fears, he was in, about the State of his Affairs, imagining that the long Delays, and ill Succeſs at *Candia*, and Faults in Government, had begot in his Subjects a hatred of his Perſon, and a deſire of alteration. The Spring approaching, he retir'd into a Solitary, but pleaſant Mountain, about Fifteen Hours Journey from *Lariſſa*, where his Melancholy thoughts againſt diſquieting him with a jealouſie and ſuſpicion leaſt one of his Brothers at *Conſtantinople*, ſhould be put into the Imperial Throne by the People, he immediately diſpatch'd away a Meſſenger, with all imaginable Secrecy to *Conſtantinople*, to bring him their Heads, Directing his Commands to his Mother, in whoſe Cuſtody they were. But no ſooner did ſhe receive the fatal Command, but ſhe trembled at ſuch a Rate, that ſhe could ſcarce hold the Paper, and communicating the Contents to the *Janizar Aga*, and craving his Help and Protection; in preſerving the Young Princes, all the *Janizaries* heartily approv'd her Reſolutions, aſſuring her they would never abandon her, nor the Lives ſhe had preſerv'd. This Rumor flew inſtantly through *Conſtantinople*, and the People having no hope of ſeeing their Imperial City reſtor'd to be the Seat of the Emperor, but by the preſervation of thoſe Young Princes, in a ſhort time Forty Thouſand Men, well appointed with Arms, were aſſembled at *Okmedon*, and truſting to the ſtrength of the general Cauſe, vented many opprobious Speeches againſt the Government, and loudly exclaim'd and wiſh'd for a Reformation; but this Tumult was as ſuddenly quaſh'd as rais'd; and the giddy People, of their own accord, return'd quietly to their own Habitations: Which the *Sultan* being acquainted with, and who was their Principal Leaders, he ſent privately, and cut off ſome of their Heads, and Baniſh'd others, without the People knowing it.

*The Sultan jealous of his Brothers.*

And now let us return to the Siege of *Candia*, where the time for Action being come, the *Turks* renewed their Storm againſt Fort St. *Andrea*, ſo Violently, that

that they Penetrated Forty Paces within the Walls of the City; but the *Chriſtians* having long ſince foreſeen the weakneſs of that ſide, made it part of their Winters Labours, to draw another Wall from the Fort *Panigra*, croſſing over almoſt to the *Tramata*, which they Fortify'd as well as could be expected, and made a conſtant and bold Reſiſtance againſt the Enemy: For tho the *Turks* every day got ſomething upon them; yet they ſupported their Spirits in expectation of promis'd Succors from *France* and *Italy*. The Summer being come, and all things provided, the Duke of *Novailles*, with about 7000 Land Soldiers Embark'd at *Toulon*, a City in *Province*, on the 6th of *June*, *New Stile*, with the Mareſchals *Lebret* and *Cotbert*, and ſeveral other Heroes of undaunted Courage, and arriv'd before the Town of *Candia*, on the 19th Day of the ſame Month. The Duke comeing on ſhoar, was receiv'd by *Moroſini*, with all demonſtrations of Civility and Reſpect, and with a Welcome ſuitable to the extremity of his Affairs. All Ceremonies and Complements, were ſoon paſs'd over, and falling into Diſcourſe of the common ſafety, it was agreed that the Succors ſhould be immediately Landed, which was perform'd with that Diligence and Expedition, that within two days, the whole Army came ſafe on Shoar, excepting only ſome few that were cut ſhort by Shot from the Enemies Camp. On the 23d they call'd a Council of War, where it was agreed, That the Town was no longer Tenable, but by ſome extraordinary Enterprize attempted on the Enemy, and by ſome Furious Sally, perform'd with Reſolution and Stratagems of War; in order to which, it was reſolv'd that the 27th ſhould be the Day of Sally, both with Horſe and Foot, and that the Fleet ſhould Play their Great Guns upon the *Turkiſh* Camp. The Duke of *Beaufort*, unwilling to be a *Spectator* in this Glorious Action, without bearing a part in his own Perſon, after he had given Order to the Fleet, to do their part, came that Night on Shore, reſolving to Fight in the Head of the Forelorn Hope, from which Hazardous Adventure, none of his Friends could diſſuade him.

*French Succors arriv'd.*

All

All things being provided for a Sally, the Forces March'd out at St. *George*'s Gate, with great Order and Silence, covering their Matches, that the Fire might not Alarm the Enemy; the Onset was to begin with the Dawning of the Day, and the Signal, by Firing the Chief Mine Royal, which being Damp, the Powder would not take Fire, which was the first Disappointment in this Enterprize. The General no longer expecting the Forelorn Hope, which lay within half a Musket Shot of the Enemy, Assaults two Redoubts, took them, and put all the Defendants to the Sword: With the like Courage the other Regiments enter'd the Line, and making themselves Masters of the Trenches, after much blood and slaughter, and Storming a Fort, which Batter'd St: *Demetrio*, possest themselves of it, and therewith, of a great Magazine of Powder, belonging to the Enemy, spikeing up all the Cannon that were found therein.

The Day by this time being clearly broken out, discover'd the Action, and the *Turks* with all expedition, put themselves into a Body on the Hill, near *New Candia*, from whence despising the small Number of the *Christians*, came thundring down in great Numbers, to regain their Trenches. The Duke of *Navailles* perceiving his Forelorn hardly beset, came in to their Assistance with Two Regiments of Foot, and Two Troops of Horse, who made the *Turks* again quit their Trenches: But while success seem'd to smile on the *Christians*, the Magazine of Powder, which was newly Taken, containing 134 Kentalls of Powder, (by what accident is unknown) blew up, by which many were destry'd, and wounded, especially the Battalion of the Guards, with many Officers. This fatal blow quite turn'd the *Scale* of *Fortune*: For the Soldiers supposing it to be the Eruption of a Mine, put themselves into a shameful flight. However *Choiseul* and *Lebret*, each of which had a Horse kill'd under him, still disputed the Point with the Enemy; but at length with the Duke of *Navaille*, and other Gentlemen, who had made their way through the Enemy with their Swords, were forc'd to make an Honourable Retreat into the Town,; and to compleat their Misfortune, the

*A Sally made by the* French

Fleet

Fleet ſuffer'd much by Sea by ill weather, and other unhappy accidents.

Matters ſucceeding ſo unfortunately, and the Enemy almoſt in the middle of the Town, being come to the laſt Retrenchment, beyond which could be rais'd no more inward Works, or Fortifications, the *French* and *Italians* differing, and laying the blame upon one another, the Duke of *Navailles*, appearing diſcontented, would be gone, and no perſuaſions being able to prevail upon him to continue longer, he made Sail to *Toloun*, and for this fault lay under the diſpleaſure of his King, and was forbidden to appear at Court.

*The French return home.*

The *Turks* increaſing their Hopes, and Courages, at the departure of the *French*, made an Aſſault on the Quarters of *Sabionera*, and St. *Andrea*, and advanced to the *Paliſade* of the New Retrenchment; but Vollies of Cannon, and ſhowres of ſmall Shot, and Stones pouring upon them, gave a ſtop to their Carreir. *Grimaldi* perceiving the Enemy at a ſtand, brought up his Voluntiers and Cavalry, which fought on Foot, and together with the Forces from *Brumſwick*, ſo ply'd the *Turks* with Stones, Granadoes, and Shot, that the Fight was Confus'd, Bloody, and Horrid. The Captain General in the mean time, taking his courſe along the *Marine*, on which part all the *Turks* were far advanc'd, caus'd a Mine to be Sprung under the thickeſt crowd of the *Turks*, and made a great deſtruction of them. The Marqueſs of St. *Andrea* alſo, like a Valiant Soldier, apply'd himſelf to all places, where Danger moſt requir'd his Preſence, and recover'd certain Breaſt Works, which the Enemy had gain'd in the skirmiſh. After this, about 600 Men were Landed, Commanded by the Duke of *Mirandolo*, who tho' they were both Unhealthy, and Unexperienc'd Soldiers; yet the extremity of Affairs was ſuch, that they were call'd to immediate Service, and plac'd on the Guard of the New Retrenchment.

But all this gave little relief to the periſhing condition of the miſerable Town, which was not only weaken'd by the departure of the *French*, but at laſt Five Hundred others, ſuch as *Swedes*, *Germans*, and other Nations, which crowded themſelves under the

*The Ill State of Candia.*

*French*,

*French* Banner. The Battalion of *Malta* alſo Embark'd, which tho' reduc'd to a ſmall Body, were yet conſiderable for the Quality and Valour of the Caveliers: Which Example all the Volunteirs follow'd, and thereby reduc'd the Town to a Condition, beyond all poſſibility of Defence: For that in actual Service, not above Four Thouſand Men remain'd, and of theſe, at leaſt a Hundred a Day being Kill'd, the Town muſt neceſſarily in a ſhort time become a Prey to the Enemy.

Wherefore the Captain General calling a Council of War, after mature Deliberation, they all agreed to enter into a Treaty with the *Viſier*, and indeavour to obtain the moſt advantageous Conditions poſſible: To this end they diſpatch'd Colonel *Thomas Annand*, an *Engliſh* Man, a Man of great Courage, and other excellent Qualifications, as well as Intire Honeſty, together with one *Stephano Cordili*, to the *Viſier's* Camp, to underſtand his Inclination to a Treaty, and that this deſign might not be diſcover'd by the Town, they were order'd to paſs from *Standia*, with a White Flag up the River *Goffra*, and that being come to the Treaty, they ſhould only diſcover the Mind and Inclinations of the *Turks*, without making known their intentions, or entring into particulars. They had not been long Arriv'd at the *Turkiſh* Camp, before they found an Inclination in the *Grand Viſier*, to enter into a Treaty, and to that end appointed Three *Turks* to joyn with *Annand* and *Cordili*, who meeting the *Turkiſh Plenipotentiaries*, at the time and place appointed, a Peace was concluded upon theſe Articles.

*The Articles of Peace.*

Firſt, *That for obtaining a good and laſting Peace, it is agreed, that the City of* Candia, *with all its Cannon, which was Planted there before the Commencement of the War be conſign'd into the Hands of the* Viſier.

Secondly, *That quiet poſſeſſion be given to the Republick of* Suſa, Carabuſa, *and* Spinalonga, *with the Territories thereunto belonging, with the Fortreſs of* Gliſſa *in* Dalmatia.

Thirdly, *That the* Venetians *may carry away all the Cannon which have been brought into the Town, ſince the beginning of the War.*

Fourthly,

Fourthly, *That for Embarking the Soldiery, Pioneers, and Inhabitants of all Qualities and Conditions, with their Arms, Provisions, and Baggage, Twelve Days time shall be granted.*

Fifthly, *That what shall remain un-ship'd at the end of the Twelve days aforesaid, the* Visier *shall with his own Boats, assist in the Lading thereof.*

Sixthly, *That during this time of Truce, no Person whatsoever shall Transgress his Limits, or passthe Bounds of his Station, or Quarters, and that he who doth shall be Treated as an Enemy.*

Seventhly, *That as soon as these* Articles *shall be Subscribed under the White Flag, all Acts of Hostility shall cease on both sides.*

Eighthly, *That for Security of performance of these* Articles, *Three Hostages shall be mutually given on both sides.*

Ninthly, *That for better assurance, that the* Venetians *will use all their endeavours to Embark their Men and Goods, the* Turks *may employ two Witnesses of the same.*

Tenthly, *That for better effecting hereof, all Ships, Gallies, and other Vessels, may freely approach near the Shore, and enter into the* Port, *both Day and Night.*

Eleventhly, *That the* Venetian *Fleet may remain in* Scandia, *or any other* Island *in the* Archipelago, *till such time as they are dispatch'd, or that things are duly prepar'd for their departure.*

Twelfthly, *That all Commissions given on either side be Revok'd, and that whosoever shall, after the space of Forty days, commit any Act of Hostility against the Tenor of these* Articles *of Peace, shall be punish'd with Death.*

Thirteenthly, *That as soon as an Ambassador from* Venice *shall arrive at the* Port, *all Slaves and Prisoners of War, taken under the* Venetian *Colours, shall be Freed and Releas'd.*

Fourteenthly, *That what Depredations shall be made by Sea, or Land, after these* Articles *are Subscribed, and before the Publication thereof, shall be faithfully made good and restor'd.*

Fifteenthly, *That a general Pardon be given to the Subjects on both sides, who have acted contrary to their Faith and Allegiance, during this War.*

Sixteenthly, *That in Vertue of these Capitulations, the former* Articles *be likewise confirm'd, which were made*

*till*

*in the Year* 1571, *and that no Tribute, or Preſent be demanded by the* Port, *unleſs what has been formerly paid for ſuch* Iſlands *as the* Venetians *hold in the* Archipelago.

Seventeenthly, *That two Copies be made of theſe* Articles, *one in* Turkiſh, *with a Tranſlation into* Italian, *Subſcribed by the* Viſier, *and Sealed with the* Grand Seignior's *Signet, and another in* Italian, *and Writ by the Captain General, and Sealed with the Seal of the* Republick.

Theſe *Articles* being Sign'd, the Hoſtages were given on both ſides, in order to a general Pacification, which were duly obſerv'd without any intervening differences.

During this Siege there were kill'd Thirty Thouſand, Nine Hundred Eighty Five *Chriſtians*, and of the *Turks*, One Hundred, Eighteen Thouſand, Seven Hundred Fifty Four.

The Batteries rais'd by the *Turks* againſt *Sabionera*, and St. *Andrea*, conſiſted of 59 pieces of Cannon, carrying from Fifty, to an Hundred and Twenty Pound Weight of Bullet.

The Storms which the *Turks* made upon the Town, were in Number 56.

*Combats* under Ground 45. *Sallies* by the *Venetians* 96. *Mines* and *Fornelli* ſprung by them, 1173. By the *Turks* 472. Barrells of *Powder* ſpent by the *Venetians* Fifty Thouſand, Three Hundred, and Seventeen. *Bombs* of all ſorts ſpent by the *Venetians*, Forty Eight Thouſand, One Hundred and Nineteen. *Granadoes* of Braſs and Iron, One Hundred Thouſand, Nine Hundred and Sixty. *Granadoes* of Glaſs, Eighty Four Thouſand, Eight Hundred Seventy Four. *Cannot Shot* of all ſorts, Two Hundred Seventy Six Thouſand, Seven Hundred Forty Three. Pounds of *Lead*, Eighteen Millions, Forty Five Thouſand, Nine Hundred Fifty Seven. *Match*, Thirteen Millions, Twelve Thouſand Five Hundred Pounds.

What quantities of Ammunition the *Turks* might conſume, is uncertain, only this may be obſerv'd, that the *Braſs* taken up in the *Streets*, which came from the Enemies *Bombs*, was ſo much, that whole Ware-houſes were fill'd with the Mettal, and as much ſold, as yielded many Thouſand Crowns. During the Ceſſation of Arms, and while the *Chriſtians* were

were preparing to Embark, the *Visier* sent divers Civil Messages, and Presents of Refreshment to the Captain General, and the Marques of St. *Andrea*, which they return'd with equal Respect and Generosity. In short all things were dispatch'd with that Diligence; and Care, that on the 27th of *September*, the City was resign'd; all the Inhabitants departing thence; not one remaining, except two *Greek* Priests, a Woman and three *Jews*.

*Candia Surrender'd.*

Thus the whole Island of *Candia*, for which so much Blood and Treasure was exhausted, fell into the Hands of the *Turks*, after 25 Years War, and a close Siege of Two Years, Three Months, and Twenty Seven Days; and now the time of departure being expir'd, the Great Cross on the Wall, was taken down after Mid-night, and the *Turks* attending the Surrender, about Nine in the Morning the Keys of the City were deliver'd to the *Great Visier*, in a Silver Bason, on the Breach of St. *Andrea*, by the Principal Citizen, who was presented with a Vest of *Sables*, and Five Hundred *Zechins* in *Gold*, and to his Servants, Two Hundred. To *Morosini* also a Present was offer'd worthy his Quality; but he refus'd it, saying, *He would never give the Malicious World, a seeming occasion to slander him, with the least appearance, of having Sold his Important Charge.* While these things were Transacting on the Breach, some of the most Cowardly and Disorderly, among the *Janizaries*, press'd forward to have enter'd the Town by Force, in Violation of the *Articles*; but some of the Christian Officers, not yet Embark'd, keeping themselves still on the Guard, kill'd three or four of them; which being made known to the *Visier*, he Commanded the Disorderly *Turks* before him, and first upbraiding their Cowardize, who durst not enter in the time of War, would now counterfeit Valour in the time of Peace; Sentenc'd Fifteen of them to be Impal'd on the Breach, which piece of Exemplary Justice and Gallantry, was immediately Executed: And then the *Christians*, being not above 2500 Men, and those sickly, ill Acoutred, and half Naked March'd out. The *Teftardar*, as he pass'd over the Breach of St. *Andrea*, observing how low and weak the Works were on that side, turned to the *Aga* of the *Janizaries*, and with some disdain said

*Exemplary Justice.*

ſaid to him, *We have ſpent Ten days in the Surrender of this Town, which we might have taken in Two Hours*: Nor was he miſtaken in his thoughts, for Four parts of Five of the City was Ruin'd, and Demoliſh'd in the time of the Siege, and never could be ſeen a ſadder Spectacle of Deſolation, nor a clearer Mirror of the Miſeries of War.

The *Great Viſier* being poſſeſs'd of the Town, Poſted away a Meſſenger, with an Expreſs to the *Grand Seignior*, to acquaint him with the Good News, who found him in the Woods and Mountains of *Negropont*, where he had paſs'd the Heats of the Summer, and ſome parts of his Diſcontent in thoſe Solitary Retirements, occaſion'd by the Fears of the People Rebelling upon the Miſ-management of Affairs, and being oppreſs'd with Taxes; but this Joyful News diſſipated all theſe Clouds and Ombrages of doleful and diſconſolated Thoughts, which the *Grand Seignior* receiv'd like a Dream, being at firſt ſo ſurpriz'd with ſuch an unexpected Happineſs, that he could ſcarce believe it; but at length recollecting his ſcatter'd Spirits, without delay, return'd back the Meſſenger and the *Embrahore*, or *Maſter of his Horſe*, to the *Viſier*, with the Preſent of a *Sable Veſt*, a *Dagger*, and a *Sword*, the uſual Signals of the *Grand Seignior*'s Favour, and with a Letter Freighted with *Encomiums* and *Praiſes*, of his Valour and Fortune. *The Sultan Joyful.*

The Captain General *Moroſini* Sailed to *Suda*, to Provide and Fortifie that place, *Spina longa* and *Carabuſa*; poor Rocks and Appendages, to the greater Iſle of *Candia*, with neceſſary ſupplies of Victuals, and Ammunition, which only ſerve for a Proſpect into *Candia*, and to keep alive the *Venetians* Title to that Kingdom. Here *Moroſini* continu'd till the Ratifications of the Peace came from *Venice*, and the *Turkiſh* Army was Disbanded; in which time came Four *French* Ships, with Succors of Men, and Ammunition; but coming too late, return'd into their own Country. The *Turks* having now finiſh'd their Work, ſent away their *Janizaries* and *Pioneers*, by all opportunity of Shipping. Thoſe of the latter that remain'd were employ'd in filling up the Trenches without the City, and Repairing the Breach of St. *Andrea*, in which Work, while they threw up the

Rubbish, such a Poisonous stench arose from the Bodies of the slain, that lay Buried in those Ruins, as begat the Pestilence and other Diseases in the City, and in the Gallies. In this manner expir'd the Actions of this Year, Fortunate in its success to the *Turks*: For tho' they Gain'd but 30 Acres of Land, with the expence of inestimable Blood and Treasure; yet the Garrison was of great Importance to them, and will be a means to Enlarge their Empire, unless God Almighty give a stop to the Progress of this Grand Oppressor; for what is lamentable to consider, before this Year ended, by reason of some Discontents, and Animosities in the Imperial Court, Count *Serini*, Prince of *Croatia*, the Marquis *Frangipani*, Count *Nadasti*, and other Nobles of *Hungary*, sent Messengers to the *Grand Seignior*, offering themselves Subjects and Tributaries to him, upon condition of being Protected in their Religion, and Liberties, designing to act the part of *Bethlem Gabor*.

*Count Serini makes Offers to the* Turks.

The *Grand Visier* employ'd himself all this Winter, in Repairing the Fortifications of *Candia*, and in New Building the Houses in the City that were demolish'd, during the Siege, which was done with such admirable Expedition, that in a few Months, the whole was compleated. The *Grand Seignior* in the mean time return'd to *Salonica*, to divert himself with *Hunting*, in those pleasant Plains; but hearing the *English* Ambassador, Sr. *Daniel Harvey* was there attending his Audience, he was pleas'd to admit him, Testifying a due Respect to his Majesty of *Great Britain*, and the esteem he had of the *English* Nation, Ordering the Capitulations to be renew'd, and commanding the *Chimacam*, that if any one should Break, or Infringe them, that he should cut him off, without farther Argument; but the renewing the Capitulations being not to be done in the *Great Visier*'s absence, it was referr'd to the Care and Conduct of Sr. *John Finch*, who succeeded in the Embassy, after the Death of Sir *Daniel Harvey*.

And now it may be pertinent to observe, that Sir *Daniel Harvey*, his Majesties Ambassador, being then on his Departure from *Salonica*, Mr. *William Hedges*, Treasurer to the *Levant* Company in *Turky*, and *Seignior Antonio Perono*, the *Druggerman*, being with him, they

they all attended the *Reis Effendi*, or *Chief Secretary*, upon buſineſs, who as ſoon as they came into his Preſence, ſaid to them, *I hope you are come to Turn Muſſelmen*, or Believers, *for your great Champion* Serini, *is become Feudatory, having ſubmitted, and put himſelf under the Protection of the* Ottoman *Arms againſt the Emperor.* This offer at firſt the *Turks* readily embrac'd, tho' afterwards on better conſiderations, the *Turks* touch'd that matter ſo tenderly, that *Serini*, and his Accomplices being detected, the Plot miſcarryed, and the Conſpirators were brought to Condign Puniſhmens, as will hereafter be related. What ſuſpicions the Council at *Vienna* had of this matter, is uncertain; yet this is out of all queſtion, that they had no aſſur'd knowledge of it, till it was brought them by Mr. *Hedges*; and yet ſo much time was taken up herein, as that he Travel'd from *Salonica* to *Conſtantinople*, where he ſtay'd from the 13th of *January*, till the 14th of *March*, before he began his Journey by Land, from thence to *England*. The firſt notice Mr. *Hedges* gave of it, was to General *Eſterhas*, at *Raab*. When he came to *Vienna*, Mr. *Hedges* was Examin'd upon Oath, by Count *Capilliers*, to the Truth of the foregoing Relation, and Count *Serini* was apprehended: Which ſeems ſtrange that a Matter of this Secrecy, ſhould be ſo openly publiſh'd by the *Turks*, and yet more ſtrange on the Emperor's part, that a buſineſs of this Importance, commonly known at the *Grand Seignior*'s Court, ſhould want a Perſon to Transfer it to *Vienna*, till it came to be accidentally publiſh'd by a Stranger, rather by way of Diſcourſe, than as a New Diſcovery: Which if it gives no occaſion to upbraid the *Germans* with negligence, yet it does to Admire and Praiſe the Divine Providence and Juſtice.

*His Pretence diſcover'd.*

The Spring advancing, the *Grand Viſier* took up reſolutions after St. *George*'s Day, to depart from *Candia*, and Tranſport himſelf, with the Remainder of his Army to *Rhadeſto* in *Romelia*, and attend the *Grand Seignior* to *Conſtantinople*: And the Ambaſſador of *Venice*, *Seignior Aliviſe Molino*, being then in *Candia*, deſign'd to accompany him to the *Grand Seignior*; for enabling which Embaſſy, the *Republick* had appointed a Ship to carry the Preſents, and ſeveral Perſons

1670.

*The Viſier leaves Candia.*

of Quality to attend the *Bailo*. (for ſo they call their Ambaſſador) But it pleas'd God that this Ship Sailing down the *Gulf*, met with ſo furious a Storm of Wind, that ſhe ſuffer'd Ship-wrack on the Coaſt of *Italy*, in which not only the Ship and Cargo were loſt, but all the Men, among whom was *Lorenzo Molino*, the Ambaſſador's Son, and *Ottavio Labia*, another Noble *Venetian*.

The *Great Viſier* entertain'd himſelf ſo long in *Candia*, that *May* was well entred before he departed from thence, and touching at *Scio*, he was met by all the Officers and Governors of the adjacent Juriſdictions, to tender their Preſents and Services. The *Viſier* very plauſibly accepted their Offers, but return'd their Gifts, ſaying, 'He was ſo ſenſible of the great 'Oppreſſions and Expences of the Neighbouring 'Countrys, by reaſon of the War, that he was re-'ſolv'd not to ſuper-induce any new Charge by Victory and Peace. When he came to *Adrinople*, and the Ceremonies and Complements were over, the Grand Conſultation was, How they ſhould prevent the ſeditious Irruption of the Soldiery, and Reconcile the differences between the *Grand Seignior*, and his Brothers, to which end they divided the Militia of the *Janizaries*, and ſent 8000 of them under pretence of Incurſions into *Moldavia*, to remain on the Confines of *Poland*. Next it being obſerv'd, that the Soldiers of late, were much given to drink Wine, a ſevere Law was publiſh'd, that none ſhould drink it upon pain of Death; which one would think ſhould have been of durable and perpetual Force and Authority; but Experience has ſhew'd us the contrary, for in one year after, Licence being firſt given to *Franks*, to make Wine in their own Houſes; and eſpecially to all Chriſtian Miniſters; in one Year more, the Indulgence became Univerſal, and Taverns were again admitted, and ſtill continue as Free and Common as in former times.

*A Grand Conſultation.*

1671 The Ship which carry'd the Preſents for the *Turks*, and was deſign'd to Tranſport the Ambaſſador, being caſt away, new preparations were made, and the Gally *Brazzano*, Commanded by *Alexander Zeno*, a Noble *Venetian*, was diſpatch'd with them, being order'd to Tranſport *Molino* the Ambaſſador to the *Port*, who

who was receiv'd with the uſual Honours due to his Quality and Character. After which ſeveral Matters occur'd, which were not ſo well expreſs'd in the Capitulations, but that they wanted an Explanation; and new Orders and Models for redreſs of Affairs in *Dalmatia*: For the *Morlacks*, who in the time of War had ſubmitted themſelves to the *Venetians*, began now to Inſeſt the Country, and to enter into thoſe places, which in the firſt Years of the War they had deſtroy'd and abandon'd: The *Turks* on the other ſide oppos'd them, and the Country being open, many skirmiſhes happen'd, and as many troubles enſu'd, as in the time of War. For adjuſting theſe Matters *Mahomet Paſha* of *Boſna*, was diſpatch'd into thoſe Countries, with Inſtructions and Authority: On the other ſide he was met by *Antonio Barbaro*, Proveditor General of *Dalmatia*, and *Albania*, appointed by the *Senate*, to Accord and Settle the differences about the Confines. But *Mahomet Paſha* happening to die, one *Mamut*, once *Paſha* of *Buda*, and late *Chimacam* of *Conſtantinople*, was Nominated and Empower'd with the ſame Faculty, and the *Cavalier Nani*, Procurator of St. *Mark* was made *Plenipotentiary* for the *Venetians*. *The Confines adjuſted.*

On the 27th of *July*, the Commiſſioners had their firſt Conference in the *Paſha*'s Tent, where, tho' many Heats and Differences aroſe about the extent of the Confines; yet at length they agreed to ſettle *Zara*, as they had been formerly Limited by *Soranzo* and *Feret*. In like manner the Confines of *Sebenico* were determin'd to be Bounded by the River *Checa*. Whilſt they were differing about the diſpoſal of other places, and the Fort *Verpogli*, both reſolving to leave that Conteſt to the Higher Powers, *Mamut Paſha*, alſo Dieth, which being known at the Port, a Commiſſion was immediatly granted to *Chuſain Paſha*, *Imbrahor*, or *Maſter of the Horſe* to the *Grand Seignior*, to ſucceed in his Government, and buſineſs of Treating about the Confines; who comported himſelf ſo Moderately and Diſcreetly, that all Matters were Concluded, and the Agreement mutually ſubſcrib'd, which put an end to the long War, between the *Venetians* and the *Turks*.

In the next Month of *October* the *Turkiſh* Envoy

return'd from *France*, bringing with him an Ambaſſador from that Crown, call'd Monſieur *de Mentel*, a Perſon of an excellent Temper, Grave and Serious in his Treaties and Comportment, and to give a greater Reputation to this Embaſſy, he was attended with Three Men of War, and a Fireſhip, which Sailing along the *Helleſpont* and *Propontick*, without oppoſition, came to an Anchor near the Seven Towers, from whence ſending advice to the *Chimacam*, of their Arrival, and requiring to be Saluted by the *Seraglio*, it was refuſed, as contrary to their Cuſtom; upon which the *French* Ships paſs'd the *Seraglio* ſilently, without Firing a Gun, and came to an Anchor at *Fonducle*, where the Ambaſſador remain'd on Board un-ſaluted, and un-acknowledg'd by the Publick Miniſters of the City, till the *Great Viſier* more prudently conſidering, That the ſmoak of a few Guns was not worth a Quarrel with *France*, or that it ought to be better grounded, he order'd the Ambaſſador to be receiv'd with the uſual Form and Solemnity of Reception. The *French* having advantage by this Succeſs, the Soldiers and Seamen, belonging to their Ships, committed many Inſolencies in *Pera* and *Galata*, which never were reveng'd, or accounted for; and when the Ships departed, above 100 Slaves eſcaped from the Gallies, and out of *Conſtantinople*, and gain'd ſanctuary on Board them; and yet theſe and other affronts, whereby the *French* did really brave the *Turks*, never mov'd the *Viſier*'s Choler, only he ſaid, *It was Natural for* Men, *as well as* Birds, *to endeavour to procure their Liberty, and therefore were not blamable*; but that thoſe, to whoſe care they were committed, ſhould pay for the Slaves eſcapes, at the price of their own Lives, or Liberties.

*A French Ambaſſador.*

*The French behave themſelves rudely.*

But when the *French* Ambaſſador came to deſire the Renovation of the Articles of Peace, adding 32 Articles to be alter'd or adjoyn'd; the *Viſier*, who kept more in his Heart, than he diſcover'd in his Countenance, conſented only to renew the Capitulations, but no other Matter, how reaſonable ſoever; whereupon the Ambaſſador retir'd in diſcontent to his uſual Reſidence at *Conſtantinople*, to attend what farther Inſtructions ſhould be given him from *France*. In the mean time the *Sultan* and his *Viſier*, march'd towards

wards the Confines of *Poland*, but before we ſpeak of the Motives and ſucceſs of that War, let us firſt ſee how the *Sultan* contriv'd his own ſecurity, by the Death of his Brothers.

You have heard how the *Sultan* was diſappointed in his deſigns againſt his Brothers; but now the moſt Seditious of the *Janizaries*, being withdrawn from *Conſtantinople*, it was thought fit to make a new Attempt upon the Princes, ſtill reſiding in the Old *Seraglio*, which was perform'd with that ſecrecy, that it had effect on Sultan *Orchan*, the Eldeſt of the Two, who in the Month of *September*, died by a Draught of Poyſon ſent him by his Courteous Brother; but ſome ſay he was ſtrangl'd, and that before he ſubmitted his Neck to the Bow-ſtring, he kill'd one of the Executioners with his *Hunjar*, or *Dagger*. He was a comely and ſtout Prince, and much lamented of the People, who loudly thundred out Curſes and Reproaches upon thoſe that adviſ'd the Sultan to do it. 1672. *Prince Orchan Strangl'd.*

We have formerly told you how courſly the *Chimacam* of *Adrinople*, had Treated the Ambaſſador of *Poland*, in the Year 1676, when he came to complain of the Incurſions made into their Country by the *Tartars*. Now there always being Hatred and Jealouſies between the *Ottoman Port*, and the *Kingdom* of *Poland*, and the *Turks* knowing that King *Caſimir* was weary of the Diſcords of the Nobility, had reſign'd the Crown of *Poland*, to retire to a private Life, and that upon the Election of a New King, *Michael Korebut Wiſnowiski*, they were in hopes to encourage the *Coſſacks* to Revolt, us'd all means to accompliſh it. The firſt thing Duke *Michael* did, after his Election to the Soveraignty, was to ſend an Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the *Grand Seignior*, who behaving himſelf there very Proudly, the *Viſier* ſent into *Poland*, to have him re-call'd. *Wiſoski*, on the other Hand abounding in his own Sence and Humor, repreſented things in a far different manner in *Poland*, alledging that the Law of Nations was Impeach'd, by the Violence offer'd to his Perſon, in being Impriſon'd there, which took ſo with that Court, that without farther conſideration or delay, they Iſſued out Orders for a general Inſurrection, and that all People ſhould prepare for War; giving no other anſwer *The cauſe of a War with Poland.*

swer to the *Visier*, than that when their Ambassador was set at Liberty, and had Licence to depart, the like should be granted unto theirs, whom they also committed to safe Custody. The *Grand Seignior* highly angred at this obstinate misunderstanding, immediately ordered that *Wisoski* should be gone, and at the same time commanded his whole Militia to rise and follow him to the War, sending orders also to the *Tartar Han*, that he should joyn with the *Cossacks*, and Invade *Poland*, where being encountred near *Bazoma*, by a Body of Horse, under the Command of *Luzecki*, Governor of *Pandolia*, the *Poles* were defeated, and was the first Omen of the ill success of this unhappy War.

To second this beginning, the *Grand Seignior* having rais'd an Army of an Hundred and Fifty Thousand Men, March'd towards *Poland*, already languishing with its own Intestine Broiles and Divisions. His first Enterprize was against the Impregnable Fortress of *Camineck*, which had often in former times baffled the *Ottoman* Arms; but now being ill provided, destitute of Arms, Ammunition, and Provisions, but weakly mann'd, and what was worse, despairing of any Relief; after Eleven days Siege, surrender'd it self to the Pleasure of the Conqueror. From hence the *Turks* had an open passage through all *Podolia*, and *Volhinia*, to the very Walls of *Leopolis*, which they pass'd over like Travellers, rather then Enemies, there not appearing one Person in Arms to oppose them, but all submitting themselves to the *Grand Seignior*, as if he had been their Natural Lord, by which the Inhabitants saved their Lives and Estates, the Sultan being willing to exercise Clemency to all that yielded, without suffering his Soldiers to plunder, or take any thing from them: So that the Militia return'd home poor and weary, and more broken by this Expedition, than by their long and tedious Marches into *Persia*, and hazardous Battles, during the Siege of *Babylon*. But the Sultan being desirous to return Home, and give this proof of his Invincible Spirit, and the success of his Arms, and the *Poles* on the other side being willing to purchase the departure of their New Guests at any rate, these Articles were agreed on.

*Camineck Surrender'd.*

That

*That the King of* Poland *ſhould quit all claim to* Ukrain, Podolia *and* Ruſsland.

*That for* Leopolis, *and the Countries thereabouts, the* Poles *ſhould pay a Tribute to the* Grand Seignior *of Seventy Thouſand Dollars a Year, and all other Capitulations formerly made, to ſtand in Force and Vertue.* Theſe *Articles* being agreed on, the *Grand Seignior* committed the Government of *Verania*, and *Podolia* to *Doroſenzko*, and the defence of *Camineck* to *Chuſain Paſha*, wth a Garriſon of 12000 *Janizaries*; ſo that now being return'd home, this Year was dedicated to the Eaſe and Reſt of the Soldiery. *A Peace concluded.*

*Oſman Paſha* of *Tripoli*, having defrauded the Sailers and Soldiers of their ſhares of the Great and Rich Prizes they had taken this Year at Sea, and converted it to his own private Uſe, the Officers having Incenſed the reſt, they all reſolv'd to riſe againſt him, and he having notice of it, began to provide for his ſafety, gathering together ſo many of his Party, as he thought would be Faithful to him, which joyning with his Slaves and Servants, made up a ſmall Garriſon, to defend himſelf within his Caſtle; which being well provided of Ammunition and Victuals, he ſhut his Gates, denying acceſs to any Perſon whatſoever. Hereupon the Soldiery drew into a Body in the open Field, againſt whom ſeveral ſhot were made from the Caſtle, ſo that now a Civil War was begun, and the whole Force of *Tripoli* being rais'd againſt the *Paſha* and his Caſtle, the Defendants, who were for the moſt part Servants, and Slaves, failing in their Courage, reſolv'd to make Conditions for themſelves, to their beſt advantage; wherefore conſpiring againſt their Maſter, they entred his Chamber in the Night, and Strangl'd him, and the next Morning opening the Gates, let in the Enemy, and ſhew'd them their Maſter Dead. Now every one acted for a while, with all the Rudeneſs an Inſolent multitude could ſuggeſt, till the Heads of the Rebellion had formed themſelves into a kind of Government, like that of *Algiers*, and ſent to the *Grand Seignior*, to ſend them a *Paſha* to be their Governor. The *Sultan* tho' at firſt diſcovering a great diſpleaſure at their proceeding againſt *Oſman Paſha*, yet ſeeing there was no remedy, ſuffer'd himſelf to *A Rebellion at Tripoli.*

be

be mollified by their Presents and Submission, granting them a *Pasha* for their Governor.

Towards the latter end of this Month of *August*, it pleas'd God to take out of this Life, into a better, Sir *Daniel Harvey*, his Majesties Ambassador at *Constantinople*: A Man who being of a Comely Personage, was extremely grateful to the *Turks*; and for the Experience he had at the *Ottoman* Court, was equal in the happy management of Affairs to any of his Predecessors.

1673. It seems the *Turks* had made too much hast in their return from *Poland*, for they were scarce warm by their Winter Fires, before they were again Alarm'd with Jealousies of *Poland*; and the Seditions among the *Cossacks*, whom *Doroszenzko* said he could not keep in subjection without some Succors sent him from the Port; but the Soldiers being all scatter'd in their several Countries, an Army to suppress them, could not be got together till the next Year, and then they resolv'd to begin the War again with that Nation. In the mean time arriv'd an Ambassador at *Adrianople*, from the *Czar* of *Muscovy*, bringing Letters dated in *April*, of the preceding Year, which was before the *Turks* had entred *Poland*, suggesting that if they Invaded those Dominions, he must be obliged to make War upon them. This Message appear'd very unseasonable, and foolish, therefore the Ambassador was forbid to make any farther Addresses, and commanded to depart, the *Turks* saying, *That his Master had neither Courage nor Force, to make good his word of War, nor Wisdom to manage a Treaty of Peace.* Things being reduc'd into a quieter posture in *Poland*, the *Grand Seignior* thought of taking his pleasure in the Mountains of *Zegna*, but he having begun a Fabrick in a small Village, about Nine or Ten Miles from *Constantinople*, in which he had expended 80000 *Dollars*; and having also fallen in Love with a Young Lady in his *Seraglio*, was so delighted with both, that he resolv'd to spend this Year in his New House, with his New Mistress.

*An Ambassador from Muscovy.*

About this time the *Alexandrian* Fleet, consisting of Eight Sail, most of them very Large and Potent, one of them being as Big as the *English Royal Sovereign*, and able to carry 100 Guns, were encountred not far from *Rhodes*, by some *Maltese* and *Ligornese* Cruisers,

sers, who fought with them stoutly all that day; but the next day six Gallies of the *Christians* coming to their assistance, Four *Gallions* and Two *Saicks* yielded to Mercy, which was a Prize of so great Value, that it much mortified the *Turkish* Court at the loss, which was much encreas'd by a Messenger from *Poland*, acquainting the *Turks*, that their Kingdom was so unable and unwilling to pay the promis'd Tribute, that if they did not think fit to lay aside those pretensions, they should be forc'd to take up Arms in Defence of their Dominions. *Ill News to the Port.*

The *Turks* surpriz'd at this unexpected Message, saw too late the Errors of their last Years proceedings, and that their Clemency had no effect upon an obstinate People, who can scarce endure Subjection to their own Civil Government; and now the *Turks* began to wish they had either made a true use of their Victory, or that they had never begun the War: For now finding themselves engag'd in it, they were in Honour oblig'd to proceed, and lose the fair opportunity of making their advantage in *Hungary*, to which they were invited by the Rebels of that Country; who to revenge the Cause of *Serini*, *Nadasti*, and some other malcontents, had abandon'd their Allegiance to their Natural Prince, to seek Protection from the *Turks*. The chief Authors of this Rebellion were, *Petrozy*, *Speſi*, *Tende*, *Gabor*, *Sutre*, and other principal *Hungarians*, who having on their own strength oppos'd themselves against the Emperor the last Year, were defeated in divers Engagements, and reduc'd to a very low condition; for which reason they solicite the *Turk*, begging his Assistance and Protection, representing the easiness of the Conquest, how large a Gate they were able to open to his Armies, and make a plain way for him into the most Fertile and Opulent Countries of the World. *A Rebellion in Hungary.*

The *Turks* tho' well satisfy'd of the reasonableness of the Design, yet being in Honor engag'd against *Poland*, knew not how to Retract, and therefore sent back their Agents, with fair Hopes, and secret Promises; well Treated in private, tho' they receiv'd rather a denyal than Encouragement in Publick. To the *Poles* demand the *Sultan* return'd a most dreadful and menacing Letter, according to the *Turkish*

[illegible] Patients and Submission, grant-
[illegible]

[illegible] of this Month of *August*,
[illegible] into a better,
[illegible] Majesties Ambassador at Con-
[illegible] being of a Comely Perso-
[illegible] the *Turks*; and for
[illegible] Court, was e-
[illegible] of Affairs to any of
[illegible]

[illegible] much hast in their
[illegible] they were scarce warm by
[illegible] before they were again Alarm'd
[illegible] the Solitions among
[illegible] he could not keep
[illegible] from the
[illegible] in their se-
[illegible] to suppress them, could not
[illegible] Year, and then they re-
[illegible] War again with that Nation. In the
[illegible] Ambassador at *Adrinople*, from the
[illegible] bringing Letters dated in *April*, of
[illegible] which was before the *Turks* had
[illegible] suggesting that if they invaded those
[illegible] be must be obliged to make War upon
[illegible] This Message appear'd very unseasonable,
[illegible] therefore the Ambassador was forbid to
[illegible] and commanded to depart,
[illegible] *Courage* nor
[illegible] *Wisdom* [illegible]
[illegible] Things being reduc'd into
[illegible] the Grand Seignior [illegible]
[illegible] in the Mountains of
[illegible]

sers, who fought with them stoutly all that day; but the next day six Gallies of the *Christians* coming to their assistance, Four *Galleys* and Two *Saicks* yielded to Mercy, which was a Prize of so great Value, that it much mortified the *Turkish* Court at the loss, which was much encreas'd by a Messenger from *Poland*, acquainting the *Turks*, that their Kingdom was so unable and unwilling to pay the promis'd Tribute, that if they did not think fit to lay aside those pretensions, they should be forc'd to take up Arms in Defence of their Dominions.

*Newes to the Port.*

The *Turks* surpriz'd at this unexpected Message, saw too late the Errors of their last Years proceedings, and that their Clemency had no effect upon an obstinate People, who can scarce endure Subjection to their own Civil Government; and now the *Turks* began to wish they had either made a true use of their Victory, or that they had never begun the War: For now finding themselves engag'd in it, they were in Honour oblig'd to proceed, and lose the fair opportunity of making their advantage in *Hungary*, to which they were invited by the Rebels of that Country; who to revenge the Cause of *Serini*, *Madasti*, and some other malcontents, had abandon'd their Allegiance to their Natural Prince, to seek Protection from the *Turks*. The chief Authors of this Rebellion were, *Petrozy*, [illegible] *Tende*, *Gabor*, *Sutre*, and other principal *Hungar*[illegible] having on their own strength opposed [illegible] against the Emperor the last Year, were [illegible] diverse Engagements, and reduc'd to [illegible] for [illegible] reason they solicite [illegible] Protection, re[illegible] quest, how large a [illegible] Armies, and make [illegible] Fertile and Opu[illegible]

*A Rebellion in Hungary.*

[illegible] of the reasonableness [illegible] honor engag'd against [illegible] retract, and therefore [illegible] fair Hopes, and secret [illegible] private, tho' they receiv'd [illegible] encouragement in Publick. [illegible] *Sanulcan* return'd a most [illegible] according to the *Turk*[illegible]

*ish* Stile, denouncing nothing but Sword, Famine, Fire, and utter destruction to them and their whole Country.

About the same time the *French* found an opportunity to accommodate all their Affairs with the *Port*, and to put a Period to the several Articles, they had for many Years demanded, but could not obtain but at this Juncture: For now the *French* King, not only appearing very Formidable by his Successes against *Holland*, but likewise being Instrumental in promoting the designs of the *Port*, while he kept the *Brandenburgers* employ'd, and diverted the whole Army of the Empire; they judg'd it reasonable to shew his Ambassador greater demonstrations of kindness, than at other times they would allow him, and therefore the Capitulations were renew'd, and some Articles and Privileges superadded.

*War begun against Poland.*

But to return again to the Designs against *Poland*, the *Sultan* about the end of *July*, March'd towards the Confines of that Country: The *Visier* led the *Van*, and Encamp'd on the Banks of the *Danube*, near a place call'd *Isacgee*, where he pass'd over his Army into the Country of *Moldavia*. The *Sultan* about a Days March behind, fix'd his Court and Camp, at a place call'd *Babadog*, where he might enjoy his pleasure in *Hunting*: And hearing the *Poles* were Marching against him, sent them Terms of Peace, to which he added the severest threatnings upon their Non-compliance.

But the *Poles* were now so much in earnest, and so little valu'd his Menaces, that they anticipated his Threats, by some Acts of Hostility; for the great Mareschal *Sobieski*, passing the *Neister*, with 50000 Choice Men, and having private Intelligence from the Prince of *Moldavia*, of the affairs of the *Turkish* Camp, and assurance that he would joyn him at the first opportunity, the *Christians* made use of this Information, by assaulting the *Turks* on the weakest side, when the Prince of *Moldavia*, resolving to revenge the affront offer'd by the *Turkish* General, turn'd his Face against the *Turks*, and with a Courage agreeable to his Spirit and Command, enter'd the *Tabor*, or *Entrenchment* of *Chusain Pasha*, and wounded him with his own Hand. The heat of the Fight continu'd 14 Hours,

Hours, wherein many Great *Turks* were kill'd, wounded and taken Priſoners; beſides 8000 *Janizaries* ſlain upon the Spot, and all the Troops and Attendants of thoſe *Paſha's*, with four *Sangiacks* of *Spahees* were kill'd in the ſame place, the whole Number of the ſlain on the *Turks* ſide amounting to 25000 Men. The Booty taken was alſo very conſiderable; for beſides the Ordinary Baggage, they took 1000 Purſes of Mony, newly brought for the Payment of the Soldiery, and 25000 Wagons, Laden with Proviſions and Ammunition. *The Turks Routed.*

After this Succeſs, the *Poles* became Maſters of the Strong Fortreſs of *Choten*, and other ſmaller *Palanchæ*, on the Banks of *Neiſter*, making their Incurſions into *Moldavia*, as far as *Jaſh*, the Principal City in that Country. Thus far was *Kaplan Paſha* come with 4000 Recruits, when the News came of the fatal Rout, and the Fame thereof encreaſing, by the fearful Relation of thoſe that fled from the Battle, Alarm'd the *Turks* with ſuch frightful apprehenſions, that they Retreated to the other ſide of the *Danube*, and United themſelves to the *Viſier's* Forces; but *Chuſain Paſha*, tho' he ſav'd his Life by flight, yet as ſoon as he came to the *Sultan*, was immediately put into *Chains*, depriv'd of his Eſtate and Honours, and with two Servants only, ſent Priſoner to the Caſtles of the *Dardanelli*, where falling ſick, without Friend, or Phyſician, he ſent to Sir *John Finch*, his Majeſties Ambaſſador, as he Sail'd up the *Helleſpont*, to afford him the advice of his Phyſitian; but the Ambaſſador excus'd himſelf, that his Retinue being paſs'd before in another Veſſel, he was ſorry it was not in his Power to accommodate him as he deſir'd. The Winter being now well advanc'd, both Armies went into Winter Quarters: And the King of *Poland* dying, the Election of a New Prince, and the manner of reconciling Inteſtine Differences, in order to defend their Country, were Subjects of ſuch Important Conſiderations, as employ'd the wiſeſt Heads of that Nation. *The King of Poland dyeth.*

In concluding this Year, I muſt acquaint the Reader, that in the Month of *September*, an *Engliſh* Factor at *Smyrna*, deſcended of good Parents, and Educated under a Severe and Religious Maſter, one who had a reaſonable Eſtate of his own, and in good Buſineſs,

neſs and Employment, did in the abſence of his Partner, carry out of the Houſe 215 Fine Cloths, belonging to ſeveral Principals in *England*, with a conſiderable Sum of ready Mony, Jewels, and other things of Value, and going before the *Kadi* of the City, turn'd *Turk*, hoping by the Privilege of the *Mahometan* Law, by which no *Chriſtians* Teſtimony can be receiv'd againſt a *Turk*, to appropriate that whole Eſtate to his own Uſe; but the *Conſul* purſu'd him ſo cloſe, both at *Smyrna*, and the *Turkiſh* Court, that in 7 Months he re-gain'd all the Cloth, and the beſt part of the Mony and Jewels out of his Hands; and reduc'd this *Renegado* to ſuch a miſerable condition, that he humbly beſought the *Conſul* to contrive a way for his Paſſage into *England*, at which time his Majeſty's Ship the *Centurion* being in Port, he was Embark'd on her, and ſo return'd into his own Country.

1674. This Year began at *Smyrna*, with the happy Arrival of Sir *John Finch*, his Majeſty's Ambaſſador to the *Grand Seignior*, in the place of Sir *Daniel Harvey*, who dyed in *Auguſt* 1672. His Excellency enter'd the City, *January* the 1ſt. 167$\frac{3}{4}$ to the Joy of the *Engliſh* Factory, that Office having now been void 16 Months: Nor leſs pleaſing was the News of his Arrival to the *Turkiſh* Court, eſpecially to the late *Paſha* of *Tunis*, whoſe Goods and Mony, taken by *Dominico Franceſchi* out of an *Engliſh* Ship in her paſſage from *Tunis* to *Tripoli*, this Ambaſſador had recover'd from *Legorn* and *Malta*, which being an Action without Example, was greatly admir'd and applauded by the *Turks*.

About the 18th of *March* Sir *John Finch* Arriv'd at *Conſtantinople*, and ſome few days after in the abſence of the *Grand Seignior* and *Viſier*, had Audience of the *Chimacam*, to whom he ſaid,

*I am come Ambaſſador from* Charles *the* 2d *King of* England, Scotland, France, *and* Ireland, *ſole Lord and Sovereign of all the Seas that Environ his Kingdom, Lord and Sovereign of moſt Territories and Poſſeſſions in the* Eaſt *and* Weſt Indies, *Defender of the* Chriſtian *Faith, againſt all thoſe that Worſhip* Idols *or* Images. *To the moſt powerful and Mighty Emperor of the* Eaſt, *to maintain that Peace, which hath been ſo uſeful, and that Commerce which hath been ſo profitable to this Empire*:

For

*For the continuance, whereof I promiſe you in my Station, to contribute what I can, and I promiſe my ſelf that you will do the like in yours.*

But to return to the Wars. The *Polanders* being thus Proſperous, and more accuſtom'd to the Colds, Froſts and Snows of that Country, than the *Turks*, made Incurſions and Winter Quarters through all the Principalities of *Moldavia*; but the Sun getting High, and Thawing the Snows, the *Turks* Marching according to their Cuſtom, in great Multitudes, quickly compell'd the *Poles* to retire, and calling the *Tartar Can*, to their aſſiſtance, paſt the *Danube*, and proſecuting their March to the Confines of *Poland*, releiv'd *Keminitz*, re-took *Chuozim*, which had been taken from them the laſt Year by the *Chriſtians*, nor had they worſe ſucceſs againſt the *Moſcovites*, who Retreated as faſt as the *Turks* Advanc'd, leaving *Aſac* after it had been Sack'd and almoſt Deſtroy'd, to be re-built by the *Paſha*, which was ſoon effected. This being done, and the *Turks* Maſters of the Field, they acted at pleaſure, reſolving to ſecure the places they had won, rather than to add new Conqueſts to them, which they could not maintain: Therefore conſidering the Inconſtancy of the *Coſſacks*, they ſwept the Country where e're they came, of all that had not ſubmitted to them, carrying away, Men, Women, and Children into Captivity, part of which belonging to the *Grand Seignior*, had Lands aſſign'd them, all along the Coaſts near the *Black Sea*; the *Armenians*, who were a Trading People, and liv'd at *Kementz*, were Tranſported to *Philipoli*; of the *Jews* ſome were carry'd to *Adrinople*, others to *Conſtantinople*; but the Younger ſort of both Sexes were permitted to the Soldiery, to carry them for Slaves to their own Homes. In this manner ſucceſs concluding the Year, without any great Feats of Arms, the Sultan return'd to his Court at *Adrinople*, about the end of *November*, giving leave to all the *Aſian* Horſe, and Soldiery of remoteſt parts, to return to their own Countries, with liberty to appropriate the following Year to their own Concernments.

Keminiec Reliev'd.

To theſe Wars among Secular Perſons, were added differences, never to be decided between the Religious of the *Greek* and *Roman* Churches, about the Cuſtody

A Quarrel between the Greeks and Romaniſts.

ſtody of the Holy Sepulchre at *Jeruſalem*. Thoſe of the *Romiſh* Church had been long in Poſſeſſion of it, by out-bidding the Market at the *Turkiſh* Court, till *Panaiti*, a *Greek*, having obtain'd the Honor to be the *Viſier's* Interpreter of the *Weſtern* Tongue, obtain'd it of him for the *Greeks*, which he made no Uſe of, knowing it would but involve him in Troubles with the greateſt Chriſtian Princes, without advantage to himſelf; but the Grant being found after his Death, which happen'd the Year after, and then the Contention about it growing Fierce between both Churches, the *Turkiſh* Court decided the Controverſie, in Favour of the *Greeks*. However the *Fryars* at *Jeruſalem* would not tamely yield up their Right, tho' in appealing again to the Court, they got no other Redreſs, but that the *Fryars* in token of their Subjection, ſhould Pay a *Drachm* of Silver a Head to the *Patriarch* of the *Greek* Church, and hold their Places of them.

And now it will be pertinent to Diſcourſe the Cauſe of the War between *England*, and the Government of *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, with its Succeſs, and Concluſion. The New Government of this place Licencing all that pleas'd to ſet out Ships to Sea, they took many Prizes from other Nations, and at length having a Mind to ſhare the *Engliſh* Eſtates, unhappily Encounter'd the *Martin*, a Rich Ship Bound from *Venice* to *Cadiz*, which they carry'd to *Tripoli*, and on the 2d of *September* following, committed the like Out-rage upon the *Hunter* Frigat. This News being ſent into *England*, as a Breach of the Peace, his Majeſty ſent Sir *John Narbrough*, his Commander of a Squadron of Ships, into the *Mediterranean* Seas, to demand ſatisfaction of that People; but when he came thither, they refus'd to do it, and denounc'd War againſt *England*, whereupon Sir *John Narbrough* wrote to the Conſul of *Smyrna*, to this effect.

*War between England and Tripoli.*

*THeſe are to acquaint you that the People of* Tripoli *have broke the Peace with his Majeſty, and are reſolv'd to take all the* Engliſh *Ships they can meet and overcome. I have been there to demand Reſtitution of the Goods, taken out of the* Martin *and* Hunter, *but they refuſe to make any, ſo that now it is open War with thoſe People. I am now at* Malta *taking in Water, and intend*

*to*

*to fit at* Ligorn: *I ſuppoſe his Majeſty will have a Squadron of Ships to look after theſe People this Summer. Sir, pray give notice of this to my Lord Ambaſſador at* Conſtantinople, *and to all other his Majeſties Subjects, where you Converſe, that they may prevent falling into their Hands. I am Sir, your humble Servant,*

Jo. Narbrough.

Sir *John Narbrough* having fitted his Squadron at *Ligorn*, he departed for *Tripoli*; and now appearing before that Port, the *Turks* un-rig'd all their Shipping laying them up cloſe in the Harbour: However Sir *John* continu'd about the Coaſt, with ſo much diligence, that one of the Ships, which had formerly been their Vice Admiral, venturing abroad, ſhe was forc'd a ſhore and Burnt by the *Engliſh*, ſome few days after Sir *John* Fir'd three of their Galleots, with a Satee, and took a Fiſher Boat; but the *Turks* weary of being Penn'd up in their Harbour, neceſſity drove them to adventure Abroad, which two of their beſt Men of War, with the help of their Oars ſucceſsfully effected, in deſpight of the *Engliſh* Squadron, who were Becalm'd; after this three other Ships got out in the ſame manner, and took a Ship, call'd the *Briſtol Merchant*, Laden with 82 Bales of Silk, beſides other Rich Commodities, Bound from *Smyrna* to *Legorn*, whereon were ſeveral Merchants, ſome of which having Liv'd many Years at *Smyrna*, and acquir'd plentiful Eſtates; namely Mr. *John Foley*, Mr. *Tho. Laxton*, Mr. *Jacob Turner*, Mr. *Philip Gell*, and Mr. *Tyſon*, were taken in her, and forc'd to Travel on Foot from *Berne*, where the *Turks* landed their Goods to *Tripoli*, being 14 Days Journey, and were entertain'd there with great ſeverity. The *Tripolins* encourag'd with this Prize, and the expectation of others, were in hopes to weary out the *Engliſh* Squadron, and therefore the *Engliſh* reſolv'd to make an attempt upon their Ships in Harbour, which they reſolutely perform'd in the Night with great ſucceſs; the Account of which be pleas'd to take in Sir *John Narborough's* own words.

*Friday* the 4th of *January*, 1675.

I *Being before* Tripoli *in* Barbary *with his Majeſties Ships, the* Harwich, Henrietta, Portſmouth, *Frigats, and the* Anne *and* Chriſtopher *Fire-ſhips; and ſeeing 4 of the*

the Tripoli Ships in Port, preparing to go out to Cruise, I fitted a Fire-Boat, out of the Fire-ships, and Arm'd 12 Boats with Fire-works also, with an Officer in every Boat, and my own Lieutenant, Cloudsly Shovel, to Command in Chief. About 12 a Clock at Night, my Boats resolutely enter'd the Port, took and seiz'd their Guard-Boat, Kill'd the People in Her, Boarded their Ships, and utterly destroy'd them all. These 4 Ships lay under the Dey's Castle Wall, which were all that were in Port, except a Tunis Merchant-man, which I Ordered should not be meddl'd with, and so escaped Firing. This Action was done in less than an Hours time, and tho' the Turks payed innumerable small Shot at our Boats and Men, who were within Pistol shot of the Dey's Castle; yet through the wonderful Mercy and Providence of God, we had not one Man Kill'd, or Wounded, but all the Men and Boats returned in safety. The Number of Men employ'd in this Action, were 157, who all behaved themselves like English Men. To God alone be the Glory.

I verily believe, that If I had Landed 500 Men, I could have taken the City, for the Turks were so amaz'd, that they fled out of it. The 1st and 3d of February, I took 5 Corn Boats, 20 Leagues to the Eastward of Tripoli, and Landed and burnt a Stack of Wood and Timber, which was for Building a New Ship, and some small Masts and Yards. The 10th of the same Month, the Portsmouth took a Sambeche in her Ballast, the Moors got all a shoar, but the Sambeche was brought to Malta. The 18th of March, 167⅝. John Narbrough.

*Peace concluded with the Tripolins.*

The Tripolins affrighted at this daring Action, desir'd a Treaty of Peace, which was concluded between his Majesty of Great Britain, and Hali Pasha, Ibrahim Dey, Aga Divan, and Governors of the Noble City and Kingdom of Tripoli, by which Instrument, all former Articles were again confirm'd, with the addition of these Two Articles.

First, That all Persons taken under the English Colours, should be deliver'd to Sr John Narbrough, and set at Liberty, without payment of any Ransom, under which Notion Mr. Foley Mr. Laxton, Mr. Turner, Mr. Gell, and Mr. Tison, with the Captain and Seamen, taken in the Bristol Merchant were Freed, which otherwise might have cost them their whole Estates to have procur'd their Liberty.

Secondly, That 80000 Dollars, which was the Value

of

*of the Goods and Mony taken in the* Martin *and* Hunter, *ſhould be made good to Sir* John Narbrough, *in Mony, or Goods and Slaves.* And now the Peace being concluded Sir *John Narbrough* return'd to *Malta*, where he ſtayd but a while before he Sail'd again to *Tripoli*, to receive the remainder of the Goods and Mony agreed for; the Slaves being deliver'd already, and having finiſh'd that Work return'd to *England*.

Propoſitions of Peace not being ſo earneſtly preſs'd, nor ſo advantageouſly offer'd by the *Poles*, as the Pride of the *Turks* expected, the War ſtill continu'd; but was not proſecuted on either ſide with the ſame Vigor it began: For the Sultan deſigning this Year to *Circumciſe* his Son, now about 12 Years of Age, and to Marry his Daughter of 7 to his *Moſeyp*, or *Favourite*, *Paſha* of *Magnaſia*, commonly call'd *Kul-Ogli*, which ſignifies, *the Son of a Slave*, he reſolv'd to Dedicate this whole Year to Repoſe and Mirth at Home, only 2000 *Janizaries* were ſent to *Ibrahim Paſha*, to recruit the Soldiers on the Frontiers of *Poland*, which with 28 Sail of Gallies ſent into the *Black Sea*, to carry Proviſions and Ammunition, were all that were deſign'd; being thought enough, tho' not to Conquer; yet ſufficient to prevent Incurſions, and keep the Arms of the Enemy employ'd. Whilſt all things was thus diſpoſed to Jolity in the *Ottoman* Court, the Vice of Drinking *Wine*, became intollerable in the whole Court, excepting the *Grand Seignior*, the *Mufti*, and *Reis Effendi*. The *Viſier* himſelf being Intemperately exceſſive herein, had extinguiſh'd the Natural Heat of his Stomach, which could be warm'd by no leſs Heat than what had proceeded from *Aqua Vitæ*, which Indiſpoſition made all Publick Buſineſs move at a very ſlow rate, all Officers growing negligent by his Example. The *Grand Seignior* not Taught by his Attendants to Drink *Wine*, gave himſelf up to Amours: For falling in Love with a *Poliſh* Woman, lately taken at *Kemenitz*, he made her his Second *Sultaneſs*; for having the good Fortune to bring him a Son, that Honor was the Reward of her Fruitfulneſs; and that he might give other Teſtimonies of his Favour, he caſt his Eyes upon a poor *Chinganee*, or *Gipſee Boy*, who ſo pleas'd him with Singing and Dancing, that he gave him 6 Purſes of Mony, containing 3000 *Dollars*, with Hor-

1675.

ſes and Servants, and took him into the *Seraglio*. In the midſt of theſe Delights, the *Grand Seignior*, gave order to the *Viſier* not to ſpeak to him of three things; neither of returning to *Conſtantinople*, nor againſt his *Favourite*, nor againſt his *Hunting*; but in other matters he might uſe his Freedom.

*Two great feſtivals.* The Feſtivals began on the 16th of *May*, with all the Pomp and State imaginable, all the Great Officers of the Court and Army, making ſuch conſiderable Preſents to the Sultan, as far exceeded the Charge of both the Solemnities. On the 27th of *March*, being *Mahomet's* Birth Day, his Son was Circumciſed, and that Solemnity being over, on the 10th of *June* began the Feaſt for the Marriage, where Preſents being made on both ſides, the 23d the bride was Conducted to the Bridegroom's Palace, with a ſolemn *Canalcade*. Immediately after, the *Teſterdar*, or *Lord Treaſurer* was put out of his Office, under a ſpecious ſhew of Preferment, and was advanc'd to the Dignity of *Paſha*, of *Grand Cairr*, the *Famix Effendi* being put into his place, *Chuſain Aga*, the *Chief Cuſtomer*, who was a Man that had Enrich'd himſelf by many bad ways, was alſo diſplac'd, and made to diſgorge great Sums of Mony, to add a ſupply to the *Treaſury*, that was grown very low, by unneceſſary Expences. The *Viſier's Kahya*, who for a great Sum of Mony, gave the *Armenian* Chriſtians liberty to Build a Church in *Conſtantinople*, which offended the *Turks*, complaint being made of it to the *Grand Seignior*, ſentence of Death was pronounc'd againſt him, and Executed by Strangling the Offender, and caſting his Body into the Sea.

*The Cuſtom-houſe Built at Smyrna.* This Year the *Grand Viſier*, at the inſtigation of *Chuſain Aga*, the *Cuſtomer*, Erected a *Beſeſteen*, in the nature of our *Exchange*, at *Smyrna*, and a *Cuſtom-houſe* Built into the Sea, upon Piles of Timber, commanding that all Ships which came into that Port, either to Lade, or Un-lade, ſhould lay their ſides to that *Cuſtom-houſe* Scale, and thereon diſcharge their Goods, and receive others; which being a great prejudice to the Merchants, who us'd to have their Goods Landed on their own Keys, they reſented this Innovation, and complaining of it, were anſwer'd, that the *Grand Seignior* was reſolv'd to blow up both Port and Town, rather than ſuffer his Orders to be diſobey'd: With this

this answer the Merchants despairing of Success, gave over the further prosecution of their Grievance, and unladed their Goods at the *Custom-house*, where the *Customers* indulg'd them in what he could, that they might bear the Innovation more cheerfully.

Affairs had now for some time remain'd in a doubtful condition between *England*, and the Government of *Algiers*, who having lately tasted the smart effects of War, with us, were not very forward to make a Breach: However it being in a time when by means of a general Peace with all the World, our Navigation flourish'd, and that few other Ships, besides the *English*, pass'd the Seas; the *Algerines* grew weary of Peace with us: And herein they seem'd to have some more reason than usual, because when it was their Fortune to meet with Strangers, they were so disguised with *English* Colours, and Passports fraudulently obtain'd, that they could not distinguish their Friends from Enemies, whereof they made frequent Complaints and Addresses to his Majesty. The King out of a Sense of Justice, and Care of his Subjects, knowing that such indirect practices must necessarily produce a War, was pleas'd by a Letter to that People, to signifie his Care in that particular, promising to Re-call all Passports, formerly given, and a better Regulation of them for the future. But this had not the effect intended: For now they seiz'd most *English* Ships they met with, and made themselves Masters of a considerable Estate, belonging to the *English* Merchants, and denying to restore the same, a War was the necessary Consequence of their Refusal, which broke out in the Year *1676*, the success of which we may perchance have occasion to relate in the following Years.

This Year began with joyful News to the whole *Turkish* Empire, to hear that the *Grand Seignior* would again adorn his Capital Throne of *Constantinople*, with the Imperial Presence, having absented himself from it for almost Sixteen Years; but their expectations were in a great measure frustrated, for tho he left *Adrianople* in distast, Curs'd it, and Swore never to set Foot in it again, yet when he came near *Constantinople*, he fix'd his Tents in the Field near a small *Seraglio* of his own *Dame Basha*, taking his Delights and Pastimes on the Water, in his Boats, and Gallies, and sometimes Din'd *Incognito*, at his *Seraglio* in *Constantinople*, yet he never slept one Night in it; but frequented the Gardens, and Houses of Pleasure upon the Banks of the River; and visiting all places, a Country House, call'd *Theraphia*, belonging to the *Dutch* Ambassador, receiv'd the Honour of his Presence, which he lik'd so well, that he took it from the *Proprietor*, and without any Consideration for it, gave it to one of his Courtiers, reserving but a *Proclamation*, that no *Christian Minister* should possess any

1676.

*A Complement to the Dutch Resident.*

any Seat, or Habitation on the side of the *Bosphorus*: A strange practice, and not to be parallel'd in any part of the World.

The *Teftardar* going to his Charge at *Grand Cairo*, he began according to the Natural acuteneſs of his Mind, to look with a narrow Eye into the Affairs of that Government, and particularly into the Revenue and Treaſure of the Country, contriving ways to encreaſe his Maſter's Tribute; but as ſharp ſighted as he was in other matters, he wanted experience in the Government of *Egypt*; for the Great *Beghs* of this Country being alarm'd with Innovations, began to ſtand upon their Guard, and oppoſe a contrivance, that look'd like bringing them into ſlavery; for indeed the Government of *Egypt*, if well conſider'd, is rather *Ariſtocratical* than *Monarchical*; for tho' they acknowledge the Sultan to be their Head, accept a *Paſha* for their Governor, and pay a Yearly Tribute; yet the *Beghs*, which are Lords in their reſpective Countrys, carry the Sway and Dominion in all other Matters, and will endure nothing which Savours of Innovation or Oppreſſion. So that theſe Perſons grown Jealous by the proceedings of the New *Paſha*, flew into open Sedition, and immediately to Arms, aſſaulted the *Paſha's* Palace, and threw him into Priſon. The News of which coming to *Conſtantinople*, the *Grand Seignior* diſpatch'd another *Paſha* into *Egypt*, with Commiſſion to remove the former, and continue all the Antient Privileges to the *Beghs*: With which Meſſage, and kind words, all diſcontents being pacify'd, the former *Paſha* was releas'd from his Impriſonment, and ſuffer'd to depart, and thence proceeded to the Iſland of *Candia*, where he ſucceeded *Ibrahim Paſha* in the *Paſhalick*, who was ſent to *Kemenitz* to be General of the Army, in place of the *Paſha* lately Deceas'd.

*Troubles in Egypt.*

But here I muſt not forget a Story that happen'd this Summer, while the *Grand Seignior* enjoy'd his Recreation in the Circumjacent parts of *Conſtantinople*. There was a certain *Sultana*, who had been a caſt VVench of Sultan *Ibrahim*, who after his Death, and being a VVidow, had liberty to take her Habitation on the Banks of the *Bosphorus*, where ſhe thought fit. This Lady was call'd *Sultana Sporcha*, in Turkiſh *Mador*, for ſhe was no other than a Bawd, or ſomething worſe, making it her profeſſion to Buy Young Girles, and to Educate them in Singing, Dancing, and all the Arts, which beſt accompliſh Curtezans. Amongſt which Train of Scholars, ſhe had one more Brisk and Airy, than the reſt who gave more content to the Paſha's and Lords, whoſe Pleaſure ſhe attended, bringing from them conſiderable Gifts, to the enriching her ſelf and Miſtreſs, becoming the whole talk of the Court, the *Grand Seignior* ſent for her, but ſhe appearing Nice and Coy, the Sultan being

better

better accommodated, sent her back again. Not long after one *Chesmi Aga*, a *Bosnian* by Nation, Captain of the *Great Visier*'s Guard, became unfortunately enamour'd of her, and resolv'd to make her his Wife, and since he could not gain her Mistresses consent, stole her away into private Lodgings; but the *Sultana* unwilling to lose the profit she had daily brought her in, search'd so strictly after them, that she found them both together, and by the Authority of Officers, carryed them both before the *Visier*; and he consulting the *Grand Seignior*'s pleasure in it, *Chesme Aga* was put to Death, and the Woman sent to the *Seraglio*.

About the beginning of *October*, the *Grand Seignior* set forwards towards *Adrianople*, accompany'd with the *Mufti*, his *Favourite*, and *Chara Mustapha* his *Chiaia Bassa*, taking his Recreation in Hunting by the way; but the *Great Visier*, *Achmet Pasha*, continuing still sick of his Dropsie, and Jaundice, took his Voyage by Water, as far as *Selebria*, for greater Ease, and thence proceeding in a *Horse-Litter* to *Chuflee*, which is half the way to *Adrianople*; there Death put an end to his Days. His Disease tho' heightned by *Wine*, and hot *Spirits*, yet was in part Hereditary, for his Father died of a Dropsie. His Body on the 25th of *October*, was carryed back again in a Coach to *Constantinople*, with a small Attendance, and Bury'd in the same *Sepulcher* with his Father. He was a Person of a middle Stature, a Black *Beard*, and a Brown *Complexion*, short sighted, and very Corpulent in his latter Days. If we consider his Age, when he first undertook the Government, the powerful Enemies he met with in his Entrance, and the inconsiderable Mutinies and Rebellions under his Administration, it will afford us a clear proof of his Moderation, beyond the Example of former times. He was Generous and free from Covetousness, *a Rare vertue in a Turk*! He was Educated towards the Law, and in that sort of Justice very punctual, and severe, and a great observer of the Capitulations, between his Master and Foreign Princes. In his Wars abroad he was successful, having upon every Expedition enlarg'd the Bounds of the Empire. He overcame *New Hausel*, and laid a considerable part of *Hungary* to it, which to this day continues subject, and pays Contribution to the *Turk*. He concluded the War with *Venice*, after 27 Years continuance, by an Intire subjection of the Island of *Candia*. He won *Kemenetz*, the Key of *Poland*, and laid *Ukrania* to the Empire. He reduc'd the *Cossacks* into Obedience, and Imposed a New Tribute on all *Poland*. After all which Glories, he died in the 47th Year of his Age, and the 15th Year of his Government; a short time if we consider it, for such great Actions; but tho' he lived but little to his Prince and People, yet he could not in respect of himself have died in a greater Height and Eminency of Glory.

*The Grand Visier dyeth.*

The

*Succeeded by Kara Muſtapha.*

The *Grand Viſier* thus expiring, the Seal was immediately carryed by his Brother to the *Grand Seignior*, who according to common Expectation, confer'd the Office on *Kara Muſtapha Paſha*, who had for many Years exercised the Office of *Chiaiacam*, which is Deputy to the *Grand Viſier*, when he is abſent. He to ſmooth the way to his ſettlement in that Office, ſent an Obliging Meſſage to the Servants of the Deceaſed *Viſier*, Condoling the Death of their Maſter, and promiſing to take them into his Care, and Protection, and accordingly did take them into his own Service; ſo that in effect there ſeem'd by this Mortality, to be little other alteration at Court, than of the ſingle Perſon of the Deceaſed *Viſier*, of whoſe Memory, the *Grand Seignior* had ſuch an eſteem, that he appropriated no part of his Eſtate to his own Uſe, but reſign'd it all into the Hands of his Relations; and ſo the Deceaſed having no Children, his Brothers and Siſters enjoy'd the whole, who to ſhew their Zeal to Religion, and Good Will to the Publick, and to pleaſe the Envious World, confer'd the Rent of the New *Cuſtom-houſe* at *Smyrna*, upon *Mecha*.

At the entrance into his Office, the New *Viſier* did an Act of Juſtice, rather than Severity, in cutting off one of the Pay-maſters of the *Exchequer*, for putting off falſe Money, which had alſo fallen to anothers ſhare; but not being ſo culpable as the former, he was permitted to redeem his Life with 40 Purſes of Money, or 20000 Dollars.

*The Face of the Court chang'd.*

Thus have we ſeen the Gentle Behaviour of this preſent *Viſier*, towards the Friends, Relations, and Servants of the Deceaſed, and with what Arms of Juſtice he began his Government. But all of a ſudden the Face of the whole Court was chang'd, every Officer putting on a Countenance of Fierceneſs, Pride, and Arrogance, beyond the Manner and Cuſtom lately us'd. The *Great Viſier* took upon himſelf the State and Grandeur of the *Sultan*, his *Kahya*, that of the *Viſier*, and ſo every Inferior Officer advanc'd himſelf into a Fancy of perſuming the next, and immediate Degree above him: And this Haughty Humor was extended to the Perſons of *Chriſtian* Ambaſſadors, not paying the Reſpect that was due to their Perſons and Characters: For the change of his Office alter'd his Humor, and made it appear, that no man knows what another will be, when he enters into Authority.

*Diſce, ubi ſi ſcendi in Lar, qualis eris.*

And as *Magiſtratus indicat virum*, the Magiſtrate ſhews the Man, ſo in his management of Affairs, the Quality of his Perſon will be diſcover'd in his future Actions, which will be the Subject of the enſuing Hiſtory.

# *The History of the* TURKS *from the Year* 1678, *to the Year* 1699.

IN our preceding History, we have represented the *Ottoman* Empire for several Years past, under many Circumstances of Happiness and Glory, they had been successful in their Wars abroad, and enlarged the Empire by the Addition of *New Hausel* in *Hungary* to it, with the Country thereunto belonging; they had Conquered *Candia*, took that Invincible Fortress, and put an end to a War with the *Venetians* which had continued six and twenty Years. After which they carried their Conquering Arms into *Poland*, took *Caminieck* which is the Key of that Kingdom; marched into that Country as far as *Leopolis*, and brought it under a Tribute of eighty thousand Crowns a Year, and return'd into their own Country, without so much as the appearance of an Enemy, and laden with Plunder or Slaves of both Sexes: All which proceedings were accomplish'd in the space of thirteen Years, under the Management of *Achmet Kuperli*; and here I cannot but observe, *that Justice is the proper means to render a People flourishing and happy*, an Instance we have in the Government of *Kuperli*, whose Eyes were not blinded with Avarice, was not cruel or bloody-minded, or apt to take away Mens Lives for the sake of their Riches; nor more Ambitious than what serv'd to make him Jealous of his Honour, and keeping up his Fame and Reputation in the World, which was necessary for a Minister in his Sublime Station: But now that *Kam Mustapha* comes to succeed him, we have nothing but Oppression, Extortion, Cruelties, and Acts of Injustice, beyond what was ever practised before, under the most Tyrannical of Princes; who in process of time becoming vastly Rich, by the Spoils and Ruines of many thousands of Families, he accomplish'd the measure of his Iniquity, by the perfidious breach of the Truce between the *Emperor* and his Master the *Sultan*; for tho' it wanted only three Years of being expired, yet

1679.

*A wicked Vizir.*

truſting to the Power and Force of his Ill-gotten Wealth, he had not patience to expect ſo long a Term; but being puſh'd forward by his own Deſtiny and Ambition, precipitated the whole *Ottoman* Empire into ſuch a diſmal State, as was fatal to himſelf and his Maſter. He had his firſt riſe from *Kuperli* the Father, whoſe Daughter he married, and on the Score of that Alliance was favour'd by the Son. He was firſt made *Captain Paſha* or Admiral of the Fleet, afterward *Chimaicam*, in which Office he behaved himſelf with ſo much Moderation and Affability, as gave hopes of a very temperate Government, when he ſhould come to be Vizier; but being raiſed to that Sublime Station, he ſoon changed his Humour, and began to ſhew the Fierceneſs and Wickedneſs of his Nature which he had long ſuppreſs'd. Examples of his Cruelty and Injuſtice are too many to be reckon'd up, and therefore we ſhall content our ſelves with ſome few, that had relation to the *Engliſh* and the Subjects of other Chriſtian Princes, in Peace and Alliance with the *Turks*.

*Mr.* Pentlow's *Caſe.* Mr. *Samuel Pentlow* had lived thirty Years a Merchant at *Smyrna*, and gained very conſiderable Riches, beſides an Eſtate in Land left him by his Father at *Welby* in *Northampton-ſhire*; to Inherit which, being deſirous to have Heirs of his own Body, he married a Greek Woman of mean Extraction. The Grand Vizier having notice of it, made a Law, *That whoſoever married a Woman that was a Subject to the Grand Seignior, did by virtue of ſuch a Match make himſelf a Subject to the Grand Seignior alſo.* This Law was Levell'd at Mr. *Pentlow*, having been never heard of before, and peradventure will never be again, unleſs the ſame Circumſtances concur, in ſuch a Vizier, and ſuch a Perſon as this our Merchant was. Mr. *Pentlow* had notice of this Law, but guided by I know not what ill Star, made no Proviſion againſt it; which he might eaſily have avoided as other Merchants do, by exporting his Eſtate into other Countries; but inſtead of this keeps it all about him, and finding himſelf ſickly and decaying, made a Will, and Conſtituted two Merchants his Executors. *Pentlow* dying, the chief Cuſtomer at *Adrianople* adviſed the Vizier, how great an Eſtate was fallen to the *Sultan* by his Death, and being valued at five times more than the Real Value, the Vizier ſent a *Capugi-Baſha* to *Smyrna* to ſeize his whole Eſtate to the

uſe of the Grand Seignior, and if his Executors refuſed to reſign it, to bring them up Priſoners to *Adrianople*. The Executors not complying with the Officers demands, were carried away immediately, and threatn'd with the Gallies, the Rack, the Wheel, and other Tortures. In fine after ſome time of Impriſonment with a Collar of Iron about their Necks, to which a Chain was fixed and reverted to a Poſt, with Manacles on their Hands, and after a thouſand Menaces of farther Puniſhment, they were forced to promiſe to pay to the Vizier or his Order, the Sum of ninety thouſand Dollars, within a certain time after their arrival at *Smyrna*: To raiſe this Mony againſt the time, ſuch haſt was made that the Goods of the Deceaſed were ſold at ſuch low rates, that they reach'd not the Sum by five or ſix thouſand Dollars, which the Executors refuſing to make up out of their own Eſtates, they were again impriſoned at *Smyrna*, where they lay for the ſpace of five or ſix Months till Compoſition was made for their Enlargement.

After the ſame manner he treated another Merchant of our Nation, on whom one *Pizimano* an Italian made a falſe Pretence of ſix thouſand Dollars, which Cauſe being brought before the Vizier, he readily condemn'd our *Engliſh* Merchant, and having forc'd the Payment by a Rigorous Impriſonment, he appropriated the whole Sum to his own Uſe, giving the *Plaintiff* about thirty Dollars, as a gratuitous Reward for turning *Turk*; he having in complyance with the Vizier, and to gain his Favour renounced his Faith, and ſold his Religion at ſo vile a Price. In a ſhort time after the Vizier extorted from our *Turky Company* fifty thouſand Dollars, which unjuſt Proceedings, tho' they gain'd him the Hatred of all Men, yet ſuch was the *Sultan*'s Conſtancy to his Miniſters, and his own Subtlety in making his Maſter a Sharer in his Rapines, that it ſecured him from all Apprehenſions of Danger. *Other Inſtances.*

*Draco Bey* a late Prince of *Moldavia* falling ſhort in the Payment of his Tribute for that Principality, was put to the Torture by *Fire*, at leaſt ſix times in Priſon, which cauſes intolerable Pain, forcing his Son to ſtand by him all the while, and threatning him to put him into his place, if his Father died under the Torture.

Severe alſo was the Caſe of the *Raguſean Ambaſſadors*, from whom beſides the Annual Tribute, the Vizier demanded

manded three hundred Purſes as a Fine for what they had received for Cuſtoms, during the War between the *Turks* and *Venetians*, which the Republick being unable to pay, he ſent the *Raguſean* Ambaſſadors Priſoners to the Seven Towers, threatning them with Tortures and Drubbing on the Feet, if ſpeedy Payment were not made; but remaining there almoſt two Years; when the Vizier march'd into *Hungary* there was a Mitigation of the Sentence, ſo that with ſome Drubbs they were ſet at Liberty.

*Injuſtice and Cruelty.* We will only add one Inſtance more, and that was of the Secretary of the Ambaſſador of *Holland*, *Monſieur Debroſſes*, who having a Demand on the Metropolite or Greek Biſhop of *Scio*, for a Debt of a thouſand Dollars, for which upon non Payment he called the Debtor to Juſtice: The *Patriarch* appear'd at the *Divan* with ſeveral other Metropolites to plead his Cauſe, ſome of which might reſemble the Debtor: *Debroſſes* being ask'd whether he knew his Debtor, and he not having ſeen him in ſeveral Years made anſwer, that *perhaps he did, or perhaps he did not*, and pointed to a wrong Perſon, whereupon the Vizier called him *Telbis* or Robber, to which he replied *that Franks were not Men of that Profeſſion, or ſuch as made falſe Pretences*: The Vizier enraged with this Anſwer, order'd him to be Drub'd with three hundred Strokes, and having given him 193, he lay ſtunn'd and for dead; and then at the Interceſſion of the *Boſtangi-baſhee* a remiſſion was made of the Remainder. Nor did the Patriarch and his Biſhops carry off their Cauſe ſo clear and eaſy, but were forced to pay the Vizier a good part of the Sum which the Plantiff demanded, in acknowledgment of the Juſtice that was done them.

All thoughts of War being now laid aſide at the Port, the Grand Seignior addicted himſelf to Hunting, and the Softer Pleaſures of the *Seraglio* He had got together a parcel of dancing ſinging Girls that were preſented to him; for he would not be at the Expences of buying them, tho' he was ſo kind to them as to have three of them with Child by him at the ſame time; and kept them in the *Seraglio*, where hereafter they may prove a Reſerve to the *Ottoman* Line, when the Soldiers ſhall become more wantonly profuſe of the Blood of their Emperors. At this time likewiſe *Kal Ogli*, the Grand Seignior's Favorite, who in the Year 1675, married the *Sultan's*

*tan's* Daughter at ſeven years of Age, now conſummated the Marriage; for which Triumphs were made at *Conſtantinople*; in the midſt of which a Fire happened there, which burnt down 2000 Houſes. After this in the ſame City happened another great Fire near the old Palace of *Conſtantine*, where a Boy found in the Rubbiſh a Diamond that weighed 96 *Carats*, which he ſold for three *Paraws* about two pence half penny *Engliſh* Mony; and the buyer reſold it again for a *Zealot*, half a Crown; to one of thoſe Shops near *Sultan Bajazet's Moſch*, where they ſell Stones for Seals, and pieces of Chriſtal for Rings; here for ſome time it lay unregarded, till at length the Owner finding no Chapman for it, brought it to an *Armenian* to be ſet in Silver, who being a Jeweller ſoon apprehended the nature of the Stone, but the largeneſs of the Size cauſing him to miſtruſt his own Judgment, he conſulted two others, and upon tryal they found it to be a real Diamond; ſo when the Owner came for his Stone, it was pretended to be loſt, and with a Dollar and a half contented him: But the Jewellers diſagreeing in the Diviſion of ſo great a Purchaſe, and one fearing to be betrayed by the other, he that had it in poſſeſſion diſcover'd it and ſent it to the Grand Seignior. 'Twas ſaid to be the moſt perfect and beſt Water that ever was ſeen. It was very old and given to be new Cut, and was judged to be a Jewel belonging to the Greek Emperors, it being not entred in the Regiſter of the *Seraglio* where all the Jewels of Value are Recorded. *A Jewel found.*

1680.

This Year began with the moſt ſolemn Council that ever was held at *Conſtantinople*; all the *Paſhas* of the Bench, the *Janizar Aga*, *Topegi Baſhee*, the two *Cadileſchers* were preſent at it, and all the great Men of the Empire. The Buſineſs was to conſult whether it was convenient to War with the Empire or not, the Vizier uſed all his Arts to perſwade to it, but all the reſt being of the contrary Opinion he loſt his Point for that time. The War being laid aſide, he had leiſure to marry his Daughter to the Grand Seignior's *Haſna Kajaſee*, or Privy Purſe, who was eſteemed the richeſt Man in the Empire; which the Vizier ſoon found to his great Advantage, for he dying forty Days after his Marriage, the Vizier entred upon a vaſt Inheritance in the right of his Daughter. By theſe means the Vizier was grown ſo Rich, Great and Inſolent, that he created himſelf many Enemies;

*A Faction in the Court.*

but the most dangerous to him was a Faction at Court, headed by the *Kuzlir Aga*, or Prime Eunuch of the Women, and *Solyman* the *Imbrachor* or Master of the Horse, who made it their Business to cross him in all his Proceedings, and finding himself to lose Ground, he hastened his own Marriage with the Grand Seignior's Daughter, a Child of eight Years of Age, which is the Policy of that Court to marry them so young, that their Husbands may be at the Charge to maintain her a Court, and Equipage, agreeable to a Lady of her Quality. This near Alliance to the *Ottoman* Blood and treating the *Sultan*, put him upon incredible Expences; to support which Charge, he practised all manner of Rapine.

One of his ways of raising Mony was by *Avanias*, or false Pretences on the Ambassadors and Residents of Christian Princes, the violation of whose Character he thought no Offence, this being in his Esteem but *Gaers* and *Infidels*, who were sent as Pledges and Pawns, for the Fidelity of their Masters to the *Turks*, and therefore treated them with contempt and scorn. To begin with the *French*, he denied that Ambassador the Privilege of sitting on the *Soffra*, when he admitted him to Audience, an honour formerly allowed to Christian Representatives; but now overlooking all the World, he made it a standing Rule that no Ambassador whatsoever, should have his Stool placed on the *Soffra*; which the *French* Ambassador resenting as an Indignity to his Master; the Vizier sent for him, and charging him with some *French* Men of War's violating the Grand Seignior's Port of *Scio*, in fighting the Pyrates of *Tripoli* there; without seeing the Ambassador, committed him Prisoner to the Custody of the *Chiaux Bashee*, demanding two hundred thousand Crowns, for Reparation of the Damages which the *French* Ships had done at *Scio*. The Ambassador remaining some Nights (with Menaces) under this restraint, the matter was compounded, and the Mony demanded was to be paid, but after such a manner as if it was done by the Secretary and some Merchants, without the Knowledge of the *Ambassador*. However the Grand Seignior having notice of it would be present at the Submission, perhaps because he would fancy that great King actually at the Foot of his Throne, offering his Presents for a Reconciliation; and indeed the Scene opened not much unlike it; for when the Curtain was drawn

*The Vizier's Extortion.*

drawn up, behold the Grand Seignior ſeated in Majeſty on his Throne, and beneath him the Secretary and Agents of the *French* Nation proſtrating themſelves with their Preſents before him, whilſt the Uſher of the R. Preſence proclaim'd with an Audible Voice: *Behold the Agents ſent from the King of* France, *to humble themſelves before our Myſterious Emperor, and in the names of their King, to offer their Preſents in Satisfaction for the Affront which the* French *Ships offer'd at the Port of* Scio: And ſo the Breach was made up again.

Nor did the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador receive much better Treatment, for beſides ſeveral preceding *Avanias*, one whereof was caſt upon the *Turky* Company in General, on as falſe a pretence as ever was made; yet he got 17000 Dollars from them. Some Months after this the Vizier wanting a new Pretence to get Mony from them, he ſignified to the Lord Ambaſſador, Sir *John Finch*, his Deſires to have the Capitulations ſent to him, by the Hand of his Interpreter, on pretence of Reading ſome particular Articles in them for his own Inſtruction. The Vizier having them in his Hands, detain'd them, ſaying, *There were ſeveral Articles therein which being contrary to the* Turkiſh *Law, and prejudicial to the* Grand Seignior's *Revenue, were to be made Null and Void, which he would take care to expunge, and then return the Ambaſſador another Capitulation.* This was very ſurprizing to Sir *John Finch* and the whole *Engliſh* Nation, who were by this means diveſted of all the Security they had in that Country. The matter was tranſmitted home to his Majeſty's Conſideration, who was humbly intreated by the *Turky Company* to take notice of it by Letters directed to the Grand Seignior, and the Vizier. But in the mean time the Inconveniences were ſo great, and the Obſtruction to Trade ſo unſupportable, that it was thought abſolutely neceſſary to Redeem our Capitularions at any Rate, rather than hazard all our Intereſt by the want of them: So upon Payment of fifty Purſes of Mony, which is twenty five thouſand Dollars, the Capitulations were Reſtored. Soon after the *Lord Chandois* another Ambaſſador from his Majeſty arrived at *Conſtantinople*, bringing, beſides his Credentials, Letters to the Grand Seignior and the Vizier, complaining of this Action, as the baſeſt thing in the World. The Vizier contrary to his uſual Cuſtom, being touch'd with a Senſe

*Lord* Chandois *Ambaſſador,*

of Shame, promiſed to make Reſtitution, provided the *King*'s Letters might not be delivered to the *Sultan*. This offer ſeem'd a thing Incredible, and as Impoſſible as *to redeem a Soul out of Hell*, as a Purſe of Mony out of his Coffers; howſoever he was ſo touch'd at this Act, of which the Grand Seignior had as yet no knowledge, or ſhare of, that he order'd twenty nine Purſes of the Mony to be reſtored; but with ſo ill a grace, and unpleaſant a Countenance, that left them to expect a Severe Revenge when he returned out of *Hungary*, whither he was then going.

The next which comes into play is the *Venetian Bailo* or Ambaſſador, who about the beginning of this Year was ſent by that Republick to reſide at *Conſtantinople*, his Name was *Ciurani* a Noble *Venetian*, but much given to Covetouſneſs and Intriguing. His firſt Enterprize to cheat the *Turks* proved very unlucky; for having brought a great quantity of Cloth of Gold with him which was his own Merchandize, he endeavoured to ſave the Cuſtom by landing it under the Notion of Preſents for the Grand Seignior and his Court, but the Trick being diſcovered, it coſt him 30000 Dollars to purchaſe his Peace. This Trouble was no ſooner over before another of worſe Conſequence began, ariſing from certain Slaves to the number of about Fifty, which had ſaved themſelves aboard the *Venetian* Men of War which brought the Ambaſſador to the Port, of which Complaint being made by their Maſters to the Vizier, Orders were given twice to ſearch the Ships for them, but by help of a little Mony a return was made that there were none to be found; but the Complaints daily increaſing, freſh Orders were given to renew the Search by a *Capugee* and a *Haſſakee*, which are Officers belonging to the *Seraglio*. Theſe Officers coming on Board, the Soldiers roſe againſt them and beat them off, wounding ſome, and throwing others into the Sea: Upon Report whereof the Vizier was ſo enraged, that he would have the Ships brought into the Arſenal, to be confiſcated to the Grand Seignior's Service; but the Slaves being privately ſet a ſhore, and a Search ſubmitted to by the Ambaſſadors, the *Chiaux Baſhee* with 200 Men went Aboard the Ships to make ſearch, but none being found, the *Chiaux* for 300 Chequins gave them a favourable Report, and by paying Seventy Purſes to the Vizier, and

*Trick for Trick.*

ten

ten to the *Kaja* with other Petty Rewards to *Uſain Aga* the chief Cuſtomer and other inferiour Officers, which might in all amount to about 50000 Dollars, all Diſpleaſures were reconciled, the New *Bailo* was admitted to a Friendly Audience, the Old one had leave to Depart: The Maſters loſt their Slaves, and the Vizier got the Mony.

*Other hard Caſes*

The next Forreign Miniſter that muſt taſte the Vizier's Kindneſs was the *Genoeſe* Reſident, and tho' neither the Buſineſs nor the Actions of that Nation, did adminiſter any ground or pretence to extort Mony from them; yet the Vizier made an *Avania* of 5000 Dollars upon them, for what cauſe no Man knows, nor do the *Genoeſe* declare any. It is conjectured that he would not ſuffer their Reſident *Senior Spinola* to depart, without Payment of that Sum, upon pretence that during all the time of his Reſidence at the Port, he had never ſeen the *Sultan*.

The *Dutch* Miniſter who had for a long time eſcaped Troubles, rather by good Luck than any Cunning, at length fell within the Reach of the Vizier's Power, who after the ſame manner as he had done by the *Engliſh*, ſent for the *Dutch* Capitulations, pretending he would enlarge their Privilege. The *Dutch* ſtood off a great while, ſaying they were content with their Old ones; but finding what a miſerable Loſs their Trade was reduced to, this matter was referred to be compounded by the Vizier's own *Jew Broker*; for all the great Men in *Turky*, have one of this Generation depending on their Families, who ſerve them for *Setters* and *Pandors* to their Intereſts and Pleaſures. This *Jew* being dexterous in making Bargains, and promiſing to make their Capitulations as large as the *Engliſh* are, he extorted from that Nation fifty Purſes of Mony for the *Vizier*. Ten for his *Kaja*, Three for the *Reis Effendi* or chief Secretary, and Eight to *Uſain Aga* the Cuſtomer, and ſo the matter ended

Thus did the Vizier treat all the Miniſters of Forreign Princes, neither ſhewing them Reſpect, nor affording them Juſtice, and if any complained he would readily anſwer, *don't you breath the Grand Seignior's Air, and would you pay him nothing for it? God made the Earth for the* Turks *Dominion and Enjoyment, and the Sea only for Chriſtians.* Thus had Pride, Rapine and Avarice riſen

riſen to its Zenith, and the Governours had fulfill'd the meaſure of their Iniquity, when the juſt God owning the Chriſtian Cauſe abated their Pride, and had even reduced them to Ruine, as will be ſeen when we come to treat of the ſucceeding Conduct of this Vizier.

1681. Giving the Chriſtians a little Relaxation, he fell upon the *Turks* themſelves, and laid an Impoſition of two *Aſpers* upon every *Oke* of Fleſh (which is two pound and a quarter *Engliſh*) eaten within the City, of which an old Man complaining, who bought Fleſh for the *Janizaries*, the Vizier turned him out of his Office, *with a Reward of three hundred Blows upon the Soles of his Feet.* The Grand Seignior having built a *Seraglio* on *Galata* ſide, near the *Boſphorus*, and many poor Labourers both Turks and Chriſtians being unpaid, they Petition'd the Grand Seignior for their Mony, he readily gave them an Order under his own Hand for the *Teſterdar* or Lord Treaſurer to pay them; but he ſent them to the Vizier, who clapt 23 of them in Priſon, and next day in Publick *Divan* order'd them to be drub'd, ſaying, *If he heard more of their Complaints, he would ſend them to the Gallies.* Next he deſign'd to raiſe the *Sorfat*, which is the greateſt Tax the *Turks* impoſeth upon his Subjects, and that under no better pretence than to defray the Expences of the Grand Seignior's removal to *Adrianople*; but this Deſign was diſappointed by the contrary Faction of the *Kuzlir Aga*, who by the Queen Mother repreſented it to the Grand Seignior as an Oppreſſion, and he like a good Prince gave anſwer, *That he would ſpare his Subjects for the preſent, for he and the* Valide Sultana *had ſufficient in their Treaſury to defray their own Expences.* However the Vizier ſtill inſiſted on his Point, ſaying it was not of Pleaſure; but in order if he pleas'd to make a War againſt the Emperor of *Germany*, for now Count *Teckeley's* Revolt, gave him a favourable Opportunity to conquer that Country; but the Grand Seignior would not conſent to it.

*His Cruelty to the Turks.*

*The Vizier's Policy.*

The Vizier had not been long at *Adrianople* before he was forced to cut off his beloved *Kaja*, a Creature of his own, admirably fitted for his Purpoſe; but his Extortions were ſo notorious and the Outcries of the People againſt him ſo loud, that he was forced to make him a Sacrifice to ſilence the Clamour. The laſt Summer the Grand Seignior put out ſevere Edicts againſt *Taverns* and

*Boza*

*Boza Shops.* This *Boza* is a Liquor made of that Grain which we call *Millet*, and is as inebriating as our ſtrongeſt *Ale*, and with which the *Turks* would be as Drunk, as if they had drank the Juice of the Grape. Theſe Shops were as common as Ale-houſes in *England*; and being all put down, they made up Sixty Purſes and preſenting them to the *Kaja*, he procur'd them leave of the Vizier to ſell it as formerly, which being known; leſt the *Kaja* ſhould be carried alive to the *Sultan* and confeſs that the Vizier had the greateſt part of the Mony, he order'd him to be ſtrangled: The *Rope* being thrown down before him, and ſeeing he could not be permitted to ſpeak with the Vizier, *Hoſſana Kaja* as the Cord was putting about his Neck, curſed the Vizier, uſing theſe as his laſt Words, *O Treacherous World now I know thee!* and ſo ended his Daies. After his Death the next thing was to Rifle his Houſes, where they found great Riches in Furniture, Clothing, Jewels, and Mony. He had 420 Horſes in his Stable, 1500 Purſes of his Mony was paid into the Treaſury, but his Houſes and Lands were aſſigned to pay his Debts, all which he had gained in the ſpace of three Years. In one of his Houſes he incloſed forty *Chequins* in a Wall, which his Steward diſcover'd, and that he had murdered the poor Maſons that were employed in the Work. When this Vizier was *Chiamacam*, this Man was once his *Kaja*, but prov'd ſo ſhameleſs a Villain, that his Maſter drubb'd him and turn'd him out of his Service: But now being Vizier, and knowing he wanted ſuch an Inſtrument, he took him again into the ſame Office, and calling to mind, that when he was *Paſha* of *Silliſtria* he ſaved himſelf by cutting off another *Kaja*, he reſerv'd this Rogue for the ſame purpoſe.

At this time the Vizier was Meditating a War againſt the *Emperor*, but having Differences with *Poland* and *Muſcovy* on his Hands as yet not decided, he reſolved to bring matters to an Accomodation with them both; and then laying before the Grand Seignior and his Council, the great Advantages they had againſt the Emperor, with the great Encouragements were given them under hand by *France*, the Grand Seignior was ſatisfied with his Allegations, and a War with the Emperor was determined. And now being come to that Criſis of time which gave a Turn to the *Turks* Succeſſes, and has ſhaken and almoſt ſubverted the *Ottoman* Empire, it will

be

*The Causes of Troubles in* Hungary.

be no impertinent Digreſſion to look back to the Troubles of *Hungary*, which were the Cauſes of that War which has proved fatal to the *Turks*, and brought the Kingdom of *Hungary* under the abſolute Dominion of the Chriſtian Emperor: We ſhall therefore give a ſuccinct Relation of the beginning of thoſe Troubles as they are ſet down by the Author of that Tract, called *Vienna Oppugnata*, adjoyned at the End of the Hiſtory of *Iſthuanus*, formerly Vice *Palatine* of *Hungary*, whoſe Words are to this purpoſe.

The *Turks* having in the Month of *Auguſt* 1664. received an Overthrow, with the ſlaughter of ten thouſand Men near St. *Gothards* in *Hungary*, by the Imperial Army under the Conduct of *Raymond Montecuculi*, a Peace was concluded for the ſpace of twenty Years, during which time the Kingdom of *Hungary* long harraſs'd with War, might have recovered its Priſtine happy State, had not the barbarous and degenerate Offspring of that Country diſturb'd its Tranquility, and drawn upon themſelves that Deſtruction which they deſigned for others. But God be praiſed their Treaſon was detected, and the chief Conſpirators, *viz. Francis Count Nadaſti*, *Francis Marquiſs of Frangipani* and *Peter Serini* a Count of *Croatia* were taken and put to Death. But as ſoon as this Rebellion was ſuppreſs'd, another of more dangerous Conſequence was raiſed, of which *Emericus Count Teckeli* was the chief, the Cauſes and Ground of which they delivered under theſe Heads.

Firſt, *That contrary to the Laws and Conſtitutions of the Kingdom, a* Palatine *had not been conſtituted to ſupply the vacancy of the Deceaſed.*

Secondly, *That the* Hungarians *were excluded from all Offices and Places of Truſt, and Strangers introduced in their ſtead.*

Thirdly, *That the* German *Troops were forcibly Quarter'd upon them, and the Number daily increaſed, and all the Forts, Caſtles, and Places of Defence, Gariſon'd by* German *Soldiers, and no Truſt or Confidence repoſed in the* Hungarians *to the great diſcouragement of that People.*

Fourthly, *That by the Council and Advice of the* Jeſuits *the free exerciſe of their Religion was not only taken from them, but they were alſo ejected out of their Churches and Places where they worſhip'd God; for which reaſon they deſired that the* Jeſuits *might be baniſh'd out of* Hungary.

And

And tho' the *Emperor* in his Wiſdom foreſaw all the Miſchiefs which did enſue, and with a Gracious Clemency endeavoured to apply thoſe Lenitives, which might have appeas'd the Minds of his Diſcontented Subjects, and in Order thereunto called a Dyet to be held at *Caſſovia*, where he offer'd to condeſcend to all the Propoſitions which the Malcontents did demand, and afterwards Summoned another Dyet to be held at *Preſburg*, at which before the Coronation of the Queen he aſſiſted and Preſided in Perſon, and there made new Offers to grant Liberty of Conſcience to all Proteſtants, and to reſtore to them their Churches taken from them, with as many other Privileges and Favours as could be deſired, ſo that there was all Appearance imaginable of Peace and a fair Accommodation; but matters were ſuffer'd to proceed too far before they received a Check; for the Malecontents were engaged with the *Turks* beyond any Poſſibility of Retracting, and having received Aſſurances from them of Aſſiſtances which were daily expected, and promiſes (as it is ſaid) of Mony from the *French*, all thoughts of Accommodation were laid aſide, from whence that terrible War hath enſued, fatal to the *Turks* and pernicious to Chriſtendom. *Hard Uſage of the Proteſtants.*

This is a ſhort Account of the Troubles in *Hungary* for the ſpace of eighteen Years, which having been the occaſion of the Wars, I ſhall be more particular in the continuance of them, with the ſeveral Succeſſes, 'till the entire Conqueſt of *Hungary* by the Emperor. The People of *Hungary* are naturally of a Mutinous and Unquiet Temper, complaining of War aud not contented with Peace. They found great fault with the Truce that the Emperor had made with the *Turks*, and therefore to prevent all farther Proceedings thereon, they ſeiſed upon the Secretary of the Imperial Reſident then remaining with the Vizier, as he was carrying the Articles of Peace to be ratified by the Emperor, took from him his Horſes, his Mony, and Diſpatches, which they kept ſome time, and did not reſtore them but with much Difficulty. The Emperor being informed of this Affront, cited the chief Lords of *Hungary* to appear at *Vienna*, where the Prince *Lubcovitz* Preſident of the Imperial Council told them, that the Conditions of Peace which the Emperor had made with the *Turks*, were generally advantagious to the welfare of Chriſtendom, and particularly

ticularly to *Hungary*: That his Majeſty was reſolved to withdraw his Forces out of *Hungary*, provided they would take care to furniſh and ſupply thoſe Garriſons with Soldiers of their own, and at their own Charge repair the Fortifications of *Lovenz* and other neighbouring Places to *New Hauſel*.

Hungarians *diſcontented.*

The *Hungarian* Lords return'd no preſent Anſwer to theſe Propoſitions, nor could they till they had conſulted with the Nobility of upper *Hungary*, who had often proteſted they would agree to nothing which was concluded without their Conſent; but would revenge themſelves on their *Palatine*, if he ſhould engage them in Matters without their Concurrence firſt obtained. After Conſultations had with the States, an Anſwer was given in Writing, *That to conclude a Peace without the Privity of the States, was againſt the Liberties and Privileges of the Kingdom; and in ſhort reſolv'd to ratify nothing, nor exchange the Garriſons, nor build new Forts, nor repair the old ones; but leave every thing to his Majeſty, to provide what was neceſſary for the Defence and Preſervation of that miſerable and Unfortunate Kingdom.* This Memorial being given in with a kind of melancholy and diſcontented Countenances, as it were diſpairing of the Welfare of their Country, the *Hungarians* were retiring from his Majeſty and Council, when Prince *Lubkowitz* reſſaumed his former Diſcourſe, and with abundance of Modeſty and Temper, gave them ſuch aſſurance of the Emperor's Care and Kindneſs, as nothing could be deſired more ample and ſatisfactory; whereupon the *Hungarian* Lords acquieſced and ſigned the Treaty with the *Turks*: So that all things now put on a Face of Gladneſs; but theſe fair Promiſes and Aſſurances proceeded no farther than bare Words; for neither were their Churches reſtored, nor the *German* Forces recall'd out of *Hungary*; nor the Towns of *Nitria* and *Leventz* lately taken from the *Turks*, deliver'd into their Hands as was promiſed, but on the contrary the *German* Garriſons were put into *Tokay*, *Zatmor*, *Kalo*, and *Onod*, Towns which are bordering upon *Tranſilvania*, and belong'd to Prince *Ragotski*. In ſhort nothing being performed, the *Hungarians* deſponded of any Good from the Imperial Court, but lookt upon it as a Cabal contriving to bring them under an Arbitrary Power, and therefore both Proteſtants and Papiſts murmured, and openly ſaid,

*They*

*They would rather ſubject themſelves to the* Turks *than become Slaves to the* Germans.

The Conſequences of which War have been ſo fatal, that Men are apt to look back with Indignation, upon thoſe that were the Cauſe of ſo much Ruin and Deſolation. The greateſt part of which Cenſures will fall upon the Proteſtants; for making a Defection from their Prince, and joyning with the Common Enemy of Chriſtendom: Tho perhaps a Conſidering Man will be apt to reflect on that cruel Severity, which forc'd them to take ſhelter in the Arms of an *Infidel*; at leaſt he will ſee a fatal Inſtance of the unhappy Conſequences, of driving Men to Deſpair, by ſubverting their Laws, Liberties, and Religion. I ſhall therefore give an impartial Account of the Cauſes that exaſperated the Proteſtants of *Hungary* to this degree, and leave them to the Reader to be condemn'd or acquitted. *Apology for the Proteſtants.*

When the Proteſtant Religion firſt began to enter into *Hungary* under the Reign of King *Lewis*, *anno* 1523. it met with the ſame Treatment there as in other Countries, *viz.* Oppoſition and Perſecution; but this King falling in Battle againſt the *Turks* and leaving no Heir Male, the *Hungarian* Nobility were divided in the Choice of a Succeſſor, one part electing *John Zapolga Vaivode* of *Tranſilvania*, and the other *Ferdinand* the Firſt. *John* dying ſoon after his Election, *Ferdinand* remain'd in ſole Poſſeſſion of that Kingdom, who the better to gain the Affections of his Subjects, granted free exerciſe of Religion at *Caſſovia*, *Bartphia*, *Eperias*, *Luchenia*, and *Libenia*, the Five free Towns of upper *Hungary*, and afterwards to ſeveral Towns in lower *Hungary*: Notwithſtanding there being ſeveral Commotions and Diſturbances on Account of Religion ſtill remaining. In the Year 1606. at the Pacification of *Vienna* it was agreed and granted under the Imperial Seal, *That the* Hungarians *ſhould enjoy the free exerciſe of their Religion, and that their Churches ſhould be reſtored to them*, and this was fully confirmed to them again at ſeveral ſucceeding Treaties, and laſtly ſetled at the Dyet held in the Royal Citadel of *Poſonium* June 25. 1655.

But in deſpite of all theſe Edicts made in favour of the *Hungarians* and their Clergy, the *Roman* Clergy, eſpecially the Jeſuits, had ſo much Intereſt in the Court of *Vienna* as to cauſe a Manifeſto to be publiſh'd, *That his* *Cruelty of the Biſhops and Jeſuits.*

*his* Cæſarian *Majeſty is not obliged to tolerate the Proteſtant Religion in* Hungary, and thereupon the Arch-Biſhops and Biſhops perſecuted them with Fire and Sword; Maſſacred them in their very Churches, and uſed all manner of Cruelty to them, ſo that there remained no place of Reſt or Security to the Proteſtants, but in the Free Cities, and thoſe alſo quickly after were involved in the ſame Misfortunes; for *Nadaſti*, *Frangipeni*, *Serini*, and other Popiſh Lords taking part with Prince *Ragotski* againſt the Emperor, in the Year 1670, the *Auſtrian* Troops entred *Hungary*, and carried all before them; and the Biſhops and Jeſuits in their Fury out-did the Rapacious Soldiers, ſpoiling the Proteſtants of their Goods, Churches, Miniſters, and by Force and Cruelties compell'd many of them to change their Religion. The Proteſtant Lords were taxed at immenſe Summs, and Soldiers quarter'd upon them; all upper and lower *Hungary* with the Free Towns fall into the Papiſts Hands, whoſe Severities and Cruelties as they found nothing to oppoſe them, ſo they ſuffer'd nothing to eſcape them, ſo that this miſerable Kingdom, labour'd at once under the Licence and Rapine of the *German* Soldiers, and the Rage and Fury of the *Jeſuitical* Converters. The Proteſtants were hang'd up at their Church Gates, and ſeveral of their Towns burnt. One *John Backi* a Miniſter was burnt alive at *Comarin*, and the Widow of *Lawrent le Sur* of the ſame Profeſſion had her Head cut off in the ſame Town.

To Authorize theſe Cruelties, they conſtituted a Chamber of Juſtices at *Poſen*, compoſed of Eccleſiaſticks and Seculars, that were all ſworn Enemies to the Proteſtants. To this Court they cited at one time above 250 Proteſtant Miniſters whoſe Religion was their only Crime, and finding them conſtant to their Principles, they ſentenced many of them to Death, ſtigmatized the reſt and ſold them to the *Spaniſh* Gallies, from whence they were afterwards Redeemed by the famous *Du Ruyter* Admiral of *Holland*; others in ſeveral places were thrown into Vile loathſome Dungeons, in which many periſhed, the reſt who out-lived their Misfortunes, were Releaſed by the Importunities of the States Ambaſſador at the Imperial Court: By all which it appears that the Conduct of the *Popiſh Clergy* had too great an Influence on theſe Troubles, and that their perſecuting Maxims,

are

are as Ruinous to the Intereſt of a State, as they are contrary to the Spirit of the true Chriſtian Religion.

From this Original began that War, which has continued ever ſince with great Effuſion of Blood, and ſtrange Viciſſitudes of Fortune, which not only reduced *Hungary* to the Pit of Diſpair, but even *Germany* it ſelf to the Brink of Deſtruction; for the Diſcontents on both ſides grew ſo high, that the *Emperor* reſolved to perform nothing on his part, of what he had promiſed to his *Hungarian* Subjects; nor they any thing on theirs which reſpected Duty or Allegiance to their Prince. It was now *September* 1665. when the three Years were expired, at which time according to their Statutes a *Dyet* ought to have been Aſſembled at *Presburg* for Redreſs of their Grievances; but none being held they Complained, and having no Relief they betook themſelves to their Arms under ſeveral Noblemen as their Leaders, and form'd a League with the *Tranſilvanian* Proteſtants, to expel the *Germans* out of both Countries. In this Agreement the Wife of Prince *Apeſi* appear'd very Zealous, being a Woman of a Maſculine Spirit, a Fierce Proteſtant, and one who had a Hand in all Matters, while her Husband applied himſelf to Hunting, and the Converſation of Learned Men. In the mean time Count *Nadaſti* having fail'd in his Plot to Poyſon the Emperor at a Banquet, which was prevented by his Wife, who order'd the Cook to put another Pigeon Pye in the place of that which was deſigned to Poyſon the Emperor, being a Diſh he much liked; and now *Nadaſti* ſeeing him eat of it, and take no harm, he kill'd the Cook with his own Hand leſt he ſhould diſcover the Treaſon. This Deſign being as was ſaid before prevented, Count *Serini*, and Count *Taſſembach* propoſed a League with the *Turks*, which the Vizier *Kuperli* not being fond of, and the Emperor ſending new Forces into *Hungary*, *Serini* reſolved to ſubmit to the Clemency of the Emperor, and to that end ſent Father *Forſtal* an Auguſtin *Fryar*, and his intimate Friend to *Vienna* to manage this Accommodation. Where being arrived, he applies himſelf to Prince *Lubkovits*, who frankly told him, that two things were expected from *Serini*; firſt that he ſhould ſend his Son a Hoſtage to *Vienna*, and ſecondly, that he ſhould ſubſcribe a Blank Paper, ſubmit to what Terms the Emperor ſhould impoſe upon him, and then he ſhould have

*The Cauſes of the War.*

*A Plot to Poyſon the Emperor.*

a General Pardon, and keep all his Places and Offices in the Government; but before *Forſtal* could finiſh his ſecond Journy to *Vienna*; *Spankan* arrived with the Imperial Army before *Chiacatorno*, and ſo ſtreitly beſieged it, that *Serini* and his Brother in Law the Marquiſs *Frangipani* were forc'd to leave the City, with Intentions to caſt themſelves at the Emperor's Feet; but unfortunately committing themſelves to the Guidance of Count *Keri*, who pretended to be their Friend, received them into his Caſtle, and from thence carried them Priſoners to *Vienna*, where the Courtiers longing for *Serini*'s Eſtate, pevail'd with the Emperor to proſecute him for Treaſon.

Coade *taken.*

In the mean time Count *Herbirſtein* Governour of *Caroldſtadt*, ſeized upon all Places belonging to *Serini* and *Frangipani* without much Difficulty, only at *Coade* the Governour refuſed to ſurrender upon Summons, and diſplaying two bloody Flags on the Top of a high Steeple, return'd Anſwer, *That he would be buried in that Place, before he would tamely yield it up and betray the Charge committed to him*, which accordingly followed, that Evening; for *Herbirſtein* forcing the Place and taking the Governour and ſeven other Officers, he hang'd them wrapt up in the ſame Red Flags which they had lately diſplayed. *Ragotski* alſo received a Repulſe before *Tokai* and *Zatmar*, and with theſe and the like ill Succeſſes, the Spirits of the Malecontents were ſo low, that *Ragotski* the chief of the Confederacy ſubmitted to the Emperor, and received *German* Gariſons into all his Forts, Towns, and Caſtles, and obliged himſelf to maintain them at his own Charge, But notwithſtanding this Submiſſion by which the Troubles in ſome meaſure ſeemed to abate; yet the Emperor ſent General *Spork* with another Army into *Hungary*, which not only troubled the *Hungarians*, but alarm'd the *Turks*, who aſſembling in great Numbers about the Quarters of *Caniſia*, ſent ſeveral Meſſengers one after another to *Vienna* to know the Reaſons of it; and withal ſent a *Chiaux* to General *Spork* on the ſame Errand; to which he return'd Anſwer, *That the Emperor his Maſter, had no deſign to paſs the Limits of his Dominions, or to act any thing tending towards a Rupture with the* Sultan; *but only to ſuppreſs his own Rebellious Subjects, who had taken up Arms againſt him.* With theſe Aſſurances the *Chiaux* departed, and Suſpi-

Suſpicions and Jealouſies clear'd up ſbetween them.

*Rogotski* had wiſely made his Peace with his Sword in his Hand, while poor *Serini* and *Frangipani* by their own ill Conduct, and Treachery of others being fallen into the Hands of their Enemies, were impeached of Treaſon and condemned to dye: Whereupon *Serini* wrote his Caſe to the Empire, which had prevail'd for his Pardon, if Count *Nadaſti* his Brother in Law had not inſinuated the Fictions and Falſe Colours in it: Prince *Ragotski* alſo his Son in Law contributed towards his Death, by giving up to the Emperor's Miniſters, all the Letters that paſs'd between him and his Father in Law; by which all the Methods and Meaſures of the Deſign were plainly laid open and expoſed: Such is the falſity of this World, in which there is no Faith to be found, either among Friends or Relations. *Count Serini betrayed.*

In the mean time the General of the Imperial Army marched to *Erſchet*, were moſt of the conſiderable Malecontents were retired, and refuſed to receive any Garriſon either from the Emperor or Prince *Ragotski*, till firſt a Pardon were given them in due Form; and herein perſiſted ſo Reſolutely, that they Levell'd their Cannon againſt the Imperial Forces, and would have maintain'd their Port to the laſt Extremity, if General *Spork* had not ſent the Beſieged a Blank Paper, promiſing on Condition of Surrender, to yield to all the Articles they ſhould write in it; which being accepted and the Capitulations drawn, the Town was deliver'd; *Caſſovia* following their Example opened their Gates and let in a *German* Garriſon. The County of *Zemplin* alſo ſurrendred, and *Baſſory*, and other Chiefs of the Malecontented Party, fled into *Moldavia* and *Valachia*, where they diſpers'd and conceal'd themſelves till a more proper time offer'd to aſſert their Liberties. Erſchet *Surrendred.*

Thus was all *Hungary* entirely ſubjected to the Command and Power of the Emperor, except *Muran* the Seat of the late Palatine *Weſſilini*, which was then defended by his Widow; but Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain* appearing before it with a conſiderable Party of Horſe and Foot, againſt which the Counteſs being unable to make Reſiſtance, ſhe yielded the Place upon Honourable Conditions. Among other Malecontents which were ſeized, *Nagiſerents* the late Palatine's Secretary was one, with whom was ſeized all the Papers relating to the Hungary *ſubdued.*

League againſt the Emperor, which being ſent to *Vienna* it plainly appear'd what part Count *Nadaſti* was to perform, and how far he was engaged: They further diſcover'd all the proceedings of Count *Serini* and Marquiſs *Frangipani*, and furniſh'd their Enemies with Articles againſt them. *Nadaſti* had all this while diſſembled being on the Emperor's ſide, and zealous againſt the Malecontents; keeping himſelf quiet and retired within his Caſtle of *Puttendorf*; but as ſoon as he underſtood that the Secretary with his Papers were ſeized, he provided to make his Eſcape with 500 Horſes to *Venice*; but before he could get ready to be gone his Caſtle was inveſted, he was ſeized in his Bed and carried to *Vienna*, where the Courtiers knowing he was vaſtly rich, and had eight Millions of Livers by him in ready Mony, they thought it a Prey worth ſtooping to, and therefore colour'd his Actions in a blacker Dye, than thoſe were objected againſt *Serini* and *Frangipani*.

*Count* Serini *and others Executed.*

While theſe things were in Agitation, and the Indictments were drawing up againſt theſe three great Perſons, the Aſſembly of *Hungarians* met at *Leuſch* and repreſented their Grievances in the want of their Rights, and tho' the Emperor knew what they askt was juſt, and he oblig'd to perform what they demanded by virtue af his Coronation Oath; yet his Council perſwaded him againſt it; ſaying, *The* Hungarians *had forfeited their Charters of Privileges by their Rebellion*, and ſo the Aſſembly broke up in Diſcontent. Then the Court at *Vienna*, having Judicially tried and condemn'd *Serini*, *Nadaſti*, *Frangipani*, Count *Taſſembach*, and *Nagiſerents*, Secretary to the League, they were all Executed; but the Emperor out of his Clemency gave their Eſtates in Lands to their Children, with Orders only to change their Names and Arms.

But notwithſtanding all this Care and Severity in the Emperor, the Fire of Diſcontent could not be ſmother'd, but broke out again in ſeveral Places under different Leaders. Count *Teckeli* the Father was one of thoſe that appear'd openly in the Field, declaring that tho' he had ever owned all Fidelity and Allegiance to the Emperor, yet he deſired to be numbred among thoſe Good Patriots, who were obliged both in Honour, Conſcience and Religion to maintain and defend the Rights, Privileges, and Liberties of their Country, and to this end fortified

fortified himſelf in his Caſtle of *Kus* with a Garriſon of 800 *Huſſars*, and caus'd all his Subjects with the *Morlaques* to take up Arms for his Defence. Coll *Heiſter* with a conſiderable Force was ſent to ſuppreſs this Party; but whilſt Preparations were making to Beſiege this Caſtle. Count *Teckeli* died in it, and reſign'd up his Cauſe and Country to be defended by his Son; who afterward kindled the Fire of War which continued many Years. The Caſtle being taken by the *German* Forces, young *Teckeli* with his Kinſmen *Kizir de Paragozi* and *Petrozzi* made their eſcapes to *Licova*, and from thence to *Huſſe*, a ſtrong Caſtle in *Tranſilvania*.

Now the Emperor thinking himſelf ſtrong enough to overpower the *Hungarians*, he reſolved to lay aſide the great Office of *Palatine*, and in Lieu of it, govern by ſuch a Perſon as he himſelf ſhould chuſe, without the Concurrence of the States, by the Name and Title of *Vice King*, which Office he conferred upon *John Gaſper Amphringen Prince of the Empire, and great Maſter of the Teutonick Order*. This Prince being a *Hungarian* by Birth, and of great Virtue, was eſteemed worthy of this Auguſt Honour, to which being called he appear'd at *Vienna* attended with a great and expenſive Equipage, and with many Knights of his own Order. This new *Vice King* having taken his Inſtructions and leave from the Emperor, departed from *Vienna*, and made his Entry into *Caſſovia* on the 22*d* of *March* 1673, with Acclamations and univerſal Contentment of the People. Great was the Expectation which the World conceived of the Wiſdom and Good Conduct of this great Man, as the only Perſon who was able to appeaſe the Diſturbances, and compoſe the Diſorders of that Kingdom, and indeed he ſo well behaved himſelf, together with the Sovereign Council over which he Preſided, that Juſtice took its Courſe the Poor were relieved from the unmerciful Oppreſſion of their Lords, and a ſtop was given to the Proceedings of thoſe Wickedneſſes, which in the Licentious Terms of War had paſſed without Puniſhment. *A Vice King created.*

But all this would not prevent a War from breaking out again, for the Proteſtants were encouraged by an Alliance they had made with the *Tranſilvanians*, and by the Protection which the *Turk* had promiſed them in his Dominions; with which hopes the Malecontents betook themſelves again to their Arms, under the Com- *A new War.*

mand of *Erdedi*, *Petrozzi*, *Sucehai*, *Kende*, *Zepeti* and ſeveral other Lords, and Perſons of Power and Intereſt in their Country. They ſoon grew 12000 ſtrong, and in ſeveral Skirmiſhes worſted the Imperialiſts; but the Emperor ſending 10000 Men againſt them under the Command of General *Kops*, they met at the Paſſage of *Branitza* where the Imperialiſts led by Collonel *Smith* kill'd 1000 of them in the place, with the loſs only of fifteen or ſixteen Soldiers. After this defeat the Malecontents beſieged *Zatmar* but were beaten off, and General *Kops* purſuing them, they were forced to take the River *Theyſs*. The Imperialiſts going towards their Winter Quarters, met with five hundred of their Horſe, of which they kill'd five hundred on the Spot, and took divers Priſoners.

In the Month of *June*, at a Town called *Senetz*, the Curate of the Pariſh would celebrate the Feſtival of *Corpus Chriſti*, and carry the Sacrament in Proceſſion, which happening on a day when there was a Fair in the Town, the firſt fearing an Affront from the Multitude, deſired the Governour of *Branitz* to lend him a Serjeant and twelve Soldiers, to defend the Sacrament from the violence and Profaneneſs of the Hereticks, which being granted as the Prieſt was carrying the *Hoſt* along, the People fell upon him and the Soldiers and killed them. Count *Staremberg* having notice of this Barbarity, marched thither with his own Regiment and others; Plunder'd the Town, burnt the Houſes, and put every one to the Sword, excepting thoſe that ſaved their Lives by eſcaping into the Woods. Notwithſtanding all theſe Defeats the Malecontents continued obſtinate, and both Religions being diſguſted and animated to fight, *pro Aris, et Focis*, for their Laws, their Country, and Religion, Fury and Deſpair ſerved them in the Place of Council and Mony, ſo that when one party was cut off, another roſe in greater Numbers, and like *Hydra*'s Heads, encreaſed the more by being deſtroyed.

*Duke* John Among which appear'd a Bold Fellow named *Striſiniski*, who called himſelf Duke *John*, and gave out Commiſſions and raiſed Men as if he had been the Soverign Prince of that Country. Many Perſons follow'd his Standard, who was generally ſucceſsful and never gave Quarters to any, much leſs to *Prieſts and Jeſuits*, to whom he never ſhew'd Mercy, whenſoever any of that Character fell within his Power.

The

The Grand Seignior as yet had not publickly own'd the Cauſe of the Malecontents, tho the *Paſha*'s had private Inſtructions to countenance it, without open Denunciations of War; and many of the *Turks* in hope of Plunder, habited themſelves like *Hungarians* and join'd with thoſe Troops. Thus Matters went on with various Succeſſes, but moſt commonly in favour of the Emperor. As often as the Prieſts fell into the Proteſtants Hands, they us'd them very Scurvily; one they buried alive, cut of the Noſes and Ears, and hang'd or ſtrangled others: In Puniſhment of which, the Emperor order'd the *Vice King* to drive the Proteſtant Miniſters out of his Dominions, and to ſeize their Churches to the uſe of the Papiſts. The Biſhops of *Colanitz*, *Javarow* and the Primate of *Strigonium*, treated the People with all imaginable Severity and Cruelty. Nor were the ſmaller ſort of Malecontents only perſecuted, but ſome of the great Men, and chief Miniſters of the Emperor's Court, were ſuſpected and accuſed of Correſponding with Rebels. Prince *Lubcovitz* Preſident of the Council was ſuſpected, and tho there was no Proof againſt him, yet he was treated as a Guilty Perſon, and all his Eſtate, Real and Perſonal in *Auſtria* and *Bohemia* were ſeized and confiſcated. Count *Souches* had the like misfortune to be ſuſpected, and was commanded to leave the Court.

In the beginning of the Year 1675, the *Turks* began more openly to aſſert the cauſe of the Malecontents, making Incurſions as far as *Freyſtadt* in the neighbourhood of *Presburg*, forcing the People to do Homage, and pay Contribution to the Grand Seignior, and in default thereof burnt many Villages, and committed other Acts of Hoſtility. The Malecontents at the ſame time defeated a great part of a *Croatian* Regiment, under the Command of *Colalto*. By which and the Advices that the *Turks* were aſſembled in a Body, of 14000 Men near *New Hauſel*, the Emperor fearing they ſhould joyn with the Malecontents, convinced the chief Lords and Gentlemen of *Hungary* at *Presburg*, to which place he ſent Count *Siaki* to tender them Conditions of an Accommodation, of which Prince *Apaſi* frankly offer'd himſelf to be the Mediator. Turks aſſiſt the Hungarians.

In this Aſſembly ſeveral Moderate Proteſtants uſed Arguments to the reſt to perſwade them to Peace, but all was ſpoken in vain to Men who were poſſeſt with

too hot a Zeal for their Religion: And therefore in regard thoſe which were in *Hungary* were not able to keep the Field, 5000 of them fled for Refuge into *Tranſilvania* and from thence ſent one *Fabran* to *Conſtantinople* to get Aſſiſtance from the Grand Seignior, but could obtain nothing but fair Words, and an Order to Prince *Apaſi* to give Protection and Quarters to all that were fled into his Territories. In the mean time the *Vice-King* of *Hungary* order'd a meeting with the Malecontents at *Presburg*, and in the Emperor's Name offer'd a Pardon to all that would lay down their Arms, and that all which would ſubmit ſhould enjoy their Eſtates, and the Free exerciſe of their Religion; but in regard they were obliged to receive *German* Soldiers into their Towns and Fortreſſes theſe offers were refuſed, and being by theſe Propoſals become more bold and deſperate they appear'd before *Zatmar* with about 7000 Men, upon whom the Governour of that Garriſon Sallying was beaten back with great loſs.

*An Aſſembly at Presburg.*

Prince *Apaſi* who always favour'd the Malecontents, now ſought a Quarrel on his own Score, demanding the Counties of *Kalo* and *Zatmar* and the Fortreſs of *Tokai* to be deliver'd to him: And not to irritate this Prince when the Emperor had many Enemies to deal with, his demands were refer'd to Commiſſioners; and an Envoy ſent to the Vizier at *Adrinople* to complain of thoſe Exorbitant Pretentions. But *Apaſi* without ſtaying for an Anſwer entred with a formidable Army into *Hungary*, defeated General *Spankau*, and laid Seige to *Zatmar*, but the Year being far ſpent and a ſtout Reſiſtance made they raiſed their Seige and retir'd.

*Miſchiefs done by the Malecontents.*

Next Spring the Malecontents entred the County of *Zipt*, burnt many Towns and Villages there, and took about 500 Priſoners, while the Garriſon of *New Hauſel* made Incurſions as far as *Presburg*, burnt ſeveral Villages, and ſurprized a Caſtle guarded by the *Heydukes*, whom they cut all to pieces without ſparing ſo much as one Perſon. Now a New Vizier arrived at *Buda*, where they were laying up Stores of Proviſion and Ammunition. To him the Emperor ſent his Interpreter *Meſſigni* to compliment him upon his Arrival, and to carry him the Uſual Preſents in hopes to make fair Weather with him, but all would not do, for the *Turks* deſigning a Rupture, made uſe of every little Occaſion to begin a Quarrel:

Quarrel: Likewiſe the Malecontents proceeding in their uſual Hoſtilities defeated ſome of the Emperor's Troops, plunder'd many Waggons laden with Merchandize coming from *Melda* Fair, kill'd the Guard that convoyed them, and thus ended this Year.

So much Blood had been drawn in *Hungary* that one would have thought their Spirits ſhould have been exhauſted by ſuch vaſt Effuſions; but they having offended their Sovereign beyond hopes of Pardon they had no ſecurity but from the *Turk*, with whom the Emperor was unwilling to break, and yet the Malecontents had ſo blended their Affairs with the *Turks* that it was impoſſible to revenge the one without offending the other, and ſo it happen'd that when Count *Strazoldo* took *Debrezin* a Town where many of the Rebels took ſhelter becauſe it was a Town that paid Tribute to the Port it was clamour'd againſt as a Breach of the Peace, that tho it was done by the Emperor's expreſs Command, yet he was forc'd to diſown it, and cauſ'd *Strazoldo* to reſign it to the *Turks*, and to take away all Jealouſy to retire over the *Theyſſe* with his Forces: And after all this to divert the Storm, diſpatch'd a Gentleman to the *Paſha* of *Buda* to excuſe the Action as done againſt his knowledge; which appeas'd the *Paſha* of *Buda*, but the *Paſha* of *New Hawſel* would not be ſo ſatisfied. *They head with the Turks.*

This Miſunderſtanding between the Imperialiſts and the *Turks*, ſo encourag'd the Malecontents, that they fell upon a Body of 600 *Cuiraſſiers* and cut them to pieces, and knowing the Peace would not long continue, refuſed all Offers of Accommodation. And indeed the Vizier himſelf, tho inclin'd to preſerve the Peace for the Term, ſeeing it impoſſible to be unconcern'd, clapt up a Peace with the *Poles*, that he might have but one War at a time upon his Hands. In the Year 1676. the Malecontents having very great Succeſſes againſt the Imperialiſts, they grew very Proud, and demanded a Contribution of 14000 Florins from the Inhabitants of the Plain Countries, and took Hoſtages as a Security for the Payment of it. And now that the fate of War might be decided, News comes of the Death of the Grand Vizier *Achmat Kupriogli*, by which all expectations of a Peace were fruſtrated. For *Kara Muſtapha* ſucceeding a Perſon of that Temper which we have before diſcribed, the Imperialiſts deſpaired of a Peace, and provided for War, *Vizier Kupriogli's Death.*

War, and indeed considering the nature of the Man, the Conjuncture of the present time, being invited into *Hungary*, and the way open'd into *Germany* by the Malecontents, and as the common Rumor will have it, push'd on by Encouragements and Promises from the *French* Court, but more especially by their own *Fate*, a War was determined, tho contrary to the Inclinations of the Grand Seignior, the *Mufti* and other Councellors of State.

But because great preparations were to be made to carry on such a War, the Malecontents were first to be encouraged, and the *Pashas* of *Hungary* allowed to succor them as occasion required; and now you hear of nothing all over the Kingdom, but daily Slaughters, Battels, Plunderings, Burning of Towns, and all other direful Effects of War, which put the Imperial Council on making an Accommodation with the Malecontents, upon any Terms whatsoever; But tho there was a Treaty appointed and held, it was objected that there was so little Security or Faith in the Emperor's Promises, that it ended without any considerable Effect, saving that *Palaffi Imbri* accepted the Offers, and afterwards had a Command given him in *Hungary* under Major General *Baragotzi*, in expectation that by his Example, others would be brought to Obedience. But in *Transilvania* the displeasure of *Apasi* grew higher upon discovery of a Plot laid against his Life, and made him declare himself more than formerly for the Malecontents; and the *Hussars* unadvisedly burning *Rima*, a Town belonging to the King of *Poland*, that Prince licenc'd some of his Troops, of whose Assistance he had no further occasion, to join with the Malecontents, and serve against the Emperor under the command of Count *Boham*. These *Polanders* to the number of 6000, march'd directly into *Transilvania*, join'd 500 Horse, and 800 Foot, the Forces of *Wessellini*, Brother to the late *Palatine*, commanded by *Februal*; but hearing that Major General *Smith* was advancing against them from *Zatmar*, *Boham* pass'd the little River *Battor* into an inclosed Country, where he might attend the Enemie's Attack in a Fast and Secure place. But before the Camp removed from *Nemelsi*, two *Polish* Gentlemen with a Servant revolted to the Enemy, inform'd *Smith* then at *Zatmar*, that the *Polish* Forces and the *Tartar* of *Lipka* were inconsiderable;

*Advice of two Fugitives.*

harrass'd

harraſs'd with long Marches, and weakn'd for want of Food, and that if Letters were written to the Chiefs, aſſuring them of a kind Reception, they would change their ſide. Letters were writ accordingly, but they were intercepted, and the treachery of the two Gentlemen diſcover'd. *Smith* grounding upon this Information, fell upon the Enemy, which at firſt gave Ground, but Rallying again overthrew the Imperialiſts with a great Slaughter, purſuing them two Leagues from the Field of Battel. *Boham* ſignaliz'd himſelf with great Bravery, and *Smith* who was Inferior to none, yet being betrayed by his own Credulity, was much blamed at *Vienna* for his Raſhneſs and Precipitation.

After this Days Succeſs, *Boham* having for two Days refreſh'd his Forces in the Field where the Battel was fought, repaſs'd the River *Battor*, and join'd the Forces of *Weſſellini* which were now 16000 ſtrong. They intended to Beſiege *Tokai*, but being prevented, ſent Parties Abroad, who Burnt and Plunder'd ſeven Villages near *Mongatz*, and had the Fortune to intercept a Convoy, which carried both Mony, Victuals, and Ammunition from *Vienna* to pay and ſubſiſt the Army under General *Kops*, which was a great loſs, for the Army wanting Pay and Neceſſaries, upon *Weſſellini*'s promiſing to give every Officer 26 Ducats with Perferment, and every private Soldier Ten, 1500 of them revolted and took up Arms for the Malecontents. This Action enraged *Kops*, who in the Heat of his Fury kill'd all the Priſoners he had in his Cuſtody, and Empal'd others, contrary to the Laws of War and Nations, which being retaliated by *Weſſellini*, *Kops*'s Conduct was highly blam'd at *Vienna*, and orders ſent him to reform, for many Officers had refuſed to ſerve the Emperor, in a War where no Quarter was to be expected. About this time *Smith* with his ſhatter'd Troops joined General *Kops* near *Butrach*, two Miles from whence were the Malecontents encamped, being reinforc'd by 2000 *Tranſilvanians*, conducted thither by Count *Teckeli*, a Perſon who is to make the greateſt Figure in this Hiſtory; but ſuch were the Misfortunes of the Emperor that his Forces were worſted in all Fights and Skirmiſhes, almoſt to the Deſtruction of his whole Army: While the ſtrength of the Malecontents encreaſed double to the Number of the Emperor's Army; who being ſenſible of his

*Some Imperialiſts revolted.*

his decaying Condition, laboured to remedy the Evils by Treaties, that could not be done by Arms, but had no Succeſs in them: The Grand Seignior would not hear his Complaints againſt the *Paſhas*, and the Malecontents were contriving to elect a King of their own Nation, tho by different Intereſts and Pretentions that Affair came to nothing. In *Tranſilvania* alſo things were troubled, a Boyard of that Country named *Pedipol* bought the Principality of that Country of the Grand Vizier, and ſeeking to eſtabliſh his Authority by Arms, was beaten by *Apaſi*, and forc'd to fly into *Valachia*, where raiſing new Forces, and marching again towards *Tranſilvania*, was met by the *Paſha* of *Warradin*, who commanded him in the Grand Seignior's Name, to quit his Pretentions to the Principality, and retire to a private Condition: For the *Vizier* having got his Mony, little cared what became of *Pedipol*.

*Troubles in* Tranſilvania.

Howſoever theſe Differences contributed nothing towards bettering the Condition of the Emperor, who of late had been worſted in all the Conflicts and Engagements againſt the Enemy, as well as disbelieved in all his Offers of an Accommodation with the Malecontents. About this time Count *Paul Weſſellini* died, and was ſucceeded in the Command of the Army by Count *Teckeli*, who tho' but 24 or 25 years of Age, had ſo diſtinguiſh'd himſelf by his Valour, Prudence, and Induſtry, that the Eyes of all *Hungary* were upon him, as a Perſon in all reſpects agreeable to the preſent undertakings. *Teckeli* being now at the Head of 12000 fighting Men, equipt with all Neceſſaries, look'd upon himſelf as in a Condition to undertake ſome great Enterprize. His preſent thoughts were upon beſieging *Caſchau* or *Chalo*, but the Inclinations he had for the Daughter of Count *Serini*, Widow of the late Prince *Ragotzki*, directed him towards *Mongatz* to get a ſight of her; but her Mother who was zealous for the Emperor, fought him with the Forces raiſed in her State, but they were defeated by him.

*A Breach of the Peace.*

Now to make it appear that God had deſtin'd a War with the *Turks*, a Party of the Imperialiſts, unadviſedly fell upon the New *Paſha*, as he was going to his Government of *New Hawſel*, and defeated his whole Party conſiſting of 200 Horſe: Which Action tho pretended to have been done by way of Reprizal; yet the *Paſha* of

Vol. 2. p. 237

of *Buda* resented it as a Breach of the Peace, and threatn'd to revenge it. Accordingly drawing some Forces out of *Erlaw* and *Warradin*, he marched to *Butrack*, plundering all in their way, and return'd with 200 Prisoners. This being a return that the Emperor could not think it unjust, he broke Count *Wourmb*, who was General in those Parts, and confer'd his Command upon Count *Lesly*. The Emperor perceiving himself unable to resist his Enemies in open Field, had recourse to the old Project of making new Propositions to the Malecontents, and publish'd a *Manifesto, granting Pardon, a Restoration to their Estates, a free exercise of their Religion, and to be equally admitted into Places of Trust and Profit, to all that in three Months time laid down their Arms, and submitted to the Clemency of his Imperial Majesty.* But that these Offers might take no effect, *Teckli* at the same time sent a List to the Emperor of fresh Aggrievances, which the Emperor refer'd to a Dyet which was suddenly to Assemble. But that Meeting came to no effect, for when the Differences were in Debate, it happen'd that Chancellor *Oker* unadvisedly said, *That the* Hungarian *Nation had always been Faithless and Rebellious against their Prince.* Which Words being immediately catch'd up by the great Chancellor of *Hungary*, both Parties fell into such Heats, that the Assembly broke up in a Rage against each other without doing any thing.

*The Emperor's Manifesto.*

In the mean time *Teckeli* thinking of nothing less than Peace, burnt the Suburbs of *Cassovia*, seized the Citadel of *Zeilaverd*, where were found 16 pieces of Ordinance, took the Fortress of *Tourna*, where a hundred Soldiers of the Imperial Troops revolted to him. After this he marched towards *Chiacatorno*, and in his way took *Zerenitz* and *Melcasso*, which surrendred at discretion. *Teckeli* being Master of the Field, *Wourmb* and *Lesley* durst not adventure to joyn, till he march'd to *Strigonium*, and then tho' uniting with the Regiments of *Dunewald*, *Holstein*, *Massigni*, *Caraffa* and *Strazaldo*, yet were not able to withstand *Teckeli*'s Army, which consisted of at least 20000 effective Men, besides Garrisons and several Detachments. Having added this strength to his Party, he wrote Circular Letters in his own Name to the Inhabitants of that Country, representing the ill Treatment that all *Hungary* had met with from the *Germans*: Inviting all to joyn with him in Defence of their Liberties,

Teckeli *inflames the Difference.*

Liberties, and threatning ſuch who out of Cowardize, or favour to the Emperor, ſhould put themſelves into the condition of a careleſs Nutrality. After this he inveſted *Eſperies*, and took it in three Days; the like he did to the Caſtle of *Arva*, which ſurrender'd in the ſight of Count *Leſley*, his Forces being not able to relieve it: And with theſe Succeſſes *Weſſellini* dying, he had the Command of the *Hungarian* Troops given him; *Boham* was chief of the Auxiliaries, and *Teckeli* Generaliſſimo of all, ſo that the whole Management of the War was in his Hands. The *Tartars* as flying and independant Troops, acted by themſelves, and did conſiderable Damages to the Imperialiſts, by Plundering, for fear of whom the People of *Moravia* fled to the Mountains for Refuge. Count *Leſley* having divided his Army into three Bodies, *Teckeli* falls upon one of them and kill'd or made Priſoners the greateſt part of that Body: *Boham* utterly defeated another, 500 Horſe only eſcaping, the third ſaved themſelves in the Mountains. At the ſame time one Collonel *Joſua*, otherwiſe called *Father Joſeph*, who was a Fryer turn'd Proteſtant, a daring Fellow like *Duke John* before-mention'd, having rais'd a Thouſand fighting Men, joyn'd the Malecontents, and put all *Auſtria* into ſuch a Conſternation, that they abandon'd their Towns and Villages and fled to *Vienna* for Refuge. All means were eſſaid to take him off; but ſuch was the Conſtancy of this Martial *Fryar* to his Cauſe and Principles, that nothing could perſwade him to change his Party, but rejected all the Offers that were made him, and reſerv'd himſelf for greater Exploits that happen'd the Year following.

*All Auſtria in Conſternation.*

Now it came to paſs as in all Civil Wars, that few Days paſs'd without Fights or Skirmiſhes, with interchangeable Succeſſes and Loſſes. Count *Wourmb* being recruited, fought *Teckeli* and *Boham*, and forc'd them to Retreat under the Cannon of *Alſol*. Twenty Squadrons of the Rebels were beaten by Collonel *Reyters*, who kill'd 500 of them upon the Spot; but this Loſs was the next Day revenged by *Teckeli*, who took *Biſtrick*, a Town near the Golden Mines; but before the end of the Year, the Imperialiſts had their Changes of Good Fortune as well as the Malecontents; ſo that when the Armies were in their Winter Quarters, both Parties being in a cooler Temper began to Treat, and a Ceſſation

of

of Arms was agreed on. The place appointed for the Conference was *Oedembourg*, and the Perſon who was to preſide for the Emperor was the Prince of *Swartzenbourg*. This Treaty with a Ceſſation of Arms continued till the end of the Year, with hopes that the next would make that poor Kingdom happy in a Peace. But the Emperor having ſecured a Peace with *France*, refuſ'd to grant the ſame Terms to the Malecontents which formerly he had offer'd them, the very noiſe whereof put a ſtop to the Treaty, and an end to the Truce and Ceſſation of Arms. *A Ceſſation of Arms.*

The Aſſembly being diſſolv'd, the Malecontents held one of their own at *Coloſwar alias Claudiopolis*, to concert their Meaſures for the next Campaign, to which place Prince *Apaſi* and the Neighbouring *Paſhas* reſorted, and agreed to aſſiſt the Malecontents with what Forces they wanted: In the mean time *Teckeli* falling in Love with a Daughter of the Princeſs *Ragotski* Dowager, and knowing he could not obtain her without changing his Party, the Paſſion which he had for the Lady was more powerful than his Inclinations to the Diſcontented Party, in ſhort he left them, and ſingly with ſome few Servants went over to *Vienna*; but coming alone without his Troops, he was ſo little regarded, that when he made Applications to the Emperor for Reſtitution of his Eſtate, which were confiſcate, to the value of two Millions, thoſe who enjoy'd the Benefit of it obſtructed his Requeſt, ſaying his coming alone deſerv'd nothing, nor was a ſufficient Satisfaction for the Miſchiefs he had already done. However fair Words were given him for ſome time, of which, and tedious Applications and Addreſſes *Teckeli* growing weary, he turn'd to his old Friends again, and was admitted to the Command of his deſerted Troops. Now to aſſure his Aſſociates of his Fidelity, and reproach the Imperialiſts for ſlighting a Perſon ſo able to ſerve them; with three hundred Men he ſurprized *Cremnitz*, and ruin'd and burnt all the Works and Store-houſes belonging to the Silver Mines, which with much Charge had been erected by the Emperor, and then retir'd into the *Turkiſh* Dominions. Teckeli *goes to* Vienna.

Count *Strazoldo* hearing Collonel *Joſua* with 1800 Men went to ruin certain Powder Mills, attack'd him as he was thinking to draw off. *Joſua* according to his wonted Bravery charg'd the Enemy, and diſputed the Engage-

ment

ment several hours, till having his Horse kill'd under him he was forc'd to retreat, which he did in good order; but soon after to revenge himself, surprized two hundred Men belonging to the *Silesian* Troops, and cut them to pieces, giving Quarter to none but only a Lieutenant and four other Officers. Now the Imperialists finding nothing but ill Successes in War, once more offer'd Terms of Accommodations larger than the former, *viz. that the Malecontents should have no heavier Taxes laid upon them, than what were imposed upon his Hereditary Subjects*, which Count *Lesley* press'd so vigorously upon Collonel *Josua*, and so affected him with the Reasonableness of the Propositions, that he wrote to *Teckeli*, signifying his entire Satisfaction in what was offer'd by the Emperor; and the Answer being delayed, he took a new Oath to the Emperor, and with his Troops went into his Service; but afterwads falling into an Ambuscade, being unable to defend himself, he retir'd to a small Fortress, blew up himself, and that with Powder, and so put an end to a violent Life, that was better fitted for a Soldier than a Fryar, and a Camp than a Monastery.

*Collonel Josua turns to the Emperor's side.*

Now the *Poles* and *Muscovites* sending Ambassadors to contract a League Offensive and Defensive with the Emperor, and he refusing them, they apply to the Grand Seignior for Peace, which after many Disputes and Delays was granted them; of all which particulars *Kaunitz* the Emperor's Resident at *Constantinople* gave his Master Intelligence, signifying also that after the *Muscovite* Ambassador was arrived with Ratification of the Peace, the Grand Seignior would remove to *Adrianople*, in order to a War in *Hungary*. *Teckeli* was very active all this while in recruiting his Army; but when he came to the General Rendezvous, and thinking to command the whole Army, was oppos'd by Count *Wessellini*, Son of the late *Paul Wessellini* deceased, and that so vigourously, that nothing could decide the Quarrel but the Sword, wherein his Competitor having the Worst, and being taken Prisoner, *Teckeli* caused him to be tied on his Horse and sent to Prince *Apasi* in *Transilvania*, and so had the whole command of the Army without a Rival.

*A Quarrel with Teckeli.*

At the same time the Emperor was under great Mortifications: His Imperial Palace at *Vienna* was burnt, the Plague violently raged in his Hereditary Dominions and in his Army, of which *Baron de Caunitz* died, nine hundred

hundred Paſſants of the Circle of *Braſlaw* in *Bohemia* rebell'd againſt their Lords, and refuſed to pay their Contributions to the Emperor, becauſe they were treated like Slaves and not like Subjects. Afterwards their Numbers increaſed to 5000, and the Emperor hearing that ſome other Countries were alſo up in Arms he condeſcended to hear the Cauſe himſelf, between the Paiſants and their Lords, and determin'd, *That the Paiſants ſhould only labour three Days in the Week for their Lords*, whereas formerly they work'd five, having but one ſingle Day allowed them for the eare and ſupport of their Families. So the Paiſants were pardoned, and the Inſurrection ceaſed.

*Teckeli* on the other ſide offer'd Terms of Peace, but being look'd upon by the Imperial Council as a perfidious Man, and not to be truſted, the Emperor refuſed to treat with him; therefore being recruited with conſiderable Numbers of *Turks* and *Tartars* he deſign'd to enter into the Hereditary Countries, but was prevented by the Imperialiſts, who defeated two of his Parties killing three hundred upon the Place, taking fifty Officers, and Soldiers Priſoners, with four Colours on which was this Inſcription. *Look'd upon as a perfidious Man.*

*Comes* Teckeli, *qui pro Deo & Patriâ pugnat.*
Count Teckeli, *who fights for God and his Country.*

The Emperor being ſenſible that his Enemies increaſed and his Army abated, he raiſed ſeveral new Regiments, the Officers of which being put in by Father *Emerick* the Emperor's Confeſſor, and *Abelé* his Secretary of State, without reſpect to their Qualifications or Merits, but merely out of Favour: General *Montecuculi* complain'd of it, ſaying no good could be expected from improper Inſtruments; whereupon thoſe Commiſſions granted upon the Recommendations of Father *Emerick* were call'd in, and others granted to ſuch as were vouched by better Judges. Towards the end of this Campaign the pious Emperor ſeeing all Countries fill'd with Blood, Ruin, and Deſtruction of his People, without any proſpect of coming to a Concluſion, reſolved to make one Tryal more, to ſee if it were poſſible to bring Matters to an amicable Agreement, and to that purpoſe convened a *Dyet* at *Oedenburg*, where the Malecontents *Montecuculi's complaint.*

gave in these Grievances, made in *Transilvania* and written Originally in *Latin*.

---

1681. *The Grievances of Upper* Hungary.

*The Grievances of the two Imperial and Free Cities of Upper* Hungary, Cassovian, *and* Eperies; *wherein are contain'd the Injuries done to all the Protestant Citizens and Inhabitants of the three Ranks, as well in their Civil Liberties, against the* 25, 26, *and* 41*st Articles of the Dyet of* Sopron, *Anno* 1681. *together with their Demands.*

1. First it must be allow'd that in the 26 Article of that Dyet, by the special Favour of his most sacred Majesty, 'twas expressly ordained in these very Words: *But in other Parts 'tis ordered according to his Majesties Gracious Resolution, that Places be appointed for the building of Churches and Schools, and erecting Parishes for the conveniency of those of the* Helvetian *Confession, and of that of* Ausburg. *Furthermore in the Free and Mountain Cities, as also in the Cities of Upper* Hungary, *are Places to be allowed for building of Churches and Schools, and erecting Parishes*, in lieu of those taken from them.

*Articles not perform'd.* Nevertheless in the beinning of *January* 1687, his Majesties Commissioners were so far from complying with his Orders, that in Contempt of them, and in Compliance with their own corrupted Glosses, they only assign'd the Protestants inconvenient and undecent Places without the said Cities, very remote in the Fields; to the evident exterminating the Free Exercise of our Religion from the said Cities. Wherefore we do constantly insist upon his Majesty's most holy Resolution, in the expres Words of the Article before alledg'd, and by Virtue thereof do humbly implore, that instead of the inconvenient Places now appointed, such others may be granted and assign'd to us, the true and lawful Citizens, who have no way deserv'd a Banishment from the midst of the Cities.

2. Secondly, 'Tis also undeniable, that in the 25th Article it is declared, *That every Protestant throughout the Kingdom, shall enjoy the Free Exercise of his Religion, and shall not be disturb'd in it for the future, upon the severe Punishment that is expresly set down in the 26th Article of the Dyet of* Sopron. Not-

Notwithſtanding which, when the ſaid Proteſtants of *Caſſovia* and *Eperies*, would have enjoyed their Right, and continued their way of Worſhip, and inſtruction of their Youth within the ſaid Cities, they were ſeverely Prohibited by the Magiſtrates and Clergy of thoſe Cities, nay ſent away and Baniſh'd till this time, to the forenamed inconvenient Places, as if they had been Strangers and wholly uncapable of the common Liberties of the Kingdom. Wherefore in this point alſo we humbly implore a lawful Reſtitution and Eſtabliſhment, according to the ſaid Article.

By the 26 Article of the Dyet of *Soprom*, *The Free uſe of Bells and Burials is granted to the Proteſtants*, which nevertheleſs the Popiſh Magiſtrates of *Caſſovia* and *Eperies*, have fully denyed the uſe of them to the Proteſtant Inhabitants of thoſe Places. So that we earneſtly deſire the common uſe of Bells and Burials for the Proteſtants, as well within as without the City Walls, free from any Moleſtation or Diſturbance. 3.

Fourthly, It is alſo evident that by Virtue of the general Clauſe inſerted in the 26th Article, in theſe Words: *Provided always that the Laws of the Kingdom confirmed by the Royal Charter be not hereby prejudiced.* The ſtanding Laws of the Kingdom concerning the Eccleſiaſtical Revenues of thoſe of the *Helvetian* Confeſſion, and of that of *Ausburg* were left in Force; and conſequently any Arbitrary Proceedings forbidden, eſpecially ſuch as againſt the Inſtinct of Nature, tend to the inriching of ſome Perſons, to the Damage and Wrong of others. Wherefore in this Caſe alſo, the Proteſtants appealing to the aforeſaid Laws of the Kingdom, do lawfully require that all the Pious Legacies and Church Lands, violently taken, be reſtored together with their Revenues to the right owners according to that Rule of Common Juſtice, *Render to every Man his own.* 4.

Fifthly, It is certain, that for the paying of Proteſtant Miniſters, it was provided for in the 26th Article in theſe Words: *Nevertheleſs the Catholicks ſhall not be obliged to pay any thing to the Proteſtant Miniſters, nor the Proteſtants to the Catholick Curates:* Notwithſtanding this, the Proteſtants are forc'd to pay the Popiſh Curates, and the Revenues of the Schools are paid to the ſame Curates, and with the greateſt Injuſtice denied to the Proteſtant Miniſters and School-maſters; therefore they 5.

demand with all Submiſſion and Juſtice, that the Proteſtant Miniſters and School-maſters be allowed out of the Publick Purſe, a Salary equal with that of the Popiſh Curates, or that neither of them be paid out of that Fund, but by their reſpective Followers, according to the Intention of the Articles.

6. Every body knows that by Virtue of the 25th Article, *Not only a Free Return and Stay in the Kingdom, is granted to the Baniſh'd Miniſters and School-maſters, but alſo a free Exerciſe of their Religion and Profeſſion*: Yet on St. *Bartholomew's* Day, 1688. the Proteſtant Miniſters were deprived of their Churches, and Baniſh'd out of *Eperies* and its Territory, without any Authority from his Majeſty: Wherefore they humbly beg that the Innocent and Unjuſtly baniſh'd Proteſtant Miniſters of *Eperies*, may be reſtored to the Exerciſe of their Eccleſiaſtical Functions, and be permitted to live quietly in their own or hired Houſe.

7. Seventhly, By the 41*ſt* Article of the Dyet of *Sopron* it is provided: *That the ſame Laws and Articles be ſtrictly obſerved, both by the Chambers and Officers of the Army, and by every other Perſon whatſoever, ſo that the Imperial and Free Cities be no way diſturbed by any one, in their Free Right to chuſe a Civil Magiſtrate, nor in any other Privilege*: Nevertheleſs the Magiſtrates of the ſaid Cities in the Year 1687, out of mere hatred to our Religion, took upon them to Degrade and turn out of their Civil Employments, all the Senators of *Caſſovia* and *Eperies*, and ſeveral other Proteſtant Officers, well deſerving and qualified for publick Offices and Civil Dignities, againſt the Conſtitution of the ſaid Article, and in their rooms put Catholick Citizens, either leſs fit or wholly unacquainted with the Affairs of the ſaid Cities. Whereupon we require with the deepeſt Humility, that the free Right of chuſing the Civil Magiſtrate and other Officers, be reſtored and maintained in its former State. And that in order to obſerve a juſt equality of *Turns*, it be graciouſly granted, that the Offices of Judge and *Tribune*, be by Turns and promiſcuouſly exerciſed for a Year, according to the Intention of the 12th Article in the Year 1649.

All the Proteſtant Citizens and Inhabitants of the three Nations, of the Free and Imperial Cities, *Caſſovia* and *Eperies*.

The

*The Grievance of the Proteſtants of the Free and Imperial City of* Carpona.

IT is not without abundance of Grief, that all the Noblemen and Gentlemen, all the Auxiliary Forces, and hired Soldiers of both ſorts, and all the Proteſtant Inhabitants, and Citizens of *Carpona*, think it their duty to repreſent to your Sacred Majeſty; that tho' according to your moſt Sacred Majeſty's Reſolution, inſerted in the 26th Article of the Dyet of *Sopron*, Anno 1681. among the places of the Kingdom, which were to be appointed for the Building of New Churches and Schools, and erecting Pariſhes for the Convenience of thoſe of the *Helvetian* Confeſſion, the ſame City of *Carpona* is particularly named, to be one of the places where the Free Exerciſe of Religion ſhould entirely be exerciſed and enjoyed, as may be ſeen in theſe Words, *In the Diviſion before the Mountains at* Leva, Carpona *and* Tuelkin, Nevertheleſs your Majeſty's Commiſſioners in the Year 1688. did on the contrary turn the Proteſtant Miniſters and Schoolmaſters out of their Offices, and with ſevere threats forbid both all the Proteſtant Noblemen, and all others to continue the Exerciſe of Religion, till your Majeſty's farther Reſolutions were known, to the great prejudice of the Inhabitants: Therefore they do wholly rely on the Articles and your Majeſty's Grant, and humbly beg, that not only convenient places within the Walls of the ſaid City be appointed to them, for the building of Churches and Schools, and erecting Pariſhes; but alſo that they may have a Free Exerciſe of their Religion, together with the common and indifferent uſe of Bells and Burials, according to the ſaid 26th Article of *Sopron*, and as they had formerly. *The Grievances of Carpona.*

---

*The Grievances of the Imperial and Free Proteſtant Cities,* Veterovohum, Breznobania, *and* Libethbania.

ALL the Proteſtants of the ſame Imperial and Free Cities, ſet forth their moſt Lamentable Caſe in reſpect of Religion, that whereas they ſhould not be hin- *The Grievances of other Places.*

of all their Goods, to go out of the same Counties, and the Protestants are compell'd even by Military Execution, to pay the *Romish* Curates; and yet have not the privilege of having their Sick visited, their Children baptiz'd, or their Dead buried by their own Ministers. All which having been attempted against your Majesty's Gracious Resolution, and the Articles made in behalf of the Protestants, they present the same to your Consideration, with strong Perswasion that it will be remedied; and that not only they shall be resetled in the Possession of what is taken from them; but also that all the introduc'd abuses shall be taken away.

Next follow the Grievances and Complaints of the Counties of *Salawar*, *Vesprim*, *Suraz*, *Moramorusi*, *Novigrad*, *Zelnock*, *Hevecz*, *Pesth*, *Soldth*, *Liezyzz*, *Thurocz*, *Arva*, *Trenschin*, *Saschsag*, and many others which being all of the same Importance for brevity sake are omitted.

*The Emperor's Answer.*

To these Grievances the Emperor made a very Gracious Answer, and several Proposals tending to Peace. First he offer'd a General Pardon to all, even to Count *Teckeli* himself, provided he would personally appear to make his Submission.

1. Secondly, That every Person should be restor'd to his Lands and his Goods that had been confiscated.

2. Thirdly, That Free Exercise of Religion should be allowed, but the manner how, and the Regulation thereof, should be determined at a General Dyet, which was judg'd of absolute Necessity for the repose and quiet of *Hungary*.

3. Fourthly, That all the vacant Offices should be indifferently conferr'd upon *Hungarian* Gentlemen, who were capable by their Natural Parts and Abilities to merit and discharge such Preferments.

4. And lastly, That his Majesty would vacate the Office of *Vice-King*, and return to the Ancient Constitution of a *Palatine*, whose Election should be Free according to the usage of former Times.

5. The Plague which still reign'd in *Austria* and *Hungary* prevented the Proceedings of this Treaty, which might have taken effect sometime before, and answer'd all the Demands of the Malecontents; but now so much Blood had been drawn in all parts of this unhappy Kingdom, that 'twas past the art of Man to stanch the Bleeding: Besides *Teckeli* and his Followers were so engaged in secret

ever Leagues with the *Turks*, that 'twas impoſſible to diſintangle themſelves, from the aſſurances they had given them. However the Emperor to leave no Stone unturn'd, diſpatch'd Count *Eſterhaſi* to renew the Truce, and forward the Peace in *Hungary*, and the *Baron de Kaunitz* endeavour'd the ſame at *Conſtantinople*; but the Grand Vizier would not agree to any Terms, but what ſhould make it lawful for the Grand Seignior, to give Aſſiſtance to the Malecontents; but this was to cure a Sore with a greater Evil, and act contrary to Reaſon, to make a Peace upon condition to continue a War.

*An Accommodation impoſſible.*

While the Emperor thought an Accommodation with the Malecontents impoſſible, on a ſudden and wholly unexpected, the Counts *Tekeli*, *Peſtrozzi* and *Weſſelini*, notwithſtanding their Engagements to the *Turks*, offer'd to make Terms for themſelves, and to deſert their People and their Cauſe if they refus'd to comply. The Conditions were to have all their Churches reſtor'd, with their Goods and Eſtates which had been confiſcated: To which the Emperor readily conſenting, there was never a greater probability of an Agreement, than upon this Overture; but whereas to confirm ſuch an Accommodation, it was neceſſary to convene a Dyet, which by reaſon of the Contagion could not be done, a Ceſſation of Arms was in the mean time concluded; but whilſt in order to this good End, a Conference was held at *Tokai*, Count *Caprara* unluckily march'd one of his Quarters with a conſiderable Force towards that Place; upon which the Malecontents were ſo Alarm'd, that they ſallied out of their Winter Quarters in great numbers, leaving the Treaty imperfect and the Ceſſation of Arms violated. But notwithſtanding this unluckly Accident, and that ſome conſiderable Perſons of the *Hungarian* Party refuſed to hearken to any Offers made by the Emperor, yet *Tekeli* and others formerly the moſt averſe to an Accommodation, now favour'd the methods that tended to Peace, and agreed to a Truce till the reſult of a Dyet could be known which was to be conven'd in *February*: Which time being come the Emperor remov'd to *Newſtadt* to be nearer the place of Treaty; but it being the Fate of that poor Kingdom to be unhappy, ſtill ſomething interven'd to prevent a Peace, for whilſt *Tekeli* was delighting himſelf in a Houſe of Pleaſure, a

Plot

Plot was laid to ſurprize and take him during the Truce, of which he having notice countermined it and defeated the Party that came to ſeize him. This and other Artifices made them treat with Reſerves and Jealouſies. However ſome zealous Men, ſuch as *Eſterhaſi* and *Forgatz* who were paſſionate for the Peace of their Country, encourag'd the People to lay aſide all Animoſities, and return to their Duty toward their Prince, upon aſſurance that the Emperor would reſtore the State of *Hungary* to the ſame condition it was in the Year 1662, and grant almoſt all their other Demands, provided the States of that Kingdom would declare the Arch Duke *Joſeph*, Son to the Emperor, to be King of *Hungary*.

*Arch Duke Joſeph propoſed to be King of Hungary.*

To this Propoſal the Malecontented were ready to condeſcend; on Condition that at the ſame time the Kingdom was declar'd Elective, and ſome Acts repeal'd which in the Year 1664. made it Hereditary. Notwithſtanding this and other Difficulties diſpleaſing to the Emperor, the Dyet aſſembled at *Oedemburg* in *February*, tho' *Teckeli* refus'd to be there for the cauſe before-mentioned, which with ſome other Differences caus'd the Dyet to be prorogu'd till *April*; during which time of a Ceſſation from Arms the Malecontents fortified their Garriſons and ſupply'd them with Proviſions.

*The Popiſh Clergy Incendiaries.*

The *Romiſh Clergy* in *Hungary* ſeeing the Emperor reſolv'd upon a Peace, and conſequently that they muſt quit the Churches, and Revenues, which they had unjuſtly taken from the Proteſtants; being touch'd with a Senſe of the Miſchief that might Accrue to themſelves, ſent their Deputies to *Vienna*, to repreſent to the Emperor the Damage and Scandal he would bring upon the *Roman* Religion, by delivering up the Churches, which were already conſecrated to the ſervice of God, to be prophan'd by Impious and Heretical Worſhip; but the Emperor more regarded the Peace of the Country than the Prieſts Complaints, and in *May* went to the Treaty at *Oedemburg*, where Count *Swartzemburg* preſided before the Emperor's Arrival. The firſt thing propos'd was the Election of a *Palatine*, and *Eſterhaſi*, *Palfi* and *Erdedi* were named to the Emperor to make choice of one of them, but he was ſo entirely in the Hands of Father *Emric* his Confeſſor, and *Abelé* his Secretary, that they diſliking all the Perſons propos'd, put a ſtop to Proceedings: And ſo reſtleſs were the Soldiers, and hard

hard to be reſtrained from Acts of Hoſtility, that during the Ceſſation of Arms, a Party of the Malecontents fell upon a Regiment of Imperialiſts and cut them in Pieces.

However the Dyet ſtill continued, and the Emperor at length pitch'd upon Count *Eſterhaſi* to be *Palatine* of *Hungary*, to whom having adminiſtred the Oath of Allegiance and Fidelity, he return'd back to *Newſtadt*. Next day the Dyet receiv'd a Letter from Count *Teckeli* and ſix others, ſignifying their Reſolutions to accept the Emperor's Pardon and to ſubmit to him, provided they might have the Free Exerciſe of their Religion, their Churches and Eſtates reſtor'd, the Mony which they had engaged to pay the *Turk* paid for them by the Emperor, and ſome Expedients found out for a Satisfactory Security for performance of the Articles; but the Emperor abſolutely rejected the New Article of paying the *Turk* Mony, of which *Teckeli* being inform'd, he ſent *Caprara* word he could no longer reſtrain his Soldiers within the Laws of the Truce, and without further delay ſeized upon two Paſſes between *Caſſovia* and *Tokai*; but by the late ſteps in the Dyet towards a Peace the *Turks* conceived a Jealouſy that *Teckeli* was inclined to an Accommodation with the Emperor, and therefore ſent a *Paſha* to tamper with him, and offer him the Principality of *Tranſilvania* after the Death of Prince *Apaſi*, which with other Advantages propos'd to him, he was prevail'd upon to make an offer of Eighty Thouſand Crowns, in caſe the Grand Seignior would aſſiſt him with a Puiſſant Army againſt the Emperor, who upon notice of this private and perfidious Treaty with the *Turks*, the Emperor was ſo highly incenſed, that he commanded neither *Teckeli* nor any concern'd in this Conference, ſhould be admitted as Members into the Dyet. And now taking it for granted that a War with the *Turks* would follow, he order'd the Marquiſs of *Baden* to fortify *Raab*, and Count *Staremberg* to finiſh the Fortifications of *Vienna*.

*Count* Eſterhaſi *choſen Palatine.*

Notwithſtanding all which the Deputies labour'd in the Dyet, and had brought things ſo near to an Agreement, that *Teckeli* notwithſtanding his late Prohibition, was deſir'd to appear at the Dyet ſtill ſitting at *Oedenburg*; but he refuſed to come, and the Meſſenger from him declared he was not ſatisfied with the Election of *Eſterhaſi*

*All* Teckeli's *Pretences to Peace is falſe.*

*Eſterhaſi* to be *Palatine*, and to put things out of doubt, *Teckeli* not long after march'd his Army near *Belgrade*, and joyn'd with a Body of 20000 *Turks*, ſhewing by this Act that all his pretentions to Peace, were wholly falſe and feigned, with deſign to amuſe the Minds of the Emperor and the Dyet. The *Turks* had not as yet declar'd a War, becauſe their Forces from the Remote parts of *Aria* were not yet on their March; till which time the Emperor was to be amuſed with Treaties, and the appearance of that great Body of *Turks* near *Belgrade* was with pretention only, to reſtore *Teckeli* to his Eſtate, of which he had been unjuſtly deprived by the Emperor and his Favourites.

*The Emperor's Conceſſions.*

The Emperor now finding it abſolutely neceſſary to make an Agreement with the Malecontents, went again in Perſon to the Dyet at *Oedemburg*, and reſolving to do ſomething to pleaſe the Proteſtants in matters of Religion on which they chiefly inſiſted, he granted them an hundred Churches, with Mony to build others in convenient Places. Alſo

1. That all Cities and Towns ſhould enjoy a Free Exerciſe of their Religion, and that all *Hungarian* Soldiers in the Frontier Garriſons ſhould do the like.

2. That all Churches which ſince the Year 1670. had been in the poſſeſſion of either Party, ſhould remain ſo.

3. That *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* might build Churches in any Town or City where they were wanting, and Lords and Gentlemen might build Chappels or Oratories in any of their Houſes or Caſtles.

4. That if any Differences ſhould ariſe in Matters of Religion, they ſhould not be decided by the Sword, but by the Sentence of the King of *Hungary*. And that all Perſons of what Perſwaſion ſoever might live amicably; no Perſons were to revile one another on account of their Religion, or to utter injurious or unhandſome Terms concerning it.

5. Farther to ſatisfy the Malecontents in their Pretentions, the Biſhop of *Newſtadt* was put out of his Office of *Vice-Preſident* of the Chamber of *Hungary*, and the Place conferr'd on Count *Erdedi*, a Perſon much more acceptable to the People. This Gracious Clemency and Compliance of the Emperor, was ſo ſatisfactory to the Proteſtants, that they ſubmitted the Point about their confiſcated Goods ſolely to his Favour; and he not to abuſe

that

that Confidence which his Subjects repoſed in him, of his own accord gave order, that the Goods and Eſtates of the Counts *Serini*, *Nadaſti*, and *Frangipani*, with thoſe of ſeveral other Lords that had been confiſcated for Treaſon, ſhould be reſtor'd to their Children or Heirs. The States on the other ſide, in demonſtration of their Gratitude, preſented the Empreſs with a Purſe of Gold containing 200 Ducats; which her Majeſty graciouſly received, and beſtowed it in repairing *Romiſh* Churches which became Ruinous by the Wars, which if the Proteſtants had foreſeen, 'tis probable they would have employed it to repair their own rather than thoſe of their Adverſaries. Thus the chief Points of Difference being amicably concluded, and ſign'd by the Emperor, the Dyet was diſſolv'd the 29th of *December* 1681, after which the Emperor with his Court returned to *Vienna*. *A Peace concluded.*

But theſe Treaties and Agreements were ſo imperfect, and ſo little obſerved by reaſon of the Wars with the *Turks*; Parties and Factions breaking out every Day, and continual Skirmiſhes diſanulling the Articles concluded, that nothing built on that Foundation, nor the Agreement could take the leaſt effect, nor was it ſo much as regarded till the Year 1689, when the *Turks* ſuing for a Peace, the Proteſtants made the following Addreſs to his Imperial Majeſty: Which I have inſerted in *Engliſh* for the better underſtanding this Hiſtory. *An Imperfect Peace.*

## *Moſt Sacred, Imperial, and Royal Majeſty.*

### Moſt Gracious SIR,

*ALtho' we have already made it appear to your moſt Sacred Majeſty, and to the Miniſters of your Imperial Council, that many Injuſtices were done to us in the Year* 1681. *againſt the clear and evident Grants of the* 25th *and* 26th *Articles of* Sopron, *humbly ſoliciting this full Year and half the Obſervation of the ſame, and the redreſſing of the Grievances of our Evangelical Religion; yet becauſe it is daily reported, that by Virtue of your Majeſty's Commiſſions appointed laſt Year, and before through* Hungary *nothing was order'd, againſt the full intent of the ſaid Articles, and that we deſire more than is granted in them: We thought it our Duty to juſtify both our Complaints and our repeated Requeſts, (the rather becauſe the worthy Miniſters of your Imperial* 1681. *Articles of* Sopron.

*perial Court, have often assured us that without any delay or difficulty we should be maintain'd in the clear Grants of the said Articles of* Sopron) *in order to which we have set down the very Words of the said Articles, together with our Requests, against the Misrepresentation of the said Articles, either by your Majesty's Commissioners or by other Persons under Pretence of fulfilling them; by which it will appear that the said Articles were Infringed to our great Prejudice, and that our Requests are most reasonable.*

These Grievances and Requests coming from the Places, and being in substance the same with those before-going, the Reader is refer'd to them for Satisfaction in this Particular; whilst I proceed to tell you, that all this contributed little to a Peace; for the Results of this Diet concern'd none but the Good and Quiet Subjects, and such as were zealous for the Settlement and Peace of their Country: Whilst *Teckeli* and others of that Spirit, whose Minds were possest with virulent Malice and Ambition, were plotting and contriving to set up their own Authority, and give themselves into the Hands of the *Turks*, rather than submit to their Sovereign Prince, of whose innate Clemency tho' they were well assured of, yet they suspected and fear'd his Councils, which being chiefly influenced and directed by *Jesuits*, and the heated Spirits of the Clergy, could never be reconciled in any tolerable manner, to the Protestant Interest or Profession. Thus while things were negotiating in the Diet, *Teckeli* besieged *Kalo* which surrender'd to him at Discretion; and Prince *Apasi* joyning with some Parties of the Malecontents, laid Seige to *Zatmar* and took it; yet *Serini* who commanded the Place, retiring into the Castle or Citradel, he so well defended it, that *Apasi* was forc'd to raise the Seige and march away, burning several Towns, and taking 1000 Persons in his Retreat. The raising this Seige was variously interpreted, and so ill taken by the *Turks*, that complaints were made against *Apasi* at the Port: But it was no time now to make Alterations in *Transilvania*. Towards the latter end of this Year the *Empress* was Crowned at *Oedemburg*, Queen of *Hungary* with great Solemnity: And to make it appear how propitious this Day of the Coronation was like to prove, Count *Caprara* fell on the Rear of *Apasi*'s Forces as they were retiring into their own Country, took all their Baggage, and entring into *Transilvania* burn'd five Castles

Teckeli *obstructs the Peace.*

Caſtles and divers Villages; and ſo ended the Campaign of the Year 1681.

With the next Year the Scene of War began to open. 1682.
The *Turks* bent all their Forces againſt *Hungary*, and the Malecontents broke the late Truce and committed many Acts of Hoſtility; ſeiz'd all the Grain which the Emperor had bought on the Frontiers of *Poland*, and the *Turks* took many Carts of Soldiers Coats as they were carrying to the Imperial Army. Howſoever *Teckeli* pretended to keep the Faith and Promiſes he had given, and during that Vacation made a Journey to *Buda* with 3000 Men, where the *Paſha* took off *Teckeli*'s Cup and put another upon his Head after the *Turkiſh* Faſhion, beſet with Precious Stones and Herons Feathers, which ſome call a *Diadem*, and ſay by that Ceremony he was created by the *Turk*'s King of *Hungary*; however the Emperor would not underſtand it ſo; for at the ſame time receiving a Meſſenger that came from *Teckeli*, deſiring his Majeſty's leave to marry the Widow of Prince *Ragotzki*, the Emperor conſented, knowing the Marriage would have ſucceeded tho' he had refuſed it; and ſo making a Virtue of Neceſſity, was in hopes by ſuch a Gracious Condeſcendtion, to regain the Heart of *Teckeli*, unleſs it were become Obdurate beyond all Poſſibility of being won either by Generoſity or Compulſion. Having thus gain'd the Emperor's Aſſent, he immediately made a Journey to *Mongatz*, conſummated the Marriage with the *Princeſs* and took poſſeſſion of all the Towns and Caſtles belonging to that Lady. She was bred a *Papiſt* but her Husband converted her and made her a Proteſtant. The Emperor believing a good uſe might be made of this Alliance to gain *Teckeli*, employed Count *Serini* to his Siſter to compaſs this Deſign; but he was ſo far from anſwering the Expectations of the Emperor, that he entred into the Combination and Conſpiracy with *Teckeli*.

*Count Serini revolts.*

About the beginning of *July*, Count *Albert Caprara*, the Emperor's Reſident at *Conſtantinople*, ſent Advice to his Maſter, that at length he had been admitted to an Audience with the Grand Vizier, who declar'd that he would neither continue the Truce longer, nor yet renew it but on theſe following Conditions.

*That* Hungary *ſhould be reſtored to the Condition it was in in the Year* 1655.

*That*

*That the Kingdom should pay the Annual Contribution of* 50000 *Florins to the Grand Seignior,*

*That the Fortifications of* Leopoldadt *and* Graw *should be demolish'd.*

*That* Neutra, Schultz, *and* Eskof *with the Island of* Schultz *near* Presburg, *with the Fortress of* Morau *be deliver'd and surrendred into the Hand of* Teckoli *and a General Pardon be granted to the Malecontents:* But these Conditions were so hard, and shameful, that the Emperor's Council thought an Honourable War, was much rather to be chosen than such an Ignominious and Scandalous Peace.

The time for the Cessation of Arms being expired, and which the Malecontents had yielded, only to gain time; while the *Turks* were preparing their formidable Army; *Teckoli* surpriz'd the Castle of *Zatmar* and put all the Garrisons consisting of fourscore Men to the Sword, and turning his Cannon on the City, it surrendred to him at Discretion. Thence he march'd to *Cassovia* and laid Siege to it; which was bravely defended by Colonel *Lamb*, but despairing of Succour at last he surrendred it at Discretion, 400 of them were put to the Sword, the Governour was made Prisoner of War, and the Inhabitants to save themselves from being plunder'd, paid 50000 Crowns. The Inhabitants of *Esperies* being affrighted at the Misfortune of *Cassovia*, surrender'd itself upon Conditions, without striking a Blow. After which *Teckoli* by Advice of the *Bassha* of *Buda* demolish'd it. The *Passha* of *Warradin* laid Siege to *Filek* and took it. The *Hungarian* Soldiers in the Garrison turn'd to the *Turks*, but the *Germans* were made Prisoners of War, and all the Women and Children were carry'd away Captives and the Place demolished. *Neutra* and *Leventz* followed the like Example in surrendring to the *Turks*. After which Successes *Teckoli* made Incursions into the County of *Sepsi*, where he plunder'd and burnt *Sohora* and *Saszin*, Towns belonging to Prince *Lubomiski*, Great Marshal of *Poland*, which was the Cause as you will afterwards understand, why six thousand *Polish* Horse joyn'd themselves to General *Schultz*, under the Command and Conduct of that Prince.

*The Turks prepare for War.*

1683.

The Grand *Vizier* being now advanc'd with his Troops as far as *Belgrade*, the Emperor that he might leave nothing undone that might tend to a Peace, dispatch'd

*The Emperor prepares for War.*

patch'd *Seponara* to *Belgrade* to ſolicite for more eaſy Conditions, but ſince they would not be granted, the Emperor provided for War, and in the firſt place employed Count *Martinitzion* on an Embaſſy to the *Pope* and other Princes of *Italy*, to get Aſſiſtance from them both of Men and Mony. While the Emperor was thus providing for War, he ſent Orders to Count *Albert Caprara* to take his laſt Audience of leave and ſo depart from the *Ottoman* Court; but that Licence would not be granted him, it being the Cuſtom of the *Turks* in all their Wars, to carry the Perſon of the Ambaſſador of that Prince with them in their Camp againſt whom they wage War, with Intention to make uſe of his Service, in caſe the Succeſs of Affairs ſhould at any time encline them to a Treaty. *Saponara* not being able to prevail any thing upon the Vizier at *Belgrade*, was order'd to try what he could work upon *Teckeli* to draw him off from the *Turks*: In purſuance of which he went to *Mongats*, where *Teckeli* lay Sick of a Fever, and being his antient Friend and Acquaintance was ſometimes during the Intermiſſion of his Fits admitted into his Chamber, where he offer'd him in the Emperor's Name a Sovereignty over all thoſe Places he was Maſter of in the Upper *Hungary*, with other Demeſnes thereunto belonging: Beſides, ſuch Conferences paſs'd as are Uſual with ſuch Men, who are commonly relenting; but when *Teckeli* grew better and return'd to a perfect State of Health, he then plainly confeſs'd he was ſo far engaged with the *Turks*, that it was impoſſible for him to deſert their Intereſt: With which anſwer *Saponara* return'd to *Vienna*. Now it being neceſſary that other Alliances ſhould be made, Count *Walleſtain* was ſent to conclude a Peace with the *Poles*, which at length he happily effected, to the unexpreſſible Joy of all Chriſtendom. The chief Heads of the Treaty were theſe. *Peace concluded with the* Pole.

1. Firſt, *That the League Offenſive ſhall continue till the Emperor and King of* Poland *ſhall have made Peace with the* Turks, *but that the Defenſive League ſhall continue for ever.*

2. Secondly, *That the Alliance ſhall be ſworn to by Cardinal* Pio *in behalf of the Emperor, and by Cardinal* Charles Barberini *at* Rome *in the Name and behalf of the King of* Poland.

3. Thirdly, *That the* Emperor *shall renounce and quit his claim to all Debts which were due to him from* Poland, *on occasion of the Succours he gave to that Kingdom, when invaded by the* Swedes; *and that the Great Seal whereby the Emperor is impower'd to nominate a New King, be cancell'd and surrender'd.*

4. Fourthly, *That no Peace be made with the* Turks *without the Privity and Concurrence of both Parties, and that the Heirs and Successors of them be equally obliged to maintain and confirm the present League.*

5. Fifthly, *That this League be limited and understood of a War with the* Turk *only, and not against any other Prince or Potentate whatsoever.*

6. Sixthly, *That during this War the Emperor be obliged to maintain* 70000 *Men in the Field, besides* 20000 *in Garrison: And that the King of* Poland *shall conduct an Army of* 40000 *Men, and march at the Head of them in Person.*

7. Seventhly, *That the* Emperor *shall act with the Gross of his Army in the Lower* Hungary *against the* Turks, *and with another Army in the Upper* Hungary, *consisting of* 6000 Germans, *and as many Auxiliaries, whose Business shall chiefly be to subdue the Rebels, and recover the Places which they have taken: And that the King of* Poland *shall endeavour to recover* Caminiec *and other Places unjustly usurp'd by the* Turk *in* Podolia, Verania, *and* Volhinia.

8. Eightly, *That the Emperor shall lend the King of* Poland 300000 *Dollars, and the Payment thereof be secured on the Tyths of that Kingdom, which the Pope hath lately granted to the King for carrying on this present War.*

9. Ninthly, *That in case other Christian Kings or Princes shall desire to enter into this Alliance, their Admission thereinto shall be with the Knowledge and Approbation of both Crowns; and that the* Czars *of* Muscovy *be particularly induced to joyn in this Alliance.*

*The Emperor views his Army.* On the 7th of *May* the Emperor entred into the Field attended by a numerous Train of Nobles, and principal Ministers, and after he had heard *Mass*, which was celebrated by the Arch-Bishop of *Strigonium*, who with a loud Voice read the Bull of Indulgence, which the *Pope* had given to all that should fight the Christians Battels against the *Turks* and Infidels, he gave the Emperor, the Nobility, and the whole Army his Benediction, who receiv'd it with much Humility and Devotion on their Knees;

Knees; the Emperor took a view of his Army greatly to his Satisfaction, and gave fifty thousand *Florins* to be distributed among them. Now resolving to do something considerable, and hearing that the *Turks* were forming a Camp of 40000 Men near *Buda*, whereby the Imperialists might be cut off from all Communication with *Comorra*, the Troops were commanded to march to *New Hawsel*, and in the 2d of *June* some Battallions of the first Brigade, posted themselves near the *Neker* about Cannon shot distance from the Town; in two or three Days afterwards the whole Army being come up, they possess'd themselves of the Suburbs and of a *Palenca* which covered the Gate towards *Buda* side, and lodg'd within a hundred Paces of the Ditch; on the 6th and 7th of this Month the whole Town was surrendred, the Platforms were raised to receive the Cannon for Batteries, and all things put into a Condition of a formal Seige. But whilst Matters were carrying on in this Posture, the Duke of *Lorain* receiv'd Orders from the Court at *Vienna* to desist from that Enterprize, for that the *Turks* were far advanced into *Stiria*, and the Grand Vizier with a vast power of the *Ottoman* Force as far as *Essek*, so the Seige which was laid the 3d of *June* was rais'd on the 10th, and the Army marched towards *Raab* and *Comorra* to reinforce those Garrisons, and from thence to observe the Motions of the Enemies.

*The* Turk *views his Army.*

But before we proceed farther we must add what before was omitted, that about the beginning of *April* the Grand Seignior being desirous to see and shew himself to his Army, a high Scaffold was erected in the way to *Belgrade* where he sate, and all the Soldiers in their several Ranks and Degrees, according to their Countries and Nations passed in their several Orders before him, amounting in the whole to a hundred eighty thousand effective fighting Men, besides Miners, Pioniers, Sutlers, Gunners, Attendants on the Train of Artillery, Attendants and Servants belonging to the Tents, with a vast number of Rascals and Rabble following the Camp, which may be calculated at least to 40000 more; for the *Turks* above any Nation in the World, have their Camp pestered with the Incumbrances of Baggage; so that if we consider this vast Number 220000 Men, it will not seem incredible what we find reported, that they spread the Country eight Leagues in length.

*The Siege of* Vienna *reſolv'd on.*

On the firſt of *July* the Duke of *Lorain* had intelligence that the Grand Vizier was entred into *Albe-Regalis*, and reſolved to ſtop no where till he came and laid Seige to *Vienna*. In the mean time *Teckeli* having made a Viſit to the Grand Vizier, and perſwaded him to publiſh a Manifeſto, that the Grand Seignior had taken all the *Hungarians* into his Protection that would joyn with the Malecontents, and that thoſe who refuſed were to expect no quarter, but to be puniſhed with Fire and Sword; it had ſuch effect upon the *Hungarians*, that at *Teckeli's* return the Towns of *Papa*, *Tot* and *Veſprin* open'd their Gates to him and his Party, but General *Scultz* being joyned with 6000 *Poliſh* Horſe, had the fortune to meet a Party of the Malecontents joyned with ſome *Tartars*, and to give them a Total Defeat, killing and taking two thouſand of them, with ſeveral Colours, and all their Baggage.

*The Duke of* Lorain's *Conduct.*

The Duke of *Lorain* under the apprehenſion of the Enemies vaſt Numbers, once thought to retire under the Cannon of *Vienna* and there to govern himſelf according to the motion of the Enemy, but the *Turks* came on ſo faſt, that there was no time for any thing but a ſpeedy Flight, nothing was now to be put to hazard, for the leaſt defeat might cauſe the Loſs of *Vienna*, and open the Enemies a way into the Hereditary Counties. In this Exigency all the Foot were tranſported into the Iſland of *Scultz*, and the Horſe being about nine Thouſand five Hundred march'd away about Mid-night and pitched their Tent near *Altembourg*, that they might communicate with *Raab* or relieve *Vienna*. News of the *Turk's* approach was no ſooner arrived at *Vienna*, but at the ſame time the *Tartars* appear'd within two Leagues of the City, and ſet fire to all the Villages round about, and put all the Court and City into a diſtracted Conſternation. The Emperor and Empreſs removed with the Court to *Lintz*, and the People made ſuch haſt to leave the City, as if none had intended to ſtay in Defence of it; but the Court continued not long there, but removed to *Paſſato*, a City thirty or forty Miles farther into *Germany*. At length upon Arrival of the Duke of *Lorain* at *Vienna* the Confuſion ceaſed, and the Inhabitants and Soldiers that were before affrighted with the Timerous Multitude, began to return to their Wits, and became capable of receiving Orders for the Defence of

of their City, Lives, and Eſtates. The ſame Night the Duke of *Lorain* cauſed all the Foot except eight Battalions which he reſerved to defend his Camp, to enter into the Counterſcarp of the Towns, and afterward thoſe eight Battalions alſo; which being added to the Train'd Bands, the whole Garriſon, with Voluntiers and Officers might be computed at 13000 Men. The chief Officers were Count *Staremberg* Governour, Count *Daun* Lieutenant Governour, Marquiſs *Ferdinand Obizzi* Major, *John Count Serini* Aſſiſtant to Count *Daun*, the Counts *Souches* and *Schaffemberg*, Aſſiſtants to the Lieutenant Governour and Major. This was all the Force lodged in *Vienna* to defend it againſt that formidable Army then ready to incompaſs it on all ſides. But whom God will ſave, no Power can deſtroy. *He puts the City into a poſture of Defence.*

*July* the 14th the Duke of *Lorain* having given all the Neceſſary Orders for Defence of the City, the *Turks* began to deſcend by St. *Mark*'s Hill with their Horſes, Waggons and Cammels laden with Baggage, ranging themſelves like a half Moon round the Town, upon whoſe Appearence the Duke of *Lorain* drew of all his Horſe and Dragoons to the other ſide of the Bridges and there encamped. The Grand Vizier entred the Camp on the 16th, highly puffed up with Aſſurances of finding the Gates of *Vienna* opened to him, or elſe to run over the Walls without much Oppoſition. His numerous Force gave him a Confidence of Succeſs, and his Natural Pride ſuggeſted to him an utter Impoſſibility of being overcome. So the *Vizier* began to open his Trenches, and two *Spahees* were commanded to throw a writing in a Linnen Bag into the Counterſcarp, the Subſtance whereof was.

*The Vizier's Summons to Vienna.*

*Theſe Preſents are to make known unto you the Generals, Governours, Soldiers, and Noble Citizens of the City of* Vienna, *that according to the Orders we have received from the moſt Happy, the moſt Powerful, moſt Invincible, and moſt Mighty Emperor of the Univerſe, our Maſter who is the true Image of God living on the Earth, and who by the Grace and Favour of the Almighty, following the Example of our Prophet* Mahomet, Muſtapha *to whom be Glory, and Honour and Bleſſing, is by a multitude of Miracles become the greateſt Sovereign both of one and the other World, and the Supreme Emperor of all Kings and Princes, hath ſent hither his Armies which are without number, to the intent*

*that they should take* Vienna, *and there establish the Worship of our Religion, and whereas it is a Principle of our true Religion above all things to propagate the* Muſſelmen *Faith as is expreſly commanded by the Law of our holy Prophet, we do inſtantly exhort you before we unſheath our terrible Scimiters, to embrace our holy Religion, and to ſuffer your ſelves to be inſtructed in the Myſteries thereof, by which you will find Salvation to your Souls, and in caſe you will ſurrender up the City, whether you be Young or Old, Rich or Poor, we aſſure you that you ſhall with all Security lodg therein, and in caſe any of you ſhall deſire to go forth and live in any other Place, he ſhall have Permiſſion and Licence ſo to do, and ſhall be conveyed forthwith his Goods and Subſtance, with his Wife and Children. And as to thoſe that ſhall deſire to remain behind, they may live in the Town in ſuch manner as they did before. But in caſe you are obſtinate, and conſtrain us to take your City by Force, then will we ſpare no Perſon whatſoever: And we ſwear by the Creation of Heaven and Earth, who never had nor never ſhall have an equal, that we will put all to the Sword, as it commanded by* our Holy Law, *and will take your Goods and Eſtates, and carry away your Wives and Children into Captivity. Pardon is only for them who obey the Divine Ordinances.*

Given at the Imperial Camp before *Vienna*, the Eighth of the Moon Hegeb, and in the Year of the Prophet's Tranſmigration, 1094.

*No Anſwer returned.*

To this Summons no other anſwer was returned than by Cannon, a vigorous Defence, and by a Bloody Conflict in the Suburbs, in which the Turks were greatly worſted. The Scotch *Convent* of Benedictine Fryars, a ſtately Edifice was treacherouſly ſet on fire by a Youth of ſixteen Years of Age dreſſed in Girls Cloths. It joyned to the *Arſenal*, in which was 2000 Barrels of Powder, which they timely removed; and the People in great fury tearing the Boy to pieces, prevented a farther diſcovery of the Contrivance. All this while the Cavalry maintained their Station at the foot of the Bridges, till being overpowered by Numbers they were forced to retire to the Army. The *Turks* having now encompaſſed the whole City, advanced their Trenches within thirty Paces of the Counterſcarp, and ſo continually plyed that quarter with their Cannon and Morters, that

that they entirely ruined the Emperor's Palace, with the Houſes and Churches adjoyning to it. Whilſt Count *Staremberg* was buſied in all Places, in giving neceſſary Orders, and providing againſt all Misfortunes which might happen, he was unhappily wounded by the blow of a Brick upon his Head, which confined him to his Chamber for three Days, and the Count *Daun* was ſick of a Fever at the ſame time: However the Care of the Counts, *Serini*, *Souches*, and *Schaffemberg* was ſuch, that the Enemy gained no Advantage by the Abſence of the two Governours.

Whilſt Matters were thus acting in the City, Count *Leſly* was ſent to *Krembs*, to convey the Train of Artillery thither, and attend the coming of the Auxiliary Troops of *Bavaria*, *Saxony* and *Franconia*, and the Regiments which were marching from ſeveral other Places in the Empire; and alſo to reſtrain the Incurſions of the *Tartars* into *Auſtria*, who with much Violence and Cruelty, laid all Places where they came in Blood and Aſhes. Some Troops belonging to the General *Schultz*, had the Fortune at the ſame time to take a conſiderable Convoy of the *Turks* conſiſting of above three hundred Waggons, killing ſix hundred upon the Spot, and taking two hundred Priſoners. The *Turks* had drawn two parallel Lines, one on the ſide of the *Court* Baſtion, and another on the *Lobel* Baſtion, with a Line of Communication between both, and here they raiſed a Battery of thirty Pieces of Cannon, and the whole Force of the Town was drawn that way for its Defence. Count *Staremberg* obſerving the *Turks* worked continually in their Lines, reſolved to make a Sally, which was managed by Captain *Sampſon Strimbach*, and Count *Guy* of *Staremberg*, who ſignalized themſelves with ſuch Valour and Succeſs, that they killed many of the Miners, and brought in a Priſoner alive, who diſcover'd many Particulars then acting by the Enemy. *July* the 23d, the *Turks* taking the Advantage of a ſtrong Gale of Wind threw divers Bombs into the City, one of which beat down the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador's Houſe, with little other Damage to the Town. The ſame Day they alſo ſprang a Mine near the *Lobel* Baſtion, but it taking vent reverſed on themſelves. However they ventured to make a furious Aſſault upon that Baſtion, but were valiantly repulſed, with the Loſs of two hundred Men killed, and three taken Priſoners.

*The Turks formed their Seige.*

About the ſame time a Meſſenger from the Duke of *Lorain* having ſwam four times through the Water, with his Letters in a Bladder hanging about his Neck, with much Difficulty got into the Town, which brought them the happy and encouraging News of being ſpeedily Relieved; tho' the Notice that the City of *Presberg*, with *Timavia*, *Emdemburg*, *Precalla*, *Leita* and *Haiſenau*, being diſmayed at the Vizier's Numbers had ſubmitted themſelves to *Teckeli*; but conſidering Men reflected, that ſuch Accidents were to be expected and were as eaſily reverſed by the Turn of contrary Fortune, and that they would follow the Fate and Succeſs of *Vienna*.

The Duke of *Loraine* hearing that *Teckeli* having form'd an Army of 20000 Men, deſign'd to beſiege the Caſtle of *Presburg*, which being a Place of conſiderable Conſequence was a Matter of long Debate, whether in that Conjuncture it was to be relieved or not, but at laſt being agreed in the Affirmative, the Duke of *Lorain* paſs'd the *Danube* with a hundred thirty ſix Troops and Companies, beſides the *Poles* under *Lubomiski*, which made about two Thouſand more. In the Night Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, and the Baron of *Merci* were commanded in the Van to ſecure the Narrow Ways and Paſſages, which being done he was ordered to attack the Suburbs of *Presburg* where ſome of the Malecontents were quartered, upon which Surprize the Malecontents flying into the Town, made way for the Imperialiſts to enter without much Reſiſtance. The City being under a great Conſternation at the ſight of the Imperial Army at their Gates, ſurrendred upon Summons, as did alſo the Caſtle. This happy Succeſs in ſight of the Turks, who were encampt not far from the City, was an evidence of their Weakneſs and want of Courage, and animated the Chriſtians to give them Battle, which preparing to do, the Enemy retired, and the Chriſtians purſued, kill'd about 500 of them, took about 1200 Waggons of Baggage, and put the whole Army into ſuch a Fright and Diſorder that they could not recover themſelves till they had paſſed the *Waagh*. *Teckeli* alſo hearing the Turks were beaten retired in the Night with a great Body of his own Horſe and Foot, reſolving to attend the Duke of *Lorain*'s coming to fall upon him; which occaſioned that Quarrel and Miſunderſtanding between the Malecontents and the Turks, that they ſeparated each from other

*Presburg taken by the Imperialiſts.*

other, and acted a part, till they were reconciled by the Vizier, as appear'd by certain Letters that were intercepted.

While theſe things were acting abroad, there was continual ſhooting and firing at *Vienna* on both ſides. On the 26th the Turks deſigning to make a brisk Aſſault, cauſed all their ſhril Muſical Inſtruments to ſound, to encourage their Soldiers to make the onſet; but juſt as they were beginning, the beſieged gave fire to a Mine, which made many of the Turks take Capers and Friſks in the Air, according to the Meaſures of their Muſick, and tho' they endeavoured to gain that Ground which the Mine had laid open, they were violently repulſed, to the great Loſs of the Turks, and ſome to the Chriſtians, for *Staremberg* and other brave Men were wounded, and that Excellent Engineer *George Miſnier* was kill'd. The *Turks* having this Day intercepted a Letter which the Governour had ſent to the Duke of *Lorain*, caus'd the ſame Paper to be faſtened to an Arrow and ſhot into the Town, with one in Latin from himſelf to this effect. *That it was to little purpoſe for the beſieged to write in Characters to the Duke of* Lorain, *of the ill condition of their Town, ſince it was ſufficiently known to the Beſiegers, without any Key or Explanation of the* Cypher. *Howſoever the Grand Vizier out of compaſſion to the Creatures of God, had already offer'd them his Mercy; but that being rejected by the Beſieged, he thought fit to let them know, that the time was now come, in which they were to feel the* rigour of the Divine Indignation, *which would cauſe them tho' too late, to Repent of this their inflexible obſtinacy*; but this Letter being read among the Officers, moved Laughter rather than occaſioned Fear.

*A Mine fired.*

In the mean time the City ſtill continued in good Heart, *Lorain* had freſh Encouragements, and General *Dunewald* defeated a Body of three thouſand *Tartars*, with the ſlaughter of 1300 upon the Place, and many Priſoners taken, beſides all the Plunder they had taken in *Hungary*, and *Auſtria*. Within the Town they made Inſtruments for their Defence, Scythes of about ſix Foot in length, which would cut off a Man in the middle, and ſometimes four or five Heads at a ſtroak. On the 28th the *Turks* ſprang a Mine, in hopes to make themſelves Maſters of the Counterſcarp, but fail'd in their Attempt. On the 29th the Beſieged fired ſixty pieces of Cannon upon

*Dunewald defeateth the Tartars.*

upon the Enemy, who in the afternoon ſtorm'd the Palliſado's with great fury, but were as bravely repulſed, in which their new invented *Scythes* did them great Service. On the 30th Count *Staremberg* fired a Mine which was believed to do great Execution, for they ſpent the whole Day following, in repairing their Damages. On the 4th, 5th, and 6th. Day they made their Approaches nearer, and with continual Supplies, not being able to be withſtood, became Maſters of the Ditch of the Counterſcarp of the Court *Rauclin*, at the coſt of ſix hundred and ſeventy of their Men, which before Night were made up a Thouſand.

On the 7th, the Centinel on the top of St. *Stephen*'s Steeple, gave notice that about five a Clock in the Morning, he ſaw a great Smoak on the further ſide of the *Danube*, which continued till eight that Morning, and afterwards vaniſh'd; the Governour rightly conjecture'd that it was a fight between the Chriſtians and the Turks, which next Day was confirm'd with this Relation. That the *Turks* having detach'd a Party of about three thouſand Horſe, to make a diſcovery of the State of the Duke of *Lorain*'s Camp. Upon advices of their March an Ambuſcade was laid for them, into which they unwarily falling, the greateſt part of them was ſlain, and an *Aga* and *Teckeli*'s Secretary a *Hungarian* Count, were made Priſoners. The ſame Day the *Turks* ſprung a Mine on the ſide of the *Lobel* Baſtion, which reverſed on themſelves with the ſame loſs and hurt which they deſigned for the Chriſtians. On the 10th, a ſtrong Party of Horſe under the Command of the Count *Sarau*, defeated two thouſand Malecontents belonging to *Budiani*, killed 480 upon the Place, and took five Colours, and 300 Priſoners. The ſame Day the *Turks* ſprung a Mine at the point of the *Lobel* Baſtion, which toſſed three Chriſtian Soldiers into the Air, and ſet them down again upon their Legs without any hurt.

*A Body of the* Turks *defeated.*

*The Scholars and Merchants Arms.*

The Scholars of the Univerſity in *Vienna*, whoſe Motto might be *Tam Marti quam Mercurio*, finding this no time for Books applied their Minds to the Wars, and forming themſelves into a Body made two or three good Companies. The Merchants alſo of the Society of the *Netherlands*, following their Examples, raiſed a Company of two hundred Men, all arm'd with fire Locks, which they maintained at their own Charge, and became

came excellent Marks-men, to the great annoyance of the Turks. Nor were the Scholars leſs expert than the Merchants, for one of them having ſhot a *Janiſary* dead with his Musket, he drew his Body within the Palliza-do's with one of their long Hooks, and cut off his Head, which at the end of a Pike he carried through the City; and having ript open his Stomach he found there ſix Ducats in Gold, which he had ſwallowed; ſuppoſing that part to be the moſt ſecure from the Robbery of Friends and Enemies; which being the Turk's common way of Concealment, it became the Practiſe of the Chriſtians to inſpect their Bowels, like the Antient *Augurs* to make Preſages of their good or bad Fortune.

*The City reduced to great Streights.*

However the City was reduced to great Extremities, and notwithſtanding the great Care and Courage of the Beſieged, they ſaw an utter impoſſibility of holding out much longer. In this Diſtreſs one *Francis Kotleniski*, who well underſtood the Turkiſh Language, undertook to carry Letters to the Duke of *Lorain*, and diſguiſing himſelf in the Turkiſh Habit, ſilently paſſed through the Palliſado's, and entred the Turkiſh Camp without ſuſpicion. After which without any Examination he proceeded on his way, paſſed the Mountain of *Kulemberg*, and being deſcended to the ſide of the *Danube*, the Chriſtian Soldiers fired at him from an Iſland; but by ſigns he made they knew him a Friend, and convey'd him to the Duke of *Lorain*, to whom he gave a Relation of the State of *Vienna* and delivered his Letters. The Duke having commended the Reſolution of the Meſſenger, and promiſed him a Reward ſuitable to the hazard, as ſoon as the City ſhould be delivered from the Seige, he diſpatched him away with a full anſwer to all Demands. *Kotleniski* returned with the ſame Confidence as before through the Turkiſh Camp, and privately ſtole into the City through the Palliſado's, where he was received with all the Joy which diſtreſſed Men could expreſs to one, who brought them the comfortable News of a ſpeedy Deliverance. *Kotleniski* was not abſent above four Days before he returned, and his News was entertained by Ringing of Bells, firing all the Cannon of the Town, and Vollies of ſmall ſhot upon the Enemies; and for a ſignal to the Duke of *Lorain* that his Letters were come to Hand, three Rockets were fired from the top of St. *Stephen*'s Steeple,

*Comfortable News.*

Every

Every Day produced either a new Battery raiſed, a Mine ſprung, or an Aſſault made. On the eighteenth the Defendants conſulted, how to diſpoſſeſs the Turks of the Quarters they had taken, at the Foot of the Ravelin; but whilſt they were conſidering, the Turks ſprung a Mine under the Ravelin, which carried away all the Front of it towards the ſide of the Town; and immediately planted twelve Colours on the Ruins, with Reſolutions to make an Aſſault, but were prevented. In this Action the Turks loſt 400 Men, and the Defendants about 45. On the 19th the Defendants ſprung a Mine, which totally overthrew all the Enemy's Works on the ſide of the Ravelin, and buried many Turks in the Ruins. The ſame Day the Duke of *Lorain* received Letters from *Vienna*, acquainting him with the Weak Condition of the Town, to which he made Anſwer, that the Auxiliary Troops were advancing towards *Vienna*, and that the next Day he would view the Country for ordering the March of the Army, and that they ſhould be immediately Relieved. On the 21ſt the Turks played all their Cannon upon the Town, and ſet fire to a Mine under the *Lobel* Baſtion but with little effect, and the next Day the Chriſtians requited them, by ſpringing a Mine under the Ruins of the Ravelin, which threw ſo much Earth into the Traverſes of the Enemy, as buried many of their Labourers. Towards Evening the Beſieged threw divers Earthen Pots filled with Pitch, and Sulphur, into the Ditches of the Court Baſtion, and the Lobel, to burn the Enemy's Traverſes, which alſo ſerved the Chriſtians for a light to ſee the Enemy when they approached near the Palliſado's.

*Several Skirmiſhes with the Turks.*

While the Relief of *Vienna* was delayed, the *Imperialiſts* had ſeveral Skirmiſhes with the Turks, wherein the Chriſtians as a good Omen had always the better on't; they defeated ſome Auxiliaries that were coming to reinforce the Camp before *Vienna*, likewiſe a Party that endeavour'd to croſs the *Danube*; at length 3500 of them that had Ferryed over, were beaten back again with the loſs of 870 Men, beſides 1400 that were drown'd in endeavouring to eſcape by Water: Which the Grand Vizier being acquainted with, ordered *Teckeli* to repair immediately at the Seige of *Vienna* with all his Forces; but *Teckeli* made his excuſe upon the Urgency of Affairs, that required all his Forces in Upper *Hungary*.

One

One *Kempler* a very ingenious Ingenier, working at a Counter-mine under the Gate of the Caſtle, found in a large Vault encompaſſed with Walls, a round Tin Box, and having open'd it, was ſurpriſed with a Treaſure of Gold and Silver, and ſearching further in it, found a Parchment with theſe Words, written in Old Characters.

*Treaſure found in a Vault.*

*Gaudebis*
*Si inveneris, Videbis, Tacebis,*
*Sed*
*Orabis, Pugnabis, Ædificabis.*
*Non Hodie*
*Nec Cras, ſed Quia*
*Univerſus Equus,*
*Turris Erecta & Armata;*
*Diverſa Ordinata Arma.*
*Subſcribed*
*Rolland. Hung. Mog. poſuit;*

Or, *Rowland Hunn* an Inhabitant or Citizen of *Mentz*, who was the Perſon that depoſited it in that Place. Some are of Opinion that *Rowland* had buried this Caſe or Box with a certain Spirit of Divination, as if he had Prognoſticated, that this Treaſure ſhould be found during the Seige of *Vienna*: And as if this *Rowland* ſhould ſay to *Kempler*, *If it be thy good Fortune to find this Treaſure, Rejoyce, look upon it and ſay nothing; but give thanks to Almighty God, Pray, Fight, and Build, but not to Day nor to Morrow, but hereafter when thy Country is freed from its Enemies, and the* Ottoman *Horſe do not encompaſs you, nor the Towers be Armed, and the City Beſieged by a formed Army.* This was the Interpretation that ſome paſs'd on this Writing.

On the 24th the *Turks* ſprung another Mine, but with little effect more than caſting up a great quantity of Earth: But that which adminiſtred the higheſt Comfort and Joy imaginable to the Beſieged, was the entrance of a Meſſenger into the Town, who brought News they ſhould be Relieved in eight Days time: However the *Turks* continued their daily Aſſaults and Enterprizes, and tho' the Defendants continued their wonted Bravery in Expectations of Relief, yet the City was reduced to ſuch Extremities, that they utterly deſpaired of holding out longer. But now their Relief drew nigh, for on the laſt Day

*The City deſpair'd of holding out.*

Day of *August* the King of *Poland*, and the Duke of *Lorain* met, and after mutual Civilities paſs'd between them, they held a Council how to carry on the War, and the Relief of *Vienna* to the beſt Advantage; which took up a great deal of time, and the Turks played thir Cannon and Mortar-pieces with ſo much the greater Violence, as the Chriſtian Army drew near them, tho' it was a great Comfort to the Beſieged, to ſee the Turks at the ſame time loading their *Waggons*, *Camels*, and *Horſes*, in order to a Retreat. The Chriſtian Army was computed to ſixty five thouſand Men, which were now marching to engage the Turkiſh Army, which after all their Loſſes had ſtill remaining one hundred nineteen thouſand four hundred fifty ſix Men. In this march over the Mountain *Kalemberg*, the Prince of *Saxelawemburg* General of the Cavalry, with eight Regiments of Horſe, two of Dragoons, and one of Croats, with all the Cavalry of *Bavaria* and *Franconia*, were placed on the Right Wing, next to which marched the King of *Poland* with his Army. The Infantry of *Bavaria* and *Franconia* were drawn up in the middle commanded by Prince *Waldeck*. All the Emperor's Foot and that of *Saxony* were drawn up on the Liſt, and marched directly along the *Danube*, and towards the Monaſtery of St. *Leopol*. Next to theſe on the left Wing marched Count *Caprara*, with ſeven Regiments of the Emperor's Horſe, to which the *Poles* under *Lubamiski* were joined, with all the Cavalry and Dragoons of *Saxony*, commanded by the Elector himſelf in Perſon.

*The Duke of* Lorain *marches to their Relief.*

In the Order the Army mounted the Hill with a ſlow Pace, and now both Armies with the opening of the Morning, had a view of each other: The Fires and Lights in the Turkiſh Camp diſcovered the excellent Order of their Tents, and Troops, *which had been the pleaſanteſt ſight in the World, had it not been of Enemies and Infidels, who came to deſtroy the Chriſtian Religion, and the* German *Empire*. Count *Leſley* who was General of the Artilery, had Orders to raiſe a Battery at the coming out of the Wood, for better ſecurity of the Army in their march over the Hill, and the Duke of *Lorain* obſerving that the Turks were endeavouring to prevent him, order'd ſeveral Battalions to ſupport them, which coming ſeaſonably to their Aſſiſtance, cauſed the Imperialiſts to enlarge their Front in that Line, and gave them Reſolution

lution to attack the Enemy, who were drawn up behind certain Banks, and charged them with ſo much Gallantry, that they forced them to retire into their main Body. In this Action the Duke of *Croy* being wounded was carried off, and his place ſupplied by the Count of *Fountain*.

The whole Body of the Turkiſh Army now beginning to move, the Duke of *Lorain* gave Order to Prince *Waldeck* and the Duke of *Saxelawemburg* to ſally out of the Woods, and fall upon the Enemy's Front at the Head of their Encampment. In the mean time the King of *Poland* was advanced as far as the Chappel of St. *Leopold*, and now the Mountain of *Kalemberg*, and the Woods of the Foreſt of *Vienna*, reſounded with the Echoes from the Peals of Cannon and Vollies of ſmall ſhot, which called the Inhabitants of *Vienna* to the Tops of their Houſes, and of the Rampiers, to behold the long wiſh'd for ſight of their approaching Deliverance; tho' not neglecting their Guards and Watches on their Fortifications; but on the contrary plyed all their Cannon, ſmall ſhot, and Granado's againſt the Enemy in their Trenches, and the like was returned from the Turks upon the Town in greater abundance than at any time ſince the beginning of the Seige: All the Mountains, Plains, and Places round the City, were filled with Fire, Smoak, and Noiſe: In the mean time the whole Chriſtian Army moved, and advanced upon the Enemy, who now began to ſhelter themſelves under Rocks, and behind Trees, and in rough Places, and tho' they yet fought, 'twas eaſy to be perceived they intended to quit the Field. The *Poles* ſtill advancing gain'd Ground of the Enemy, and the Duke of *Lorain* preſſed them ſo hard with the left Wing, that the Turks to avoid the effort which was making on their Right, drew themſelves into Batalia before their Line of Circumvalation, and fortified themſelves with ſome pieces of Cannon as if they intended to make a ſtrong Reſiſtance; but their Reſolution did not continue, for they immediately gave way and abandoning that Poſt, opened a way to the Chriſtians into their Camp without any Oppoſition. Then it was that the Duke of *Lorain* commanded all the left Wing to wheel about to the Right, taking in the whole compaſs of the Turkiſh Camp, without breaking their Ranks, or falling upon the Plunder of the Enemy's

*He engageth the* Turks.

my's Baggage, or Tents, which they had left ſtanding. The King of *Poland* and Prince *Waldeck* with their Troops enter'd the Turkiſh Camp about ſeven a Clock in the Evening: And the Duke of *Lorain* about half an hour after made himſelf Maſter of the Counterſcarp and Suburbs of the City: The *Janiſaries* who were lodg'd in thoſe Quarters eſcaping by favour of the Night, with much leſs ſlaughter than if it had been Day: The Darkneſs put an end to the Battel, in which the Chriſtians had gain'd a compleat and undoubted Victory. And now the Duke of *Lorain* had leiſure to ſend to Compliment the King of *Poland* upon the fortunate Succeſs, a great part of the Glory of which he attributed to the Valour and Good Conduct of his Majeſty and his Generous Cavaliers: The King return'd an Anſwer, with the like obliging Expreſſions, confeſſing, that tho' every Nation and Battalion in the Army did their parts; yet much of the Honour of this Succeſs was due to the Bravery of the *Germans*, who were the firſt that entred the Camp and Trenches of the Enemy. In the Night the Turks paſs'd the River at *Sweker* with ſo much Fear and Precipitation that they not only left their whole Camp ſtanding, but even the *Standard* of the Empire, which is the Sacred Banner of their Religion, with the three Horſe Tails which are the Enſigns of the Vizier's Authority. Moreover, they abandoned to their Enemies all their Tents, Baggage, Ammunition, and Proviſions, with all their Cannon and Artillery, being one hundred and eighty Pieces, and were ſo ſpeedy in their Flight, that before the next Day in the Evening the Van of their Army had paſſed *Raab*.

*The Turks fly.*

Next Day early in the Morning Count *Staremberg* attended with his Son, and ſeveral of the Principal Commanders of the City, went out to return thanks to their Benefactors for ſo great a Deliverance, and to Congratulate with them their Fortunate Succeſſes and Triumph, which would appear Glorious to all the World: But the firſt thing the Duke of *Lorain* did next Morning was to order all his Army to put themſelves into a readineſs to march, whilſt he conſulted the King of *Poland* about purſuing the Enemy and improving the Victory; but the King ſeem'd ſo well ſatisfied with the Advantage already gain'd, and with the *Booty* of which he was poſſeſt, that he excuſed all farther Proceedings at preſent. Count

*Sta-*

*Starembergh* having paid his Reſpects and made his Compliments to the King of *Poland*, and the Duke of *Lorain*, he conducted them into the City with a numerous Attendance of Nobility and Gentry who had ſerved in the late Seige. The Face of all things was now changed, *War* and *Famine* was converted into *Plenty*, Fears and Anguiſh into Joy, and War into Peace. In the Vizier's Tent, of which the King of *Poland* was poſſeſt, the Rich Veſtments, Jewels and Mony found there were valued at a *Million*, and became the Prey and Booty of his Majeſty. Among other things in that Tent the Standard of Mahomet was found, which the King ſent to *Pope Innocent* the XI. by his Secretary *Talenti*. *The King of Poland and the Duke enter Vienna.*

On the 14th the *Emperor* with the Elector of *Bavaria* and *Saxony* came to the City of *Vienna*, which he beheld with Eyes of Compaſſion and Tenderneſs, and ſeeing the Deſolation which the Enemy had made, and conſidering the ſlaughter of many of his truſty Citizens and valiant Soldiers, he could not refrain from Tears of Sorrow, mixed with Joy for the Deliverance and Safety of the ſurviving Party. As ſoon as he entred the City he went directly to the Cathedral of St. *Stephens*, not on Horſe-back or in a Triumphal Chariot, but humbly on Foot carrying a Taper in his Hand, and in a kind of Penitent manner, went to the Altar to offer up his Solemn thanks to Almighty God, for the Wonderful and Miraculous Deliverance of the City: And having in the firſt place complied with his Duty to God, he went next to Viſit the King of *Poland*, who he overtook at *Sweket*, a Village about a League diſtant from *Vienna*, as he was proceeding on ſome farther Enterprize againſt the Enemy. Upon Notice of the Emperor's Approach, the King whoſe Army march'd in the Van made a Halt, and the *German* Army being in the Rear, the *Emperor* placed himſelf at the Head of them; and the *Poliſh* Army at the ſame time facing about, the King appear'd at the Head of his, and ſo between the two Armies theſe two great Princes, attended with a Numerous Train of the chief Nobility and Gentry belonging to each Court, met and embraced each other, and with very Affectionate Compliments, and Expreſſions of Kindneſs and Friendſhip, having entertain'd Diſcourſe together for the ſpace of near half an hour, after ſecond Embraces they departed. Never was there a more Heroick and Generous Act on *The Emperor and King of Poland's Interview.*

performed in the World, than this of the King of *Poland*, in expoſing his Perſon to hazard, and his Army in the Face of an Enemy, which in Humane Appearance ſeem'd Invincible, and all this to Succour an Ally, and maintain the Bulwark of Chriſtendom againſt Infidels, and Enemies of the Chriſtian Cauſe; and therefore with much Reaſon and Juſtice, were his Praiſes celebrated over all the Chriſtian World. And this Noble Action would have remained on Record in Hiſtory to all poſterity, had he not ſullied and tarniſh'd the Glory of it, by ſtooping to Actions as low and mean, as this was Sublime, as will be ſhewed in the following Year.

*A Compliment to the Emperor.*

The King having veiwed the Riches taken in the Vizier's Tent, out of Compliment tender'd half of it to the Emperor, but his Imperial Majeſty was of too generous a Nature to accept it, which the King knew before-hand, or he would never have made him the Offer.

The *Emperor* finding his Palace much ruined and unfurniſhed, ſtaid but a few Days there before he returned to *Lintz*; however, he firſt took a ſurvey of the Stores which the Turks had left behind them, which might ſerve to repleniſh the Arſenal at *Vienna*, the Liſt whereof was as followeth, Six thouſand five hundred Tents, four thouſand five hundred Barrels of Gun-Powder, 6000 weight of Lead, 20000 Granado Shells, 8000 Hand Granado's, 11000 Shovels and Pickaxes, 1600 weight of Match, 2500 Firebals, 5200 weight of Pitch, 1100 weight of Oyl, of Petolium and Tarr, 500000 of Lincet Oyl, 3500 of Salt Peter, 5100 pieces of courſe Linnen, 200000 hair Sacks for carrying of Earth and Sand, 81000 weight of Bars of Iron and Horſe-ſhoes, 100 Ladles for melting Pitch, 200 weight of Packthread, 2000 Halberts, 4000 Sheep Skins, 2400 Scythes and Sicles, 560 Barrels of Guns for the uſe of the *Janiſaries*, 52 Sacks of Cotton, and Cotton yarn, 1500 Wool Sacks empty, 2000 Plates of Iron, for covering Targets, 12300 weight of Greaſe and Tallow, 230 Powder Horns, 2600 Bags for Powder, four pair of Smiths Bellows for Forges, 21 Inſtruments for raiſing Carts when overturn'd, 8000 Carts for carrying Ammunition and Proviſion, 1000 great Bombs, 18000 Cannon Bullets, 110 pieces of Cannon, 13 Mortar-pieces mounted for ſhooting Bombs, 6 great Anvils, divers Sacks for the uſe of Ordnances and many Ladders made of Cords, all which

*The Plunder of the Field.*

were

were carried into *Vienna*, and laid up among the Stores of that *Arſenal*. The next Work was to bury the dead, and fill up the Trenches, in which they employed the Captive *Turks*.

The Grand Vizier haſtening his March, or rather his Flight, for he actually ran away, and ſhameſully turn'd his Back with near 120000 fighting Men, meditating upon his Diſgrace, and the ill Conſequences that attended it, he diſpatch'd away a Letter to the Grand Seignior, giving him an Account of their ill Succeſs at *Vienna* in which to excuſe himſelf he charg'd it upon the Cowardize or Treachery of ſeveral great Officers, and Generals of the Army, and particularly named the Vizier of *Buda*, who having command to charge the Enemy with a Body of twelve thouſand Men as they deſcended the Hill of *Kalemberg*; he and his Soldiers inſtead of Obeying theſe Orders, ſhamefully ran away, which the reſt of the Army ſeeing, were ſtruck with ſuch a Fear, that they followed their Example. This was ſent to the Grand Seignior then reſiding at *Belgrade*, in hourly Expectation of better News. The Vizier of *Buda* hearing how he was accuſed, wrote to the Grand Seignior to clear himſelf, charging the whole Misfortune upon the ill Conduct of the *Grand Vizier*. But to ſilence theſe Recriminations, the Grand Vizier commanded him to be ſtrangled, with the *Paſha* of *Eſſeck* and *Paſſega*, the *Aga* of the Janiſaries, and above fifty more of the beſt Officers and Soldiers in the Army; but this Execution of Juſtice (as they call it) could not ſecure his own Life, but rather furniſh'd his Enemies at Court, with farther matter againſt him. *The Vizier's Apology.*

While the *Turks* were in this Confuſion, the Chiefs of the Chriſtian Army wiſely thought, that the relief of *Vienna* would be little Benefit to the Chriſtian Empire, unleſs the Victory was purſued and improved by ſucceeding Enterpriſes; for the *Turks* having made a Retreat with 120000 Men, they would certainly return to the Seige again next Year, if they were not diſabled now. *Wiſe Reſolutions taken.*

Hereupon a Reſolution was taken to beſiege *Gran*, and in order to it to take the Fortreſs of *Barcan*, which is a Palanca oppoſite to that City, and covers the Foot of the Bridge over the *Danube*, and to this Enterprize they were encouraged by a Recruit of four thouſand *Swediſh* Foot, and a thouſand Horſe, beſides other Auxi-

liaries, which not coming time enough to share in the Honour of Relieving *Vienna*, were sent to the *Danube* to reinforce the Army, which was now more numerous and flourishing than before the Fight at *Vienna*. On the 5th of *October* the King of *Poland* with his Army passed the *Waag*, and the Imperial Cavalry followed, but the Foot could not pass that Day. The King of *Poland* impatient of delay marched before, and sent the Duke of *Lorain* Word he was gone towards *Barcan*, where unfortunately engaging a Party of *Turks* in his Way, he lost 200 of his Men with the Palatine of *Pomerania*, and was put to Flight; but Count *Dunewalde* giving timely notice of the first Skirmishes to the Duke of *Lorain*, he marched with all possible speed, and found the *Turks* in pursuit of the *Poles*, but soon obliged them to return under *Barcan*. The *Turks* being recruited with considerable Numbers made another attempt upon the Christians, and a desperate Fight followed, in which they were put to a general Rout, and into such Confusion, that they were never more able to Rally: *Dunewalde* was commanded to pursue them, and with the *Poles* of the left Wing entred Pellest with them at the Gates of *Barcan*, where many of them were kill'd, and perish'd in the Marshes of *Gran*. In this Heat, and while the *Turks* were under a great Consternation, the Christian Army assaulted *Barcan* and took it, with such a slaughter and loss to the *Turks*, that they never recovered their Spirits again; but suffer'd themselves for several Years after to be beaten, and baffled by their Enemies, and at length falling into Civil Discords, the *Ottoman* Empire had nearly expired, had not the Christians falling into Wars among themselves, given new life and growth again unto that People.

Barcan *taken by the Christians.*

The Duke of *Lorain* pursuing the course of his good Fortune, was desirous to conclude this Campaign with the taking of *Gran*, which was the glorious Period to which the Emperor directed him, if possible, to advance his Affairs. The King of *Poland* approved this Design; but while things were contriving in order to it, *Teckeli* sent the Count de *Humenay* on behalf of the Malecontents, to offer Terms of Pacification; but the Duke of *Lorain* who had been long acquainted with *Teckeli*'s Artifices, made answer, that if they desired to taste the Emperor's Clemency, the Malecontents without any previous Conditions

ditions muſt lay down their Arms, and renounce all Alliance with the *Turks*, which was the firſt preliminary or ſtep to a Treaty. With this anſwer the Deputies being retired, in a few Days after, *Papa*, *Totis*, *Weſpring Leventz*, with the Counties of *Trinſchin*, *Tirnaw*, *Nitria* and *Leventz* declared againſt the Malecontents, and received *Germans* into all their Towns, Garriſons, Forts and Caſtles: *Such is the Power of Succeſs upon unſteady Tempers.*

*Gran* is Scituate about ſix *Hungarian*, or thirty *Engliſh* Miles below *Comorra*, and was antiently called *Strigonium*; which the *Turks* thinking convenient for them in order to the Conqueſt of *Hungary*, took it from the *Hungarians* in the Year 1605, and remain'd Maſters of it till this happy Year. While the *Imperial* Army were paſſing the Bridges, the Duke of *Lorain* received advice, that the King by the Perſwaſion of his Senators, had changed his Mind, and declin'd the Seige; but with much adoe the Duke of *Lorain* perſwaded him to engage in it, where after they had ſtorm'd and took the Lower City, and began to undermine the Hill whereon the Caſtle ſtood, the Beſieged capitulated and ſurrender'd upon Articles. The Arms and Amunition found in the Caſtle, were ſixty pieces of Cannon, beſides twenty two belonging to the City below the Caſtle, ſix thouſand Barrels of Powder, three Mortars, Match, Bullets, Granado's, Bombs in great Quantities, as alſo Flour, Barley, Salted Fleſh, Rice, and all ſorts of Proviſions, ſufficient to have ſuſtained that Caſtle for many Months, if they had not been utterly diſpirited. Thus was this City reduced in a ſhort time, and *Te Deum* ſung in the Cathedral Church, after it had been a *Mahometan Moſch* in the Poſſeſſion of the *Turks* 140 Years. The command of the Place with a Garriſon of 2000 Men was committed to the Charge of one *Carlovitz*, Serjeant Major to *Staremberg*'s Regiment. Soon after the Imperialiſts took the Caſtles of *Scombeg* lying between *Gran* and *Buda*, and *Sordeck* towards *Alba*, wherein were many *Turks*, and great ſtore of Ammunition and Proviſion. And as the Armies were marching to their Winter Quarters, they took in *Leventz*, while the *Croats* had the like good Fortune in taking the Caſtle of *Rabonitz*, *Eſſeghet* and the City and Caſtle of *Breventz*; quartering in the places which they had won by their Swords.

Gran *beſieged and taken.*

The King of *Poland* marching toward his Quarters in *Cackaw*, ſent his Son Prince *Alexander* to ſummon the City of *Setzin*, but that Place refuſing to Surrender, the *Poles* Attack'd it in two Places, which ſo frighted the Garriſon that they offer'd to Capitulate, and in that Amazement, that before the Articles were agreed on, they open'd their Gates and let in the Enemy, who being obliged to no Terms, made a miſerable ſlaughter of the poor Inhabitants, of which there were 2000 *Turks*, beſides 1200 *Janiſaries* and *Spahees*, and on the Walls, twenty pieces of Cannon mounted. A Garriſon of *Germans* being put into the Town, the King continued his march towards the Quarters deſigned for his Troops, where having refreſh'd himſelf a few Days, he paſs'd on towards *Cracovia*, attended only with the Servants and Officers of his Court. And not long after was followed by his whole Army into *Poland*, where we will leave them to their good Fortune, which ſeem'd favourable to them Abroad, while they were directed by the Auſpicious Conduct of the Duke of *Lorain* and other the greateſt Captains in the World. But when they were left to themſelves, and inſpired with *French* Councils and Intereſts, they made no great Atchievements againſt the *Turks*.

Theſe Triumphs in Chriſtendom, increaſed the Troubles and Commotions in *Turky*, which are always attended with Tragedies and Deſtruction of their chiefeſt Miniſters. We ſhall begin with the Fate of *Kara Muſtapha the Grand Vizier*, who knowing his powerful Enemies at Court, would lay hold on this Occaſion to cut him off, he marches with all ſpeed to the Grand Seignior at *Belgrade*, and there deſcrib'd to him the admirable order of the Seige before *Vienna*, and how near he was to have been Maſter of it, if his Hopes had not been defeated by the Cowardize and ill Conduct of the Vizier of *Buda*, Count *Teckeli* and the Princes of *Tranſilvania*, *Moldavia* and *Valachia*, and ſo well managed his Diſcourſe in his own Juſtification, that the Grand Seignior accepted his Excuſes and received him to Pardon, promiſing under his Hand Writing, *never to take off his Head, upon any Inſtances and Addreſſes that ſhould be made to him for that purpoſe*: Yet his Enemies were ſtill contriving his Ruin. The Widow of the Vizier of *Buda* who was Siſter to the Sultan, purſued him, to revenge her Husband's

Kara Muſtapha's *Fate.*

Husband's Death. *Teckeli* hearing he had accuſed him of Treachery went to *Adrianople*, threw him at the Grand Seignior's Feet, clear'd himſelf and ſo loaded the *Grand Vizier* with Guilt, that the Grand Seignior admitted his Allegation, and favourably diſmiſs'd *Teckeli* with Aſſurances of his future Protection. The *Janiſaries* tumultuouſly ran to the Grand Seignior, crying out againſt the *Vizier* for his ill Conduct at *Vienna*, and putting their *Aga* or General to Death, for which they demanded his Head. The Grand Seignior to whom nothing was ſo terrible as a Commotion raiſed by the *Janiſaries*, gave them good Words, and by diſtributing Mony among them diſmiſs'd them; and immediately calling a Council, it was concluded of abſolute Neceſſity for appeaſing the Soldiers, that the *Grand Vizier* ſhould dye, as the Cauſe and Author of all the late Misfortunes. The *Chiaous Baſhee* or chief of the *Purſivants* and the *Kapigeelar Kajaſee* or Maſter of the Ceremonies, were ſent to *Belgrade* to Execute this Command, who taking the *Aga* or General of the Janiſaries along with them, to prevent any Diſorder, they went to the Grand Vizier, who gave them the uſual *Salams* or Salutations, enquiring what Buſineſs brought them to *Belgrade*, to which the *Janiſar Aga* anſwered, that the *Sultan* demanded the *Seal* from him: *Moſt willingly ſaid the Vizier*, and putting his Hand into his Boſom, took out the Seal and deliver'd it, *What more ſays he do you require?* The *Standard* ſays the *Aga*, which was immediately produced and deliver'd. At laſt they ſhewed him a Command for his Head, which he ſeeing, ſaid, *O deceitful World! After my Death the Grand Seignior will remember, and the whole Empire will too late lament my Fall.* Then after their uſual manner having Waſh'd and Prayed, he yielded his Head to the fatal *Cord*: Being dead the Executioner cut off his Head, and the Skin being flead off it was ſtuff'd with Straw, put into a Linnen Bag, carried away in Poſt to the Grand Seignior, and laid before the Gates of the *Divan* on the 7th of *January* 1684

Teckeli *accuſeth the Grand Vizier.*

*The Vizier Beheaded.*

It is common when the Grand Vizier falls into Diſgrace, or is put to Death that all his familiar Friends, Confidents, and Creatures, ſhare in the ſame fate, or at beſt are Baniſh'd into remote Parts, and therefore with him died the *Tefterdar* or Lord Treaſurer, and ſeveral other Inſtruments of his Rapine and Violence. The

1684.

Eſtates of the Malefactors were ſeized to the Grand Seignior's Uſe, and were valued in all at 14 Millions of Dollars. This Sublime Office of Grand Vizier being now vacant, and the Times ſo Difficult, the moſt Ambitious among the *Turks* were willing to decline it. The *Selictar Aga* or Sword-bearer to the Grand Seignior, called *Selyman Aga* a well accompliſhed Perſon, was pitch'd upon as moſt proper for this Employment; but he excuſed himſelf by this Compliment; that all the Satisfaction he had in this World was in being near the Perſon of his Maſter, and ſince that Office muſt neceſſarily compel him to be a great Diſtance from him, he prayed that the Seal might be conferr'd upon ſome more Worthy Perſon. The Grand Seignior believing theſe Pretences were real, Conſtituted *Ibrahim Paſha* then *Caimacan* with him at *Adrianople*, and known by the name of *Kara Kaja* in the Vizier's Office, a Man that took no delight in War, and therefore propoſed making Peace with the Emperor, as the beſt courſe for themſelves; but this diſpleaſed the Grand Seignior; for tho' he diſliked the War at the beginning, yet he hoped the Wheel of Fortune might once again turn to his Advantage, and therefore told the Vizier, *That he was one of thoſe that had open'd the Gate, by which much Diſhonour and Miſchief had entred into the Empire, and now would draw his Neck out of the Collar, but if he did not ſhut the Gate again, he would hang him in all his* Divan *Robes.*

Then a Defenſive War was agreed on, to be managed by the *Seraskair*, *Kara Oglou Chaimacan* of *Conſtantinople*, and ſo the Old Politick Vizier obtain'd his Point, by ſitting at home, and ſeeing others play the Game, which he could approve or diſapprove without danger, according to the Succeſſes: And whereas the late Vizier ill treated the Chriſtian Ambaſſadors, he cajoled them, and ſuffer'd them to ſit with him upon the *Saffraw* which the Pride of the late Vizier would not allow them, But this was not ſo much out of Kindneſs to the Chriſtian Miniſters, as to keep more of their Maſters from uniting againſt them; for now the *Venetians* ſent Orders to their Secretary at *Conſtantinople*, to declare War againſt the *Turks*, and to make his Eſcape in the beſt manner he was able; who complying with theſe Orders, conveyed himſelf away in the habit of a Seaman, upon a *French* Man of War which was then ready to Sail. The *Venetians* had no ſooner declar'd

*The new Vizier civil to the Chriſtians.*

declar'd a War against the *Turks*, but they entred into a League with the Emperor and the King of *Poland*, Offensive and Defensive; and the Emperor to strengthen their Party farther, granted a Pardon to all the Malecontents, with the Free Exercise of their Religion, provided they returned to their Duty, and join'd their Arms with the Emperor's against the *Turks*. But in regard nothing was declar'd in this Decree explicitely touching their Privileges, very few of the Malecontents, thought it worthy their Acceptance: However some embraced the Offers, as the Baron of *Baragotzi*, the Count *Hunnani* and other *Hungarian* Lords, who fortified themselves in their Castles: The Barons *Ladislaw*, *Francis Baragotzi*, *Schirnessi*, *Chibai* and *Malkai*, intending a like Revolt were seized, and by *Teckeli*'s Order put to Death.

All these Misfortunes nothing abated the Spirit of *Teckeli*, for after having publish'd a Declaration of his own, in Opposition to that of the Emperor, he march'd with a Body of 10000 Men of his own, and a considerable Force of the *Turks* to besiege Count *Baragotski* in his Castle of *Zakman*; but being prevented, turn'd his Design on the Castle of *Augur* defended by Count *Hunnani*, took it, and carried away the Count himself to *Cassovia* and there cut his Head off. To revenge these Insults the *Lithuanians* which the King of *Poland* had left behind him, made frequent Incursions upon the Countries of the Malecontents, burning their Villages and carrying away their Cattle. But this Militia was recall'd by the King of *Poland* out of *Hungary*, either because he was informed that the Soldiers deserted daily, or else out of some Pique for being refused to be Mediator, and Guaranty, for the Peace with the Malecontents, for which Reason he declar'd, that he would not concern himself in a War against *Teckeli* and his Accomplices, but against the *Turks* only, to which the Articles of Alliance did oblige him, and to no other. Teckeli *opposeth the Designs of* Peace.

The Spring being now advanced and *Teckeli* at *Cassovia*, he wrote a Letter from thence to the *Pope* dated the twelfth of *April*, wherein he represented, *That ever since the last Year he had been desirous to put an end to the Troubles of* Hungary; *but not being able to obtain from the Emperor a Grant to constitute the King of* Poland *Guaranty of this Treaty, he was forc'd to support himself under the* Teckeli's *Letter to the Pope.*

*the Protection of the* Turks. *But protested it was for no other Reason, but to preserve himself and his Country from Ruin. That he and his Party did not deserve the name of* Rebels, *since they took up Arms only in defence of their* Liberties and Privileges *which had been violated in every particular. In fine he beseech'd his Holiness to Judge of his Intentions by his Declaration, and not by the Sinister Reports of his Enemies, to whom he wish'd a long Life and a happy Pontificate.*

The Season of the Year being now far advanced, *Kara Ibrahim* march'd to *Belgrade* where he found 60000 Men, which with other Recruits out of *Asia*, made up 80000 in *Hungary* only, besides 15000 which were appointed to guard the Bridge of *Essek*. Nor were the Preparations less considerable at *Vienna*, tho' a Diversion was much feared from the *French*; but God was pleas'd out of Compassion to Christendom, to encline the Heart of that King to be Christian, and to make a Truce with the Emperor for some Years, so that the dread of a *French* War being vanish'd, the Imperial Army in all amounted to 104880 Men: But by that time necessary Detachments were made, Posts maintained, and Garrisons supplyed, there remain'd but 40000 Men with the Duke of *Lorain*; with which he took up a Resolution to besiege *Buda*, a City scituate upon a high Hill, naturally strong, and kept by twelve thousand *Turks*, but before this could be attempted, it was necessary to take *Vicegrade*, a strong City with a Castle, which so far commands the River, that no Boats or Vessels could pass down it without being infested with the Cannon of that Garrisons.

*The Crown of* Hungary, This place formerly was the Residence of the *Hungarian* Kings, and the Crown of *Hungary* was kept here, till the *Turks* advancing their Conquests, it was removed for better security to *Presburg*. This Crown is of a different Figure from those of other Princes, and they fancy it was brought down from Heaven by an Angel, and placed on the Head of their King St. *Stephen*. It being necessary (as has been said) to take this Place to make the way clear and open unto *Buda*, the Duke's good Genius still attending his Conduct, he regularly Attackt the City, storm'd and took it, and delivered it as a Prey to the Soldiery. The next Day the Duke of *Lorain* caused divers Batteries to be raised against the Castle,

ſtle, and ſent a menacing Summons, that if they refuſed to ſurrender it, he would deliver them up to the mercileſs fury of the Soldiers. The *Turks* being aſtoniſh'd at the Bravery of the Chriſtians, and having but a ſmall ſtock of Ammunition and Proviſions, they ſurrendred it, upon condition of marching out with their Bag and Baggage, Wives and Children, leaving all the Ammunition and Proviſions belonging to the Place behind them. The Government of the Place with 500 Men, was given to the Baron *de Ambeuche*. The Duke of *Lorain* having refreſh'd his Army croſs'd the *Danube*, and on the 27th encampt near *Witzen* in ſight of 15000 *Turks*, and 8000 *Tartars* drawn up in Batalia on the ſide of a Hill; the acceſs to which was very difficult over Rocks, Buſhes, and broken Ways. However the Chriſtians engaged them, in which the Duke of *Lorain's* Horſe was kill'd under him; but being remounted he preſs'd the Enemy with ſuch Violence that they fled, and trampled one upon another, leaving their Cannon, and the Janiſaries which guarded them to ſhift for themſelves, who being ſurrounded with ſeveral Regiments, were all cut to pieces. *A ſmart Rencounter.*

The Garriſon of the Fortreſs of *Witzen*, ſeeing from the top of the Caſtle the Succeſs of this Fight, were put into ſuch a Conſternation, that upon a Summons from Count *Scheffemberg* they ſurrendred at Diſcretion, 1500 of them were made Captives and put into the Emperor's Gallies, to Row to the *Danube* for the Service of the Emperor's Army. No better Fate attended *Peſt*, for the *Turks* knowing the Duke of *Lorain* was marching towards it, they ſet it on Fire themſelves and abandoned it; but as ſoon as the Duke came, he order'd the Fire to be quenched, which had yet burnt but one third part of the Town, the Ammunition and Proviſions being ſaved; but it being ſo overtopt by *Buda*, that all the Cannon there could ſhoot into it, the Imperial Army quitted it, till it ſhould fall into their Hands with greater ſafety. On the 10th of this Month the whole Army paſs'd the River, and the *Serakier* being inform'd that only a Party of them was got over, he advanc'd againſt them with all his Horſe, eight hundred Janiſaries and two Field Pieces, leaving the reſt behind him, within an hours march; but tho' this Attack was ſudden, yet the Chriſtians behaved themſelves ſo bravely, that the *Turks* fled as faſt as their Horſes could carry them.

The

*Buda Besieged by the Christians.*

The next Day being the 11th of *July*, the whole Christian Army advanced towards *Buda*, and Major General *Staremberg* began to prepare matters necessary to a Seige. The 13th the *Turks* set Fire to the lower Town of *Buda*, and entred into the upper, which was scituate on a Hill, and defended by a strong Castle; before which we will leave the Duke of *Lorain* and his Army, to see what Preparations they were making at *Venice*, and how they carried on the War this Year against the *Turks*, pursuant to the Proclamation of War lately publish'd.

*Marco Antonio Giustiniano Doge of Venice*, who entred upon that Government the 26th of *April* in this Year 1684, together with the Council, having made choice of these General Officers for carrying on the War, *viz.* *Francisco Morisini* Captain General, *Dominico Mocenigo* Providitor General of *Dalmatia*, the Prince of *Parma* General of the Infantry, *Alessandro Molino* and *Antonio Bembo* Captains extraordinary of the Ships, *Paulo Michiel*, *Matthew Pisani* and *John Morisini* Commanders extraordinary of the Galeasses; and General *Strazaldo* quitted the Imperial Service for that of the Republick. The whole *Venetian* Fleet Rendevouz'd near the Island of *Corfu*, where it was unanimously agreed by a Council of War, to Attack the Island of *Santa Moura* near the *Morea*, at the entrance into the Gulph of *Lepanto*, where was fought that Famous Battle in the Year 1571. *Sultan Mahomet*, Son of *Sultan Amurath* took this Island from the *Venetians* in the Year 1457, and this being the Nest and Shelter of all the Pyrates of *Barbary*, the Enterprize was resolved on as most necessary to more important Adventures. Accordingly on the 19th of *July* the whole Fleet came to an Anchor within Cannon-shot of St. *Maura*, and having landed their Forces, *Morisini* sent them a Summons to surrender the Town, to which the Governour return'd no other answer, than, *That God would punish the* Venetians *for violating the Peace, and making an unjust War upon the Grand Seignior.* Whereupon the Admiral Flag being spread which was the Signal of Battle, the Gallies and Galleasses made about twelve hundred shot against the Town, which did great Damages to the Houses and Fortifications, and entirely ruin'd one of the *Moschs*; and St. Maura the Forces of the *Pope*, *Malta* and *Tuscany* possessing themsurrendred selves of the Suburbs; on the 6th of *August* the *Turks* hung to the Ve- out a White Flag, as a Signal that they would Capitunetians. late:

late: Accordingly a Treaty was had and an Agreement concluded, that the *Turks* with their Families, might have Liberty to depart the Town, with ſo much and no more than they could carry on their Backs,

From hence *Moriſini* ſailed to the Port of *Dragonetta* where he landed his Army, which advancing on the Plains, ſeveral *Turkiſh* Troops which were employed to defend the Paſſes, retired without making any Reſiſtance, which gave the Chriſtians opportunity to burn four or five Villages; which having done, they return'd to their Fleet, and reſolving to Attack *Prevеza*, without which *Santa Maura* could not be ſecured; for it commands the Entrance into the Gulph of *Lepanto*. Here *Moriſini* rais'd his Batteries, which played with ſuch good Succeſs, that ſeveral parts of the Town was fired, and moſt of the Enemy's Guns diſmounted; whereupon a wide Breach being made, Orders were given to make an Aſſault, which the *Turks* fearing, hung out a White Flag, and offer'd to Capitulate and Surrender upon the ſame Terms that were granted to St. *Maura*, but at laſt were contented, that thirty only of the moſt conſiderable Perſons ſhould march out with their Arms and Baggage, the reſt without; and all the Chriſtian Slaves to be ſet at Liberty. In this Town were found forty ſix pieces of Cannon, eight of which were Braſs, and carried fifty five pound Balls. It was well ſtor'd with Proviſions, with Muskets, Bullets, and ſix hundred Quintals of Powder, and the taking it, gave the *Venetians* an Intire Poſſeſſion of the Gulph, and Maſtery of a Fiſhing Trade, that yielded the *Turks* a thouſand Crowns a Year Cuſtoms. And thus having ended the Campaign, the *Venetians* went into Winter Quarters. Pervezza ſurrendred.

The Seige of *Buda* as we have ſaid before being completely formed, on the 12th of *July* a Mine was ſprung near the Tower, which had great effect. On the 14th *Kana Mahomet* Vizier of *Buda* died of a Wound, who was one of the beſt Officers they had, and was ſucceeded by *Shitan Ibrahim*, who was a great Friend and Admirer of the *Engliſh*, when he was *Teſterdar* at *Conſtantinople*. On the 16th of *Auguſt* the Beſieged made a Sally, and were beaten back with ſome Loſs, but next day had better Fortune, and kill'd many of the Chriſtians, as they did alſo in ſeveral other Sallies. To diſturb the Seige, the *Seraskier Paſha* with all the Forces of the *Ottoman* Army, *An attempt to raiſe the Seige of* Buda.

Army, appear'd oftentimes in ſight of the Camp, which gave ſuch frequent Alarms, that the Duke of *Lorain* was forc'd to Attack them, and the Beſieged iſſuing out at the ſame time, the Chriſtians ſeemed to have the worſt; but ſoon recovering themſelves, they put the *Turks* to flight with the loſs of ſeven thouſand of their Men, and 300 Chriſtians. Next the Duke of *Lorain* aſſaulted the lower Town and took it: The Soldiers fled to the Caſtle, but were not admitted, for fear of letting in their Enemies, and ſo all the *Turks* that were excluded, fell by the *German* Swords; others bolting up themſelves in their Houſes, and hiding in Vaults, Fire being applied to them, they who eſcaped the Sword periſh'd in the Flames. In this glorious Action, twelve thouſand Janiſaries were ſlain, with the loſs only of ſeventy five or eighty Chriſtians. While theſe things were doing, Count *Leſley* with a Body of fifteen thouſand Men, made an Attempt upon the City and Caſtle of *Virovitz* in *Sclavonia*, on the Frontiers of *Croatia*; and after having defeated two Parties of *Turks* that came to relieve it, the Town and Caſtle having loſt all hopes of Succour, they ſurrender'd it, and the Chriſtians ſupplied it with a Garriſon of 200 Men, under the Command of the Baron of *Schelards*: The news of which Loſs, put all the Country thereabout into ſuch a Conſternation, that ſeveral Places were abandon'd by the *Turks*, and a Way open'd to General *Leſley* to march without any impediment to the Bridge of *Eſſeck*.

In the mean time the Approaches and Works before *Buda* proceeded ſo far, that on the 26th of *July* they were advanced within ſixty Paces of the Counterſcarp; but the Works not anſwering Expectation, the *Germans* in one Day and a Night loſt a hundred and twenty ſix Men, and the Pioniers and Labourers working beyond their Strength in the exceſſive Heats, fell into Malignant Fevers, by which their Numbers were ſo diminiſhed that the Mines and Works went on very ſlowly afterwards. *Auguſt* the 30th about Sun riſing the *Turks* made a Furious Sally into the *German* Trenches, but were forc'd to retire in Confuſion. Now the *Bavarian* Infantry fortunately came to the Chriſtians Succours, which ſo enlivened the drooping Camp, that the Duke of *Lorain* ſent a menacing Meſſage to the Governour of *Buda*, importing that if he did not ſurrender till forc'd

*The Bavarian Infantry came to aſſiſt.*

to

to it by a general Aſſault, he would put them all to the Sword: To which the Governour anſwered that in ſuch Caſe, he would neither demand Mercy nor Quarter, nor would give any, and immediately caus'd forty Chriſtian Priſoners to be kill'd on the Walls, before the Meſſenger that brought the Summons. On the 8th, 9th, 10th ſeveral Mines were fired with good Succeſs, which open'd ſuch a Breach that four or five Carts might enter a breaſt; yet when the Chriſtians made an Aſſault were beaten off again.

In fine the *Serakier* being once more reſolv'd to Relieve *Buda*, appear'd ſeveral times in ſight of the Leguer, as if he intended to offer Battle, upon appearance whereof the Chriſtians drew out of their Lines; but whilſt they were ranging themſelves in a poſture of Battle, a Detachment of four thouſand Horſe were diſpeeded under Covert of the Hills, and before they were diſcover'd Attackt a quarter of the Imperialiſts, and charging them by ſurprize totally defeated and kill'd above a thouſand Men; among which were Count *Tilly* and ſeveral other Officers of Note. During this Conſternation in the Chriſtian Camp, a thouſand *Turks* ſheltring themſelves under the ſhadow of the Hills, found a Paſſage into *Buda*, and the *Serakier* having done his Work in ſending in Relief, retired under the Cannon of *Alba Regalis*, and there fortified himſelf ſo well, that it was impoſſible to force his Camp. Now the Chriſtian Army being weakned by the Loſs of many brave Officers and Soldiers, and a Raging ſickneſs in the Camp, want of all Neceſſaries, the Extremity of the Seaſon, and the apparent Hazard of a total Deſtruction to the whole Army in caſe of a General Aſſault, It was concluded to raiſe the Seige, which was done on the firſt of *November*, after the Chriſtians had loſt 25000 Men. When the Imperialiſts were gone into Winter Quarters, the *Serakier* having Information of their Strength, gather'd what Forces he could together, and ſate down before *Wazia*, or *Vaultz*, a place defended by 500 Soldiers, but except an old ruin'd Wall the Fortifications were only the Breaſts of the Soldiers. Here the Imperialiſts defended themſelves bravely, but being over-power'd by Numbers they ſurrendred upon Articles; which being Sign'd the Gates were open'd, with intention that the Chriſtians might march out, and leave the Town to the Poſſeſſion

*The Imperialiſts ſurprized.*

of

of the Enemy; but instead hereof, the *Turks* rush'd in with their drawn Scymiters and Butcher'd all the Christians, contrary to their Article; of which it was no purpose to complain, since it was done by the *Seraskier*'s express Order, and therefore the Christians sold their Lives at the dearest Rate they could: Which perfidy was highly resented at *Vienna*, that Regiment consisting wholly of Old Experienc'd and Veteran Soldiers.

*The King of* Poland *Remiss.*

The King of *Poland* of whom we have already said such great things, did not take the Field this Year till the middle of *August*, and then only had *Jastowitz* Surrendred to him; for intending also to Besiege *Swaniec*, he received Intelligence that 30000 *Tartars* had made an Inrode into *Poland*, he return'd back again: And tho' the *Tartars* were a sort of People that stay not long in a Place, yet the King had the good Fortune to meet with a Party of them, cut 400 of them to pieces, and then the King went into Winter Quarters. The Actions of the *Poles* this Year, was the open scorn of the *Turks* at *Constantinople*; who commonly said, that the *French* King had so blunted the edges of the *Polish* Swords with his Money, and so lull'd them asleep, especially his Son with a *French* Lady, that they fear'd no danger from them.

The *Turks* always made slight of the *Venetians*, as an Enemy whom they could crush at their Pleasure, and therefore little regarded what they had done this Year at St. *Maura*, on the *Morea* or *Dalmatia*; and indeed the *Venetians* did but trifle in their Proceedings, since with the same Force they might have struke at the very Heart of the *Ottoman* Empire, by entring the *Dardinells* with a Fleet, against which they were not able to make Resistance: They might have made themselves Masters of the Castles on the *Hellespont*, and sayling to *Constantinople* might have destroyed or burnt it, without any considerable Opposition: Or at least they might have destroyed the whole *Turkish* Fleet of *Gallies*, and have possest themselves of all the Islands in the *Archipelago*, or have taken twenty Sail of Ships coming from *Alexandria* with Janisaries, and Merchandize of great Value, which arrived at *Constantinople*, whilst the *Venetians* were pedling about *Santa Maura*. About this time the *Pasha* of *Candia*'s Head was brought to *Adrianople* and all his Treasure confiscate. He was a wicked cruel Man, he strangled the *Metropolitan* or Bishop of *Candia*, was a

*The* Venetians *neglect.*

Bloody

Bloody Enemy and Tyrant to the Chriſtians there, and yet the Crime for which he loſt his Life, was for being too indulgent to them. *Ibrahim Paſha* of *Damaſcus* underwent the ſame fate, for his Enemies taking Advantage of his Abſcence from Court, upon bare Suggeſtions, without fairer Proceſs took away his Life.

Great Preparations were now making for War on both ſides, if it were poſſible to make this Year more Bloody than the laſt. The generous Elector of *Bavaria*, having married the Arch Dutcheſs *Maria Antonia* the Emperor's eldeſt Daughter, eſpouſed alſo the War, and went in Perſon into it. Pope *Innocent* XI. contributed his utmoſt, and ſo did all the Princes of *Germany*, with the King of *Spain*, and would have done more, if Jealouſies had not aroſe of the *French*, whoſe Motions they were obliged to watch. Nor were the *Turks* leſs Solicitous and Active; tho' after they had raiſed a formidable Army, they thought fit to offer Terms of Accommodation, and ſent an Ambaſſador for that End to *Vienna*; but wen his Propoſals were delivered, upon mature Conſideration they were found ſo full of Subtlety and Inſincerity, that they were rejected as Fallacious, and the Ambaſſador return'd home. General *Schultz* with a Body of 4000 *German* Horſe and Dragoons, and ſome Companies of *Huſſars*, maintain'd a Blocade round *New Hauſel*, which *Teckeli* coming to Relieve with 6000 Men, General *Schultz* fell upon them with ſuch bravery, that he put them to a total Rout, without much loſs or fighting, and took moſt of their Proviſion and Baggage, which were deſign'd for the Relief of that Garriſon. However, *Teckeli* made a ſecond Attempt, and with a Party of three thouſand Horſe, made way for a Convoy of three hundred Carts laden with all ſorts of Ammunition and Proviſion to enter, which enabled the Garriſon to make Incurſions, upon the Poor Inhabitants, and forced them to abandon their Dwellings, and ſeek for Succour and Refuge in fortified Places. 1685.

*The Pope aſſiſts the Emperor.*

The Seaſon of the Year being well advanced, the Imperial Army march'd to their General Rendezvous in the Plains between *New Hauſel* and *Barkan*, conſiſting of twenty five thouſand Men; but the Auxiliaries were double that Number. Here it was reſolved to open the Campaign with the Seige of *Novigrode*, but thoſe Reſolutions were ſoon changed into laying Seige to *New Hauſel*,

*New Hauſel beſieged.*

*Jek*; a City ſeated on a Plain with ſome little riſing Hills about it, on the Banks of the River *Neutra*; it is encompaſs'd by ſix Baſtions, according to the manner of the modern Fortifications; and after the *Turks* had taken it from the Chriſtians, in the Year 1663, they brought the *Neutra* round the Town, fill'd the Ditch with Water, and made it ſo deep that it was almoſt impoſſible to form any Mine under it. During the time that a conſiderable Force was employ'd to obſerve the Motion of the *Seraskier*, the Seige was carryed on with all imaginable Courage and Reſolution; the Cannon continually fired from the ſeveral Batteries, and the Bombs and Carcaſſes were thrown into the Fortreſs with ſuch good Succeſs, that the Town appear'd to ſmoak and flame in ſeveral Places, but was quench'd by the great Rains that fell quickly after. On the 24th the *Turks* ſally'd out on that ſide where a Guard of *Swedes* lay, and ſurprized them at a time when they were overcharg'd with Wine, and moſt of them ſo faſt aſleep, without ſo much as a Match lighted, that a hundred of them with their Leiutenant Colonel, two Captains, and two Lieutenants, never waked from their Natural Sleep, but inſenſibly paſs'd from it into the laſt ſleep of Death.

While the Beſiegers were buſy in Attacking, and the *Turks* in Defending the Town, News came that the *Seraskier* had paſs'd the *Danube*, intending with one part of his Army to beſiege *Strigonium*, and with the other to raiſe the Seige of *New Hauſel*, whereupon it was reſolved by the Duke of *Lorain*, and the Elector of *Bavaria*, to leave 16000 Men under the Command of Count *Caprara* to continue the Seige, and with the groſs of the Army to march againſt the *Seraskier*. Accordingly the Army march'd, and on the 10th of *Auguſt* encamp'd within three hours march of *Strigonium*, and the next Day marching neater they were ſurprized to meet the Garriſon of *Vicegrade* who had ſurrendred the Town before the General knew it had been inveſted. The next Day the Chriſtian Army pitch'd their Tents at *Almaz* about a League from *Strigonium*; from whence an Officer was ſent to Compliment the Duke of *Lorain*, and acquaint them that the *Turks* had rais'd the Seige, and that the Chriſtians ſallying out upon their Rear, had taken a bloody farewell of them, killing three hundred of their Men. Then the Duke of *Lorain* raiſed his Camp, and march'd

march'd in queſt of the *Serakier*, with Reſolution to give him Battle, the next Day they came within ſight of the Turkiſh Army, but there was ſuch a Mooriſh, Fenny Ground between them, that the Duke of *Lorain* diſliking the Place retreated, which ſo encourag'd the *Serakier* that he raiſed his Camp and followed them, upon which enſued a Bloody Fight, wherein the Turks being worſted betook themſelves to a ſhameful Flight with the Loſs of above ten thouſand Men, thirty eight Colours, twenty three pieces of Cannon, two Mortars, and great ſtore of all ſorts of Ammunition. *A Skirmiſh with the Turks.*

While the Turks ſuffer'd ſo much in the Field, they were in no better condition in their Garriſon of *New Hauſel*, for on the 19th of *Auguſt* the Chriſtians made a general Aſſault with three thouſand Men, ſeventy pieces of Cannon playing all the time, and twenty Mortar pieces, which had ſuch Succeſs that three thouſand Chriſtians mounted the Wall, and put the Town into ſuch Amazement, that the Turks hung out a White Flag as a Signal that they deſir'd a Parly: But alaſs it was too late; for the Chriſtians being already Maſters of the Town, they kill'd all without remorſe, or diſtinction of Age or Sex, either of Men, Women or Children. The Governour died next Day of his Wounds, the Garriſon which conſiſted of three thouſand Men was reduced to one Thouſand ſeven Hundred, moſt of which were alſo kill'd on that fatal Day. In the Town were taken eighty pieces of Cannon with ſtore of Ammunition, forty Chriſtian Slaves were ſet at Liberty, and the Plunder of the Town was valued at two Millions beſides Plate, good Furniture and rich Moveables belonging to the Houſes: which alſo being attended with the taking of *Eſperies* by General *Schultz*, and the burning of the Town and Bridge of *Eſſeck* by Count *Leſley*, encreaſed the Jubilee of that Year in Chriſtendom; as on the contrary never was there ſuch a damp on the Spirits of the *Turks*, nor ſuch Sorrow and Grief as at this time, for after theſe Loſſes they were ſcarce able to Rally an Army of 30000 Men. New Hauſel *taken.*

## *The* Venetian *Succeſſes againſt the* Turks, 1685.

WHilſt the *Morlaques* remained in the Service of the Republick of *Venice*, they made frequent Incurſions and Spoils on the Turks in *Dalmatia*, and the 1685.

*Mainiotes* being animated with the Succeſſes of the *Venetians* began alſo to take up Arms againſt the Turks; but for better Underſtanding what is to follow, we will give a brief Deſcription of the Countries and Humours of thoſe two People. The *Morlaques* inhabit the Mountains of *Croatia* on that ſide which looks to the *Adriatick* Sea, who in the Year 1647, being Maſſacred at *Knin* by the Father or Grandfather of our *Teckeli*, in Reſentment of it ſubmitted to the Protection of the *Venetians*: They receive no Pay from them, but have the Reward of a *Sequin* which is Nine Shilings and Six Pence for the Head of every Turk which they bring to the *Venetian* Officers, for lucre of which they have made ſuch cruel ſlaughter upon the Turks, as have render'd them irreconcilable Enemies to the Port. They are a ſort of *Militia* always on the Wing, under no Diſcipline but their own, they encamp on the Plains, but live with their Families on the Mountains, and have no Learning among them, nor underſtand much what belongs to keeping Faith or Promiſes. The *Mainiotes* in their Manners and Honeſty differ little from the *Morlaques*, and receive their Names from *Braccio de Maina*, or an arm of Land in the *Morea* ſtretching it ſelf out into the Sea, ſo called by the *Venetians*, but antiently was a part of the Country of the *Lacedemonians*, who in ſpight of the Turkiſh Arms, have kept themſelves in the Form of a Common-wealth. They are free-Booters and live upon the Spoil, they keep ſeveral Brigantines; with which when they take *Chriſtians* they ſell them at *Tripoli* in *Barbary*, and when they ſeize Turks, they ſell them at *Venice* or *Malta*; theſe People I ſay ſeeing the Fortune of the Turk's decline, turn'd to the *Venetians*; to prevent which the Turks ſent ſome Forces to reduce them, but being ſupported by the *Venetians* under Seignior *Delfino*, they charged the Turks with ſo much Vigour that of 3500 Men there eſcaped but 140, all the reſt being either kill'd or taken.

*The Morlaques ſell the Turks.*

In the mean time *Paulo Micheal*, a Noble *Venetian* with the help of the *Morlaques*; made Incurſions into the Country round about, and at length the *Turks* laying Seige to *Duare* they forced them to raiſe it, with the loſs of 250 Men kill'd, and 70 taken Priſoners. Theſe were but Preludes to greater Matters which were acting by the *Venetians*; for the Fleet being completely equip'd join'd with the *Pope*'s, the Duke of *Florence*'s Gallies, and their

their Land Forces united with 3000 *Italians*, 1000 *Sclavonians*, 2400 *Germans*, many Knights of *Malta*, and the Aſſiſtance of the *Mainiotes* they ſailed directly to *Coronon*, a Fortreſs ſcituate in *Meſſenia* one of the Provinces of the *Morea*, about 12 Miles diſtant from *Modon*, which had been taken from the *Venetians* by *Bajazet* in the Year 1499. *June* 25 Captain General *Moriſini* landed his Forces almoſt within Cannon-ſhot of the Place. On the 26th they began to open their Trenches, and to ſtraiten the Enemy on the ſide towards the Land, were daily preparing Mines, raiſing Batteries, and making nearer Approaches very advantagious to the Aſſailants; and at the ſame time hearing the Turks with a great Force were coming to relieve it, they agreed to ſtorm the Fort, in which Action the brave *Monſieur de la Tour* loſt his Life, with other Valiant Commanders; but were ſo couragiouſly ſeconded by the Knights of *Malta*, that they drove the Enemy headlong from the Redoubt, took 11 of their Colours, and planted the Standard of the Order of *Malta* in the room of them; at which fight the whole Army with a loud Voice ſhouted *Viva Malta*, or, may *Malta* live; but ſtill the Turks defended themſelves and made Sallies very deſperately, but being continually repulſed by the Knights of *Malta*, they became ſo formidable to the Turks, that they would fly before them as ſoon as they ſaw the Standard of St. *John* advance. The Turks being continually augmented by freſh Supplies of Men from the *Morea*, held out the Seige and much annoyed the Chriſtians in their Trenches, wherefore they reſolved to fire another Mine and make one Aſſault for all; accordingly as ſoon as the Blow was given, the *Italian* Troops commanded by Serjeant Major *Jovij* proceeded to the Aſſault, and being ſeconded by the Forces of *Malta*, the Pope's and thoſe of *Brunſwick*, they gain'd the Top of the Breach, which had been ſome Days open, and here began a very furious Fight, in which the Turks ſeeing an impoſſibility of holding out, their Commander in Chief and other principal Officers being buried in the Ruins, they ſpread a *White Flag* and deſired a Parly, upon ſight whereof, the General St. *Paul* gave a ſtop to the Aſſault, but the Captain General refuſed to accept a Treaty, till the main Tower was delivered into their Hands, and a Petty Quarrel happening in the Interim between two Soldiers, the reſt tranſported with fury broke into the middle of the Town, and with

*The Valour of the Knights of Malta.*

Coronon *taken by the* Venetians.

miserable slaughter, put Men, Women and Children to Sword, without Respect either to Age or Sex. Thus ended the Seige of *Coronon* 11th of *August*, 47 Days after the Trenches were first open'd. It was a Bloody Day to both sides. The Christians lost about 300 Men, and the Turks near 3000, and the Town was deliver'd to be plunder'd by the Soldiers; after which the Pope's Gallies and those of *Malta* return'd home.

After this the Captain General set sail to the Coast of *Zarnata*, being recruited with the Forces of *Saxony*, which lately arrived in the Island of *Corfou*. The Captain General sent a Detachment to Summon the Place, which the *Aga* who govern'd it, either out of Fear or Affection to the Christians surrender'd at the first Demand, on the 11th of *September*. The Garrison which consisted of 600 Men were convoyed to *Calamata*; but the *Aga* fearing Death for his Cowardize, or Treachery, remained in the *Venetian* Camp, where he was entertained by the Captain General with a Pension of 30 Pieces of Eight a Month, after he had received Baptism, with 30 other Turks who were consenting to the Surrender. The Captain *Pasha*, who was encamp'd about 5 Miles off, hearing of this Surrender, march'd away with 7000 Foot and 3000 Horse, under the Cannon of *Calamata*; after whom the Christians following he made a shameful Flight, and the Inhabitants finding themselves abandoned by the Captain *Pasha*, and dispairing of all Relief, set fire to their Houses, and quitted the Town, and afterward the Christians demolish'd it. The *Venetians* also seized *Porto Vitalo* and the Fort of *Cheilifa*, whilst Seignior *Molino* commander of twenty Sail of Ships, chased the Captain *Pasha* from Place to Place, and at length drove him into *Rhodes*, where he secured himself and his Fleet, with a strong Chain drawn cross the Harbour, not daring to venture abroad, tho' the *Venetians* came often to brave him, and challenge him to an Engagement. Thus ended this Campaign with great Reputation to the *Venetian* Arms.

*The* Turkish *Arts to cover their Losses.*

Thus were the Affairs of the *Turks* ruinous as well at Sea as at Land, which coming to the knowledge of the Court at *Adrianople*, all imaginable Arts were used to conceal their Losses; and so nothing but Lyes were whisper'd about the Town, to keep the People in Ignorance, for fear they should raise Commotions. However Quarrels arising among the *Spahees* and *Janisaries*, those little Di-

Diſturbances cauſed the People to talk, brought the Vizier's Name upon their Tongues. And thoſe who pretended to be Politicians diſcourſed, that this Empire had been raiſed and ſupported by the Soldiery, and not by Cowards, Sycophants, Paraſites, or Effeminate Viziers and Favourites: And that the *Grand Seignior* who wholly diverted himſelf with Hunting and Women, neglecting the main Concernments of the Emperor, was not like his Progenitors, who in Perſon march'd at the Head of their Armies, and encouraged their Soldiers by their Preſence and Perſonal Valour. From ſuch Diſcourſes as theſe among the Comonalty, who perhaps rendered things worſe than really they were, we may expect ſome great Changes in the Empire for the future, for when Vulgar Mouths Bubble 'tis a ſign that foul Weather is coming.

*Succeſſes in Hungary.*

But before we put an end to this Year, let us once more return into *Hungary*, where the Succeſs of the Imperial Arms, had produced ſuch dread and terror in the Minds of the *Turks* and Malecontents, that many Places yielded at the Firſt Summons, or at the Appearance of an Army before them: In this manner *Potack*, *Regentz*, *Ungvar* and *Serau*, all Garriſons belonging to *Teckeli*, yeilded without one Blow, and received Imperial Troops. Theſe Places lead the way to the Surrender of *Senetz*, *Vuldachin*, and to the Caſtles of *Sonna*, *Amoin*, *Pallotz*, *Duron*, *Spadiz*, *Feram*, *Hinghen*, *Zatmar* and other Places, which ſubmitted to Count *Caprara*. But that which chiefly facilitated the taking of theſe Places, was a Report that *Teckeli* was ſeized by the *Turks*, and lay in Chains at *Warradin*, and indeed there was ſome Colour for this Report, for the *Seraskier Shitan Ibrahim* having had very ill Succeſs this Summer, knew not where to charge the Fault, and excuſe himſelf better than laying it upon *Teckeli*, and to that end impriſon'd him at *Waradin*, till the Grand Seignior ſhould give order for his Puniſhment: But *Teckeli* by his Agents ſo well managed his Cauſe before the *Divan*, that he was acquitted and the *Seraskier* diſgraced for his raſh Judgment; for the Grand Seignior and his Council, wiſely conſider'd the great Intereſt he had in *Hungary*, and that many Towns and Caſtles belonging to him had been ſurrender'd, merely upon the noiſe of his Impriſonment, and therefore they order'd him to be Releaſed, and at the Head of his Army to be declared *Innocent* to repair his Honour.

Teckeli *accuſed and acquitted.*

Collonel *Heusler* being not far from *Arad* detach'd a party of *Hungarians* before, to draw the Turks in it to an Engagement: Upon sight of the Enemy the *Janisaries* made a Sally, supported by 1500 *Spahees* which were newly come from *Constantinople*; these Forces pursued the *Hungarians*, who made an orderly Retreat to their main Body, which the *Pasha* charged with much Bravery; But Collonel *Mercy* coming up with his *Germans* fell in upon them with such Fury, that the Turks fled into *Arad*, but were so closely followed by the *Germans* and *Hungarians*, that they entred into the Town mixt with the Turks, killing and destroying them with such a slaughter, that a 1000 of them together with the *Pasha* were slain at the Gates and within the Town, which was left a rich Prize to the Conquerors. Now according to the Custom of the Turks, it being impossible for a General to be unfortunate and beloved, these repeated Losses were laid at the Door of *Shitan Ibrahim* and the *Capelar-Kiasee* was sent to take his Head off, and to put *Osman Pasha* into his Office; but *Osman's* Head was cut off by *Ibrahim* three Days before the Order came, in return whereof *Shitan Ibrahim's* Head was brought to *Adrianople* the 6th of *September*. He had been in the greatest Employments of the Empire 40 Years, and had done enough for it to have deserv'd a better Fate; but neither his Valiant Defence of *Buda*, nor marrying first the Emperor's Sister, and afterwards his Aunt, could be his Protection; for the Grand Seignior fear'd him, and therefore wreak'd upon him all the Misfortunes of an unhappy Campaign, and so he fell commiserated by all Men, about the 80th Year of his Age, and with him we will put an end to the Martial Enterprizes of this Year.

Osman beheaded.

1686. The Grand Vizier being of a Melancholy, Pensive Nature, and much afflicted by Hypocondriacal Distempers, made his Thoughts more burthensom by suppressing them and not communicating his sad Apprehensions to his Friends. At the Seige of *Buda* he was ill for a Month, but when the Seige was raised he recover'd again, and his Political Diseases had its cold and hot Fits, according to his Changes and Vicissitude of times. About the beginning of this Year *Solyman Pasha* who was General of the Army against *Poland*, return'd to *Adrianople* with applause, the Grand Vizier receiv'd him in State, and the Grand Seignior cloath'd him with a Rich Vest of Sables, gave him

him two Horſes richly furniſh'd, and all the great Men made him Preſents; by which he got ſo much Ground in the Eſteem of the *Sultan* and the People, that the Grand Vizier lookt upon him as his Rival, and therefore to be rid of him, propoſed it to the *Sultan* to ſend him General into *Hungary* which the Grand Seignior conſented to; but *Solyman* being adviſed by his Friends that it was a Plot upon him, refuſed to go without the Character of Vizier, and being ſeconded by others who alledged that the preſent Vizier was Infirm and unfit for War, the Grand Seignior agreed to conſtitute *Solyman* his *Vizier*, and accordingly the *Seal* was given him, and he was conducted to the Publick Palace belonging to that Office; from whence the former Vizier under a great Amazement, and without other Ceremony or Warning than ſending for the *Seal*, was in a moment removed, and being put into a Coach by his Servants was carried to a Private Houſe, and four Days after was order'd to retire to *Conſtantinople*, with a Penſion of 150 Aſpers a Day, which is about Eight Shillings in *Engliſh* Mony. After this he got leave to retire to a Houſe of his own upon the *Boſphorus*; but had not long continued there before the *Janiſar Aga* and *Boſtangibaſhee* took him into Cuſtody. *Ibrahim* apprehending his End was near, askt them if they came for his Head, and when they told him, no, he could not believe them till they had ſworn by their Law and their Prophet: Being herewith a little comforted, he was carried Priſoner to the middle Gate of the *Seraglio*, while he was ſtript of all his Eſtate, and after ſent in a Gally to *Rhodes* to remain a Priſoner in the Caſtle; but *Solyman* now Vizier compaſſionating his Caſe, and not knowing how ſoon it might be his own Turn, ſent him 5000 Dollars, with a Veſt of Sables, and obtained a ſmall Allowance for him from the Grand Seignior.

*The Turks recruit their Army.*

Now was this Change only of the Vizier, but was attended with other great Officers at Court, after which care was taken to Recruit the Army, and make all Warlike Preparations in *Hungary*, for which the New Vizier was preparing, and all the Court and People were full of hopes and expectations of mighty Succeſſes, under the Auſpicious Conduct of *Solyman*, whoſe very Name had been fortunate to the *Turks*. The *Moſcovites* remained all this time in ſuſpence, whether to make War, or confirm a Peace with the Turks; but the Emperor's Succeſſes and the

the Provocations received from the *Tartar* put that Buſineſs out of doubt, and brought them into a League with the Emperor and *Poland*. Among other Applications to the *Ottoman* Court, came a new *French* Ambaſſador to aſſure the *Sultan* of his Maſter's Friendſhip, and his Reſolution to ſtand Neuter in this preſent War: But the Turks who never much rely on the Words and Stories of the *French*, gave them an ordinary Reception without Favours, or any uſual Conceſſions, denying them the Guardianſhip of the Holy Sepulchre at *Jeruſalem*, which had formerly been granted to them.

Count *Caprara* the beginning of this Year kept *Mongatz* block'd up, which is a Town belonging to the Counteſs of *Tekeli* in Right of her former Husband Prince *Francis Ragotski*. To this Lady *Caprara* ſent frequent Meſſages to deliver up the Town, in Language fit to be uſed to a Woman; but all would not ſucceed, for after repaying the ſame Civilities, ſhe told him it was not in her Power to do it; and Count *Caprara* believing ſhe only excus'd her ſelf to gain time and illude his Deſigns, began to draw his Forces nearer, and to form an orderly Seige, which *Tekeli* hearing of, departed from great *Varadine*, and marched with all ſpeed towards *Mongatz*. This Motion of *Tekeli* alarm'd all the Country, and put *Caraffa* upon endeavouring to intercept him in his way, which put *Tekeli* upon other Meaſures. In the mean time *Caraffa* having a Force of 4000 *Germans* he laid Seige to the Fortreſs of St. *Job*, and rais'd his Batteries on the 9th of *February*, throwing Bombs and firing into it, which in like manner was return'd from thence: But ſo it happen'd that one of the Bombs fell into a Tower in the middle of the Caſtle, where the Powder and Ammunition is kept, with which blowing up, it not only Tore and Rent the Tower in pieces, but ſhook the whole Caſtle and the Neighbouring Town, and put all the Soldiers and Inhabitants into ſuch Amazement, that they knew not which way, nor how to apply themſelves for their Defence and Safety. This Fatal Blow gave the Chriſtians Advantage to attack the Fortreſs in three ſeveral Places, which the Turks perceiving, they ſpread a White Flag on the Walls, and demanded a Parly in order to a Surrender. In fine all the Garriſon with their Wives and Children march'd out, with their Arms and as much Baggage as they could carry, and were ſafely con-

*St. Job beſieged and ſurrendred.*

conducted within a Mile of Great *Waradin* according to the Faith given them. During this while *Caprara* as we have ſaid had drawn his Line of Circumvalation before *Mongatz*, and laid a formal Seige to it; whereupon a Report was ſpread that *Teckeli* had joined the *Seraskier*'s Army, and ſhortly intended to raiſe this Seige; but the Report ſoon vaniſh'd: However the Garriſon ſo well defended themſelves, and the Ditches were ſo filled with the Snows and Rains that fell at that Seaſon of the Year, that Count *Caprara* could do no more than batter the Town at a diſtance with his Cannon, therefore he raiſed the Seige by the Emperor's Order in *April*, after five Months had been unprofitably ſpent about it.

But before the great Actions of this Campaign began, ſeveral Skirmiſhes happen'd, in all which the *Imperialiſts* had the better, one was upon the 14th of *March*, where in 1500 Turks were put to flight, *Achmat Aga* kill'd and his Son taken Priſoner. This Engagement was fought near a little Town called *Jalomme*, which the *Croats* ſtorm'd and took, plunder'd it and ſet 800 Chriſtian Slaves at Liberty, of which 300 were in a Condition to take up Arms; and ſeveral other conſiderable Defeats they gave the *Turks* afterwards; but to wave theſe Petty Fights, let us proceed to greater Matters which ſucceeded this Campaign, which was now beginning. The General Rendezvous of the whole Army was appointed to be on the 15th of *May*, between *Gran* and *Barkan*, where after Marſhalling the Troops, appointed Officers, and ſeveral long Debates *pro* and *con*, it was agreed to beſiege *Buda*. The Emperor and his Council thinking it neceſſary to ſtrengthen themſelves by Alliances, a League Offenſive and Defenſive was concluded between the *Emperor*, the King of *Poland* and the *Muſcovites*; and now the next Treaty in Hand was to deal with *Apaſi* Prince of *Tranſilvania*, to draw him off from his Adherence to the Turks. This Prince finding himſelf between two great Powers, the leaſt of which was able to cruſh him to pieces, kept his Agents at both Courts only to protract time, and keep of a Storm. The Emperor treated with him with all imaginable Candour, and aſſurance of Protection, but his Fears of the Turks keeping him ſtill in Uncertainties; the Emperor left him to the Fate of War. By this time the *Sultan* had received Advice that *Apaſi* was treating with the *Emperor*, and therefore ſent

Jalonne *ſtormed and taken.*

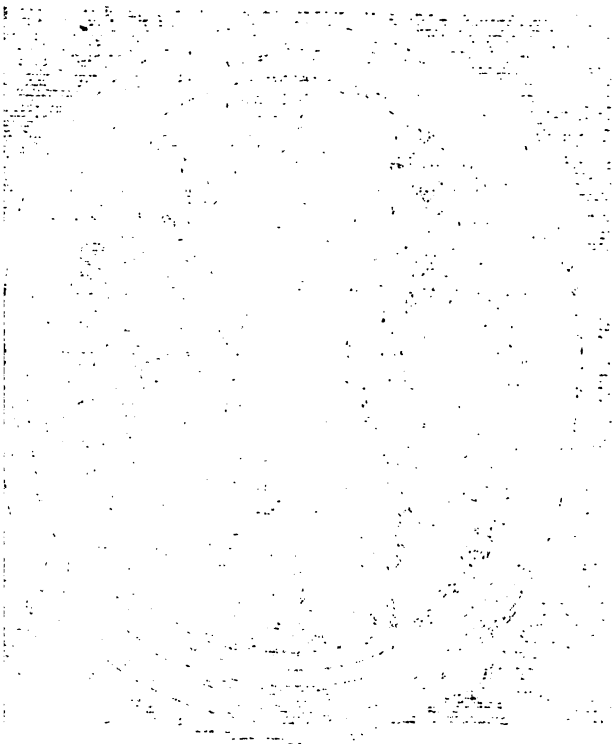
Orders

Orders to the Vizier then at *Belgrade*, to send Succours immediately into *Transilvania*, to confirm the wavering Mind of Prince *Apafi*. Accordingly a considerable Force being on their March thither, they were encountred on the way by Count *Schaffemberg*, who charged the *Ottoman* Troops sent to secure *Transilvania*, with so much Bravery and Success, that he kill'd and routed that whole Party, and made himself Master of that important Pass of *Hermanstberg*: After which he press'd the Estates of *Transilvania* once more to Declare; but they seeking new Pretences and Excuses of delay, endeavouring as long as they could to maintain their Neutrality, were so oppress'd at length by Oppression and Free-quarter, and Insolency of the Soldiers, that seeing no other Remedy they joyned their Troops with the *Imperialists*, and in a Body charged a Party of the *Tartars* and put them to Flight.

*Another blow to the Turks.*

The Season being now come, the Duke of *Lorain* with an Army of 30000 Foot, and 20000 Horse, besides the *Hungarians* and *Brandenburgers* not yet come to the Camp, which with other Auxiliaries and Volunteers made up 95000 Men, on the 22d of *June* again encompass'd the City of *Buda*, which about two Years ago, was accounted the impregnable Fortress, and the Sanctuary of Refuge for the Turks, where Fortune had made its *ne plus ultra*, and set Bounds to the Progress of the Imperial Arms. The Seige continued with various Successes, and great slaughters of Men on both sides, till the 11th of *August*, and then the Vizier appear'd with 50000 Men in order to relieve it; at the sight of which the Besieged taking Heart, sallyed out with about an 100 Horse and Foot, upon 300 Horse of the Imperial Vantguard, who feigning a Flight, drew them at some distance from the Town, and then returning upon them, cut the greatest part of them in pieces. On the 14th the *Turks* drew out their whole Army into Battalia, but being charged by the Christians who had long expected them, the *Turks* were put to flight, and the Janisaries being abandoned were almost all cut off and destroyed. The Victory was very Clear and Signal, for the *Turks* lost 8 pieces of Cannon, 40 Standards, and 2200 dead Bodies, were counted by the Duke of *Lorain* himself, lying in the Field where the Battle was fought, which he caus'd to be buried, to prevent a Putrefaction in the Air; and

*Buda block'd up.*



APTI, BASSA.

*Governor of Buda.*

vol. 2. p. 307

and all this with the Loſs only of about 200 Men kill'd and wounded. After this happy Succeſs all the Cannon were diſcharged, the Colours taken from the *Turks* diſplayed, and many Heads of thoſe that had been kill'd, were ſet upon Pikes and ſhew'd to the Beſieged, to encreaſe their Terror and Diſpair. All this nothing abated the Courage of the *Turks*, who having been recruited by 200 Men that forc'd themſelves into the Town, continued to make a brave Defence; but the *Bavarians* having made themſelves Maſters of one of their Principal Towers, from whence they could ſhoot into the Town, the *Paſha* ſent two Meſſengers to the Vizier, one by Water the other by Land, both diſguis'd in the *Hungarian* Habit, the firſt of which was diſcover'd ſwiming over to the Iſland of St. *Margarets*, and being purſued was taken, but he had firſt thrown his Letters into the River; however upon Examination, he confeſs'd that the Garriſon was ſo Weak, and their Forces ſo much abated, that without a ſpeedy Relief they could hold out no longer, and this was the Meſſage, that both the Meſſengers had in charge to deliver to the Vizier. The City being now in a languiſhing Condition, the Grand Vizier reſolv'd to make his laſt Effort, and having choſen out 3000 Soldiers, which he encouraged with thirty Dollars a piece, they deſcended by way of the Valley called *Shamboiuck* and did all that Men could do, to force their way into the Town, in which Attack they were repulſed in every Quarter where they made an Attempt, loſing above 1000 Men and 25 Colours, and had no better Succeſs in a Second Attack. Theſe Succeſſes put the Chriſtians upon making one General Aſſault more upon the 2d of *September*, reſolving to take the Town or dye in the Breach: The Duke of *Croy*, the Prince of *Newburg*, with the Generals *Souches*, *Shaffemberg* and *Diepental*, engaged like Common Soldiers in the thickeſt of their Enemies, and the Duke of *Lorain* who out of an Heroick Spirit, was always preſent where was moſt Danger, was one of the firſt that mounted the Breach, being followed by other Generals. The Fight grew ſo hot, and the Defendants were preſs'd ſo hard upon the Breach, that the *Paſha* Governor of the Place with the moſt ſelect and choice Men of the Garriſon, running to ſuccour that part where the Enemy were juſt ready to enter, the *Paſha* giving undenyable Proofs of his Valour, was kill'd on the Ruins, and fell

*A Turkiſh Meſſenger taken.*

*A furious Aſſault.*

fell a Sacrifice rather to his own Maſter than his Enemies, for had he eſcaped this Danger, in all probability at his return home, he would have dyed by the Hand of an Executioner. In fine after a Bloody Fight on the Breach, which continued three Quarters of an hour, the Soldiers entred freely into the City, where a new fight began; the Garriſon retreating from Houſe to Houſe, and from Wall to Wall, firing from Windows and Holes, all parts being reſolv'd to ſell their Lives and Habitations at the deareſt Rate they could, till at length in great diſorder they fled to the Foot of the Caſtle Wall, and the Imperialiſts now being Maſters of the Town, made a dreadful ſlaughter of all they met, and in the heat of their Fury put Women and Children to the Sword. But the Elector of *Bavaria* meeting a ſtronger Oppoſition at the Caſtle, he had no ſooner made himſelf Maſter of it, but he and the Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* giving no Quarter, made bloody Work among their Enemies; but night coming on, and the Enemy's Camp being in ſight, at length they gave Quarter to the *Janiſaries* for their Lives only, and impriſoned them in the *Moſchs* of the City, and in the Store-Houſes and other Places in the Caſtle where they were kept in Cuſtody till the Day following.

*Buda taken by ſtorm.*

In this great Action, which gave the Capital City of the Kingdom of *Hungary* into the Hands of the *Emperor*, after it had been in the Poſſeſſion of the *Turks* ever ſince the Year 1529, when it was taken by *Solyman*; there were kill'd only 400 Chriſtian Soldiers, and about 200 wounded; but of the *Turks* there might be ſlain about 3000, and 2000 made Captives, of which laſt, the *Kahya* or Deputy to the *Paſha* of *Buda* was made ſlave to the Elector of *Bavaria*, the *Aga* of the Janiſaries to the Duke of *Lorain*, as alſo the *Mufti*, the *Treaſurer*, the *Haſnador* or Privy Purſe, and the Secretary to the *Paſha*, with other great Officers of Note. This City was at firſt taken by *Solyman* the Magnificent in the Year 1526, and in the Year 1527, was retaken by *Ferdinand* 1ſt King of *Bohemia*, Brother to *Charles* Vth. In the Year 1529 *Solyman* regain'd it by the Treachery of the Garriſon, and after that *Buda* endured eight ſeveral Seiges, and was never taken till now by the Duke of *Lorain*, in the fight of the *Ottoman* Army commanded by the *Vizier* himſelf, in which was the Flower of the *Turkiſh* Troops; but having loſt the beſt and braveſt of their Soldiers in former Battles, and diſ-

diſcourag'd by a Series of ill Succeſſes, their Courage fail'd them, and no wonder, when they were generally perſuaded *that God fought againſt them*: In Senſe whereof, as ſoon as the City was taken, the Vizier march'd away with great Precipitation, and it was but time, for the Duke of *Lorain* had diſpatch'd Count *Budiani* with 8000 *Hungarians* to purſue him, while he with the other Generals ſung *Te Deum* for their Succeſſes, in the great Church dedicated to St. *Stephen* King of *Hungary*.

This Succeſs was ſoon after followed with the taking of *Segedin*, and a Tower built at the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, with many Defeats given them in the Field with great ſlaughters of their Men, and ſeizing their Cannon, Colours and Mortars, which put an end to this Campaign, and both Armies retired into their Winter Quarters. By this time the News of *Buda*'s being taken came to *Conſtantinople*, and ſtruck all ſorts of People with a wonderful Conſternation and Aſtoniſhment, who looking upon it as an Argument of the Divine Anger. The *Imaums* or Pariſh Prieſts, the *Sheeks* or Preachers in their Moſchs, the Religious Men ſuch as the *Dervices*, *Kalenderi*, *Nimetullahi* and others, made divers Proceſſions, exhorting the People as they paſs'd, to Repentance and Amendment of Life, and particularly to lament their Sins of drinking *Wine* and *Unnatural Luſts*, the Common Wickedneſſes and Vices of the People, and uſed all other Rights of their Religion to Avert God's Diſpleaſure. Nor did it end with theſe Solemnities, For all ſorts of People caball'd privately without the Knowledge of the Grand Seignior, which put him into Fears of their raiſing Commotions; while the People were as fraid of him and the Vizier, ſo that nothing but Diſcontent and Trouble reign'd among them: In which we will leave them, to take a view of the Succeſſes of the *Venetians* both by Sea and Land, who were no leſs Proſperous this Campaign than thoſe in *Hungary*. Segedin taken.

The Captain *Paſha* by the Loſs of ſeveral Places on the *Morea*, having done enough the laſt Campaign to forfeit his Head, he now reſolved to ſave his Life if poſſible, by the recovery of *Chielifa*, to gain which he began his Campaign betimes, and inveſted the Place with an Army of 10000 Foot, 1500 Horſe, commanded by himſelf and four other *Paſhas*, with a great number of Labourers and Pioneers. At his firſt Appearance before this For-

Fortreſs, he ſent a threatning Summons to the Governor Senior *Martin Gritti* to ſurrender, to which he return'd this Reſolute Anſwer, that he and all his Soldiers would either live or dye in the Defence of it; whereupon the *Paſha* raiſed his Batteries, played 6 pieces of Cannon againſt it, and the Chriſtians defended it as valiantly; But the Captain General *Moriſini* having notice of this Seige, he ſallied with all ſpeed from *Corfu*, and in 4 Days landing on the *Morea* with 4000 Men march'd towards *Chielifa*, which the *Paſha* hearing, with great Precipitation raiſed his Seige at the very name of *Moriſini*; which the *Greeks* and *Mainiotes* perceiving purſued them, kill'd about 400 of them, and diſperſed the whole Body of 'em over the *Morea*, only the Captain *Paſha* with ſome few Troops, pitch'd his Camp in the Country near *Paſſava*, where he labour'd to gather his Diſperſed Companies together. This deſign being over, *Moriſini* and the valiant General Count *Cannifmarck* beſieged *Navarin*, which ſurrender'd upon Condition of marching out with Baggage, and being tranſported to *Alexandria* in *Egypt*. Thus in a few Days this old and ſtrong Fort, was reſign'd to the Chriſtians without Effuſion of Blood, in which were found 43 pieces of Braſs Cannon, and much Ammunition and Proviſion; the Government whereof with a Garriſon of 160 Men, the Captain General committed to the Care of Seignior *Pietro Grioni*.

*Chielifa Relieved.*

From thence the two Generals ſail'd with the Army to new *Navarin*, a Place of greater Importance, and having form'd all the Trenches and Traverſes for an Attack Bomb'd the Town with 20 Mortar Pieces, and batter'd the Walls with 6 pieces of Cannon carrying 50 Pounds weight of Bullet, the Report of the *Serakier*'s near approach, invited Count *Cannifmarck* from the Seige to meet him, where a deſperate and dubious Fight for ſome time enſued, but at laſt it turn'd to the Chriſtians ſide, with the Loſs of 500 *Turks*, with all their Tents and Baggage, which ſo diſcouraged the Beſieged, that they capitulated and ſurrender'd, on Condition of being tranſported to the next Shore in *Barbary*. Not long after the Fortreſs of *Modon* followed the ſame Fortune, for being Attack'd on the 22d of *June*, it ſurrender'd upon the 7th of *July*, on Condition they ſhould leave the Place in three Days, when 1000 Soldiers march'd out and left 100 pieces of Cannon behind them, of which 91 were of Braſs,

*Navarin beſieged and ſurrendered.*

Brass, besides great Quantities of Ammunition and Plenty of Provisions. Upon this good Success, the Captain General resolv'd to pursue his Conquests while Fortune enclined to his side, and to proceed against *Napoli de Romania*, a Town antiently Celebrated for its Happy and Commodious Scituation, in the most pleasant and fertile part of all the *Morea*, having a very spacious and secure Port for Shipping, and Commodious for Trade, and by its Natural and Artificial Fortifications, able to endure a long Seige. On the 3d of *August* the Christians having dislodg'd the *Serakier* with the Loss of 200 *Turks*, and forc'd him into *Corinth*, their Bombs and Carcases having set Fire on the City in several Places, one of which falling into the Magazine of Powder, blew up all the Houses near it, kill'd many People, and fill'd up with Earth and Ruins the chief Cistern which supplied all the Town with Water, the Captain General conceiving it a proper time to offer them Conditions of surrender, since the *Serakier* was beaten and durst not come to relieve them, he sent them a Summons to accept of Mercy and Clemency while it was offer'd them: To which the Governor return'd a speedy Answer, *That they were sensible it was for their Sins that God had punish'd them, however their trust was that God would deliver them; to whose will they submitted*; but notwithstanding this shew of Courage, the *Serakier* being again beaten in attempting to relieve the Town, and the whole almost destroyed, they Capitulated and Surrendered, upon Condition of marching out with their Bag and Baggage, and being transported from thence to *Troy* or to the Castles in the *Dardinelli* or *Hellespont*; which being done, the Appearance of the *Venetians* at the *Hellespont*, tho' but for the end aforesaid, Alarm'd the whole Empire, imagining that under these Losses the *Venetians* were come to invade them, and besiege *Constantinople* their Metropolis, in which Fright they continued till the *Venetians* had landed the *Turks* and return'd back again: And so I shall conclude this Campaign, by which the *Turks* were reduced to such a low and miserable Condition, as they never knew before, which made them less able to bear the Evil, or endure the Remedy. Modon surrendred.

The *Turks* being in so low an Ebb of Fortune, which gave dangerous Symptoms of the total Ruin of their Empire, The Grand Seignior having thoughts of Peace, sent a 1687.

*Chiqui*, which was never done by the *Turks* before, to tender Articles of Peace to the *Emperor*, which received no other Answer, than that his Imperial Majesty could not enter into a Treaty without the Consent of *Venice* and *Poland* their Allies: Therefore the Grand Vizier applied himself to make Preparations for War, in which he so excessively tax'd the People, and forc'd others into the Army, that nothing but a universal Discontent and Murmuring was heard through all the *Turkish* Dominions, whose only Trust seem'd now to be in the Assistance of the *Tartars*, whom they sent for to joyn with the *Turkish* Forces. The first thing the Vizier attempted, was to relieve *Sigeth* with all sorts of Forage and Provisions, which when they attempted, the Christians surpriz'd them in the Night, set fire to the City, and burnt some hundreds of Waggons, all laden with Provisions design'd for the Camp and Relief of *Alba Regalis*, which also open'd an Intercourse between *Quinque Ecclesiæ*, *Sikios* and other conquer'd Towns, so that they might be supplied with Markets, Provisions, and other Necessaries.

*Discontents in all the Turk's Dominions.*

The *Pasha* of *Alba Regalis*, suspecting that City would be next Attackt, and made the Work of the ensuing Campaign, he studiously applied the Soldiers and Workmen to raise new Outworks, and repair the Old Inward Fortifications, which by time and the neglect of his Predecessors, were much Decayed; but were much disturb'd in it by frequent Alarms given by the *Hussars*, who often surprized several Parties of *Turks* that were going in and out from it; by which the Christians understood, that the Garrison consisted of 4000 fighting Men; but were much discouraged, to think they were the next to be made a Sacrifice to the Fury of the Christian Arms; tho' the Grand Vizier from *Belgrade* encouraged them with hopes of speedy and powerful Succours. *Agria* being an Important place to the *Turks*, and now in great Distress, the care of it was committed to *Teckeli* to supply it with Necessaries, and for that end was supplied with a moderate number of *Turks* and *Tartars*, which coming to the Knowledge of Count *Caraffa* and General *Heusler*, they assembled a considerable Force of their Troops together, and in a kind of Surprize fell upon the Enemy near *Warradin*, and putting the *Tartars* to Flight, *Teckeli* and his Men staid not long behind them, however several were kill'd upon the Place, and many taken Prisoners.

But

But this Misfortune only encouraged *Teckeli* to make another Attempt for succouring *Agria*, which the Grand Vizier extreamly preſs'd for; but finding it impoſſible, he made Incurſions with a Body of *Turks* and *Tartars*, and a Rabble of new rais'd Soldiers into the Countries ſubjected to the Emperor; but paſſing into the Confines of the Town of *Segedin*, the *Huſſars* of the Garriſon took the Alarm, and joyning with a Body of *German* Foot, made ſuch a furious Sally on the Enemy, that they were forc'd to retreat with conſiderable Loſs, and *Teckeli* himſelf being wounded, retired to the Fortreſs of *Temeſwar* for Cure, while his Princeſs courageouſly defended her Town of *Mongatz*. Whilſt Matters paſs'd thus in Upper *Hungary*, the City of *Agria* ſuffer'd much for want of Proviſion, ſo that many deſerted the Place, forty of which came to *Oſoth* declaring themſelves Chriſtians, and deſir'd to be entred into the Church by Baptiſm; but the Imperial Commanders being ſuſpicious of the Integrity of New Converts, receiv'd them but coldly, which they being ſenſible of, joyn'd themſelves to a Party going Abroad, and behaved themſelves ſo bravely in a Skirmiſh, that they kill'd many of their Brethren with their own Hands, and thereby gave a real Proof of the Sincerity of their Converſion. *New Converts.*

All this while no Garriſons were ſuccour'd, for not only *Agria* was in miſerable want, but likewiſe all the Towns in the Lower *Hungary*, *Sclavonia* and *Croatia* ſuffer'd Scarcity and Famine, and notwithſtanding the Vizier's ſtrict Command could not be ſupplied, for all Relief was cut off in coming by the Chriſtians. *Teckeli* being unſucceſsful in his Arms falls to Plotting, and by large Promiſes made ſome Towns and great Men revolt, which being diſcovered coſt many of them the Loſs of their Heads. Baron *Orlick* being ſent to burn the Bridge, which the *Turks* had built over the *Drave* near *Eſſeck*, he had Advice that 800 *Janiſaries*, and 200 *Spahees* were detach'd to intercept a Convoy appointed to relieve *Zigloi*, and demoliſh a ſmall redoubt built on that River: Wherefore leaving the Deſign of burning the Bridge, Baron *Orlick* march'd directly againſt the Enemy, whom he defeated with the Loſs of above 6000 Turks. Thus the News of one ill Succeſs coming upon the Head of another, to *Conſtantinople*, ſtruck the People of all Sorts and Conditions with a ſtrange Conſternation, which put all

things out of Order. The *Tartars* would not march without Mony, and which way to raiſe it was the great Difficulty; for the Grand Seignior's Treaſury was exhauſted, and the People already overburthen'd with Taxes: Wherefore after a long Debate in the *Divan*, it was agreed that the *Sultan*'s Jewels and Plate, which were amaſs'd in ſeveral Chambers of the *Seraglio* ſhould be put to Sale, which might have raiſed vaſt Sums of Mony, could they have been ſold to their Value; but there was an Impoſſibility of finding Buyers, for tho' the Mony could have been found in *Conſtantinople*, yet there was none who durſt own to be Maſters of ſo much Riches. In fine after divers Expedients propoſed, it was agreed to raiſe Mony by Contribution upon the prime Officers of the *Seraglio*, and of the Empire, and particularly on *Kadees*, and Men of the Law, Church Men, Cuſtomers, Tax-gatherers, and rich Merchants; it ſeeming but reaſonable, that ſuch who enjoyed Protection in their peaceable Acquiſitions at home, ſhould maintain them that were venturing their Lives, and fighting in their Defence abroad.

*The Sultan's Plate and Jewels ſold.*

But while this was contriving, an unhappy Sedition and Mutiny aroſe amongſt the *Levents* or Marine Soldiers, who wanting their Pay came in a Tumultuous manner to the Captain *Paſha*, who is Admiral of the Fleet, to demand it, and ruſh'd with ſuch Violence into his Houſe, that he had ſcarce time to eſcape their Hands, and had proceeded to great Extremities, if they had not been appeas'd with a ſpeedy tender of ſix Months pay. When this Commotion was over, ſeveral of the Mutineers were puniſh'd, ſome were ſtrangled, about 20 others were put into a Sack, according to their Cuſtom, and thrown into the Sea: However this Severity did not ſo ſuppreſs the Rabble, but that many of them fell to plundering Houſes, and committed a thouſand Outrages, till a Proclamation was made, giving the People Liberty to do themſelves Juſtice, and kill thoſe that made any attempt on their Houſe and Goods, which was the beſt way to deal with a Licentious Tumult, for then they diſperſed themſelves and went aboard their Ships.

*The Turks want Men as well as Mony.*

Nor did the *Ottoman* Government labour under the want of Mony only, but of Men alſo, and the Grand Seignior ſeeing how hard a matter it was to recruit his Armies both in *Hungary* and on the *Morea*, he ſent Orders immediately to the Vizier then at *Belgrade*, to endeavour

deavour a Peace with the Emperor at any Price whatsoever. Accordingly the Grand Vizier dispatch'd a Letter dated the 6th of *March*, to Prince *Herman* of *Baden*, President of the Council of War, to Communicate to the Emperor their desires of Peace; to which his Imperial Majesty made Answer, that he would be ready to make Peace with the *Ottoman* Port, upon a Concession of three Articles. First, *That the Grand Seignior should pay him six Millions of Gold in Satisfaction for the Spoils his Troops had committed in* Austria *and other his Hereditary Provinces.* Secondly, *That all the Towns and Places which the* Turks *possest'd in* Hungary, *should be deliver'd up to the Emperor, and the* Turkish *Forces be withdrawn out of the Kingdom.* Thirdly, *That in all other Matters they should give equal Satisfaction to the Allies.* These Propositions being sent to *Constantinople*, were lookt upon as an absolute Refusal to treat or hearken to a Peace, which caus'd a great Consternation among considering People, who saw the Empire ready to sink under its own Weight, which was farther augmented, by hearing the *Muscovites* had entred into a League with the *Emperor* and King of *Poland* against them.

Both sides seeing no Possibility of Peace, they provided for War. The Grand Vizier was marching towards *Varadin* with an Army of 50000 Men, without reckoning the *Tartars* or *Teckeli's* Army in *Hungary*, nor Garrisons and Parties dispersed in several Places. *No likelyhood of Peace.*

On the other side the Duke of *Lorain* arrived at *Buda* on the 4th of *June*, and with part of the Army from thence took his march to the *Drave*, designing to encamp near the Bridge of *Essek*, where Count *Cherfemberg* and the rest of the Army were to join him, consisting of 64200 Men, besides Pioneers, Gunners and Attendants on the Camp. The Duke of *Lorain* being desirous of nothing more than to fight the Turks, with great hazard and difficulty pass'd his Army over the *Drave* for that end, but finding the Grand Vizier in a well-order'd Camp, lodg'd under *Essek*, fortified with a deep and regular Trench, and Guarded with a good number of Cannon, in an open Plain about a Musket shot from a Wood, the Christians were much surprized to find them so regularly encamp'd, they being wholly strangers to such kind of Fortifications till now; but it seems they were instructed in this Art by some *French* Engineirs, and had

Captains and Soldiers with them of the same Nation, under the Command of the Marquess of *Persan*, a Person well esteemed by the Grand Seignior, and in favour with the Vizier: For now it was that the *French* Nation, began not only to enter into an Intereſt and Confidence with the *Turks*, by the Aſſiſtance they gave them of Officers and Engineirs; but farther obliged the whole City of *Conſtantinople* with Proviſions of Rice and Wheat, brought from *Alexandria* on 14 Sail of *French* Ships, when the City was labouring under great want of all Neceſſaries for Life.

*The French aſſiſt the Turks.*

The Chriſtians being now come within ſight of the *Turks*, expected that the Grand Vizier would have march'd out and have given them Battle, but they declin'd it and kept within their Trenches, making uſe of their Cannon againſt the Imperial Camp, which lying open and undefended did great Execution upon them; upon which they took a Reſolution of retreating, and did it with great Conduct and Security. The *Turks* believing that the Chriſtians retreated out of Fear, and an Opinion of their own Weakneſs, they followed them, and as one removed the other advanced, till they came to a riſing Ground near *Baraniovar*, where on the 12th of *Auguſt* the Elector of *Bavaria*'s left Wing, was attack'd by 8000 of the Enemy's Horſe, ſuſtained by 6000 *Janiſaries*. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* taking an advantageous Poſt on the ſide of a Hill, he much annoy'd the Turks, and the Chriſtian Army ſtanding firm as a Rock; and the Turks being not able to endure their Fire and ſteady Order, betook themſelves to a diſorderly flight, in which the *Turkiſh* Horſe broke in upon their Foot, and trampling down the Janiſaries, drove them back into their Trenches, into which entring at the ſame time with the Enemy, they put the whole Army to the Rout, leaving their Camp, Tents and all their Baggage a Prey to the Chriſtians. In this Action the Imperialiſts loſt 1000 Men, but of the Turks there were kill'd 8000 *Janiſaries*, with their *Aga*, 2000 were taken Priſoners, 3000 drown'd, and the whole Army ſcatter'd and diſpers'd in the Woods, Marſhes, and Bogs of that Country. A ſtrange and wonderful Succeſs, to be aſcrib'd only to the Hand of God Almighty, for the Turkiſh Army was much more numerous than the Chriſtians, conſiſting in all of 120000 Men, and what is more ſtrange, this formidable Army

*The Turks beaten by a ſmall Number.*

Was

was defeated by 10000 Men only of the left Wing of the Rear Guard, commanded by the Elector of *Bavaria*, for the right Wing of the Duke of *Lorain* had not time to come up, before the Turks were Routed.

The Grand Vizier with his scatter'd Troops rallied near *Essek*, who were not only Melancholy but angry at their shameful flight, and began to cast the Blame upon one another, the *Janisaries* with good Reason upbraided the *Spahees* as the Cause of their Rout, and the Dispute growing hot they fell from Words to Blows, and began a Civil War in which above 700 of them were kill'd upon the Place, and to pacify this Uproar cost the Vizier abundance of Pains and great Sums of Mony, which only allayed the Tumult for a time, for when the Vizier retired from *Essek* to *Warradin*, the Troops refused to obey their Commanders, but rose up against the Vizier himself, boldly demanding five Months Pay, and the surrender of *Mahomet's Standard*, upon which Infidelity, the Grand Vizier fled to *Belgrade*, sending before him 14 Mules laden with Mony, at which the Militia being more enraged, they Elected *Sciaus Pasha* their General, and the Grand Vizier with the *Tefterdar* or Lord Treasurer, and the *Reis Effendi* or Secretary of State, pass'd the *Danube* and made their Escape.

*A Revolution in the Turkish Empire.*

Thus the Sedition being begun, a great Revolution followed in the Empire, which was not caused so much by the defeat of the Turkish Army, as by the too easy temper of the Vizier, and the poverty of the Treasury, which could not furnish Mony sufficient for the Payment of the Army; for tho' *Solyman* was a Man of Dexterity in Negotiations, and well qualified for a Court, yet being of a mild Nature, was not so fit to command a Camp as wanting that Vigour and Martial Spirit, which should make him both Fear'd and Respected; but we will leave the Mutineirs a while, to relate the Exploits of General *Dunewalt*, and then at large relate the great Revolution which after ensued at the Port. *Dunewalt* having cross'd the *Drave* proceeded to the Attack of *Wuching*, a Castle well fortified, and the Garrison lately reinforced with 1000 *Tartars*, where after the Batteries were raised and the Place summoned to Surrender, to which at first a haughty and obstinate Answer was return'd, the Cannon being mounted and fired, in the space of one Day had made such a Breach, that the

*Turks* considering the Resolution of the Christians, and the Impossibility of being relieved, display'd a White Flag and desired to Capitulate. At first they demanded Liberty to march out like Soldiers, with Arms and Baggage, but being refused all Conditions but to yield at Discretion, they were forc'd to submit to the Conqueror, and lose their Freedom and Estates to save their Lives: So the principal Prisoners were shared among the Generals and chief Officers of Horse, and the rest equally divided among the Regiments of Foot. After the taking this Castle it was resolv'd to march to *Walpo*, where the General was inform'd that the Grand Vizier with all his Army and Equipage was retired from *Essek* to *Peter Warradin*, and thence to *Belgrade*, with intention totally to abandon *Essek*. *Dunewalt* hereupon detach'd Count *Hofkirchen* with a Party of 500 Horse, to make *Incursions* as far as *Essek*, to learn the State of that Garrison, and the Forces of the Enemy thereabouts; who being arrived at *Walpo* with intention to Besiege the Place, Count *Hofkirchen* had advice by a Country Fellow, that the Garrison of *Essek*, upon the Count's hovering in the Woods in great Consternation, had acquitted *Essek* and fled to *Peter Warradin*. Count *Dunewalt* taking this Relation to be true, commanded the 3 Regiments of *Lodron*, Count *Kisel* and *Hofkirchen* to march and take Possession of the Place. Coming near to *Essek* the next Day, they were met by a *Turk* and Renegado Croat, who begging their Lives confirmed the Relation of the *Turks* having abandon'd *Essek*, and also discover'd two Mines under the Walls, which *Lodron* having commanded to be uncharged, they marched into this Important Garrison of *Essek* without any Opposition, which being known, the Garrison also of *Walpo* surrendred, and after that the Garrison of *Orovitza* being Attack'd stole away by Night through the Woods, every one shifting for themselves as they were able, and the Christians entred the Garrison without Opposition. Next Count *Dunewalt*, tho' Winter was approaching, attackt *Possega* the Metropolis of all *Slavonia*, which the *Turks* being unable to defend, fled also by Night into the Mountains and left the City and Castle to be possest by the Christians, which they Garrison'd with 1500 *Germans*; and soon after *Zeneck* falling into the Hands of the Christians, the Army being quite tired, and beginning to be in want of Provisions they retired into Winter Quarters.

*Wuchin besieged and taken.*

*Walpo surrendred.*

The

The Grand Vizier having escaped the fury of the Army, and consented to their Choice of a New General, by sending him the Signals of Honour, which are a Sword and a Vest of Sables, he rid Post to *Adrianople*, where after the Tumult was a little appeas'd, the *Chimacam* obtain'd his Pardon, and Permission to come to *Constantinople*. But before *Solyman* arrived there, the Scene was much changed, by the coming of 4 Officers from the Army with *Arz* and *Max Arz*, which is a Petition and Certificate sign'd by the Principal Commanders in the Army, Attesting, *that* Solyman *was a Person of no Conduct, a Coward and a Lyer, and one that took no care to pay the Army*, concluding their Petition with a Requeſt that another might be put into the Office of Vizier. *Solyman* having notice hereof, and thinking that Place would be too hot for him at Present, sent the *Seal* and the *Standard* of the Prophet *Mahomet* to the *Sultan*, by the *Tefterdar* and the *Reis Effendi*, and convey'd himself privately within the Walls of *Constantinople*. The Grand Seignior without delay dispatch'd away the *Seal* and the *Standard* to *Sciaus*, declaring him Grand Vizier in the Place of *Solyman*; but all this would not appease the Rage of the mutinous Soldiers, who talk'd of nothing but marching to *Constantinople*, deposing the Grand Seignior, reforming the Government, and setting up his Brother *Sultan Solyman*. *Sciaus Pasha* who was in his Heart a Cordial Friend to the late Vizier *Solyman*, now began to find he had conjur'd up a Devil he could not lay, would gladly have dissuaded the Soldiers from their designed march to the Port, but this had cost him his Life, if he had not touch'd that Proposal very gently, and at the same time promised to joyn with them in any Design they should contrive. The most obstinate advanced forward, passing the River *Save* in Boats at some distance from *Belgrade*, leaving *Sciaus Pasha* with the rest of the Militia on the other side, a good days march behind them; by this slow motion of *Sciaus*, the Soldiery guessing at his backwardness to engage with them, like Madmen returning to him with Menaces, and vowing to kill him in case he refused to be their General and Leader, in this good cause of reforming the Government. *The Soldiers Mutiny.*

Whilst the Army was in this Commotion, great were the Confusions, Plots, Stratagems and Contrivances at *Constantinople*, which *Regeb* the *Chimacam* suspecting might he

be of dangerous Conſequence, the *Teſterdar* and *Reis Effendi* were ſent with a ſoftening Meſſage from the *Sultan* to the Army, promiſing them any thing they deſired, if they would diſpoſe themſelves to Peace; but nothing prevailing, it was agreed to ſend for *Kuperlee Muſtapha*, Son of old *Kuperlee*, and make him *Chimacam*, who coming to *Conſtantinople* for that purpoſe, was receiv'd by the *Sultan* with all imaginary Reſpect and Honour. That very Night the *Seliktar Aga* that carried the Seal and Standard to the *Sciaus Paſha*, by which he was made Grand Vizier, return'd to Court, and made a Relation that the Soldiers in a fury had cut the *Teſterdar* to pieces who was ſent to appeaſe them, and that the *Reis Effendi* narrowly eſcaped with his Life, but his two *Teskaragees* or chief Clerks were ſtrangled by them, and their Bodies expoſed, beſides ſeveral other Great Miniſters, and the *Seliktar Aga* himſelf, while he was expecting great Preſents from the New Vizier, as was cuſtomary, he was told the beſt Preſent that could be given him was his own Head, which had been taken off according to the Liſt in which he was proſcribed, but that he had merited his Life by bringing the *Seal* and *Standard*, having thus vented part of their Fury at *Niſſa*, they proceeded in their March towards *Conſtantinople*, and as they approach'd, the Fears and Apprehenſions of the great Men encreas'd, and therefore in hopes to appeaſe the Army a great Council was held, where it was order'd that the late Vizier *Solyman* ſhould loſe his Head, which was taken off accordingly, and being ſtead and ſtuffed with Cotton, was put into a Box and ſent to the *Grand Seignior*, and by him the next Day ſent as a Preſent to the Army by two Officers of the new Grand Vizier, with a promiſe if they would ſtay and Winter at *Adrianople*, he would ſend to them the Heads of all they demanded, and the whole fifteen Months pay which they were in Arrears; but they would harken to no Conditions but a total Subverſion of the Government, and a Change of the Grand Seignior; and to make their way to it *Regeb Paſha* was ſeized, who had been the Cauſe of ſtrangling *Ibrahim Paſha* and now underwent the ſame Fate himſelf. Still the Army being unſatisfied, the Grand Seignior reſolved to try them by another way, which he thought would pleaſe them, and that was to Impriſon or put to Death all that were in Office, whether they had deſerved Well or Ill, which he had no ſooner done but he found

*Vizier Solyman beheaded.*

found himſelf ſtript of all his Faithful Friends, which he had imprudently deſtroyed, or meanly delivered up to his Enemies; therefore he began to grow deſperate, and play the laſt Game of Cowardize and Cruelty, which was to kill his *Sons* and two *Brothers*, ſo that none of the Ottoman Family remaining alive, the Soldiers would be obliged to ſuffer him to Reign, to propagate more of the Royal Race. This Deſign being not to be executed but by the *Pages*, ſome of them told it to the *Chimacam*, who immediately order'd the New *Kuzler Aga* and *Boſtangi Baſhee* to ſet Guards at the Doors of the Brother's Apartments, by which means he was not only prevented, but the Cruelty of the intended Action loſt him all his Authority; for the *Chimacam* would no more come near him, and order'd the *Boſtangi Baſhee* not to ſuffer him to ſtir out of his *Seraglio*, ſo that all the Liberty and Divertiſement he had, was to paſs his time in a *Kiosk* or Houſe of Pleaſure near the Sea. However the Grand Seignior to make tryal of his Authority, ſent a *Hatteſhſheriff* or Royal Command to diſplace the *Segmen Baſhee*; but it proved of little Effect, for the *Chimacam* received it and ſaid, *'Tis very well*, but laid it by him and that was all.

*The Sultan Ottoman attempts to kill his Sons.*

The

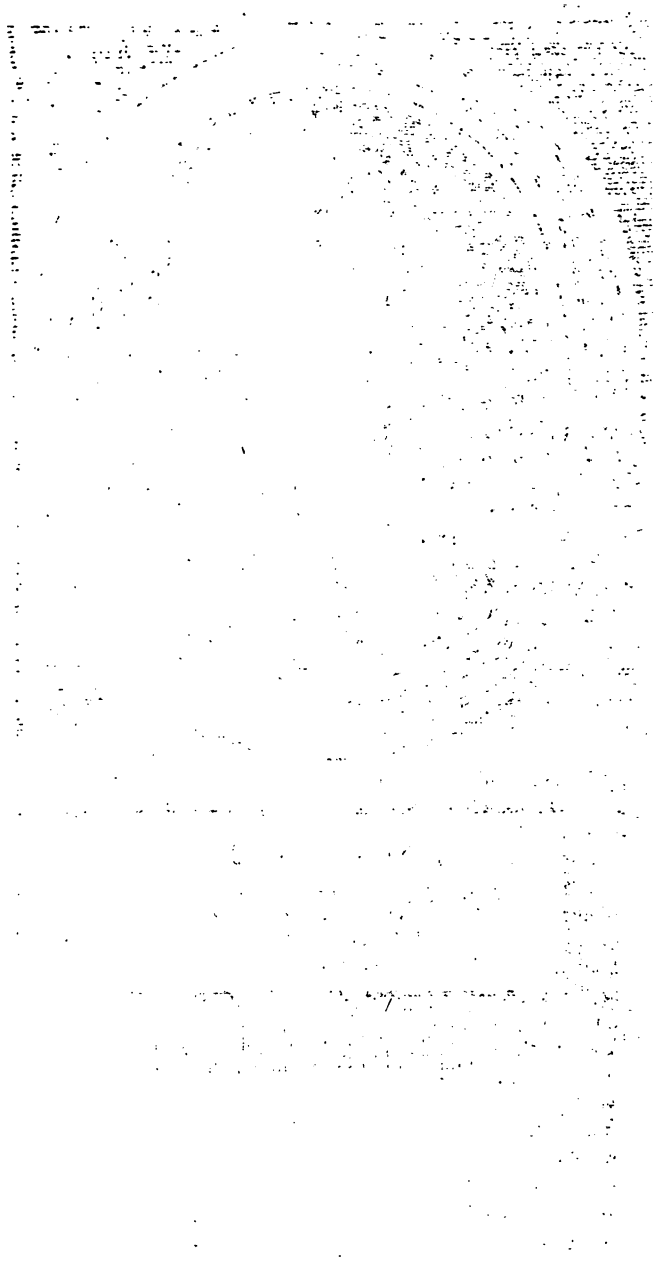
# *The Reign of* Solyman, *the Fourteenth Emperor of the* Turks.

1687. *October* the 28th the *Janiſar Aga* entred the City of *Conſtantinople* with ten Chambers of *Janiſaries*, and about 2 a Clock in the Morning the *Boſtangi Baſhee* and the *Kuzler Aga*, by order of the Army to confine the Grand Seignior to his Chamber. He asked Why, and what Hurt he had done? They told him *he had Reigned forty Years, which was the Life of a Man, and might content himſelf with that, for few of his Anceſtors had Ruled ſo long.* Then the *Chimacam*, the *Mufti*, *Nakib Effendi*, who is Principal of the *Green Heads* or *Mahomet*'s Kindred, with the *Kadeleskers* or Chief Juſtices, after they had ended their Prayers about break of Day, go from the *Moſch* to the *Seraglio*, and entring ask'd for *Sultan Solyman*, who was brought out to them; and then the *Nakib Effendi* whoſe Office it was, placed him in the Throne, *Prayed he might be Proſperous, and encreaſe the Honour of the Empire, and Kiſs'd his Hand, as did alſo the* Mufti, *the* Chimacam *and the others.* The *Sultan* laying his Hand upon his Breaſt, bowed and thanked them; after which Ceremony they all retired, and about nine a Clock Proclamation was made in the Streets, *That* Sultan Mahomet *being Depoſed for his Ill Government*, Sultan Solyman *is made Emperor in his Place.*

Solyman *placed on the Throne.*

*November* the 1ſt the *Grand Vizier* made his entrance into the City with a Solemn Cavalcade, accompained by all the Great Men of the Empire both Civil and Military to the *Seraglio*, where he alighted and deliver'd the *Standard* of the Prophet to the Grand Seignior, who riſing from his Throne went three Steps to meet it, took it from the Vizier and gave it to the *Seliktar*; then the Vizier gave him up his *Seal*, which being in his Brother's Name he kept it, and return'd him a New One ſtampt with his own Name upon it, and this Solemnity being over, the Vizier went to a Great Palace, lately *Ibrahim Paſhee's* which was provided for him, and the *Chimacam Kupnogli* remain'd in that where his Brother, and other Viziers formerly reſided. And now one would have thought, that all Seditions and Mutinies among the Soldiers would have ended at this Period; but it ſeems the Storm

SOLYMAN.
Fovrteenth Emperor of
The Turks.
A.o 1687.



Storm was not half over, for the Authors of these Troubles, who had been guilty of so much Blood, and the death of their Officers, began to turn their Fury upon others; for the *Janisaries* and *Spahee's* demand their Pay, and that *Regeb Passa* should be strangled, which was done accordingly, and his Body was expos'd and laid upon an old Mat in the Square of *Santa Sophia* before the *Seraglio*. The same day *Cochiuck* a pestilent Fellow head of the Mutinous *Spahees*, with seven other Ringleaders in this Sedition, being lodg'd in a great Palace in the *Hypodrome*, and attended with a numerous Guard in great State, endeavouring to perswade the Soldiery to Peace, and to be contented with part of their Pay till the whole could be raised, they meeting him in the Streets pull'd him from his Horse, saying, *You that brought us hither and should speak for us, now look to your self; you lie in a Palace, eat high and are clad in Sables while we are neglected*, and with that run upon him, kill'd him and tore his Body to pieces.

*Extravagancies of the Janisaries.*

All the Care was now to please the Soldiers, which was to be done with Mony, which being not to be rais'd by the usual Methods, the Vizier was forc'd to give them Power to raise Mony by what ways they thought convenient in this Exigence. Notwithstanding all these Condescentions the *Janisaries* suspecting their *Aga* was not cordial to them, they put him out of his Office, and chose one called *Mustapha Aga* a Chirurgeon by Profession, who had been 25 Years in the *Seraglio*, of which he had been 8 *Tulbentgee* or *Tulbant folder* to the late Grand Seignior, and *Selictar* to the present *Sultan*; because they would have a Raw unpractic'd Fellow over them whom they might Govern, and not one who knew to Govern them. To pacify the Tumult which was like to continue till the Army was paid, the Chief of the *Spahees* who had now all the Power in their Hands, and were in League with the *Janisaries*, called several Rich Men of the *Seraglio* before them, and made them bleed their Coffers to save their Lives, the *Selictar Aga* to the Grand Seignior was Taxed 600 Purses, the *Chiohadar* or Master of the Wardrobe 200, the *Passa Balsaro* 200, besides many others who paid what the Soldiers were pleas'd to Rate them: The like they dealt by Rich Men in the City generally as much as they thought they were worth, levyed it by Military Execution, and then paid it into the Treasury; which amounting to enough to discharge the Army, all things grew Calm and Quiet.

Ne-

Solyman installed.

November the 17th, the Grand Seignior was girt with his Sword, which is a Ceremony answering our Coronation, which being performed he rode in a Solemn Cavalcade through the City. All People crowded to see the Features of their New *Sultan*, of whose Person and Abilities report had already created a high Expectation. He was of a long lean pale Visage, but not of an ungrateful Aspect; his Eyes were full and Black, and so was his Beard, but somewhat Grisly, and what were the Qualifications of his Mind, will be best seen in the following History: However the change of the Person of the Prince could not be of much Advantage to the Publick; for what the other did out of a Remiss and Voluptuous Humour, this Grand Seignior must now do out of Necessity, being wholly unexperienced in the World, having all his Life been kept up in a Chamber, without any other Conversation than that of a few *Eunuchs*, some Old Women, or two or three *Mutes*, or Masters to assist him in his Studies. As Books were his Entertainment in his confined Life, so he seem'd to have had an Affection for them, including *Kaprigli* for his Favourite, who was reputed the Learnedst Man, and to have the best Library of any in the whole Empire.

*A Reformation attempted.*

Thus were all things turn'd upside down, and because some Reformation might be expected, they began with the *Seraglio*; where the first and most plausible thing, was the Retrenchment of the Expences, which during the time of the late *Sultan* had been excessive; which pleas'd the Soldiers very well, hoping that thereby the more Mony would be coming to them; and so they continued very quiet while the Mony was paying out; but as soon as that began to fail, they grew as troublesome as ever, raging against the Vizier like Madmen, till with fair Words and Promises of more Mony in a few Days, they were for a while appeased. About this time the *French* were contriving to do some extraordinary thing to engage the *Turk* in a strict Allyance with them, being at that time resolv'd to enter into a War against the *Emperor*, and all the Princes of *Germany*, and accordingly supplied the *Selictar Aga*, now appointed *Pasha* of *Grand Cairo*, with two Ships to transport him and his Equipage to *Alexandria*, and farther to oblige him, lent him in Mony and Goods to the Value of 150 Purses; for Security of which, Pawns were given to remain on Board till the Debt was satisfied.

The

The new *Sultan* had been ſo little in the Government, that he gave no Indications of his Temper, being unable at preſent to ſhake off his habitual Retiredneſs, nor enjoy the Pleaſures of a Court, and of ſuch a Throne as caſt all the Cares of it, on the Vizier and other Miniſters; for he neither convers'd with Women, nor took any publick Diverſion. In the mean time his depoſed Brother *Sultan Mahomet*, for want of Exerciſe began to be tainted with the Scurvy and Dropſy, and therefore ſent to his Brother to ſend him Phyſitians to cure him; but *Grave Solyman* return'd him anſwer, *That in caſe he ſhould allow that, the World would ſay he was an occaſion of his Death; ſo that inſtead of Phyſitians he would pray to God for him, and he who ſent the Sickneſs could give him a Cure.* Sultan Mahomet *Indiſpoſed.*

It being now time for the Chriſtian Army to enter into Winter Quarters. Count *Dunewaldt* took up his in *Peſſaga Valkovar* and other Places bordering upon *Croatia*, the two Regiments of *Palfy* and *Staremberg* with ſome other *Hungarians* about *Buda*, which much ſtreighten'd the Garriſon of *Alba Regalis*, and diſabled them from making Incurſions as far as the *Danube*. The Duke of *Lorain* reſolv'd to Quarter his Army in the fruitful Country of *Tranſilvania*, and therefore ſent Count *Huntſchin* before to Prince *Apafi*, to aſſign him convenient Places for his Army, and moſt to the eaſe of the People. Prince *Apafi*, treated Count *Huntſchi* with great Reſpect, and expreſs'd great Obligations to the Duke of *Lorain*, but deſir'd to be excus'd from giving Quarters to his Army, becauſe it would greatly offend the Port, and lay them open to the Incurſions, and Fire and Sword of the *Turks* and *Tartars*. However the Duke of *Lorain* continued his march, and ſent the Deputies of Eſtates of *Tranſilvania* that came to him, back with this Meſſage, that ſince they had refuſed him Winter Quarters, he muſt be conſtrain'd to appoint them himſelf, and march into the Bowels of their Country, and accordingly proceeded to *Clauſembourg* or *Claudiopolis* the chief City of that Country, and ſent to the Governour to provide him Quarters, who refuſing to admit him the, Imperialiſts prepared to attack the City: Whereupon the Governour conſidering better of the Matter, entred into a Treaty with the Duke of *Lorain*, who condeſcending that the Inhabitants ſhould enjoy *the free Exerciſe of their Religion and their Liberties and Properties*, the Garriſon of Prince *Apaſi* marched out at one Gate, whilſt three Thouſand of the Im- Clauſembourg *entred by the Imperialiſts.*

Imperialists entred in at the other, with Drums beating Colours flying; and the Command of the Town was given to Count *Guy de Starémberg*. The Duke of *Lorain* having for one Day refresh'd the rest of his Army in Places without the Town, he marched towards *Turtembourg* another important Pass in that Country, in which having left a Garrison, he proceeded to *Weissembourg* otherwise called *Alba Julia*, from the Empress *Julia*, Mother of *Marcus Aurelius*, and entred into it without any Resistance. And then *Hermandstadt* alias *Zeben*, *Bestistra* and all the other considerable Towns, in like manner opened their Gates, and now the Duke of *Lorain* having conveniently Quartered his whole Army, he entred into a Treaty with Prince *Apasi* and the Estates of *Transilvania* for the mutual Defence and Security of each other, and so this Campaign ended, to the great and lasting Honour of the Emperor, and the welfare and safety of all Christendom.

*A Treaty of Peace with Transilvania.*

The Campaign being over, the Emperor, the Empress, the Arch Duke, and the Arch Dutchess *Elizabeth* his Sister, on the 6th of *October* left *Vienna* and began their journy towards *Possonium*, at which Place against this time, circular Letters had been sent, to convene a General Dyet of the Nobles and States of *Hungary*. This August Family were met on their way near that City, by two Thousand of the *Hungarian* Nobility, all well mounted with a splendid Equipage, in the Plains of *Chitzé*, not far from *Possonium*, as also by two Imperial Regiments which attended their Majesties to the Gates of the City; where the *Recorder* met them; and having Complimented their Majesties in a Florid Oration, offer'd the Keyes of the City to the Emperor in the Name of the People, who with loud Acclamations, and firing all the Cannon on the Walls, testified their Joy upon the Appearance of that August and Illustrious Family among them. The Day following after Mass was Celebrated, the States of *Hungary* assembled, and all Difficulties being overcome they Agreed, *That the Hereditary Succession of that Kingdom should descend to the Eldest Son of his* Cæsarean *Majesty, and to all those that should be derived from him, and for want of Issue to the Family of the King of* Spain.

The

The day appointed for the Coronation being come, the Emperor and Empreſs went to the Temple of St. *Martin*, where the Ceremony was to be perform'd, and being attended by the Biſhops to the High Altar, they returned to receive the New King, before whom Marched the Heralds of the Kingdom of *Hungary* in their Coats, with all other attendants that beſpoke State and Magnificence. Being come to the High Altar, the New King was Conſecrated and Anointed in the Palm of his Right Hand, on his Arm and Shoulders by the Arch-Biſhop of *Strigonium*. Then the *Palatine* holding up the Crown in his Right Hand, ask'd them with a loud Voice, *Coronabimus Joſephum Archiducem Auſtriæ Regem Hungariæ? Shall we Crown Joſeph Arch Duke of Auſtria King of Hungary?* which being repeated three times, anſwer was made, *Coronetur, Let him be Crowned*; and the Sword and Scepter being put into his Hands, and the King having Sworn to maintain the Privileges of the Kingdom, as they were Agreed by the States, the *Palatine* turned to the People, crying with a loud voice, *Vivat Rex Hungariæ*, and ſo the Ceremony ended. Joſeph Arch-Duke *Crowned King of* Hungaria.

While theſe things were in Agitation, the Duke of *Lorrain* went from the Camp, to eaſe his Mind and recruit his Spirits, after the troubles of a long and hazardous Campaign. He took his way towards the Imperial Court, and in his way viſited Marqueſs *Doria*, and taking a Survey of the Blockade of *Agria*, gave ſuch Orders therein as might force it to a ſpeedy Surrender; and thence proceeding to *Poſſonium*, was received by his Imperial Majeſty with ſuch Honour and Gracious expreſſions, as became the Extraordinary Merit of ſo Brave and Fortunate a General. Having continued there a few daies he took his leave of the Emperor, and continued his Journey to *Inſpring*, being all the way Honoured with the Praiſes, Acclamations, and Bleſſings of the People. In the mean time *Agria* being miſerably ſtreightned for want of Proviſions, and *Tekeli* who promiſed them Relief being met and beaten by Count *Serau*, as he was deſigning to paſs the *Tibiſcus*, the Garriſon capitulated and on the 16*th* of *December* Surrendred it, after a ſeven months Blockade and ſometime without Bread, where Famine was a ſtronger Enemy within, than the *Germans* without the Walls. *The* Duke *of* Lorrain *viſits the* Emperor.

The Men, Women, and Children, that marched out were 3500, about 600 remained in the Place, and Submitted to the Imperial Sovereignty. It was ſad to hear the Miſeries of thoſe People, who had for ſeveral Months liv'd on nothing but Boil'd Herbs, and if a piece of *Horſe Fleſh* could have been bought for Gold, to Boil among them in the Pot, it was counted a Feaſt for ſeveral daies. The conſtancy of theſe People in their Sufferings cannot ſufficiently be expreſſed; ſo that as the *Blockade* it ſelf was the moſt Famous of any in our Age, ſo the Surrender of the Place was of high Importance; for 13 Counties depended upon it, and thereby the Emperor became abſolute Maſter of all that Country, which lies between the *Danube* and the *Tibiſcus*, and laid *Mongatz* open to greater danger, which was already Blocked up by Forces Quarter'd round the Place.

From hence let us paſs over into the *Morea*, and ſee what has been done there this Year by the *Venetian* Arms. On the 20th of *July* with a gallant Fleet they looſed Anchor from *Gorlimino*, and on the 21*ſt* coming within ſight of the Caſtles and Fortreſſes of *Patras*, after a Conſultation held between the Captain General *Moroſini* and Count *Coniſmark*, they landed their Troops. The firſt that ſet foot on Shore were the *Germans* who were followed by all the other Troops without any oppoſition from the Enemy at their landing. The Troops being drawn up in Battalia the *Germans* led the Van, and marching with great Bravery to the Right, were charged by a ſtrong detachment of the *Turks*, whom they received with ſuch Vigour, that they caus'd them to Retreat, and afterwards betake themſelves to a Shameful Flight. This luckly Step at the beginning encouraged the Captain General to Attack the *Seraskier* in his Camp; to which end divers Gallies by the favour of the Night adventured to paſs the *Dardanelli*, or narrow paſſage into the bottom of the Gulf, which Gallies were followed by a *Galliot* and three *Felucca's* commanded by *Magnar* a Knight of *Malta*. This unexpected appearance of the *Venetian* Colours within the *Dardanelli*, as it ſtruck a great Terror and Amazement in the *Turks* who thought the Streight was impoſſible to be paſſed by any Veſſel whatſoever; ſo it emboldened the Chriſtians in their reſolution to attack the *Seraskier*, who lay not far off encamp'd with an Army of 20000 Foot

*The* Venetians *paſs the* Dardanelli.

Foot and 4000 Horſe, and a Reſerve of 6000 more not far from them. The Gallies within the Gulph made themſelves Maſters of 14 Galliots or Brigantines which had long Robbed and Plundered upon thoſe Seas.

On the 24*th* of *July* Count *Coniſmark* boldly advanced againſt the Enemy, and about three a Clock in the Afternoon the *Turks* began to Skirmiſh with a Battalion Commanded by Colonel *Ceclina* who put them to Flight; which when the *Seraskier* obſerved he gave the Signal for the whole Army to engage, which they immediately did, with the uſual cry of *Allah, Allah,* accompanied with the Vollies of all their ſmall ſhot, after which they fell on furiouſly with their Scimyters in their hands: Their firſt Fire was received by the *Germans* Flanked by the *Croatian Cavalry*, who gave them ſuch a Return that they forced the *Turks* to give Ground, and ſoon afterwards betook themſelves to Flight; which ſo affrighted the Garriſon of *Patras*, that they followed the Example of their *Seraskier* and fled away from it, and ſo it fell very cheaply into the hands of the *Venetians*; which in former times had reſiſted numerous Armies of the *Turks*. As ſoon as the news hereof came to the Captain General, he Sail'd with his whole Fleet under the Caſtle of *Rumelia*; where he found *Mahomet Paſha* encamped with 6000 Men. This ſurprize was ſo ſudden, that the *Turks* having no time to conſult or ſend for Succours, they all ran away, giving fire in the firſt place to all their Magazine of Powder, the force of which ſhook down a great part of that Wall which looks to the Sea. Upon theſe ſucceſſes the Captain General following the Air of his good Fortune, commanded all the Fleet to bring their Chaſe Guns to bear upon the Fortreſs of *Lepanto*; which was an admirable Structure and in former times had repulſed all the Armies that attack'd it; but now the Fortune of the *Turks* being changed and their Spirits grown low, they were not able to ſuſtain the *Venetian* Shot; but taking all with them that they could carry on their Backs, abandon'd the place to their Enemies, and with the *Seraskier* fled to *Corinth*: Which news being carryed to *Venice* they made great rejoycing for three days together, and Order'd a Statue of Braſs repreſenting the Perſon of *Moroſini*, ſhould be erected with ſuch an Inſcription as ſhould perpetuate his Memory to future Ages. To Count *Coniſmark* they enlarged

*The Garriſon of* Patras *deſerted.*

*The Senate reward their Generals.*

the term of his Commiſſion ſeven years longer than was Specified in his Patent, with an Addition of 6000 Ducats to his ordinary Stipend, which made up the whole 24000 Ducats a Year, and to all the reſt of the great Officers gave proportionable Gratuities.

Thus while all things were Triumphant at *Venice*, the *Morea* was fill'd with Slaughter of the *Turks*, who terrified with the entire Defeat and Flight of the *Seraskier*, and the Surrender of *Lepanto*, *Patras*, and two other conſiderable Caſtles; reſolved to give way to Fortune and abandon the Kingdom of *Morea*. The Captain General further purſued his Succeſſes into the Gulf of *Lepanto* with his lighter Gallies, and caſting along the Shore ſo affrighted the *Turks*, that carrying away their portable Goods, they followed the foot-ſteps of their Flying Army. Nay, ſo great was their fear, that the Captain General having ſent ſome Gallies to try the Depth of the Water near *Corinth*; at the ſight of them they ſet fire to all the Villages round about it, and alſo to the Town it ſelf, and ſo quitted that anciently famous City, leaving it a Prey to their Enemies at a cheap rate, without the Loſs of one drop of Blood; and from *Corinth* fled to *Thebes*, there to make their place of Rendezvous for their Scatter'd Troops to unite. The City of *Corinth* is Situated in a rich and fertile Soil, and in a ſweet and pleaſant Air, ſo near the Sea, that it enjoyed the uſe and benefit of all the Elements, rendring it a place of Plenty and Luxury; and gave birth to that ſaying, *Non cuivis homini contingit adire Corinthum.* Near this place is the Mount *Parnaſſus*, and the Fountain of *Helicon*. After this *Miſitra*, *Saritinea*, *Idrapolica*, and other places were quitted by the *Turks*, only *Salona* a Rich and Populous City, lying in a ſmall Gulph of the ſame Name, would have the Honour of ſending propoſitions to the Captain General, which being rejected as ridiculous under their Circumſtances, they alſo fled and left the City in Subjection to the Conqueror, by which and other Succeſſes, 300 pieces of Cannon moſt of them Braſs, were added to the Publick Stock; with thouſands of Slaves, Ammunition, and Proviſions, beſide the vaſt advantage of planting many Colonies of *Græcians* under the Subjection of that State, wherein they ſtill Inhabit.

*The Mount Parnaſſus, and Fountain of* Helicon.

The

The *Venetians* ſtill Sailing with a proſperous Gale of Fortune, reſolved if poſſible to Crown the end of this Campaign, with the glorious Conqueſt of the ancient City of *Athens*; in order to which deſign, though the Seaſon of the Year was far ſpent; yet he landed at Port *Leon* about 6 or 7 Engliſh Miles from *Athens*, which the *Turks* having notice of, in great fear they abandoned the Town and fled into the Caſtle, which refuſing to Surrender upon Summons, a Battery of 6 Canon and 4 Mortars were raiſed, with which they batter'd the Caſtle, and one of the Bombs had ſo good an effect, that falling into their Magazine of Powder, it blew a great part of the Caſtle into the Air, burying moſt of the People in the Ruins; upon which and the *Seraskiers* not daring to attempt the raiſing of the Seige, they capitulated and Surrendred *Athens* to the *Venetian* Forces, upon no other Condition, but having liberty to march away with as much Goods as they could carry upon their Shoulders, and being tranſported to *Smyrna*. This Place was anciently the Metropolis of *Attica*, the Walls of which are three Miles in Compaſs, within which are the Ruins of many ſtately Edifices, and Monuments of Antiquity, which by Time and Wars have loſt their Names and Memory of what they were. Athens *Surrendred.*

Now as the *Venetian* Arms were proſperous in the *Morea* and other parts of *Greece*, under the auſpicious Conduct of *Franciſco Moroſini*, ſo were they no leſs ſucceſsful in *Dalmatia* and *Albania*, under the valorous leading of that worthy General *Girolamo Cornaro*, Procurator of Saint *Mark*. On the ſecond of *September* he Landed the Militia at a place called *Combort*, and haveing beaten the *Turks* out of their Trenches, that were appointed to hinder his Landing, and gain'd the Hill called *Santa Veneranda*, they ſo plyed the Garriſon of *Caſtel Nuovo* with red hot Bullets and Bombs, that they made it too hot for the Inhabitants to abide, or the Soldiers to maintain their Trenches. However ſeveral attempts being made to relieve it, firſt to no purpoſe by the Paſha of *Boſna*, and afterwards by the Paſha of *Herzegovina*, in which he loſt ſeven hundred Men, and his whole Party defeated, they Capitulated and Surrendred, upon the Conditions given to other Places. Thus did *Caſtel Nuovo* fall into the hands of the *Venetians*, while three *Paſhas* were in the Neighbourhood with deſign Caſtel Nuovo *Surrendred.*

ſign to relieve it. Nor was the Proveditor General leſs ſucceſsful in ſuccouring *Singh* when it was beſieged by the *Turks*; in which action he deſerved as much Praiſe, as he did in taking it from them at firſt; it being no leſs a Vertue to defend than gain, according to that old ſaying, *Non minor eſt virtus, quam quærere parta tueri.* For the *Turks* boldly aſſaulting, and the Chriſtians bravely defending it, as ſoon as the *Turks* heard that *Cornaro* was coming to relieve it, they raiſed their Camp, Tents, and Baggage and ran away with a precipitate and ſhameful Cowardice. And thus ended the Succeſſes of this Year among the *Venetians*, to their great Glory; for the Victories and Triumphs of *Hungary* were almoſt miraculous, and the Succeſſes of the *Morea*, with the Subjecting of *Patræ*, *Athens*, and other places in *Greece*, with the Relief given to *Singh* were all works of the Divine Providence.

1688. The Emperor who from the time of the Coronation, had remained at *Presburgh*, otherwiſe called *Poſſonium*, returned in *January* to *Vienna*: And the ſeaſon being come for making Preparations for the next Campaign, he convened all the Eſtates of *Auſtria*, and of his Hereditary Dominions, and ſhewed them the neceſſity of raiſing large ſupplies of money to carry on the War againſt the *Turks*, not only on the Defenſive part, but alſo to advance forward in the way which God had opened, to Enlarge the Dominions and Extent of Chriſtendom. To theſe Propoſals, all the Eſtates ſubmitted, promiſing to anſwer his juſt demands to the utmoſt of their Ability; ſo that in a ſhort time Recruits were made, the Artillery mounted, the Magazines were filled with Ammunition and Proviſions, and all ſorts of Carriages, Pontons, Boats, Barges, and all other appointments for War were provided in great abundance. In the mean time the Garriſon of *Alba Regalis* being reduced to great Extremities by Famine, and want of all things neceſſary, they diſpatch away a certain *Aga* called *Achmet*, with ſome few attendants to *Belgrade*, to make known the Miſeries of *Alba Regalis*, who falling into the hands of the Chriſtians with all his Letters, the Chriſtians found that the Troops in the Garriſon and the Inhabitants were become ſo infeebled by Famine, and their Spirits ſo low, that of neceſſity if not ſpeedily relieved, they muſt upon the firſt Summons

German *preparations.*

mons ſurrender at Diſcretion; but having ſurpriz'd ſome Proviſions that were carrying to *Palotta*, and by a Renegado's arrival from *Belgrade* being aſſured of a ſpeedy relief, they were encouraged to hold out longer. To prevent theſe Succours the Council at *Vienna*, ordered all the Chriſtian Troops that were Quartered thereabouts, to rendezvous near *Eſſeck*, to be in a readineſs to oppoſe any attempts of the *Turks*; and to obſtruct their paſſage over the *Drave*, and prevent their making *Semblin* a Magazine of Arms, by which means all the deſigns of relieving *Alba Regalis*, *Sigith*, and *Kaniſia* were diſappointed.

Count *Tekeli* knowing nothing of *Mongatz* being ſurrendred, wrote to his Princeſs to make terms for her ſelf, but hearing afterwards that this Advice came too late, he ſtudied all ways poſſible to revenge himſelf, by waſting and conſuming all the fruitful Countries in the places Adjacent, as far as great *Waradin*; but General *Heuſler* paſſing the River *Kerez* over the Ice, with a ſtrong party of Horſe fell upon him with ſuch Bravery and Succeſs, that *Tekeli* was put to Flight, leaving 600 of his Men dead in the Field, and 400 taken Priſoners, among which was one *Genay* a chief Captain and ſecond to *Tekeli* himſelf in command, together with 20 other Officers. After this *Tekeli* having detached a Party into the County of *Zatmar* to levy Contribution by Fire and Sword, was again fallen upon by Colonel *Heuſler*, who not daring to make a ſtand quitted their Horſes and their Booty, and ſaved themſelves in the Thickets of a Neighbouring Wood. General *Caprara* having brought the *Tranſilvanians* to make better Proviſions for the Imperial Army, took up his Quarters in *Hermanſtadt*, by which means the name of the *Germans* became ſo dreadful all over *Hungary*, that many ſtrong Fortreſſes ſurrendred at the firſt appearance of the Imperial Forces, as did *Halmet* a ſtrong Caſtle on the Frontiers of *Tranſilvania* to General *Magni*, who proceeding further in his March, took in the Fortreſs of *Felſiat* with as much eaſe as that of *Halmet*, by which he brought above 200 Villages under Contribution, and Excluded the *Turks* from all communication with the parts of *Tranſilvania*.

Tekeli's *advice to his Lady.*

The *Turks* in *Alba Regalis* finding themſelves without all Relief, and no returns made to thoſe Meſſages which

they had dispatched by various ways, began again to be very Mutinous; however they resolved not to hearken to any terms which should be offer'd by the Enemy; and therefore the Marques of *Baden* passing that way gave orders to streighten the Town with greater Rigour than before, that they might have no supplies of Victuals from the Neighbouring Villages; but this made no alteration in the *Turks*, who it seems had sworn to hold out till St. *Georges*-day.

*New seditions in Constantinople.*

From hence let us return to *Constantinople*, where we shall find the Seditions and Military Mutinies broken out again, with more fury and Danger, even to the foundations of the Empire. The Soldiers had received their pay, and were satisfied in all they could demand, but being not herewith contented unless every one was either made a *Vizier*, or a *Pasha*, they were emboldened to proceed to further Outrages, and demanded the removal of *Kuperlee* the *Chimacam* from his Office, saying, *he was as bad a Man as his Father, who had spilt Rivers of Blood and Ruined the Empire.* To oppose them herein had been to no purpose; wherefore the Grand *Vizier* being sensible of their outrageous and irrational humour, seemed to concur with them in all they asked, and ordered a Gally immediately to transport *Kuperlee* to the Castles on the *Hellespont* or *Dardanelli*. There was no need of Commands or Force to drive *Kuperlee* away, for he was affrighted and readily lept into the Gally, thinking it a happy occasion to save his Life, and escape out of their hands. The *Vizier* also at their instance discharged several other Officers which they had nominated, putting the chief of these Rebels into their Places, and gave them his Oath to stand by them and never to be their Enemy; and the *Janisaries* and *Spahies* took the same Oath to stand by one another. Still the Vizier dissembled all the affronts and ill offices that the Rebels put upon him, and let them run on in their Tyrannical Government, till they should render themselves universally *Odious* to the people, which they soon did by their Arbitrary and unequal Proceedings; and now the *Vizier* thinking it a seasonable time to expose and confound them, having prevailed with the *Aga* of the *Janizaries* to join with him, on the *19th* of *February* a *Hatte-Sherif* or Royal Command, signed by the *Sultan*, was sent to the *Janizar-Aga*, who assembling

*The Tyranny of the* Janizary's.

the

the chief Officers read it to them, and that being done, the *Janizar-Aga* asked them whether they would be obedient to the Royal Command, and forbear intermedling in the Government, under the penalty of being puniſh'd as Rebels; to which the Officers (for none but the common Soldiers join'd with the Mutineers) anſwer'd yes; but *Tesfagee* a turbulent Man cryed out, *that he was a Villain and a Raſcal who obeyed that order:* Whereupon the *Janizar-Aga* calling him Traitor and Infidel, caus'd him to be carryed into an inner Room where he was kill'd, and his body thrown out before the Gate: And now, as if the Game had been ſure, the *Vizier* ſent the *Teſterdar* to Seal up his houſe, in order to the confiſcation of his Eſtate, and others of the Mutineers, but this was a falſe ſtep, he ſhould have ſecured their Perſons before he had ſealed their Houſes.

For hereupon *Hadgi Ali* fearing the ſame fate with *Tesfagee*, preſently aſſembled the Mutineers at *Atmeidan*, a Field without the City, where they uſed to ſhoot with Bows and Arrows; which the *Janizar-Aga* hearing of and thinking to diſperſe them by his Authority, boldly entred the Field, who when *Hadgi Ali* eſpied, he made up to him and ſaid, *You have murdered our Companion and endeavoured to ſow Diſſention amongſt us*, and ſtriking him on the head with his Scymeter, he was immediately cut to pieces. This man was an *Armenian Renegado*, and as it is ſaid he was after his death found to be uncircumciſed. From thence they went to the *Teſtardars* houſe and took away a conſiderable Sum of Money. Thence they aſſaulted the *Vizier* in his own houſe whom he bravely repuls'd; but ſeeing the *Mufti*, who out of Fear was join'd with the Mutineers, he ſent the Seal by him to the Grand Seignior, and in hopes to pleaſe the Rebels Reſign'd his Office; but inſtead of appeaſing the Uproar, this encourag'd them to break into his Houſe with greater fury, while the *Vizier* retiring by a back pair of Stairs was purſued by *Hadgi Ali*, ſhot with a Piſtol, and by others wounded in the Belly till his Guts came out. He Fought courageouſly, killing ſeveral of them with his own hands; but being Dead, they ſpoiled his Houſe even to the very Windows and Doors. His Wife, the Daughter of old *Kuperlee*, gave them all her Jewels, yet

*The* Janizaries *Inhumanities.*

yet they treated her inhumanly and wounded her, upon which ſhe Miſcarryed of a Child and Dyed: The Eldeſt daughter not delivering her Pendants ſoon enough, they cut off her Ears with them; and a younger Daughter with a ſlave they took away and ſold them both for Six Dollars.

This Tumult laſted three or four days, when the Rebels ſeem'd to be abſolute Maſters, for there was now no Superior over them; when a ſmall Accident ruined their *Anarchy* which was impoſſible to laſt; for after they had domineer'd for the ſpace of five Months, Pardoning or Killing, Raiſing or Deſtroying whom they pleas'd; it happen'd that ſome of theſe *Janiſaries* took away ſome Embroider'd Handkerchiefs from the Shopkeepers, with other ſmall Commodities, upon which a great cry and clamour being raiſed amongſt the Shopkeepers, by the Encouragement of an *Emir*, they all Roſe, fell upon them and kill'd two of them, and then the *Emir* putting a Linen Cloth upon a Stick, and lifting it up cryed out, *Let all true Muſſelmen come to the Seraglio, and pray the* Grand *Seignior to put out the Prophets Standard, and deſtroy theſe Rebels*; upon this, great numbers of the Citizens, who had been highly incens'd by their Robberies and other Inſolencies, got into a Body and went to the *Seraglio*, which ſo Encourag'd the *Sultan* and thoſe within, that the Standard was put out, and Proclamation made for all People to come in and Fight under it, which had ſuch effect, that thirteen of their Ringleaders where ſeized and cut to pieces, the reſt fled or abſconded, but as often as any of the Mutineers were found, they were Executed immediately, and ſo in one day the Mutiny was as utterly extinguiſh'd, as if no ſuch thing had ever been. Upon this Turn of Affairs, all the great Officers were changed, the *Niſangi Paſha* a very Old Man was made Grand *Vizier*, and a very young man the fifth Page of the Royal Chamber, whoſe Office it was to cover the Grand Seigniors Table, was made *Aga* of the *Janizaries*.

*The Citizens Riſe againſt them.*

All things being thus Quieted, the Grand Seignior took upon him the Exerciſe of the Government, made Laws againſt drinking Wine and ſmoaking Tabaco, and walking one day incognito in the Street, with above Eight Servants attending him at ſome diſtance from

*Laws againſt Drinking.*

from him, finding two poor fellows selling Tabaco, he caus'd them immediately to be executed; and the old *Vizier* who was rather design'd to supply the vacancy than possess the Office, in a few days discover'd to the World, that his intentions were not to keep the Place Warm for another, but to settle himself, therefore he immediately fell upon purging the City from the Dregs of those ill humors which had disturb'd the Government, and caus'd all the chief Servants of the *Giurbas*, and several of the *Janisaries* and *Spahees* who had sided with them, to be cut off every Night and thrown into the Sea, to the number of a 1000 by which the rest being terrified, the Soldiers were reduced to as exact an obedience as formerly. And now *Kuperlee* who was sent to the Castles of the *Dardanelli*, was lookt upon by the *Vizier* as his Rival, and as such being thought too near him, was order'd to be transported to *Canea*, and the same Gally in her Return to bring *Mustapha Pasha* the late *Janisar-Aga* back to the *Dardanelli*. After this several of the Officers in the late Tumults were strangled, some banish'd, and others Fined excessively as an example to others for the future.

It being now the Month of March, and time to make preparation for the Wars, the Grand *Vizier* thought fit to excuse himself from leaving the Court to go into the Camp, nor indeed was it his Interest, so soon to absent himself from the Grand *Seigniors* presence, till he had setled himself in his Favour, and introduced his own Creatures. Moreover his Age was great, and his Experience in War but little; wherefore it was concluded to make *Yeghen* a *Vizier* of the Bench, to send him three Horse Tails, and constitute him Major General of *Hungary*; to so mean and base a degree was this Empire fallen, that *Yeghen* who had been a Robber, was now made Principal Commander of the Army, who soon grew to be so insolent and haughty, that he demanded the Seal and *Mahomet's* Standard to be sent to him, as necessary to uphold the Authority of a General, and keep the Soldiers in due obedience; which so plainly spoke his intentions of setting up for Grand *Vizier*, that a great Council was called, where it was agreed, to take from him even the Office and Title of *Sardar* or Major General, giving him only the Title of *Pasha* of *Temeswar*, whilst *Hasnadar* or Treasurer *Hasban Pasha* was again made *Seraskier*

*The* Turks *fallen to the lowest degree of Contempt.*

*raſkier* in the Room of *Yeghen*, and if he did not willingly conſent to this Remove, then they ſhould raiſe the *Nefiran* or Train Bands of thoſe Countries upon him; and to prevent his *Kaiah* from aſſiſting him in raiſing Commotions, he was impriſon'd in *Conſtantinople*.

After theſe Orders, Reports flew abroad that *Yeghen* was on his March towards the City, which caus'd ſuch Fears and Diſtractions, as the forerunner of a new Civil War, that many Rich Turks left the City of *Conſtantinople* and retired to Grand *Cairo*, the Sanctuary of Rich and Opulent *Turks*. The *Vizier* to prevent *Yeghen*'s March, planted ſtrong detachments at all the Paſſes, and all his Force being reported to conſiſt only of 4000 Horſe, the Grand *Vizier* was in hopes that many of his Officers would Deſert, and that all the Country of *Rumelia* which had been miſerably Harras'd by him, and the great men who mortally hated him, would unanimouſly Riſe to ſuppreſs and reduce him to obedience: But ſtill the apprehenſions of trouble from *Yeghen* daily encreaſing, the *Mufti* and chief Men of the Law and Sword, preſented an *Arz* or memorial to the Grand *Seignior*, ſhewing, *That Iſmael the Grand Vizier was Proud, Obſtinate, extreamly Avaricious, and no way fit for the Office he enjoyed, and that* Muſtapha Paſha *at preſent an Exile at the Caſtles of the* Dardanelli *was more fit for that Employment*: Whereupon the Grand *Seignior* ſent a *Hatte-ſheriff* or Royal Command to *Muſtapha* to repair to *Conſtantinople*, where being arrived, *Iſmael* was diſplaced, and *Muſtapha* conſtituted Grand *Vizier*.

*A new* Vizier *choſen.*

This change being made known to *Yeghen*, who was encompaſs'd by the Train Bands in the Plains near *Sophia* where he lay entrench'd, he ſent Letters to the New *Vizier*, complaining of the hardſhips put upon him, and the Danger he was in for being falſly repreſented as an Enemy to the State. *Muſtapha* reading his Letters, ſaid to the Meſſenger that brought them, *Curſed be the man who was the cauſe of theſe diſturbances*, and in Return told him that all ſhould end well, for he might be aſſured that he was in the *Sultan*'s favour, who highly eſteem'd his Bravery and Fidelity. The next thing was to Fleece the late *Vizier*, and make him refund the Money he had rais'd from *Paſha's* and other Officers for their Places; which was valued at a 1000 Purſes, but he compounded for

for 500. Civil Diſſentions had taken up all their time and obſtructed their preparations for the War in *Hungary*, however great matters were expected from the New Vizier *Muſtapha*, who for his Merit had been raiſed from a common Soldier to a General, and was for a while in great Reputation with all People, both Civil and Military; but this did not continue long. In *Aſia* great numbers of Thieves and Robbers infeſted the Country, the head of whom was one *Tedic*, under whom *Yeghen* had ſerved as a Captain, before he came into the Grand *Seignior*'s ſervice. About the ſame time alſo there happened a Tumult in *Candia*, where the Soldiers for want of Pay killed their *Paſha*, with the *Aga* of the *Janizaries* and others; whereupon the Grand *Vizier* created *Kuperlee Ogle* lately Baniſhed thither *Paſha* of that Country, made *Maxur Aga*, *Aga* of the *Janizaries*, in the places of thoſe that had been killed in the Tumult, and *Iſhmael Paſha* the late *Vizier*, was ſent to Guard *Cavalla*, a Caſtle near *Salonica*, which in effect was but an Honourable Baniſhment.

*Aſia infeſted with Robbers.*

The Grand *Vizier* not thinking himſelf ſecure whilſt *Yeghen* commanded his Forces ſo near as *Sophia*, and diſobeyed all orders that were ſent him, he ſent private orders to have him Strangled; but he hovering between *Belgrade* and *Sophia*, an opportunity could not be found to do it. In the mean time the *Turks* being Alarm'd that the Chriſtians were Marching towards *Belgrade*, and themſelves by reaſon of their diſcords wholly unprepared to oppoſe them, they thought it adviſeable to ſue to the Emperor for Peace; and contrary to their Cuſtom, to ſend an Ambaſſador to *England*, *France*, and *Holland*, to mediate on their behalf for an Accommodation; to this purpoſe *Achmet Aga* was propoſed as the fitteſt perſon, and a *French*-Ship was provided to tranſport him, but by the Wiſe and Excellent Conduct of Sir *William Trumball* the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador at *Conſtantinople*, this Embaſſy did not Succeed: And indeed the *Turky* company could expect no benefit by it, but rather Trouble and Expence, and perhaps diſpleaſure at the Port, if his entertainment at *London* ſhould not have equalled his reception at *Paris*. However they continued their reſolutions of ſending an Embaſſy to the *Emperor*, and to that end diſpatched away *Hamedi Effendi* and *Mauro Cordato* a *Greek* by Nation,

*An Ambaſſador ſent to the Emperor.*

Nation, and a Man of buſineſs to *Belgrade* in *June* there to wait for their Paſs-ports in order to travel to *Vienna*.

The New Grand *Seignior* during all theſe Tumults and Negotiations minded little or no Buſineſs, nor indeed was he capable of any; for when any thing was propoſed to him he anſwer'd *Yes*, or *No*, or in ſome other ſhort reply, and then turned away to read the *Alcoran*. He was at firſt reputed like his Father to be Impotent to Women, but afterwards taking 5 or 6 to his embraces, he gave the World cauſe to conceive another opinion of him; and now was the Empire driven to ſuch hard circumſtances, that being unable to ſuppreſs *Tegben* who Robbed and Plunder'd all about *Belgrade*, and *Tedic* his Maſter who did the like in *Anatolia*, they were forced to court and pleaſe them both, in making the former Robber, *Seraskier*, and the latter Thief a *Paſha*. Then they ſent an *Aga* into *Tranſilvania* to demand a great Sum of Mony of them, and if they refuſed to comply, to threaten them with an Incurſion of the *Tartars*, which had already paſs'd the River *Prut*, and were entred into the Neighbouring Provinces; but General *Caraffa* having notice of theſe practiſes, made haſte thither, and in a ſhort time not only defeated this *Aga* in his Negotiations, but ſo well diſpoſed *Apaſi* and the States of *Tranſilvania* into an intire Devotion to the Emperor, that in deſpight of the Meſſage brought by the *Aga*, they abſolutely renounced all obedience to the *Ottoman* Port under the hands of Prince *Apaſi* and the Eſtates of *Tranſilvania*.

Alba Regalis *Surrendred.*

Theſe happy ſucceſſes made way for the Surrender of *Alba Regalis*, which was done upon the 19*th* of *May*: 8000 Souls quitting the place, among which were not above 300 Soldiers: 300 Muſqueteers, and 300 Horſe, convoyed the *Turks* to the place appointed, who when they returned back to *Alba Regalis*, reported the great ſenſe the *Turks* had of the Chriſtians faithful obſervance of Articles, of which they gave many expreſſions of their ſatisfaction, ſaying, *It is no wonder you Chriſtians gather ſo many Laurels of Victory, ſince you ſo Sincerely and Religiouſly comply with the Faith you give to your Enemies.*

All things being agreed on by the Council at *Vienna*, wherein the Duke of *Lorrain*, Aſſiſted, for the carrying on

on the War in *Hungary*, the Duke falling Sick, that misfortune was supplied by the coming of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who went to the Camp, and with the Marshal *Caprara*, for some time commanded the Imperial Forces, and agreed to pass the *Save*; and since some of the *Transilvanians* at the perswasions and large Promises of the *Turks*, had refused to admit a *German* Garrison into the City of *Stephanopolis*: the General *Veterani* and others, sat down before it, and so battered the Town, that by unanimous consent they cryed out for Quarter, which was granted them by General *Caraffa* at discretion; into which five Regiments of *Baden* entred. In the mean time General *Caraffa* with the like diligence, marched with a body of an Army of *Lippa*, and having summon'd the City, was answered by their great and small Shot from the Walls: Upon which he attack'd the City with such great Resolution, that the defendants displayed a White Flagg, and submitted unto Terms of being made Prisoners to the number of 6000 Persons, 2000 of which being Men fit to bear Arms were made Slaves; but the Women and Children were freed, and with a Convoy sent safe to *Temeswar*. The Surrender of this place was of great Consequence to the *Germans*, for it opened all the Country between the River *Maros* and the *Tibiscus*: And soon after the like Fate attended the Castle of *Lagus*, and had also fell upon the great Castle of *Carangebes*, if an excessive Rain had not prevented it.

*Lippa* Surrendred.

The Indisposition of the Duke of *Lorrain* encreasing, and little hopes of recovering to such a State of health, as was requisite to conduct an Army during the present Campaign; the Elector *Maximilian Emanuel* Duke of *Bavaria*, was by the consent of all the General Officers elected Commander in chief of the whole Army, and the Count *Canutz* was dispatched to him at *Monaco* to invite him to accept this important charge; but because the season of the year was too far advanced and no time to be lost, Prince *Lewis of Baden* was dispatched to the Army to joyn with Marshal *Caprara*, both for conservation of the new conquests, and to dispose matters in order to further Victories.

On the 30*th* of *June* about half an hour before twelve at Noon, happened a most dreadful Earthquake at *Smyrna*, which in a few Moments overthrew almost all

*A Fire & Earthquake at* Smyrna.

all the Houſes in the City, with the death as was computed of 5000 of the Inhabitants. Thoſe who were in the Ships were ſenſible of the Shake; for the Seas lifted up the Ships, the Guns leaped in their Carriages, and the Seamen on their Deck were as unſteady on their Feet, as in a Storm at Sea. Thoſe on the Shoar felt the Earth tremble under them, ſtagger'd and were thrown to the Ground. Our Merchants were generally abroad or on Board Ship, ſo that three only of the *Engliſh* Periſhed, *viz.* Mr. *Samuel Bernardiſtan*, Mr. *Henry Stephens*, and Mr. *Richard Pierce*, all killed by the falling of a main Beam as they ſat at Dinner: Several others which remain'd at home are ſtill alive, to recount their wonderful eſcapes, whiles the Tops, Tiles and Rafters of the Houſes fell round about them, without doing them any hurt: tho' by the Fires that followed the Earthquake, which conſumed much of their Cloath, melted their Tin, Lead, and Mony, and burnt up their Papers and Books of Accounts, they ſuffered the loſs of a 100000 pounds Sterling. I am of Opinion that this Incendiation, proceeded from an Irruption of Subterranean Fires, which are the cauſes of Earthquakes; for thus it was when the Mount *Veſuvius* was blown up, and ſo it was and is when *Mongibello* vomits out its Flames, making all the Countries tremble round the Iſland of *Sicily*; and ſo it was in the Year 1666. when *Raguſi* was deſtroy'd by an Earthquake, the Subterranean Fires deſtroying whatever remain'd under the Ruins: And ſo it was at *Lyma* in the *Weſt Indies*, where after the Earthquake was over, a Fire broke out which conſumed that City, in the ſame manner as afterwards it did at *Smyrna*.

*The* Janizaries *Mutiny.*

New diſcontents ariſing in the Army for want of Pay, the Inferior *Janizaries* committed many inſolences in the Streets, which gave Fears and Jealouſies that the ſame Tragedies were Acting over again, as was in the time of the late *Giurbas*; for they had laid a Plot to kill the *Vizier* and take the Government again into their own hands; but on the Vigil before it was to be put in Execution the Plot was diſcovered, and 500 of thoſe that were to have been the Actors were ſeized by night in their houſes, many kill'd in the Streets in the dead of Night, and all with ſuch ſecrecy that no noiſe or diſturbance followed it, *Yeghen Bei* was

was ſuſpected to have had a hand in this Plot, but he was too great as yet to be reached, in the declining power of the Grand *Vizier*. However this Conſpiracy againſt the *Vizier*, would ſcarce have paſſed over ſo eaſily, if 600 Purſes, being the Eſtates of two rich *Kuzler Agas* cut off, and brought from *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt* had not been ſeaſonably brought into the Exchequer, which ſerv'd a little to pacify the Soldiers, who were 9 Months in Arrear. In the Month of *July* the *Sultan*, with his depoſed Brother, his Son, and the other Brother *Sultan Achmet* with the *Valida Sultana* or Queen Mother and the whole Court, removed to *Adrianople* as a place of greater Security from the Conſpiracies of the Soldiers. The firſt thing reſolv'd on in Council when they came thither, was to haſten a Peace with the Emperor, but *Yeghen* oppos'd it, and would ſuffer no Ambaſſadors to paſs, till he had once more tryed the Fortune of the *Ottoman* Arms in the Field: To ſuch a height of Pride was he grown, that he was ready to Sacrifice the whole Empire to his own Ambition and Vanity.

But Expreſs after Expreſs giving notice that the Chriſtians were marching towards the *Save*, *Yeghen* out of mere Shame left *Sopoia*, and with 10000 Men joyned *Tekeli*'s Forces, reſolving to paſs the *Save* and Encamp near *Semblin* on the other ſide of the River; but the Chriſtians pouring in upon them on all ſides, that deſign was laid aſide, and the *Turks* fainting in their Courage; two ordinary Peaſants were diſpatch'd to *Eſſeck*, with Letters to Marquis *Herman* of *Baden* and Marſhal *Caprara* to intercede with his Imperial Majeſty to put an end to the War. But ſuch a Meſſage being brought by improper Perſons, the Generals would regard them no otherwiſe than Spies, and accordingly impriſoned them. In the mean time the Troops of *Bavaria* arriving in the Camp, under the Command of General *Serini*, *Caprara* took his march towards *Illock* which the *Turks* having notice of they ſet Fire to the City, and retired in a precipitate and diſorderly Flight. The Smoke being deſcryed at a diſtance, *Caprara* ſent a body of *Germans* to extinguiſh the Fire, and of *Hungarians* to purſue the Flying Enemy, which they performed ſo effectually, that they ſeized a great part of the Goods which they were carrying away, and

*Yeghen joyns with Tekeli.*

brought them to the Camp: The news whereof ſo affrighted the Garriſon of *Peter Warradin*, that with like terror and precipitation they abandon'd their City and fled to *Belgrade*.

A detachment from the Chriſtian Army having paſs'd the *Save* and finding the *Turks* who were ſtronger, reſolved to attack them, they ſoon engaged, cut off 200 of the *Turks* who were 2000 ſtrong, got a conſiderable Booty, ſet 200 Chriſtian Slaves at Liberty, and took *Proot* which the *Turks* had abandon'd. Count *Hoffkirchen* looking upon this as an important place he was reſolved to keep it till further Order, and *Topal Paſha* having join'd himſelf with two other *Paſha*'s was as reſolute to regain it, and making an aſſault with 2000 brave *Janiſaries* and as many *Spahees* aſcended as high as to the *Parapet*, where they planted two of their Colours near three of the Imperial Inſigns: Whereupon began a very furious fight with Swords and Scymeters at handy Blows; and the Imperialiſts mixing with the *Turks*, threw them headlong into the Ditches and Trenches, killing in this action with very little loſs 500 *Turks* and taking three Enſigns: After which a Sally was made with ſo much Vigour and Bravery, that the *Turks* were repulſed and driven out of their new works which they had made near the Banks of the River; being reinforced the Chriſtians made another Sally, and beat the Enemy out of all their approachments and retrenchments, with the loſs of their Baggage and Waggons and 1200 Men. This Poſt was maintained for ſeveral days, till Prince *Lewis of Baden* ſent order to *Hoffkirchen* to withdraw his Troops, it being not adviſeable to hazard ſuch brave Men, in a Poſt which was four days Journey from the main body of the Army; whereupon they Sack'd it, ſet Fire to it and paſſed the River with a Rich Booty.

*The Turks beaten off from Proot.*

The Elector of *Bavaria* being come to the Army, the next day he reſolved to proceed towards *Belgrade*, and having paſſed the *Save* with part of the Army in the night, the next morning by break of day they were furiouſly attack'd by 8000 *Janiſaries*, who were as warmly received and forced to retreat, leaving 600 of their men dead upon the Place, with the loſs only of 120 on the Chriſtians ſide. During this engagement which laſted about ſix hours, a Bridge was laid over the

the River with ſuch expedition, that the whole Army paſſed that day, except only the Cannon and the heavy Baggage. The moſt difficult point of the whole Campaign being now overcome, the Elector of *Bavaria* diſtributed 2000 Ducats, among thoſe who had ſignaliz'd themſelves in this Action, and without any demur marched towards *Belgrade*, from whence he was not diſtant above three days march. Had the *Turks* been Men of Courage or Conduct, they might eaſily have hindred the Chriſtians from paſſing the River; but to ſpeak truth, they had loſt all that Bravery of Spirit, by which they had gained ſo many Kingdoms in the Eaſt, and advanced ſo far into the Dominions of *Europe*; for at the ſight of the Chriſtian Army, the *Turks* abandon'd their Camp, leaving many 1000 heads of Cattle diſperſed in the field, and fled with ſuch ſpeed that the Chriſtian Generals thinking it impoſſible to overtake them, directed their courſe the neareſt way to *Belgrade*. *The Turks quite diſheartned.*

As ſoon as the Inhabitants had receiv'd the affrighting news of the Enemies approach, they embarked their uſeleſs People with the beſt of their moveables and richeſt goods, on 1000 Boats and ſailed down the River to ſeveral places; in the mean time the remaining part of the Garriſon, ſet fire to the Suburbs and reduced all to aſhes; but the Chriſtians making haſt thither, got more plunder here than in *Buda*, becauſe they had the fortune to ſurprize whole Bales of Goods and Moveables, ready Pack'd up, which the owners had not time to carry with them. The City of *Belgrade* being now formally inveſted, and thought unable to hold out long, *Oſman Paſha of Aleppo* writes a Letter to the Duke of *Bavaria*, to grant Paſsports to *Zulficar Effendi* to come as Ambaſſador to him to beg terms of Peace, accompanied with *Alexander Mauro Cordato* a Chriſtian in quality of Interpreter; which being granted by his Electoral Highneſs, they began to prepare for their Journey; but in the mean time the Seige proceeded, and Attacks were made with all the Fury and Vigour imaginable, and the *Turks* as valiantly defended themſelves, ſpringing Mines, and making Sallies, and in the heat of this action, news being told that the Duke of *Lorrain* having left his Royal Conſort at *Buda*, was coming to the Camp to ſhare in the Glory of the Enterprize, the Dukes of

*Bavaria*, *Mantoua* and ſeveral of the General Officers went to the Foot of the Bridge that was made over the *Save* to receive him, ſaluting him with all the Cannon which were planted in the Lines of Circumvallation, and by the Soldiers drawn up in ſeveral Battalions and then conducted him to the *Bavarian* Tents, where he was ſumptuouſly treated by the Elector.

The Breaches being now made ſome wider than others, the 5*th* of *September* was appointed to make a general aſſault in four ſeveral places, which was done through ſo much difficulty, and with ſo much Courage and Bravery, the Elector himſelf expoſing his perſon to all the Enemies Shot, that the *Turks* being terrified with ſo bold and ſurprizing an attempt, fled trembling into the Caſtle, diſplaying a white Flag and deſiring to Capitulate for their Lives, which ſome of the deſperate Soldiers not regarding, aſcended to the Tops of the Houſes and into Windows and Port-holes made for Guns, where they made a moſt horrible Maſſacre of all that ſtood before them without reſpect to Age or Sex, and the like was done in every other quarter: Poor old Men were draged by the Beards and made Priſoners, and Women and Maidens cover'd with Blood and Dirt, drawn by the Hairs of the Head, and made the Sport and Paſtime of Military Inſolence, till the Elector out of compaſſion put a ſtop to theſe cruel proceedings, and on the ſixth of *September* accompanied by the other General Officers, rode triumphantly into the City, where the next day they gave Thanks and Feaſted.

*Belgrade taken.*

Nor did the Campaign end with taking *Belgrade*, for Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, whom we left at *Poſſega*, had equal ſucceſs in other places againſt the *Turks*, and returned to *Peoot* to give Thanks to God for his victories, the ſame day that the Elector did the like at *Belgrade* for the Conqueſt of that Important Place, and fill'd all *Europe* (*France* excepted) with Joy and Triumph. In this glorious manner ended the Campaign in *Hungary*, which might have been further improved to the utmoſt extent of the *Turks* Dominions in all *Europe*, had not the *French* King, being diſpleaſed at the proſperous courſe of the Imperial Arms againſt the *Turk*, thought it time to make a Diverſion by waging War upon *Germany*. And indeed it had been no wonder,

*The Turks near their utter Ruin.*

der, to have ſeen the Imperial *Eagles* (as a conſequence of their conſternation) mounted on the Walls of *Conſtantinople*, and the *Turks* driven over the *Boſphorus* to inhabit their more antient poſſeſſions in *Aſia*, if the Menaces of the *French* King, had not recalled the Elector of *Bavaria* from his intended enterpriſe, to defend *Germany* againſt the Power of *France*: Who upon empty pretences of a right to the *Palatinate* from Madam *d' Orleans*, entred *Germany* by Force of Arms, miſerably Burning and deſtroying the *Palatinate*, and exerciſing ſuch Barbarous Inhumanities, as were unknown to *Tartars*, *Scythians*, or other more *Salvage* People of former *Ages*.

This ſurprizing irruption of the *French* into *Germany*, being carryed to the Elector of *Bavaria* at *Belgrade*, gave a ſtop to the Progreſs of his victorious Arms againſt the *Turk*, ſo that having committed the Command of the Army to the Auſpicious Conduct of Count *Caprara*, he returned to *Vienna* and commanded his Forces to follow him. Thus were the *Ottoman* Dominions reſcued from the Fatal Blow of an intire Conqueſt, for not only were the *Bavarian* Troops recalled; but the *French* preſſing hard upon the upper *Rhine*, the Emperor was forced to give Licence to the Militia of the Circles to return home, and to remand back from *Hungary* ſome of his own Regiments for Security of the Empire and the Electors, who now thought it time to unite againſt the common Enemy the *French*, who were now more Formidable, Cruel, and Bloody, than the *Turks* themſelves when they came firſt from *Scythia*. In this manner the *Turks* being relieved from imminent deſtruction by a ſtop given to the Current of the Chriſtian Arms, they had time to Breath and Recover themſelves a little, as will appear in the Courſe of the following Year.

*The French* joyn with the *Turks*.

Tho' it was now time to end this Campaign, yet ſtill the Blockades of *Sigeth*, *Caniſia* and great *Waradin*, were continued; the Defendants tho reduced very low were yet obſtinate and reſolute to maintain the Garriſons to the laſt extremity, in hopes their Ambaſſadors would conclude a Peace, rather than upon any probality of reſcuing themſelves by their Arms or Succours. And indeed the *Turks* had good reaſon to expect a Peace, ſince they offer'd to quit all pretenſions to

the Conquered places, and give the Emperor quiet Poſſeſſion of all he had made himſelf Maſter of; which had been a vaſt advantage to the Empire at that time, when the *French* were entred into *Germany* burning and laying waſt all the *Palatinate*; threatning War on the Empire, which continued for ſeveral Years with ſuch Fury, that had not *William* King of *England* joyned with *Spain*, *Holland*, and ſome of the Princes of *Germany* and oppoſed this terrible Enemy, all the Empire and other Countries had Sunk under the weight of the Arms of *France*. But God only knows by what Fate the Emperor refuſed to hearken to thoſe fair Propoſals; which that they might not be preſſed upon his Councellors, the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors were committed Priſoners to the Caſtel of *Puffendorf*, where they lay ſome years contrary to the Law of Nations; for tho' the *Turks* were blameable for offering indignities to the Perſons of Ambaſſadors, yet it was a new thing to be practiſed by Chriſtian Princes, eſpecially by the *Auſtrian* Family, which is Renowned over all the World for their Piety, Juſtice, and Clemency; for as there was at that time no Reaſon or Senſe for not cloſing with the *Turks*, ſo afterwards the Folly and Misfortune of it was ſo apparent, that the Court of *Vienna* has often lamented the unhappy Conſequences of that Pernicious Council, which the Miniſters of State to throw off from themſelves, have caſt on the prevailing Faction of the *Jeſuits*, and *Clergy* which have ever carried a great Sway in that Council. And having thus finiſhed the Wars in *Hungary* for this Year, let us proceed to what the *Venetians* have done againſt the *Turks*.

*King* William *Interpoſeth.*

## *The* Venetian *Succeſſes againſt the* Turks *in the Year*, 1688.

Moroſini *made* Doge *of* Venice.

THE *Doge* of *Venice* dying about the end of the laſt Year, none better deſerving the *Ducal* Dignity than the Captain General *Franciſco Moroſini*, he was unanimouſly Elected by the Senate to that Honour, for the ſignal Services he had done that Republick and

and accordingly the Ducal *Bonnet* was ſent to him by the Secretary *Zuccato*, who found his Serenity aboard the Admiral Gally in *Porto-Porro* in the *Morea*, and offer'd it to him in the name of the Senate in a moſt Eloquent Oration, all the other Ceremonies being performed at *Venice*. Now the Duke began to entertain thoughts of undertaking ſome Enterprize worthy of his new Dignity, and to that end Sail'd with the *Venetian* Fleet, the Gallies of the *Pope* and thoſe of *Malta* towards the *Archipelago*, ſending a Fleet of Ships, before, which Anchoring before the Mouth of the *Dardanelli*, kept the *Turkiſh* Fleet within the Caſtles, whileſt the *Doge* advanced with the main Fleet towards the Iſland of *Negropont*. This Iſland of *Negropont* is the moſt conſiderable of all the Iſles in the *Archipelago*, the chiefeſt Town in it was *Chalcis*. The Iſland is 365 *Italian* Miles in Compaſs, 90 in length, and 40 in breadth. The City of *Negropont* antiently *Chalcis* is Situated on the *Euripus*, which is a narrow Channel, that in a wonderful manner Ebbs and Flows ſeven times in 24 hours. It is commanded by the Captain *Paſha* and a *Bey* of great Authority.

Eighteen days after the Forces were Landed, all the approaches were finiſhed in ſight of the Town, but no Guns were fired on either ſide till the 30*th* of *July*, and then the Cannon began to play inceſſantly from the *Venetian* Batteries, with Showers of Bombs and Carcaſſes, which being thrown into the Town and Outworks of the Enemy, fill'd the City with Terror and Conſternation, eſpecially the Women, whoſe Cries and Shrieks were heard into the *Venetian* Camp. However after a long Seige, great loſſes of Men by a Sickneſs in the Camp, and the repeated Sallies of the *Turks*, the Chriſtians found themſelves obliged to raiſe the Siege and betake themſelves to their Ships, to the great rejoycing of the *Turks* and ſorrow of their Enemies, who went now into Winter Quarters. *The ſeige of* Negropont *rais'd.*

But Procurator *Girolamo Cornaro* was more Fortunate in *Dalmatia* and *Albania* where he commanded the *Venetian* Army; for having landed his Forces at *Scardona* on the 24*th* of *Auguſt*, they ſpeedily Marched toward *Clin*, and laying cloſe Siege to it, the *Turks* were ſo Slaughtered with their Cannon, and diſtreſſed for want of Water which the Chriſtians had cut off, that on the

12th of *September* they Capitulated and ſoon after ſurrendred at Diſcretion, where about 150 poor Chriſtian Slaves were ſet at Liberty and the *Turks* that were fit to bear Arms put into their condition. After the ſurrender of *Clin*, the Proveditor deſigned to take *Narenta* an ancient Port for all ſorts of Merchandize brought thither in former times from *Thrace*, *Servia*, *Boſnia*, *Macedon*, and ſeveral other Provinces; but firſt it was thought adviſeable to open the way by taking a ſmall Fortreſs call'd *Narino*, built about three years before by the *Paſha* of *Boſnia*: Having brought his Ships to the Port of *Narenta* at the Point of which ſtands *Narino*, *Cornaro* landed ſome Troops both of Horſe and Foot, which battering the Town the *Turks* all fled out of *Narino* to the number of 150 Men, but many of them being purſued were either cut to pieces, or taken Priſoners; further Conqueſts he intended to make, but the Fleet under General St. *Paul* being hindred by croſs Winds from coming to him, he returned to *Spalatro*, where he diſpoſed his Harraſs'd Troops into Winter Quarters.

1689. This Year begins with the Surrender of the ſtrong City of *Sighet* having held out almoſt two years, and at laſt was forced to yield rather for want of Proviſions than by Force of Arms, upon the ſame conditions as *Alba Regalis* ſurrendred. *Solyman* the Magnificent was three years attempting to take this ſtrong Place, not being able to take it in his life time, but his Grand *Vizier* afterwards took it by Storm, with the loſs of 36000 Men. It is one of the plentifulleſt Places in the world. However *Caniſta* refuſed to follow the example of *Sighet*, in hopes the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſadors would procure a Peace; for now the Ambaſſadors preſſing to be admitted to Audience, which the Emperor condeſcending to, they were brought from the Caſtle of *Puffendorf* to the Imperial Palace, where declaring the effect of their Embaſſy was to deſire a Peace (a thing the *Turks* never did before ſince they were an Empire) and thereupon delivered his Maſters Letters, a day of Treaty was appointed and held, but without making one ſtep towards a Peace; for the *Turks* inſtead of yielding to Propoſals in Favour of the Allies, required ſome of the Conquered places to be reſtored to them; that *Tranſilvania* ſhould Pay a Tribute to the *Ottoman* Port as formerly;

*Sighet ſurrendred.*

merly; and that the *Blockades* should be immediately removed from before *Canisia* and great *Waradin*; so that their actions being looked upon as if they only designed to gain time, and observe what progress the *French* made by their Arms in the *Palatinate* and other places of *Germany*, the Treaty came to nothing; whereas the *Turks* would have condescended to any thing, if the *French* had not encouraged the *Divan* by Presents, and Promises of recovering all *Hungary*. The *French* also tamper'd with the *Poles* and gave them such vast Sums of Money, that tho it did not break the Alliance, they begot such cold motions in War, as lookt something like a Truce or an indifferent Neutrality, which caused all men to reflect upon the unaccountable Politicks of the Imperial Court, in refusing a Peace when a little condescention might have procured it.

*The French tamper with the Poles.*

However tho the Emperour was greatly burthen'd by a War with *France*, and at the same time with the *Turks*, yet all care was taken in them both. Nor was the *Ottoman* Court without new troubles by a Rebellion raised by *Yeghen* and *Yedic* two famous Robbers, whom we formerly mentioned. *Yeghen* who had forc'd the Vizier to make him *Seraskier*; after he fled from *Belgrade* quarrell'd with *Noradin Galga* Son of the *Tartar Chan*, upon which *Noradin* being a man of a high Spirit, called him Coward and mean Spirited Rascal, fit to command nothing but a band of Thieves and Robbers: At which *Yeghen* looking upon himself as *Seraskier* commanded him to be Strangled before many of the *Tartarian* Court; which so enraged the *Chan* his Father, that he wrote to the Grand *Seignior* and grand *Vizier* to Revenge it; but the *Vizier* favouring *Yeghen* nothing was done in it: But the *Tartar Chan* afterwards coming to *Adrianople* to consult measures for the next Campaign, he excited the *Divan* to do him Justice upon *Yeghen*, who fearing what might follow from such an irreconcileable Enemy, and abandoning himself to despair, began again to practice all Sorts of Villany, Robberies, and Murders, in all *Rumelia*: Upon which the Sultan sent out Orders to take him dead or alive. This news striking *Yeghen* with amazement, he fled for shelter to his old Friend *Mamoot Bey Oglu* in *Albania*; who being pre-instructed to betray him, caused his Domesticks to cut his Head off, and of many of his followers,

Yeghen *beheaded.*

lowers, which were immediately diſpatched to the Port by *Mamoot* as a Teſtimony of his Fidelity to the *Sultan*, and in reward thereof to challenge the promiſes that were made him if he did it.

The *Ottoman* Court which lately by the Death of *Yeghen* and the Defeat of many Troops near *Scutary*, thought all things now ſecure from the *Aſiatick* Rebellion, were ſurprized to hear that the Rebellion increaſed and grew hotter than before, and that the Paſha whom they ſent to quell it with the Militia, fell a miſerable Sacrifice to the Fury and Revenge of *Yedick*, who kill'd and made Priſoners all the *Paſha*'s Forces. *Yedick* encouraged by this Succeſs, cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King of *Anatolia*, and laid Seige to *Angora*, a Rich City, Famous for the Trade of Grogram Yarn, who would not ſubmit to *Yedick*'s Tyranny: At which the *Engliſh* and other Merchants at *Smyrna* taking the Alarm, not knowing but they might come thither, the Town being indefenſible, they pack'd up all their Goods, and put themſelves into a readineſs to Fly on Ship board, when any danger approach'd, where their Perſons and Eſtates might be ſafe. *Angora* being not in a condition to withſtand a Seige, compounded with *Yedick*, and ranſomed their Town from Plunder by paying 80 Purſes of Money, each Purſe containing 500 Dolars. To pacify theſe Tumults the *Ottoman* Court gave the Rebels fair Words and large Promiſes, if they would return to their Duty; but ſeeing thoſe milder courſes would not prevail, they ſent the *Teftiſh Achmet Paſha* againſt him, who boldly Attacking them with 3000 Brave Men put them all to Flight, and *Yedick* truſting for his Safety to the Swiftneſs of his Horſe, was ſo hard purſued by the *Teftiſh* who preſſed for an intire victory, that having encloſed him in the midſt of two Squadrons, *Yedick* and all his chief Commanders were either killed or taken Priſoners; and theſe two Rebellions being over the *Turks* applyed themſelves to the War in *Hungary* making *Regeb Paſha Seraskier* in the place of *Yeghen*.

Yedick *killed and his Rebels routed.*

In the mean time great Conferences and Conſultations were held at the Imperial Court, for carrying on two mighty Wars againſt *Erance* and the *Ottoman* Empire, to which end the Forces were divided; thoſe to ſerve againſt *France* were committed to the Conduct of the Elector

Elector of *Bavaria* and the Duke of *Lorrain*: Thoſe which were intended againſt the *Turk* in *Servia*, were to be commanded by Prince *Lewis of Baden* and under him as Field Marſhal by the Duke of *Croy*: On the other ſide in the upper *Hungary*, *Tranſilvania*, *Boſnia*, and *Sclavonia*, the Command was lodged in the hands of the Counts *Aſpremont*, *Piccolomini*, *Trautmansdorf*, *Guido of Staremburg*, *Herberoil*, and Baron *Herberville*. In the mean time *Tekeli* to keep up his Credit with the *Turks*, cauſed a Report to be ſpread abroad at the *Ottoman* Port, that by his Spies he had diſcovered, that the *French* had ſo diſtreſſed the Empire, that it was impoſſible for the Emperor to ſpare at that time above 10000 men, to carry on the War in *Servia*, and that all his Meaſures in *Tranſilvania* and upper *Hungary* were intirely broken. And indeed by the Plots of *Tekeli* and the Contrivances and Intrigues of the *French*, whoſe Emiſſaries began now to ſpread in all the Conſiderable Towns as well in *Hungary* as *Germany*, Towns and Countries were burnt and vaſt devaſtations committed; all which was ſuſpected to have been done by Treaſonable Practices and not by Chance, or Accident; and that which confirmed this belief, were certain Sacks of Powder found at the Gates of ſome Houſes in *Vienna* and a Fire breaking out at a Houſe adjoining to the great Hoſpital of the City, being kindled at a time when the wind was very high, and put all the City into Confuſion, which ſome days after was diſcovered to have been done by certain *French* Men, who being convicted by courſe of Juſtice, were Sentenc'd as *Incendiaries* to be caſt into the Fire, and by a Publick Edict all the *French* were baniſhed out of the Emperors Dominions, except thoſe that had lived there for the ſpace of 10 years paſt. Theſe proceedings were looked upon as very ſevere, but there was an abſolute neceſſity for ſo doing, for the *French* were crept into every City and Country, and entertained for *Valets de Chambers*, *Pedants*, *Dancing Maſters*, *Cooks*, and ſuch like, in moſt of the Houſes of Princes and Nobles of the beſt Quality; where they ſerved for Spies and Traytors to the Empire.

*A piece of French Treachery.*

Prince *Lewis of Baden* being come to the Army and joyned with the Militia of *Veterani* and *Piccolomini* much encouraged theſe Forces and began to take their meaſures

measures for the management of this Campaign. Nor was *Tekeli* idle, but made ſeveral Incurſions with deſign to relieve *Temeſwaer*, *Giula*, and *Waradin*, which were ſtreightly block'd up by the Imperialiſts: In which tho he did not ſucceed, yet having joyned with the Paſha of *Siliſtra* he fell upon *Fetislaus* a Garriſon of the *Raſcians*, which after a ſtout defence of 12 days they were forced to yield at diſcretion. But this loſs was ſoon after recompenced by the ſucceſs which the *Croats* gain'd upon the *Turks*; for having notice where 8000 *Turks* were encamped, under the Command of *Sar Muſtapha Paſha*. Count *Draſcovitz* and his *Croats* reſolutely attack'd their whole Camp, put the *Spahees* to Flight, who leaving 2000 *Janizaries* naked and undefended, they all yielded themſelves Priſoners at diſcretion; of which ſome intimation being given to the *Croats* on the Confines, they marched with ſuch haſt that they met the *Spahee's* in their Flight, and the Bridges being broken down, the greateſt part were made Priſoners. In this Fight the Flower of the Militia of *Boſnia* was cut off, and the ways were cover'd with dead Bodies for the whole length of an *Hungarian* Mile, of which many of them by the Finery of their Apparel were judged to be Perſons of Quality. The whole number the *Turks* were ſaid to loſe in this action was 6000 Men. To this Revenge Count *Corbelli* added the taking of the Caſtle of *Fechedebator*, which tho' it was but a ſmall Fort, was conſiderable for its Situation in a convenient Place, which cut off all communication between *Waradin* and the Towns ſtreightned by *Blockades*, and for that reaſon *Corbelli* put a Garriſon into it of 200 *Huſſars*, under the command of *Comloſchi* a Stout and Valiant Soldier, and then returned to his Camp.

*Prince Lewis of Baden's brave action.*

Prince *Lewis* after attempting other ways, to fall upon the *Turks*, reſolved to Attack them in their Camp near *Paſſaravitz*, and through many difficulties being come within ſight of them, he commanded Colonel *St. Croix* with ſome hundreds of choice *German* Horſe, and other General Officers, to paſs the River, and with their *Huſſars* to hide themſelves amongſt ſome Woods, and Buſhes, in a certain Valley oppoſite to the Horſe; upon which *Veterani*, *Piccolomini*, and the *Huſſars* advanced in full carrier againſt the Enemy, whilſt the

Prince

Prince with the reſt of his Cavalry followed upon an eaſy Gallop. As ſoon as the *Turks* found the Prince following with the main Body of the Army, and pouring upon them, they made haſt in their retreat, but being cloſely purſued to a narrow Paſs where they were forc'd to make a ſtand, they were ſo furiouſly attack'd by *Veterani* and ſeconded by the Prince, that in a ſhort time they were utterly defeated. This ſucceſs ſo encouraged the *Germans*, that Prince *Lewis* to improve this advantage to an abſolute Victory, reſolv'd to defeat the deſigns of the Son of the *Tartar Chan*, who lay encamped on the other ſide of the River, by falling upon him before he could joyn the *Turkiſh* Cavalry that were lately beaten, which he performed with ſo much Courage and Conduct, that he beat them from Poſt to Poſt, and from Retrenchment to Retrenchment, that they quitted the Field with great loſs, and had not the Woods been thick, and the *Germans* ignorant of the Ways and Paſſages, they had intirely deſtroyed the *Turkiſh* Army. However Prince *Lewis* continued the purſuit with ſome parties of Horſe under the command of Colonel *Zant*, who gave ſuch a frightful Alarm to the *Turks*, that forſaking their Camp in great fear, they left all their Cannon, Ammunition, and Proviſions to the diſpoſal of the Enemy, and fled away towards *Jagodina* and *Kracolovitz*, many of them being taken up by the way by the *Hungarians*, *Huſſars*, and *Raſcians*.

Prince *Lewis* having given thanks to God, and refreſhed his Men for ſome time with the Proviſions taken from the Enemies, he marched away towards *Niſſa* and on the 22*d* of *September* pitched his Camp within a League of the Place, near to which the *Turks* were encamped. In the Morning the Prince poſſeſſed himſelf of the ſides of the Hills over the Enemies Camp, which when the *Turks* diſcovered, they detach'd a party to engage them which began the Fight, which in a while forced the Enemy to quit the Field, and tho' night came on, yet the Victorious *Germans* purſued the *Turks* as long as they had the leaſt glimpſe or appearance of the Enemy, ſo that many of them to avoid the Sword, threw themſelves headlong into the *Niſſava*, whereby the Depth of the Water, and Rapidity of the Stream they miſerably periſhed. Thus night put an end to the

*Another Victory.*

the Victory, and Slaughter of the *Turks*, who abandon'd the City tho' Fortified with a good Ditch and Palliſadoes after the *Turkiſh* faſhion. The numbers Slain on the Enemies ſide were computed to be 20000 men, with 30 pieces of great Cannon, many thouſand very fine Tents, as much proviſion as kept the whole Army three Weeks, with other good Booty, which was diſtributed among the Army. This Victory was a Signal one in it ſelf, and much more Glorious and Wonderful, for having been Atchieved by 15000 *Germans*, Tired, and Haraſſed by Marches, Countermarches, Skirmiſhes, and Battles, againſt 80000 *Turks*, and what is ſtill more miraculous, there was not on the Chriſtian ſide above 300 killed and wounded.

The News of this defeat was firſt brought from *Sophia* to *Conſtantinople* on the firſt of *October*, by one *Muſtapha Aga* whom *Zulfigar* the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſador at *Vienna*, had redeemed out of Slavery and afterwards diſpatched him with Letters to the *Ottoman* Port, but on his way Prince *Lewis* had ſtopt him ſome months at *Semendria*, till the laſt Victory was obtained againſt the *Turks*, after which he ſuffered him to proceed to carry his ſtale Packets from the Ambaſſadors, and freſher news from the *Turkiſh* Army, which was now entirely defeated and diſperſed in the moſt ſhameful manner that ever was. The Meſſenger having delivered his Letters at the Port, a Grand Council was Summoned to conſider what return ſhould be made to their Ambaſſador at the Imperial Court, which being agreed on, drawn up in Writing and Signed by the Grand *Seignior*, they were ſent by *Muſtapha Aga* to their Ambaſſador at *Vienna* in theſe Words.

---

## *Offers of Peace made by the* Turks.

1. THat he ſhould uſe his utmoſt endeavour to conclude a Peace ſo much deſired by all the people, who notwithſtanding the many Arguments and Allurement and fair Promiſes of the *French* to the Contrary, would not truſt to that Nation, which had been falſe to them in all Ages, and now alſo endeavoured to entertain them with falſe hopes. That

That he ſhould labour by all means poſſible to perſwade the Emperor to quit *Belgrade*, and to make that place the Limits of their Dominions, and the *Save* to terminate the Frontier on both ſides, and if any Scruple ſhould ariſe thereupon, that then in Lieu thereof he ſhould offer *Caniſia*, or if that ſhould be taken, then to propoſe *Giula*, *Temeſwaer*, or great *Waradin*. 2.

To content the *Polanders* he ſhould propoſe to demoliſh *Caminieck*, and if that would not ſatisfy them to ſurrender it. 3.

As to the *Venetians* they ſhould enjoy, and keep, all that they had taken, and that no mention ſhould be made of *Negropont*.

Prince *Lewis* had now thoughts of putting an end to this Campaign, but being deſirous if it was poſſible to defeat *Teckeli*, the great *Partiſan* of *France*, hearing he was encamped near *Widin*, he marched with ſome *German* and *Hungarian* Troops thitherward, and deſcrying the *Turkiſh* Camp they paſſed three Bridges with their Horſe, while the *Janizaries* and people were at the *Moſch* at Prayers and as ſoon as their Foot were come up began the Fight, and Fought with ſuch reſolution on both ſides, that the Victory for a while ſeemed dubious; but *Veterani*'s Dragoons diſmounting, they threw themſelves with their Swords drawn into the Ditches of the Town, killing and ſlaying all before them, without giving quarter to any, except thoſe that Fled into the Caſtle, or eſcaped by Water; whereupon the *Turks* Fled, left their Camp with their Tents, and Baggage, both within and without the City a Booty to the Victorious Chriſtians. Some thouſands of Horſes were taken with other Beaſts, and great quantities of Forage. Above 1000 *Turks* were killed in the Place, and many taken Priſoners. In ſhort the Plunder of the City was given to the Soldiers, who had well deſerved it by their Valour, for their Forces were few, and the Enemy Fought with more Reſolution and Bravery, than they had done in any former engagement; but ſtill the Caſtle of *Widin* held out, till the batteries began to play againſt it, and then ſurrendred it upon Terms of Marching out with their Arms, Bag and Baggage, and being convoyed to *Nicopolis*. Upon the report only of the March of the Imperialiſts towards *Widin*, *Teckeli* abandoned the City, tho' he had

Teckeli *defeated by Prince* Lewis *of* Baden.

had a ſtately Houſe in it very well Furniſhed, yet ſo much was his courage abated, that he fled before the Battle towards *Nicopolis*; from whence he came with a ſad Countenance and Tears in his Eyes, to meet the Garriſon and People expelled from the Town and Caſtle.

*The Imperialiſts ſucceſsful.*

As *Widin* was a Place that the loſs of brought conſiderable damage to the *Turks*, ſo it was of high advantage to the Succeſsful Arms of the Emperor; for by taking it all the Territories of *Niſſa* and all the places poſſeſſed by the *Turks* on the way to *Sophia* were all covered, and the way ſecured for importing Forage, Proviſions, and all other neceſſaries for the ſupport of the advanced Guards, and Correſpondence with the Neighbouring Principalities: And on the contrary the *Turks* of *Temeſwaer* and other Garriſons in upper *Hungary*, were all greatly ſtreightened and annoyed thereby, without any hopes of being ſuccour'd or relieved; beſides *Tekeli* was diſlodged from thoſe parts where he had an Intereſt. Now it being towards the end of *October*, it was thought high time to give refreſhment and eaſe to the wearied Soldiers, by putting them into Warm and Commodious Quarters during the Winter Seaſon. The Province of *Wallachia* was a Country near them, abounding with all ſorts of Proviſions, and there it was intended to Quarter a great Part of the Army, but *Piccolomini* acquainting Prince *Lewis*, that he was able to Quarter his whole Army if he pleas'd to ſend them to him, he detatched Prince *Charles* of *Hannover* with three Regiments to him and the Infantry of *Croy*, who being thus reinforced marched from *Procopia* towards *Uſcopia* and from thence with all poſſible ſpeed towards *Priſtina* and *Clina*, where they were joined by 6000 *Arnauts*, with 1300 Carts, and many thouſand head of Cattel, which People never being in obedience to the *Turks*, now came to yeild themſelves Subjects and Slaves to his Imperial Majeſty. From hence hearing the *Turks* had deſerted the Caſtle of *Kazianech*, and had betook themſelves to the open Field, the Chriſtians advanced towards them, but the *Turks* quitted their Camp and fled for refuge into the neighbouring Woods, where being hunted by the *Huſſars*, many of them were killed, 2000 Carts belonging to the Country People were ſet at Liberty, which the *Turks* had preſſed for

*Cazianech deſerted.*

for their Service, to carry away whole Families of Men, Women, and Children into Slavery: Moreover ſome Chriſtian Slaves were recovered, together with a conſiderable Booty, beſides above 100 *Turks* and as many *Jews* were made Priſoners.

With theſe Succeſſes *Piccolomini* retired back to *Kazianech*, where the People flocked to him in great numbers, to be protected and received for Subjects of his Imperial Majeſty, who having detached ſeveral parties towards Mount *Hæmus*, he went himſelf to *Lippian*, and tho' very Sick continued his March to *Panni*, where he had notice that the *Turks* being reinforced, had ſurrounded the *Germans*, and after a great Slaughter on both ſides, the Chriſtians were forced to Fly. To repair this damage and prevent the ill conſequences of this ſurprize, *Piccolomini* ſent Orders to Colonel *Straſſer* to return to *Niſſa*, leſt the Enemy encouraged by this ſucceſs, ſhould make an attempt upon that place. In the mean time *Piccolomini*, tho' his Fever ſtill encreaſed, continued his March to *Priſſeren*, where he was met by the Archbiſhop of *Albania* and the Patriarch of *Clementa*, carrying a Standard in which a Croſs was Painted, and followed by 8000 *Arnauts*, *Greeks* of *Albania*, *Turks*, and *Chriſtiani*, with other Natives of that Country, declaring their reſolutions to live and die with them in the Common Cauſe againſt the *Turks*, to whom having given the Oaths of Fidelity, *Piccolomini*'s diſeaſe encreaſed ſo faſt upon him that this Brave General Expired, to the unexpreſſible lamentation of the whole Army, and Sorrow of the Imperial Court, and his Command in the Conquered Countries was given to General *Veterani*. *Arnauts return to the Emperor.*

Thus ended the Campaign of 1689, Glorious in the whole Progreſs of it to the Imperial Arms, the Victories whereof over the *Turks* being ſcarce to be numbred, which fill'd the Imperial Court and the Heriditary Countries with Joy and Triumph. And here it had been happy for the Empire and all *Europe*, had the *Germans* fixed the Concluſion of the War at this Period, before Fortune had changed her hand, which in the following Year was variable and uncertain. It is a moſt unaccountable Infatuation, that the Imperial Court ſeeing the vaſt preparations of *France* againſt the *Empire*, ſhould not have endeavoured to quench the *A great neglect in the Imperial Court.*

Fire of War on one ſide, when an opportunity ſo fairly offered it ſelf, by the Arrival of *Muſtapha Aga* with commands to renew the Treaty, which for ſometime had been laid aſide. All the diſputes of any value between them, was about the exchanging *Belgrade* for ſome other place or places not yet conquered in *Hungary*, nor was it probable that the *Turks* would have broken off the Treaty on this point only, had they not hearkned to the Promiſes of the *French*, who being ſenſible of the uſefulneſs of the *Turks* to them, would not loſe the Benefit of ſuch an Alliance, and therefore promiſed next year, to aſſiſt them with Money, Engeneers, and Officers, and would invade the Empire with ſuch a Powerful Army, as ſhould oblige the Emperor to withdraw his Forces out of *Hungary*. All which might eaſily have been prevented, had the Emperor at this time hearkned to the Offers of the *Turks*, who came prepared to accept of any Conditions that could reaſonably have been impos'd upon them. But this opportunity being let ſlip, Fortune changed its Courſe, and tho' afterwards the *Emperor* ſought for Peace by the Interpoſition of Mediators, the *Turks* were ſo far engaged with the *French*, and ſo encouraged by their Succeſſes, that they would hearken to nothing under the Surrender of *Buda*, and all the Conqueſts in *Hungary*.

---

## *The* Venetian *Succeſſes in their War againſt the* Turks, 1689.

LAST Year we left the *Venetians* in their Winter Quarters; after their unſucceſsfull attempts upon *Negropont*, a place of that importance, that if they could have taken it, would not only have eſtabliſhed them in their Conqueſts on the *Morea*, but rendred them Maſters of all the Coaſt of *Romania*; therefore in this Year they reſolved to make another attempt againſt it, ſo ſoon as the *Doge* had recovered his health and their Army was recruited; but upon more mature Conſiderations, when the *Doge* had recovered his health, it ſeems the *Venetians*, knowing the *Turks* had reinforced and repaired the Place, thought they had laſt

laſt year ſuffered ſo much before *Negropont*, that they were not in a Condition to make a ſecond enterprize. However not to ſit idle and only look bout them, a reſolution was taken to attack *Malvaſia*, and to that purpoſe 20 Gallies and 12 Galliots were diſpatched by the Captain General, to aſſiſt in the building two Forts near the Bridge entring into the Town on which the *Mainotes*, whom the Captain General had armed, were labouring to finiſh, being of great Importance towards a Blockade, and to hinder all Veſſels from bringing Proviſions to the Place.

Liberachi's hiſtory.

While matters continued in this nature before *Malvaſia*, a certain Greek called *Liberachi* lay encamped near *Xeromero* alias *Miſſolonghi*, with about 200 *Turks* 150 *Sclavonians*, and ſome deſerters from the *Venetian* Army. This *Liberachi* or *Liberio* was a *Mainote* by Nation, a bold and ſubtle Fellow, and had done great ſervices for the *Venetians*, till he was taken a Priſoner by the *Turks* and carryed to *Conſtantinople*, where he had not been long a Slave, before he gained ſuch credit from the *Turks*, that they not only ſet him at liberty, but repoſed ſuch confidence in him, that they gave him the Charge and Title of a *Bey* or Lord of the *Mainotes*, whereby many deſerters from the *Venetians* came in to him. The Troops of *Liberachi* being by this means much increaſed, it was conſulted among the *Venetian* Generals, how to cut off him and his followers, or render him ſuſpected to the *Turks*, who upon the leaſt Jealouſie, would not fail to apply a Bow-ſtring to his Throat. To this purpoſe a certain Captain named *John Dambi* offered himſelf, who having been a Slave with him, linked in the ſame Chain at *Conſtantinople*, became ſworn Brothers, and contracted an inviolable Friendſhip betwen them, which was to continue for ever. Beſides the *Doge Moroſini* had been *Liberachi*'s God-Father a Relation much indearing in that Country. *Dambi* giving him notice that he had a deſire to viſit him, *Liberachi* ſends him a Paſs or *Salvo Condotto*, inviting him to come without the leaſt Scruple or Fear imaginable. In confidence of *Liberachi*'s Fidelity, *Dambi* departed from *Lepanto* with two Friends and two Servants, and in two days arriving at *Uracori*, he was received with all the Friendſhip and Ceremony that could be expected. After ſome diſcourſes between them over a Diſh of

*Coffee* and *Sherbet* according to the *Turkiſh* treatment, *Liberachi* began to unboſom himſelf to *Dambi*, and told him he did not doubt but that the *Doge* had ſent him to bring him back to his Duty; which *Dambi* acknowledging and aſſuring him of the Captain Generals Favour, he expreſſed a thouſand Obligations to the *Doge*, and his willingneſs to ſerve him; but ſince he had not only a Wife and Children, but two Friends at *Conſtantinople* engaged for his Fidelity to the Grand *Seignior*, which with their Families muſt be ruined ſhould he prevaricate from the Faith he had given to the *Turks* he deſired to be excuſed. Beſides he had Marryed the Widow of the late Prince of *Moldavia*, with an Eſtate of 20000 Crowns, in which Match the Grand *Vizier* had been inſtrumental, ſo that his Sin of Ingratitude would be more notorious, if he ſhould Revolt after the Receipt of ſo many kindneſſes. After Dinner which was very Sumptuous, *Dambi* attacked him again on the ſame point, but all he could gain from him was, that he would hold a Correſpondence with the *Doge*, and do his Highneſs all the ſervice he was able, by adviſing him of all the Motions and Deſigns of the *Turks*, and becauſe intercepting Letters was frequent and dangerous, he deſired his Highneſs would direct the way for maintaining ſuch a Correſpondence; and ſo conducting his Friend in Safety, the two old Cronies parted.

Captain *Dambi* returning to *Lepanto* was admitted with all readineſs to the Preſence of his Serene Highneſs, who much applauded the punctual relations and ſervices of *Dambi*, hoping from thence that the Plot could not fail that he had laid for *Liberachi*.

*Two Venetian Gallies taken.*

The *Doge* having ſent the reſt of the Gallies and Galleots to *Malvaſia*, and in Perſon went to the Succour of the Chriſtians at *Culuri*, in his return met with the unhappy news, of the loſs of two *Venetian* Gallies, commanded by two *Venetian* Noblemen, taken by the Corſairs of *Tripoli* on the Coaſt of *Sapienza*. This advice was very ſurprizing to the *Doge*, it being a loſs which had not happened with ſo much diſgrace for many years to the *Venetian* Arms, and the more ſtrange it was, in regard that *Franciſco Dona* a perſon of great experience in Maritime Affairs was on board the Galley,

and

and yet ſuffered himſelf to be decoyed by White Colours, which the Enemy had put out to ſeem *French*, by which the Gallies were drawn ſo near, as to be out of a poſſibility of eſcaping. The *Doge* having laid Seige to *Malvaſia* by Sea and Land, and being ſtrengthned by the addition of 8 Gallies from *Malta*, commanded by *Francis Carlo Spinelli*, they conſulted the beſt expedients to manage the Seige, where it was at length concluded, that General *Guadagne* with his Cavalry ſhould take a view of the Streight of *Corinth*, which is that neck of Land which joyns the *Morea* to *Greece*, and upon a ſurvey thereof, to calculate how many Men would be required to maintain and defend that paſs, in caſe the *Turks* ſhould endeavour to force their entrance that way into the *Morea*.

While things remained under theſe uncertainties, news came that *Liberachi* demanding *Carach* or *Poll* money of the Villages near *Sotona*, threatning them upon refuſal, to come himſelf and levy it by Military Force, and they ſending him anſwer that he might come as ſoon as he pleaſed, for their Swords were as ſharp as his; he marched againſt them, and was boldly encountred by *Caropoliti* who commanded the Country People, and after a bloody Fight defeated him, carrying many of the *Turks* heads to General *Cornaro*, who with his Gally was upon that Coaſt. The Batteries by this time being raiſed againſt *Malvaſia*, they threw their Bombs and Carcaſſes ſo thick into the Town, that much annoyed the Inhabitants, and gave the *Venetians* hopes of a ſpeedy ſurrender; but at length the *Doge* obſerving that notwithſtanding all their endeavours no great advancement was made on the Town, and that the beſieged ſtill continued reſolute to defend it, many other attempts were made but unſucceſsfully, and now the *Doge* being ſeized with a violent Fever, and his Phyſicians being of Opinion, that nothing would recover him but change of Air, the command of the Fleet was conferr'd upon that wiſe and prudent Cavalier *Cornaro*, the Proveditor General of the Seas, whoſe Vice-Admiral was *Carlo Piſani*, and Rear Admirals *Bartolmeo Gredenigo* and *Giovanni Pizzomano*. Then the *Doge* whoſe Illneſs ſtill encreaſed, ſet ſail on the 15 of *September*, directing his Courſe towards *Venice*, and arriving at *Spalato* on the 1ſt of *October*, orders were given to

*The* Doge *falls Sick.*

prepare and fit up the *Lazeretto*, which being done, the *Doge* went on Shoar to enjoy some repose, being much Weakned by Sickness and the Fatigue of the Voyage; and here having kept his *Quarantine* and recovered a better state of health, he Sail'd toward *Venice*, where he arrived about the end of *December*, and was received into the Palace of St. *Mark*, with all the Pomp and Magnificence which the Riches and Fervent Affection of this celebrated City, and Wise Senate, could confer upon a Prince so famous and deserving as he was.

1690. Thus far had the Affairs of Christendom succeeded very prosperously against the *Turks*, for tho' the *Venetians* had performed no great Feats for the two years last past; yet the Imperial Arms under the Conduct of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had succeeded to a Miracle; but now the *German* Empire being furiously attacked with-in its own Bowels by the Arms of *France*, there was by necessity to look homewards, and for the several Princes to provide for their own Safety and Guard their own Countries; for which reason many of the *German* Troops being called out of *Hungary*, the main Burden of the War fell upon the *Emperor*, and was carryed on with various Success, tho' for the most part prosperous, whilst his Affairs were under the Auspicious Government of that Valiant and Renowned General Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*.

*The Mischief done by France to all Christendom.*

This Month of *January* began not very favourably on the Christians side, for the Prince of *Holstein* hearing the *Turks* miserably destroyed the Countries round about, he marched to *Presserin* with some Troops to meet them, and thence not being able to spare many Forces, he detached the Prince of *Hanover* and Colonel *Strasser*, to relieve the Pass at *Cussineck* which was said to be Besieged by the *Turks*. They took their March with the poor pittance of 1600 Men, and coming within sight of the *Turks*, they posted themselves advantageously, with their Backs to a Morass, and planted four pieces of Cannon upon the Enemy, who durst not attack them in that place; but keeping within the Woods and Hills, detach'd 1000 *Tartars* into the open Field, which Colonel *Strasser* seeing, quitted his advantageous Post and forced them to retreat with the death of some of them; but in the mean time the *Turks* surrounded the *Germans* with 30000 Men, against whom

whom having ſuſtained a Fight from 9 in the Morning till 3 in the Afternoon, in which they had ſpent all their Powder and Ammunition, they were at laſt totally defeated. In this Fight the Prince of *Hanover*, Colonel *Straſſer* Count *Solari* with moſt of the Officers and many of the common Soldiers were kill'd on the place, moſt of the Priſoners being wounded, Dyed; all their Colours Kettle-Drums *&c.* were taken by the Enemy; nevertheleſs 6 or 700 Men by the help of the night, and Woods and Mountains, came ſafe to *Belgrade*, from whence they were diſpatch'd to their Regiments. This News being brought to the Prince of *Holſtein*, he retreated from *Priſſina* to *Niſſa*, leaving behind all the Forage and Baggage of the Regiment of *Stirum*, and the ſame Misfortune but with greater loſs had Coll. Count *Montecelli* in his retreat from the *Tartars* near *Caſſmeck*. *The Chriſtians defeated by the* Turks.

By this time *Veterani*, who was appointed General in the place of *Piccolomini*, deceaſed, arrived at *Niſſa* from *Tranſilvania* with ſome Troops, which being a place open to the Attack of the Enemy, he caus'd it to be fortified, ſupplied *Pyrot*, *Procopia*, and *Muſtapha Palanca* with all Neceſſaries, and demoliſh'd *Coſſova*, *Albania*, and ſome other little places, from whence he withdrew the Soldiers to ſtrengthen places of greater Moment. Several Rencounters, Skirmiſhes, and Surprizes continually happen'd, with various ſucceſſes between both Parties; but what was of greateſt importance was the ſurrender of the ſtrong City and Fortreſs of *Caniſia*, being reduced to it by Famine after a long and ſevere Blockade. On the 16*th* of *March*, the *Paſha* ſent out two *Aga's* to the Chriſtian Army, to Treat with the Commanders of the Blockade, who were General *Adam Bathiani*, and Count *Stephen Zitchi*, deſiring Four Weeks might be granted them to make their Surrender: To which an Anſwer was return'd to this Effect, That it being well known that neither in four Weeks nor in four Years, any relief could be expected for them; and that tho' their Neceſſities were ſo evident that they could ſubſiſt no longer, yet that they might taſt the *Emperors* Clemency they promiſed them their Lives, provided they Surrendred the City in 24 hours. All things being agreed, on the 12*th* of *April* the Chriſtians took poſſeſſion of the City, and the *Paſha* being on Horſeback attended with ſome *Turks* on Foot, delivered the Keys *Caniſia Surrendred.*

of the Town to General *Bathiani* in a Gilded Baſon hanging on a Gold Chain. The *Paſha* expected that the General ſhould have alighted from his Horſe to receive them; but he thinking it too great a Condeſcention with reſpect to his Imperial Victorious Maſter, the *Paſha* inſiſted no further on it, but preſenting the Key, ſaid, *I deliver you the Key of a Fortreſs, the like of which is not to be found in all the* Turkiſh *Empire.*

While things were thus acting in *Caniſia*, General *Veterani* being much ſtreightned for Proviſions, order'd the Garriſons of *Leſcovitz* and *Pyroth* to make incurſions into the *Turkiſh* Territories, which they performed ſo effectually, that they returned back with more than 2000 head of Cattel. On the other ſide the *Turks* ſurpris'd a Village near *Belgrade* which they Plundred and Burnt, killing or carrying away Captive all the Inhabitants of the Place. During this Seaſon of the Year before the Graſs was grown, no other actions paſs'd but only by Parties, ſent abroad to ſurpriſe Cattle and burn Villages; but as ſoon as Summer was advanced, the *German* Officers were intent upon the conſervation of *Niſſa*, and they had great reaſon for it, being aſſured that the Numbers of the *Turks* were much encreaſed, and that they were marching on purpoſe to make *Niſſa* the Firſt of their Conqueſts: So they took all the Care that was poſſible to preſerve it, and in a ſhort time it wanted nothing that was neceſſary, unleſs it were a greater Garriſon within, and a more numerous Army without, which could not be allowed under the *Emperors* preſent circumſtances.

Now tho' the great Armies were not yet in the Field, yet Parties were Roving in all parts and places. One Captain *Herluiovich* a *Dalmatian*, Marching ſix days journey beyond *Niſſa* into the Enemies Country, ſurpriz'd and Plunder'd it, and returned back with the Heads of ſeveral *Turks* and ſome Priſoners. The ſame Captain ſoon afterwards fell upon *Bercowitz*, in which was 127 *Turks*, took it by ſurprize and put all the Men to the Sword, except ſome few that eſcaped; the Booty was conſiderable, beſide 90 *Turkiſh* Women, four Standards and 2 pair of Kettle-Drums. In like manner a Captain of the Garriſon of *Pyroth* Roving abroad and ſeeking his Fortune, met with a Booty, kill'd 19 *Turks* and eſcap'd with what they had taken. Moreover 3000

*Raſcians*

*Raſcians* arriving one Morning near break of day at *Bernia*, puſh'd forward into the City without Halt or Heſitation, upon which the *Paſha* with 200 of his beſt Horſe fled out at the oppoſite Gate, leaving the remainer of the Garriſon with the Inhabitants, which conſiſted of about 3000 men to their own Fate, which ended in the death of 1700 of them, moſt whereof were kill'd ſleeping in their Beds; the Booty taken was very conſiderable, beſides much Cattle and 500 good Horſes, with the loſs only of ſeven *Germans* and ſeventeen *Raſcians*. General *Corbelli* alſo who commanded the Blockade near great *Warradin*, detach'd 220 *Germans* and *Hungarians* with deſign to attack the *Palanca* of *Bellanaſch*, where coming before break of day and finding no Centinels to obſerve their appearance, all the people being aſleep with the greateſt ſecurity imaginable, the Soldiers Mounted the Walls, and unperceived Entred the place without any oppoſition, killing Men, Women and Children without any diſtinction, and laden with Booty and ſpoil return'd to their Garriſon. Bernia *taken and ſack'd.*

Theſe two Succeſſes by ſurprize, animated the Governour of *Leſcowitz* and Count *Montecelli* to attempt a third, by ſurprizing *Novi-Porto*, but their deſign being diſcover'd by ſome *Raſcians* that had Friends and Relations in the Town, the Garriſon retired into the Caſtle: However they carryed away 6000 Sheep, and 2000 other Cattle; but the *Turks* of the Country gathering into a body, purſued after them in ſuch Numbers, that attacking the *Raſcians* in the Rear they recover'd all but 2000 head of Cattle, which the *Raſcians* carryed off with ſome Priſoners, and the Heads of 15 *Turks* which they had killed. But to make way for greater Actions the *Turks* having loſt the greateſt part of their Cannon, the *French* ſupply'd them with a 100 pieces, which were brought from *France*, Landed at *Galata*, and thence conducted on *Carriages* to the Army: Beſides which the *French* Ambaſſador at the *Ottoman* Court, procured *Tekeli* a *Baratz* or a Commiſſion declaring him Prince of *Tranſilvania*, which *Tekeli* publiſh'd by ſending his Circular Letters to all the Provinces, commanding them to oppoſe the *Germans* and aſſiſt the *Turks* and *Tartars*. *The* French *ſupply the* Turks.

Now the whole Force of the *Ottoman* Empire being March'd under the Grand *Viſier Kuperlee* from *Sophia* againſt the *Germans* in *Servia*, who were very Weak, and

and not able to keep the Field againſt the *Turks*, Count *Corbelli* who commanded the Blockade before great *Warradin*, was Commanded to March with all the Troops that could be ſpared to reinforce the Army in *Servia*, and now it unhappily fell out, that the *Arnauts* ſeeing the weakneſs of the *Germans*, they revolted to the *Turks* for their own ſecurity, with which the Grand *Vizier* being reinforced, a Detachment was made under the Command of the *Seraskier* to join with *Tikeli* in *Wallachia*, while another *Paſha* was employed to beſiege *Widin*, and the *Vizier* March'd in Perſon with the Groſs of his Army towards *Niſſa*, with 100 pieces of Cannon and 12 Mortars. On the 14*th* of *Auguſt* he inveſted that City, and ſent a Chiaus with Letters to ſummon it, which Colonel *Forger* returned back again unopened, with this anſwer, *That there was none in the Garriſon that underſtood Turkiſh*, upon the Return of this anſwer, the *Turks* attackt the Town with great fury, and General *Staremberg* on the 19*th* made a Sally, wherein above 1000 *Turks* were kill'd in the Place. In the mean time *Tekeli* with 16000 Horſe, 200 *Janiſaries* and 500 *Talpats*, March againſt General *Heuſler*, who lay encampt near *Cronſtadſt* with only four Regiments of Horſe, conſiſting in all of about 1700 Men, with 5000 *Tranſilvanians* called *Zecklers*, from the Province ſo Named, under the Command of General *Tolecki*. The *Germans* nothing diſmaid at their great Numbers and unequal Force, Marched with the Right Wing directly againſt the Enemies Left, and charg'd them ſo furiouſly that they put them to a ſhameful flight, and had gain'd an intire Victory had the *Zecklers* ſeconded this brave beginning; but inſtead of it, they baſely fled without firing one Muſquet, and then the whole Enemies Force falling upon General *Heuſler*, they were ſo overpower'd by them, that after a long and bloody Fight they were put to the Rout. In this Action General *Nordquermin*, *Tolecki*, *Vonwald*, *Springfelt* and *Winckler*, with ſome Captains and 500 common Horſemen were killed: General *Magni* eſcaped, and ſaved himſelf in a Church, where a Peaſant kill'd him with a Pitchfork, and buryed him under a Dunghill: General *Heuſler* having his Horſe kill'd under him, was taken Priſoner by *Tekeli's* Men, and Marquis *Doria* and Major *Fisker* by the *Tartars*: Lieutenant Coll. *Rainin* with ſeveral Captains, Lieutenants,

Tekeli *and his party Routed.*

*The* Germans *defeated.*

tenants, Enſigns, and 32 private Soldiers, were made Priſoners by the *Turks*. The Enemies alſo gained 4 pieces of Cannon, 29 Standards, and 3 Waggons with Ammunition; but loſt 9000 of their Men. The remainder of the *German* Horſe being about 1200, with Thirteen Standards retreated under *Hermanſtadt*. After the fight was ended, Count *Tekeli* being deſirous to reſcue as many Priſoners as he could out of the hands of the *Tartars*, bought Marquiſs *Doria* for 60 Rix Dollars, many other Officers for a ſmaller Matter, and afterwards ſent away the Marquiſs *Doria* with the following Letter to his Lady at *Vienna*, written in Latin to this purpoſe.

*GOd Almighty comfort thee, and me alſo with a more happy time. After many misfortunes, I have been comforted with a Victory over my Enemies, having had the good Fortune to take General* Heuſler *my Priſoner, and Marquiſs* Doria *which with ſeveral other* German *Officers have hunted after my Life. This accident may give an occaſion for thy Releaſement; to which End I have ſent the Marquiſs to thee, for whom General* Heuſler *remains Security, and with him I have ſent my Servant* Michael *for a Companion; to the end that he being an Eye Witneſs of my State and Condition, may give thee a true information of it. God grant he may bring me good News from thee. Live Well.* Tekeli's Letter.

Yours *Emericus Tekeli*

This Letter being deliver'd to the hands of the Princeſs by the Marquiſs *Doria*, an Anſwer was return'd in Latin to this Effect.

*I Wiſh thee Health and all Bleſſings from God, whoſe Name be praiſed for giving me the happineſs to ſee the proper hand Writing of my beloved Huſband, and therewith his Remembrance of me.* Marqueſs Doria *hath acquainted me with the Love thou profeſſeſt to me. I doubt not but* Marqueſs Doria *will acquaint his Imperial Majeſty with the Anſwer I have returned to thee,* viz. *that I depend upon God Almighties Providence, and the* Emperors *Clemency, and as to other matters I am ready to give ſufficient Security, that if Leave ſhould be given me to go and meet my* Emericus Tekeli *according to my Nuptial* His Ladies Anſwer.

*Duty,*

*Duty, that I will return again at the time appointed. As to what the Imperial Court will doe about the Priſoners the* Marqueſs *will acquaint you; to accept or reject the Conditions will depend much on your Affections towards me. The* Marqueſs *having earneſtly ſolicited his buſineſs, hath gotten an Early diſpatch; he ſays as much in ſhort as is enough, and you may believe him. I have ſpoken with your Servant, who hath been ſick but now is better. Perhaps my* Emericus *thought me to be ſome Lady in a* Nunnery, *becauſe he gives me not the Name of his Wife, perhaps it might be to try me, whether I deſire to be ſo called. Gold is tryed in the Fire, which Tryal I willingly ſuffer from my Beloved, expecting impatiently another Letter. God deliver the Priſoners, and comfort all Afflicted Minds, which I heartily wiſh.* Amen.

*Your Dutiful Wife.*

*From* Vienna Sept. 24*th:* Helena Zrinin.

Whilſt *Widin* was Beſieged both by Land and Water, and things in a doubtful condition, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* arrived at the Camp, bringing with him a Regiment of *Huſſars*, where the firſt thing under Conſultation was ſupplying the Forces in *Tranſilvania* which were weakned by the late Defeat of General *Heuſler*: Then News coming that *Widin* was Surrendred upon good conditions, the 800 Men that came from it were joined with the Army of Prince *Lewis*. The notice of *Widin* being given up, made the *Vizier* haſten the taking of *Niſſa*, that he might have time afterward to take in *Belgrade*: To which End he furiouſly aſſaulted the place on all ſides, and continually both day and Night fired with Cannon and Bombs on the City, by by which the Garriſon being diminiſh'd from 3 to 2000 Men, the Counterſcarp taken and no hopes of Relief; General *Staremberg* the Governour Capitulated, and Surrendred it on the Eighth of *September*, on condition to March out with Bag and Baggage, Trumpets Sounding, Drums Beating, Colours Flying, and with all their Arms to be convoyed to the *Morava*; but the *Turks* broke theſe Articles, Robbing and diſarming many of them. The *Tartars* alſo purſued them as far as *Semendra*, with intention to cut them all off; of which Count *Staremberg* having Notice, he ſpeedily paſs'd the *Danube* and ſo arrived ſafely at *Belgrade*. After the taking

*The Perfidiouſneſs of the* Turks.

king of *Niſſa* the *Vizier* Marched towards *Belgrade*, and taking *Semendra* in his way, put all the Garriſon to the Sword. On the firſt of *October* the *Vizier* inveſted *Belgrade* with his whole Army, and from that day to the 8*th* fired continually with their Cannon and Bombs into the City, when immediately the Blew Steeple of the Caſtle began to Burn, which Alarming the Garriſon the fire was ſoon extinguiſh'd; but by ſome unknown Accident, or rather by the Treachery of a *Turk* diſguis'd in *German* Habit, or the Villany of ſome *French* who were Employed to work in the Magazines, and had that Morning deſerted and gone over to the *Turks*. The Blew Steeple which was the Principal Magazine in all the City for Powder, took fire again about Three hours after, and blew up with ſuch violence, that the Duke of *Croy* the Governour was not only wounded, but half buryed in the Rubbiſh of his own Lodgings. This Blow overturned the great Bulwark which defended the Caſtle, together with the Walls, Guns and other Defences, opening ſo large a Breach that the Enemies might have Entred by whole Squadrons: Beſides it deſtroyed 1000 Men of the Garriſon, ſo that when the General ordered new men to ſupply the places of thoſe that had been kill'd by this fatal Clap, and defend the Breach, they could not find ſufficient to withſtand the Enemy. However they made the beſt defence poſſible, until their remaining Magazines and ſtore-houſes took Fire, and blew up one after another in ſuch a diſmal manner, that for Fire, Powder, Smoak, Stones and Duſt, one man could not ſee another; and in this confuſion not only the greateſt part of the Garriſon periſhed, but even 1000 *Turks* that were at the ſame time ſtorming the Walls were alſo kill'd, and thoſe that remain'd a live were forc'd to retreat to their Camp, at which time it looked as if there had been a Ceſſation of Arms; but as ſoon as it clear'd up a little, they rather enter'd than ſtorm'd the City, wherein they found very few Chriſtians Living, or Houſes ſtanding, and the very Boats in the River were ſunk with the weight of the Stones, and Rubbiſh, that fell into them; ſo that thoſe who eſcaped, ſaved themſelves only by Swimming, and ſome few Boats remaining, ſome paſs'd over that way, among the reſt the Duke of *Croy* and General *Aspremont* with ſome of their Servants,

Belgrade *Retaken.*

vants, but no man could ſave more than what he carryed about him. Thus every man ſhifting for himſelf, the Duke Rallied together about 400 men in all, and March'd with them to *Peter Wartadin*, and thence to *Eſſeck*.

The Grand *Vizier* reſolving to try his further Fortune, ordered the greateſt part of his Cavalry to March into upper *Hungary*, which ſo Alarm'd the Chriſtians, that they quitted the Blockade before great *Warradin*, drein'd all their little Garriſons, and with all the Troops in the neighbourhood, March'd towards the *Tibiſcus* to ſecure the Paſſage of that River. In the mean time the *Paſha* of *Boſnia* was order'd to take *Eſſeck* whilſt he himſelf paſs'd the *Danube*. Whilſt things thus ſucceeded with the *Vizier*, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* being arrived in *Tranſilvania*, he purſued *Tekeli* from place to place, but he never ſtood his Ground, but as Prince *Lewis* advanced he retreated, keeping at leaſt ſix Leagues diſtance from the *German* Army, at length having Alarm'd him on every ſide, and caus'd all the Roads into the *Georgian* Country to be ſtop'd up and rendered unpaſſable, and being in a freſh purſuit after him, he had certainly taken him, had not the Prince been diſcover'd in his paſſage over the River near *Marienberg*, at which *Tekeli* was ſo affrighted that he fled through the Paſs of *Bozz* in *Wallachia*, ſcarce looking behind him till he came as far as *Tergowitz* in that Country; and ſo put an End to the ſhort Reign of the *Turkiſh* King of *Tranſilvania*.

The *Paſha* of *Boſnia* with *Muſtapha Paſha* and a *Bey* or *Lord* of that Country, having inveſted *Eſſeck* with 12 or 15000 Men, they ſent a threatning Summons into the Town, and the Duke of *Croy* returning an Anſwer, *That the* Germans *did not uſe to be Frighted into a Compliance with big words, and if they intended to have the Garriſon they muſt win it with their Swords*, the *Paſha* immediately ſtormed the Counter Scarps, which had no Parapets and fortified only with ſome ſmall Paliſado's, however tho' the Garriſon conſiſted only of 2000 men, the *Turks* were repulſed with great Slaughter. The *Paſha* finding himſelf miſtaken in his meaſures, began to form an attack in good order, opening Trenches and raiſing Batteries, and carryed on the Seige ſo much to the damage of the Garriſon, that they began

to

to think themſelves under a neceſſity of Surrendring. In the mean time the *Huſſars* brought three *Turks* to the Duke, of whom he demanded why they had made ſuch violent aſſaults, without Trenches or Earth to cover them; who anſwered that there being a report in the Army, that the Chriſtians were coming with numerous Forces to relieve the Town, it was reſolved if poſſible to take the Town before the Succours came. The Duke and General *Staremberg* having received this Information, they ſent out by night all the Drums and Trumpets, and Bagpipes, which were in the Town to the Regiment of *Hoffkirchen* and ſome *Huſſars* that were Quartered on this ſide the *Drave*, with orders that when Evening was come, they ſhould under the obſcurity of the Night, march to and fro, cauſing the marches of Muſqueteers and Dragoons to be beaten at Convenient Diſtances, and Trumpets and Kettle Drums to be ſounded from ſeveral places; which being exactly performed according to order cauſed ſuch an Alarm in the *Turkiſh* Camp, as ſtruck all with Fear and Confuſion, believing that the Succours which they feared were now arrived, upon which the *Turks* quitted all their Trenches the ſame night, and with great Terror and Precipitation fled to *Boſnia*. The Seige being thus happily raiſed, *Te Deum* was ſung in *Eſſeck*, and the Duke having committed the command of the Town to General *Staremberg* he returned himſelf to *Vienna*. *A pleaſant Stratagem.*

In the mean time Prince *Lewis* continued his March to *Zatmar*, being complimented all along in his way by the States of *Tranſilvania*, particularly at *Engent*, for delivering them from the Tyrannical Government of Count *Tekeli*: Which poor Prince remained in *Wallachia* under great Troubles and Hardſhips. At *Zatmar* Prince *Lewis* ſtaid to refreſh his Army, and hearing the *Turks* under the Command of the *Viziers* Son, committed great ſpoil on the other ſide of the *Theyſſe*, he reſolved to Fight them, but the *Turks* hearing of his coming burnt ſome Towns in their way, and marched directly to *Temeſwaer*: But Prince *Lewis* being joyned by General *Nigrelli* with 2000 Horſe, he purſued them ſo cloſe that the Enemy entirely quitted *Tranſilvania*, with all the haſt and confuſion imaginable, and the Prince falling in with their Rear, cut down above 1000 of their Men, took three pieces of Cannon, with a great many Ca- *The Turks defeated.*

mels

mels and Horses, and all their Baggage. After this the Island of *Orsova* surrendred to the *Turks* for want of Ammunition. The Governour upon Articles granted, desired to be conducted to *Belgrade*, and tho' the *Turks* told him it was taken, yet not believing them he so earnestly pressed to be convoyed thither, that the *Turks* carried him and his People, consisting of 600 Men, besides Women and Children to *Belgrade*, where they were drove into the Fort like Cattle, Chain'd in Iron Chains, and kept under such severe imprisonment, that most of them dyed with want and hunger; except such as were under twenty years of Age, whom they shaved and circumcised and made *Turks*, but the Women and Children they sold, and pillaged all the Goods which they brought with them. And thus ended this Year, which proved the most unfortunate to the *Emperor* of any that had happened since the beginning of this War.

---

## *The* Venetian *Successes against the* Turks *in the Year*, 1690.

HAving left the Illustrious Prince *Francisco Morosini*, exercising his Ducal Authority in *Venice*, we proceed to recount the actions of that Noble General, the Cavalier and Procurator *Girolamo Cornaro*, who when the *Doge* about the latter end of the last year, returned to *Venice*, was left in the command before *Malvasia* of the Blockade which continued all Winter; but the Summer coming on, and the Army and Navy considerably reinforced with Men, Provisions, and Money, dispatched from *Venice* under several strong Convoys, and being joined with the *Popes* and the *Maltese* Gallies, it was proposed to convert the Blockade into a Formal Seige. It was now full 17 Months, that the Besieged had with much Patience held out in defence of the City, so that it was believed they were reduced to the utmost extremity of Famine, and ther[illegible] it came to a final determination among the *Ve*[illegible] [illegible]manders, to take them by a lively an[illegible] [illegible]ce, which they began on all sides with th[illegible]

Palanders, to Batter the Town, and with their great Guns from the Ships and Gallies to thunder in ſuch a terrible manner, that the Inhabitants, diſpirited by their long ſufferings, and the unexpected Attacks of their Enemies, cauſed the Drums to beat a Parley, and ſent forth a *Cadi* with two *Aga*'s to make offers of Surrender on theſe conditions, *viz.* *Conditions of Surrender.*

*That they might carry off all their Cannon and have 20 days given them to Surrender*; but theſe Propoſitions appearing unreaſonable, they were without further diſcourſe or expoſtulation diſmiſs'd, and ſent back to the City: Whereupon the Inhabitants being tired with a long Blockade, and fearing a forcible aſſault, they reſolved to deliver up the City, and returned the ſame Meſſengers with theſe more reaſonable conditions.

*That the City ſhould be delivered.* 1.

*The Soldiers with the Inhabitants ſhould go out with their Goods and Baggage in the ſpace of 10 days, and be ſafely convoyed to* Candia. 2.

*Liberty given to the Inhabitants, either to remain in the City or Depart.* 3.

In virtue of theſe Articles, 1200 Souls Marched out of the City, a great part of which were Men. In the Town they left 78 pieces of Cannon, with great quantities of Biſket, and other Proviſions and Ammunition ſufficient for ſeveral Months. On the 12*th* of *Auguſt* the Captain General enter'd into it with great Pomp and Triumph, and a ſufficient Garriſon being put therein, the Charge of it was given to that Noble *Venetian Vicenzo Gritto* of St. *Alviſe* in Quality of Proveditor. By this Surrender the *Turks* were entirely beaten out of the *Morea*, and the *Venetians* abſolute Maſters of it.

From hence the Captain General ſet Sail with the whole *Armata* towards the *Gulph*, and being on the 11*th* of *September* come within ſight of *Valona*, the *Turks* had time to form a body of 7000 Foot, and 1500 horſe, with whom they intended to prevent their Landing; but things were ſo well order'd, that nothing could give a ſtop to the Reſolution of men accuſtom'd to ſucceſs and Victory, for they drove the Enemy from the ſhore, and purſued them to the Fortreſs of *Canina*, which lies about four *Italian* Miles from *Valona*. A party being detach'd to purſue the *Turks* that fled at

their Landing; at the ſight of Colonel *Spaar*, they were ſo ſeized with Fear and Conſternation, that though at firſt they made an appearance of Fighting, yet upon a more near approach they turn'd their backs, and fled with ſhame and confuſion. In the mean time General *Barri* making a vigorous Attack againſt the Fortreſs of *Canina*, the Defendants ſpread a White Flag demanding a Parley; which being granted, and leave given them to March forth immediately with their Families, Bag and Baggage, they Surrendred the Fortreſs to the *Venetians*, and 3000 Souls beſides, 546 of the Garriſon were conducted to their Camp. The Captain General unwilling to loſe the advantage of the Conſternation the Enemy was in, reſolved to Attack the Town of *Valona*, and therefore to terrify them into a more ſpeedy Surrender, he march'd the whole Army before it. A threatning Summons was ſent them, and as obſtinate an Anſwer was returned. All things being ſilent the whole Night, and continuing ſo next Morning, it was ſoon diſcover'd that the *Turks* had ſtole away by Night, and cowardly abandon'd the Town to the Will and Pleaſure of their Enemies, on the 18*th* of *September*, which being carryed to *Venice*, there was great rejoycing, and celebrating the Praiſes of the Captain General *Cornaro*, who with equal Valour followed the Footſteps of his fortunate Predeceſſor *Moroſini*.

Canini *Surrendred.*

Nor were the *Venetian* Arms leſs ſucceſsful under the command of General *Molino* in *Dalmatia*, where *Zenalee* the *Paſha* of *Arzigovina* had a deſign with a Body of 3000 Horſe and Foot to attack the new Subjects lately conquer'd by the *Venetians*, which being for the moſt part Chriſtians of the *Greek* Church, it was reſolv'd to ſurprize them in *Eaſter* Week, when they were more attentive to devotion, than to the Exerciſe of Arms. Accordingly at the time appointed, the *Paſha* marched into the adjacent parts of *Nixichi*, burning houſes and Villages, making Slaves, and taking a conſiderable Booty; but the News being brought into the Churches where the people were aſſembled, who had ſome intimation of the Plot before, they all ran from the Churches and betook themſelves to their Arms, with ſuch wonderful celerity and reſolution, that they aſſail'd the *Turks*, after a ſharp conflict put them to Flight, and in the purſuit cut 400 Foot, and 300 Horſe to pieces, ſet

700 Turks *cut to pieces.*

the

the ſlaves they had taken at Liberty, and recover'd the Booty. They alſo took many Priſoners, of which the *Paſha* himſelf was one, who being put into Chains, offer'd 3000 *Zechins*, with two veſts of Sable for his Redemption, with ſome fine Horſes and Arms of conſiderable value; but the people of *Nixichi* were too generous to accept of a Ranſom, and rather choſe to carry their Priſoner in Triumph to *Cataro*; from whence he was ſent by General *Molino* to *Spalatro*. And leſt the *Turks* of *Arzigovina* ſhould be provoked to take a Revenge, the General order'd 300 men to be ſent to their Aſſiſtance.

With like happy ſucceſs was the ſtrong Fortreſs *Filipurich* in *Dalmatia* taken from the *Turks*, by the Provveditor of *Knin*; and ſo had concluded the Succeſſes of the *Venetians* with Glory, had it not been Temper'd by an unfortunate Accident at Sea; for the Captain General having order'd Admiral *Valeer*, Commander of the Ship St. *Iſeppo*, carrying 44 Braſs Guns, taking with him the Ship St. *Mark* to Sale to *Milo*, and there collect the uſual Carach or Tribute of that Iſland, amounting to 10000 Dollars a year; he unfortunately met with Ten *Algier* Men of War, commanded by *Mezzo Morto*, a famous Pyrate of that place, and the *Venetians* being forc'd to an Engagement, Six of them Attack'd the St. *Iſeppo*, and the other four undertook the St. *Marco*, a Ship of 60 Braſs Guns. After ſome hours fight, an unlucky ſhot from the Enemy Entred the Powder Room of St. *Mark*, with which the Ship blew up, and thereby the Soldiers, Seamen, and the Brave Ship it ſelf intirely periſh'd. Hereupon all the 10 Ships fell upon the St. *Iſeppo*, which ſuſtain'd the Fight the whole day, but at length the Helm and Rudder being ſhot away, and no hopes left of holding out, Admiral *Valeer* ſtill fighting with his Sword in his hand upon the Quarter Deck, call'd Captain *Petrina* his Lieutenant to him, and made him ſwear that whenſoever he was dead, he would blow up the Ship rather than the *Turks* ſhould have her. Then he unfix'd the Pump, that the Veſſel might Sink, if ſhe was not blown up, and threw overboard all his publick Letters, Orders, and Inſtructions, as alſo all the Flags and Colours, that nothing belonging to the Republick might fall into the hands of the Enemy: Afterwards ſeeing two of the Enemies Ship pe-

*A Noble fight by a Venetian Ship.*

paring to come on board him, he call'd to thoſe few of his Men that were left a Live, and made them promiſe him that when thoſe two Ships boarded him, to give fire to the Powder and periſh with the Enemies on either hand: But while *Valeer* was giving theſe inſtructions, he was taken off by a Cannon Bullet, and immediately as he had order'd, his Body was caſt into the Sea, having proteſted, *That neither Alive nor Dead would he fall into the Hands of the Enemy.* *Valeer* being dead, his Lieutenant, Captain *Petrina*, mortally wounded, and the Ship totally diſabled from making any further reſiſtance, the *Turks* ventur'd on board her, and ask'd *Petrina* the reaſon why he fought ſo obſtinately againſt ten ſhips? who anſwer'd, That it was not cuſtomary to ſuffer the Republick's ſhips to be taken by their Enemies; and that if he had not been Wounded, he would have blown the Ship up, rather than have ſeen the *Turks* Maſter of her. In fine while the *Turks* were buſy in Plundering, about 4 hours in the Night the Ship ſunck to the Bottom, and all that were in her Periſhed; only ſome few Soldiers and Seamen getting the Skiff when it was dark, made their way for *Milo*, where finding a French *Tartana*, they were thence tranſported to the *Armata*: And with this we End the Year.

*Both the Ships loſt.*

1691. The *Turks* having laſt year regained *Niſſa*, *Widin*, and *Belgrade*, with ſome other advantages, they began to recover their Courages, which before were ſunk very low, and would gladly have accepted any conditions of Peace whatſoever; but now there was no ſpeaking of it under leſs conditions, than the Emperors Surrendring all the places he had taken from the *Turks* in *Hungary*; But to proceed to the Wars there; Count *Tekeli* in the beginning of *January* appear'd with a good Body of Men at the Paſſage of *Terez*, againſt whom the Prince of *Hanover* was Detach'd with a ſtrong Party; but venturing too far fell into an Ambuſh, where he was kill'd with one of his men who dyed by his ſide; but Colonel *Pobland* was more ſucceſsful in his undertaking; for attempting to drive away all the Cattle that were grazing about the Caſtle of *Facket*, the *Turks* ſallyed out upon him with all their Force, but with ſuch ill ſucceſs, that being beaten and forc'd to retire into their Caſtle, *Pobland* and his men ruſh'd in with them at the ſame time, and cut down 500 of the beſt

Facket *Caſtle taken.*

well

well mounted *Spahee's*, beſides the Foot belonging to the Garriſon; which ſoon after they took, Plunder'd, Burnt, and left it. Sometime afterward *Pobland* having notice that the General of the *Wallachians* was ſpoiling and deſtroying the Country, he with his Dragoons, and Captain *Antonio* with his *Raſcians*, attack'd the General ſo Briskly, that he was forc'd to retreat with the Loſs of 300 of his Men, and all the ſpoil and Plunder he had taken. In revenge whereof the *Turks* and *Tartars* intended to break into *Tranſilvania* by way of the Iron Gate, of which *Pobland* and *Antonio* having Notice, fell upon them by way of ſurprize, kill'd upwards of 1000 men on the Place, and took more than 300 Priſoners, with much Baggage, many Horſes, and a great Booty.

In *February* the Garriſon of great *Warradin* making an excurſion towards *Debrezin*, fell upon a weaker party of *Germans* and *Hungarians*, of which they kill'd ſeveral, and took fourty Priſoners; but *Lucas Janus a* Lieutenant Colonel of Horſe, ſurpriz'd them in their Retreat, kill'd 200 of them, and releas'd the 40 Priſoners with about 450 Horſe, which the *Turks* had taken in that adventure. At the ſame time other *Turkiſh* Parties paſs'd the *Tibiſcus* on the Ice, but were forc'd to retreat with great Principitation. Likewiſe 400 *Turks* which had Paſs'd the *Danube* near *Illock*, were met by 300 *Raſcians* under the Command of Captain *Toſar*, who kill'd about 140 of them, and took fourty more with three Standards, ſome good horſes, and other Booty. Before Caſtle *Novi* the *Croats* kill'd 1000 *Turks*, took many Priſoners, and among them a *Paſha* and other Principal *Turks*. Another ſtrong Party of *Turks* this month ſallyed out of *Lugos*, with intentions to make excurſions into *Tranſilvania*; but falling into an Ambuſh laid for them by *Pobland* and *Antonio*, as ſoon as they felt their danger, made a diſorderly Flight towards their Forts; but being cloſely purſued, the *Raſcians* and Dragoons Entred the *Palanca* with the *Turks*, cutting down and killing all that were before them. In this confuſion many of the *Turks* fled to the Caſtle, but with ſo much haſt, that they had not time enough to draw the Bridge up after them; ſo that the *Raſcians* paſſing thereon, cut down one of the Caſtle Gates with their Battle Axes, and being come to the laſt Gate, the *Turks* Capitulated

*Other Conſiderable Loſſes.*

*Lugos Caſtle taken.*

and Surrendred the Garriſon, having loſt 850 men in the Action. The News of theſe Succeſſes encouraging all the Imperialiſts round about, the *Hungarians* in the Garriſon of *Becbe*, the Garriſon of *Segedin*, with many other Parties, made excurſions with very good ſucceſs, and being the Preludes to the enſuing Campaign, were good Omens of a happy and glorious Victory.

Now by all the Misfortunes that the *Turks* had ſuſtain'd in this War, it was believ'd not only at *Vienna*, but concluded as well in *England* as in all parts of *Germany*, that the *Turks* were become weary of the War, and that there was nothing now wanting to beget a Peace, but a good Mediator acceptable both to the *Emperor* and the *Sultan*; for it was Evident that both Parties had need of a Peace, and no perſons appearing capable of the Mediation, but only *William* King of *Great Brittain*, and the States General of the *United Provinces*, being both Friends to the *Pope* and the *Emperor*, and his Allies. About that time Sir *William Trumbal* ſent by King *James* the Second to Reſide Ambaſſador at *Conſtantinople* being recalled, Sir *William Huſſey* was appointed Ambaſſador to the *Ottoman* Port, and in the name of King *William* and Queen *Mary* to offer the *Sultan* their Majeſties Mediation. For better Effecting of which, Sir *William Huſſey* was order'd to take a Journey by Land to the *Ottoman* Port, and in his way to call at *Vienna* to receive ſuch directions about Treating this Peace, as ſhould be given him by the *Emperor*, the King of *Poland*, and the State of *Venice*, Allyed in the ſame Treaty. Sir *William Huſſey* not leaving *England* till the latter End of the year 1690, and having his Lady with her Women in his Company, he arrived not at *Vienna* till the beginning of Winter; when the *Danube* being Frozen up, and no Paſſage without much danger by Land; and the Inſtructions according to the ſlow motions of the Imperial Court not formed, nor delivered to Sir *William Huſſey* till towards the Spring, he came not to *Adrianople* till *June*, and little paſſing at his Audience but Ceremony, no Judgment could be made of the *Vizier*'s inclination to a Peace, whoſe thoughts were taken up with preparations for War. However it was eaſy to diſcern, that he intended to Fight, and to venture his Life with the Fortune of the *Ottoman* Empire, on the hazard of a Battle,

*Sir* William Huſſey *Ambaſſador to the* Turk.

eſteem-

ACHMET, II.
*Fifteenth Emperor of*
*The Turks.*
*A.D. 1691*

eſteeming it more Glorious to Die in the Field, than poorly and meanly in a Private Chamber, by a Cord applyed to his Neck by two Executioners. With theſe thoughts the Grand *Vizier* marching haſtily to *Belgrade*, the buſineſs of the *Mediation* was at a ſtand, and Sir *William Huſſey* proceeded to *Conſtantinople*, which for many years has been the uſual place of Reſidence for the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors.

On the 18*th* of *June*, Sir *William Huſſey* made a Solemn Entry into that City, being met on the way by at leaſt 50 of the *Engliſh* Nation, all bravely Mounted on Horſe-back, with Rich Furniture and Cloathing; and to make the Solemnity more Splendid, the *Holland* Ambaſſador, the *Heer Colliers* ſent his two Brothers, with the Officers of his Court to make up the Train, and in this manner the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador was conducted in great Order and Triumph to his Houſe at *Pera*. *He entred* Conſtantinople.

Much about this time, or perhaps on the ſame day, that Sir *William Huſſey* departed from *Adrianople*, being the $\frac{12}{22}$ of *June*, *Sultan Solyman* died at that place. The News of which being known in every place in the ſpace of Five hours, the *Mufti*, *Caimacham*, *Kadilisker*, *Nakib Effendi*, and all the other great men then preſent at *Adrianople*, aſſembled together, and without any delay, Proclaimed *Sultan Achmet* Brother of the Depoſed *Mahomet* and Deceaſed *Solyman*, Emperor of the *Ottoman* Empire, and having firſt ſet him on the Throne, and kiſs'd the Hem of his Veſt in token of obedience, he was carryed to St. *Jub* on Horſe-back, where having his Sword Girt to him by the *Mufti*, he was reconducted to the *Seraglio* amidſt the Throngs of people, who attended him with Prayers and loud Acclamations for his Proſperity and long Life. *Sultan Achmet* being thus exalted to the Throne, the common people began to expect a change of Fortune, for he was more Free, Lively and Jocund in his humor, than his Deceaſed Brother: He was both a *Poet* and a *Muſician*, made Verſes and Sung them, and in his Jovial humors would ſometimes viſit his Depoſed Brother, *bidding him be merry, and telling him he ſhould not repent his Fortune. I have been* (ſaid he) *a Priſoner* 40 *years while you were* Sultan *and did what you pleas'd; now my time is come, and yours may return: Then he would take his Inſtruments and Play and Sing; ſaying, Brother you have let me live, and ſo ſhall you,* Sultan Solyman *Dyed.* Sultan Achmet *enthroned.*

*and be merry*, and in this good humour would often pass his time, to the great comfort of his Deposed Brother.

*Sultan Achmet* being thus on the Throne, he sent a new *Seal* to the Grand *Vizier*, a *Scymeter* studded with Diamonds, and a *Coftan* or Vest lined with Sables, as an Encouragement and Evidence of his confirmation in the Office of Prime *Vizier*. In the mean time *Tekeli* being fallen under the Jealousy of the Port, was forbid to Enter into *Transilvania*; or to meddle with those Affairs, but only to concern himself in upper *Hungary*. About this time there was a Commotion raised by the Common People, caus'd by the Copper Money, which the Government paid away for Current Coin, but refused to receive it as such: Which was pacifyed by fair promises from the *Caimacham*, but more by the Expectations they were in from the New *Sultan*, who was Entred into a Project of Coyning Silver money, and debasing the Copper to the half the value of what it lately pass'd for in ordinary payments: Besides, they were in great expectations of the Success of a Battle, which the Grand *Vizier* resolv'd to adventure, both in confidence of the strength of his Army, which now were said to amount to 87226 Horse and Foot, besides 3000 Seamen, and some *Spahees* which lagg'd behind, with the Rabble which commonly attend Armies, and the great Encouragement which the *French* Ambassador gave the Grand *Vizier*, to put the Dispute to the Decision of a Battle, promising undoubted Victory, which he collected from the *Emperors* desire of Peace, at the Mediation of other Princes, which was an infallible sign of his Weakness.

Tekeli *in disfavour with the* Turks.

The *English* Ambassador Sir *William Hussey*, having continued some few days at *Constantinople*, to settle the Affairs of the *Turkey* Company, and his own Domestick concerns, Count *Marsigli* arrived from *Venice*, who was to be Secretary to Sir *William Hussey*, and assist him in this Treaty, being a man of great Experience in those Affairs, and Sir *William* having consulted with the *Heer Colliers* the *Dutch* Ambassador, it was agreed to take a Journey to the Grand *Vizier* at *Belgrade*, to press the Reasons and Arguments for a Peace. Accordingly the two Ambassadors departed from *Constantinople* the 11*th* of *August*, and Entred *Adrianople* the 16*th*, with intention to have proceeded to *Belgrade*,

*grade*, had not the News of a total defeat of the *Turkish* Army, and the death of the Grand *Vizier*, put a ſtop to their Journey for a while. Now ſince this great Blow given to the *Turks*, might reaſonably be ſuppoſed to cauſe an Alteration in their Affairs, and be improved to a happy agreement betwen the Chriſtians and the *Turks*, it will be natural to this Hiſtory to give a Succinct relation of it.

The greateſt part of the Month of *July*, was ſpent in the Marches of the Army to the Field of Battle, about the middle of which Month Prince *Lewis* came to the Camp, the Army being joined they march to *Illock*, and there reſting a day, News came that the Grand *Vizier* was arrived at *Belgrade*, and having laid two Bridges over the *Save*, had begun to paſs the River with his Army conſiſting of 100000 Men, extending it ſelf from the Mountains on the ſide of the *Danube*, as far as to the Iſland of *Zigan* in the *Save*. On the 30*th* of this Month a *Raſcian* Peaſant who was ſent by the *Vizier* for a ſpy was taken, whom Prince *Lewis* would not ſuffer to be puniſhed, but returned him back to the Grand *Vizier*, to give him notice that he was marching towards him with his whole Army: Accordingly his Forces now conſiſting of 66070 Men, the Prince marched as far as *Carlowitz*, thence to *Salankement* and there encamped. Afterwards the Imperial Camp advanced near *Semblin*, where they poſted themſelves in ſuch a manner, that the *Danube* was on their Backs, and the left Wing was Guarded by *Chevaux de Frize*, which are a kind of Turnpikes to keep off the Horſe from breaking into the Foot.

*A* Raſcian *Spy taken.*

Prince *Lewis* diſliking his Ground on the 15*th* marched an hour nearer *Salankement*, and on the 17*th* proceeding an hour further, the *Turks* thought this motion was a Flight, not thinking it was only a deſign to encamp about *Salankement*, where they were near their Ships loaden with Proviſions, and where they could chooſe the moſt advantageous Ground for a Battle. The *Turks* encouraged with this imagination, marched after the Chriſtian Army and fell upon their Rear; but were ſo warmly repuls'd, that they remain'd quiet for a while; However the Grand *Vizier* following the Advice of the *French*, who were in great numbers in the *Turkiſh* Camp, and ordered the diſpoſition of it, march half

*Many* French *in the* Turkiſh *Camp.*

a

a league beyond the Imperialists, immediately encampt and fortified it, and by this means cut off all communication between the *Germans* and *Peter Waradin*, and so hindred the Passage of all Provisions, that the *Germans* had infallibly perished if God had not almost miraculously preserved them. To this misfortune we may add the cutting off a thousand brave Men of Count *Bucquoy*'s Regiment, and the loss of 250 Waggons carrying Provisions to the Imperial Army, with 100 Ships belonging to their Sutlers; that now being without hopes of Supply, found no other safety but in their Swords, and being so animated by despair, resolved on a Battle, and accordingly by break of day, on the 19th of *August*, marched directly against the *Turks*, the Prince of *Baden* commanding the Right Wing, and Count *Dunewaldt* the Left. The Battle was Fought with various Successes till about 6 a Clock, and then Fortune so favoured the *Turks*, that the Christian Generals themselves, despaired of saving one Man in this Bloody Action; for there was no place to Fly unto for Succour: However armed with despair they redoubled their diligence, and in contempt of Death rushed upon the Enemies Squadrons, which being observed by those that attended the Baggage, and remained for Reserves, how their Companions were beset on every side, and in a continual Fire, were ashamed to be only Spectators of the Tragedy, therefore went in to succour those that were ready to turn their Backs, and with their Cries and Prayers gave a stop to their Flight.

*A great Fight began.*

Matters standing in this desperate Condition, the main Body of the Army under the Command of the *Brandenburgh* Generals, *Barfus* and *Brandt* came timely in to the Assistance of Count *Sarau*, who by these Succours rallied his Men and defended his Post till an hour before night, when the Brigades of *Hoffkirchen* and *Castelli*, with the left Wing then commanded by Prince *Lewis* in Person, advancing towards that side of the *Turkish* Army which was not yet intrenched, so furiously Assaulted them, that they forced and entred the Enemies Camp, driving them from their Rising grounds where they had planted their Cannon; which when the *Hungarians* and *Rascians* observed, they who till that time were something backward, and watched an opportunity to escape, came thundering down with renewed courage

courage, enter'd the *Turkiſh* Camp, and cut down all before them, ſo the *Turks* being encloſed on all ſides in a narrow ground between their Trenches and the *Danube*, were entirely overthrown and began to Fly. And tho' the *Turkiſh* Cavalry for the moſt part eſcaped through a void interval laid open for the Right Wing, yet the Foot continued to defend themſelves ſo furiouſly, that tho' the Field was yielded to the Chriſtians, yet here they received their greateſt loſs; for this Action coſt the Life of the Duke of *Holſtein*, with a Deluge of Blood, to ſubdue the already conquered Enemy. The Anger, Rage, and Deſpair of the *Turks*, made them ſcorn to take Quarter, and the Fury of the Chriſtians were unwilling to give it; for which reaſon very few Priſoners were taken. The remainder of the *Turkiſh* Cavalry eſcaping through narrow Paſſages between the Lines, many of them were killed and wounded, ſo that Roads to the very *Save* were filled with dead Bodies; and on the other ſide of it, the Grand *Vizier* with many other Principal *Turkiſh* Officers, ended their days. *The Turks beaten and fly.*

In this Memorable Battle, which was the moſt Bloody of any that has been Fought in ſeveral Ages, the *Turks* loſt upwards of 25000, and the Chriſtians 3161.

In *July* we left the two Ambaſſadors, Sir *William Huſſey* and the *Heer Collier* at *Adrianople*, with Intentions to travel to the New *Vizier Ali Paſha* at *Belgrade*, and there Reaſſume the Mediation for a Peace; but while they were Meditating on Matters, and preparing for their Journey, it pleaſed God that the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador Sir *William Huſſey* fell Sick, and Dyed the 14*th* of *September*, after 13 days Sickneſs at *Adrianople*, which put an end for the preſent to the Negotiations about a Peace, and the *Holland* Ambaſſador returned back to *Conſtantinople*, not being able to effect any thing in the Matter. *Sir William Huſſey dyeth.*

The Reſolution of continuing the War, was the common diſcourſe among the Vulgar People, and that no Treaty ſhould be ſet on Foot till *Buda* was recovered from the *Germans* and the *Morea* from the *Venetians* and herein were the *Turks* encouraged by the Aſſurances of the *French* Ambaſſador, that his Maſter was ſending two great Men of War from *France*, laden with Bombs, Granadoes, 1692

Granadoes, Carcaſſes and all ſorts of Military Preparations, and with them 200 *French* Engineers and Gunners, of great Experience in the management of Fire-Works, and other Warlike Inſtruments fit for Sea and Land, and further to ſhew his Zeal in the Cauſe, the *French* Ambaſſador promiſed to go himſelf in Perſon to the War. While theſe Preparations were making, two Princes of the *Arabs* belonging to *Arabia Deſerta*, Robbed the Countries about *Damaſcus*, and ſtopt the Pilgrims going to *Mecca*, till they had paid ſuch *Cafar*, or *Poll* Money as they demanded. In the mean time came a *Perſian* Ambaſſador to the Grand *Seignior*, whoſe Train and Equipage was very great, having an Attendance with him of 338 *Perſians*, bravely Mounted and richly Habited, with 60 Camels laden with Preſents, for the Grand *Seignior* and his Court, conſiſting of very rich *Perſian Carpets* interwoven with Gold, many Veſts of Cloath of Gold, beſides other Gallantries and Rarities of that Country, with an Elephant and 12 White Camels. Much about the ſame time Count *Tekeli* alſo arrived at *Adrianople* in great Pomp and State, where greater than ordinary Favours were ſhewed him, by the inſtigation of the *French* Ambaſſador, and having finiſhed his buſineſs there, and agreed how to act in the next Campaign, he returned towards *Hungary*, and the *Tartar Han* to the *Crim*.

*A Perſian Ambaſſador and his Preſents.*

There was now many Factions in the *Turkiſh* Court, and the Grand *Vizier* being a Decripid, Old, Ill-natur'd Man, having no way to ſecure his Office but by Cruelty, and cutting off his Enemies, and now being in Fear and Jealouſie of the *Chimacham* of *Adrianople*, he boldly asked the *Sultan*'s leave to Strangle him; but the *Chimacham* being in favour with the *Sultan* for his Prudence and Dexterity in Affairs, he was ſo enraged at the *Vizier*, that he commanded his band of Black Eunuchs to take him out of his ſight, and Strangle him as a faithleſs and unworthy Miniſter. But it ſeems the Eunuchs contrary to their natural tempers, interceeded for him, and the *Sultan* cauſed him to be put into an inward Room for a while, and ſent for the *Chimacham* to him. He came all Pale and Trembling, believing his Enemy had prevailed with the *Sultan* to make him ſhorter by the Head; but he was ſoon convinced his Fortune was better, by the *Sultan*'s declaring him Grand *Vizier*,

*A new* Vizier.

*Vizier*, which he modeſtly refuſing that he might be near the Grand *Seignior*'s Perſon, that Sublime Dignity was beſtowed upon *Fialil*, *Paſha* of *Diarbekir* in *Meſopotamia*, who was chief Chamberlain to *Kara Muſtapha* at the Seige before *Vienna*, and till he came, who was then 1000 *Engliſh* Miles from *Adrianople*, the War was at a ſtand; and the Depoſed *Vizier* was baniſhed to the *Dardanelli*, his Eſtate ſeized with 500 Purſes of Money, and half a Million of Dolars, and about 18000 *Soltanini* or Gold Ducats belonging to his Son, who was alſo impriſoned, and believed to be put to death, becauſe nothing more was heard of him.

At length the Grand *Vizier* arriv'd at *Adrianople*, and after the Solemnities of his Inſtallation were over, and himſelf refreſhed, he forthwith reſolved to March to *Belgrade*, made *Muſtapha Paſha of Aleppo Chimacham*, and ſent the *Chimacham* that lately refuſed the Grand *Vizier's* Office, to remain *Paſha* at *Arzirum* in *Armenia Major*, ſo Jealous are the *Turks* one of another.

We are now in the Month of *May*, when great *Waradin* which had endured a long and Bloody Seige, was reduced to ſuch extremity of Famine, worſted in all their Sallies, and a wide Breach being made in the Walls, they ſet up a White Flag, Capitulated and Surrendred the Garriſon on the 3*d* of *June* to General *Heuſler*. Out of the Garriſon marched 1200 Fighting Men, and in all about 12000 Souls, who were convoyed to *Panzova*. To revenge this loſs, the *Turks* deſigned to make Incurſions into *Sclavonia*, but were met with in their March by the *Raſcians*, who cut 200 of them to pieces, and took 40 Priſoners; and no better Succeſs had they in their attempts upon *Titul* and *Titz*, while *Behatz* and *Oſtroſatz* was taken from them by the *Croats*. Such ſmall matters as theſe paſs'd while the *Vizier* was not in a Capacity to take the Field, for being hated for his inſatiable Avarice, which he learned of his old Maſter *Kara Muſtapha*, there were continual Plots againſt him, ſo that nothing went well at home, nor proſperous abroad. *Great Waradin Surrendred.*

Before the *Vizier* Marched to *Belgrade*, the Marquiſs of *Loran* Landed incognito at *Conſtantinople*, and from thence with a Trumpeter and 10 Servants well cloathed, went to *Adrianople*, where with the Reſident Ambaſſador *Monſieur*

*The boasting of a French Ambassador.*

*Monsieur De Chateau-Neuf* receiving his Audience, according to the Custom of the *French*, he made it his great business to extol the Greatness and Power of his Master, and reported his King had furnished King *James* with a mighty Fleet, and 30000 Land Soldiers to Invade *England*, which joyning with the Malecontented Party there, would certainly carry all before them, and make great Confusions in *Holland* and among the *Confederates*, with a thousand other Stories of the same Complexion, which made the *Vizier* resolve to continue the War, and the *French* Marquess desired the Honour to accompany him in it, *That he might be ready to obstruct all Proposals tending to a Peace, if any endeavours should be made about it.* But the *Vizier* was so disappointed by the *Tartars*, in all attempts beaten by the *Croats* and *Rascians*, and so troubled with the continual Mutinies and Complaints of the *Janizaries* against the *Spahees*, that an end was put to this Campaign before its time; for according to the Military constitution of the *Ottoman* Empire, the *Janizaries*, are obliged to continue in the Field till the 28*th* of *October*, but no longer; for if they are not then provided of Winter Quarters, the *Janizaries* may leave the Camp and provide for themselves. However,

Soroka *Surrendred.*

Though the Campaign was ended in *Hungary*, yet some action continued in *Poland* with no little Scandal to the *Turks*; for they, under the Command of *Serasker*, *Mustapha Pasha* laying Siege to a Fortress called *Soroka* on the 25*th* of *September*, which might have been attack'd with open Breasts, continued their Attacks till the 11*th* of *October*, and then stole away by night with so much precipitation, that they left two great Guns, three Mortar pieces, with much Ammunition and Provisions behind them. The next morning the Besieged Sallying out, found no Enemy near them. This Action was strange, and almost Miraculous on the Christians part, for the *Turks* lost more than 4000 men before it, and the Besieged had but 150 kill'd, and 120 wounded; the *Turks* had an Army of 30000 to Assault it, and the Christians no more than 600 to Defend it. With this Action ended the Campaign in *Poland* as well as *Hungary*.

Sir

Sir *William Huſſey* being dead, *William* King of *England* &c. immediately diſpatch'd away Mr. *Harbord* in quality of Ambaſſador to the Grand *Seignior*, with Orders to reaſſume the Mediation of Peace between the *Emperor* and his Allies, with the *Sultan*, and not to loſe the preſent opportunity that look'd ſo favourably on both ſides, Mr. *Harbord* was obliged to go away immediately, and take his Journey by Land, but being violently attack'd by the *Gout* in his journey, was laid up for ſome months at *Frankfort*, ſo that it was *March* before he came to *Vienna*, and before he could have his Diſpatches from that Court, it was far in *April* before he left it. Then taking his Way down the *Danube*, which was the moſt convenient paſſage for a man labouring under his Diſtemper, he arrived at *Belgrade*, and there finding the *Turks* were ſo poyſon'd with *French* Councils, that they would take no other methods but what were dictated by them, it ſtruck him to the Heart, and he being a Hot Spirited Paſſionate man, unable to endure to ſee a *French* Man, Monſieur *Marquis de Loran*, engroſs the *Viziers* Favour, with deſign to thwart him in all his Negotiations, he grew ſo impatient, that his Blood boyl'd within him to ſuch a degree, as *Fever'd* him into a kind of *Madneſs*, which joyning with his old Enemy, the Gout, put an End to his Life on the 31*ſt* of *July*.

*Mr. Harbord ſent Ambaſſador.*

*He dyed of the Gout and Anger.*

During the whole courſe of this years Wars, the *Venetians* were unſucceſsful, their attempt upon *Canea* was unproſperous, for 1000 *French* men liſted for the Service of the *Venetians*, as ſoon as they landed, deſerted and went over to the *Turks*, and forc'd the *Venetians* to raiſe the Siege, with the loſs of many men, and moſt of their Cannon.

Toward the latter end of this year, the Grand *Seignior* had two Sons born to him which were *Twins*, and in the mid'ſt of the rejoycing for their Birth, there happened a great Fire in *Conſtantinople*, which conſumed above 4000 Houſes, and 2000 Shops, which the people interpreted as an ill omen for the ſucceeding year. Now the Grand *Vizier* being returned from the War, he gave an account of it to the Grand *Seignior*, and that he had left the command of the Army unto *Lame Huſaen Paſha*, and had order'd him with 20000 men to watch the Motions of the Enemy, and eſpecially to take care of *Temeſwaer*.

This

1693 This year begins with the Death of the Departed *Sultan Mahomet* IV, who Dyed of a Dropſy on the 14*th* of *January* 1693; and the Great Officers being aſſembled, it had certainly produced a Peace, if it had not been for two intervening obſtructions that threw it off; one was the great Promiſes made by the *French* of giving the *Turks* aſſiſtance; the other was that the *Engliſh*, and *Dutch* Mediators, by their importunate Solicitations over-acted their parts, enhanſed the Price of it, and made the *Turks* believe that either the *Emperor* could no longer ſubſiſt without it, or that ſome Fraud lay couched under ſuch ſpecious and importunate Preſſures.

Sultan Mahomet *dyeth.*

The Lord *Paget* Arriving at *Adrianople*, in quality of Ambaſſador from *William* King of *England* on the 21*ſt* of *January*, in *March* had two Audiences relating to the Peace, but the *Vizier* being diſplaced, and *Muſtapha Paſha* put into that Office, the Treaty was at a ſtand, and the whole to begin again, as the Lord *Paget* complain'd in a Letter to a Friend.

Sir,

*They ſo often change their Miniſters here, that an Ambaſſador can ſcarce come to treat twice with the ſame perſon. Since my arrival at the Port, they have had three* Grand *Viziers*, three *Chimacams* of *Adrianople*, Four at *Conſtantinople*, three *Aga*'s of the *Janiſaries*, three *Teſterdars* or Lord Treaſurers, two new *Cadileskers* or Judges of *Aſia* and *Romelia*; *in ſhort all the great Officers of the* Empire *have been changed, the* Mufti *only excepted, by which there was ſuch a new ſet of* Idiots and Fools *got into places, as would overturn the beſt ſetled Government in the whole World. For theſe Officers being only ſuch as Chance offers, it is a doubtful wager whether he proves a* Fool *or a* Wiſe Man, *and if he ſhould prove a man of Parts, yet he is ſuffer'd to remain in his Office ſo ſhort a time, that he is in no capacity to improve them.*

*Ambaſſadors, unleſs at their firſt audience, have no converſation with the Grand* Seignior, *a man can never lay any foundation upon their words to their* Ally of France, *they ſcorn to be [illegible]ſes: 'Tis true, a Miniſter ſhall [illegible] Flat denyal from a* Turk [illegible] *the very laſt point,*

*point, and when you come to the upshot of all, then a Sum of money must make the Conclusion.*

This change of Officers and new *French* Promises, enclin'd the *Port* to continue the War, and all intentions for Peace being laid aside, the Mediators were dismiss'd from further attendance; the *Vizier* began his March from *Adrianople* intending to enter into *Transilvania*; but in his march hearing that the *Germans* intended to Besiege *Belgrade*, and in their way to take in the *Palancha's* of *Geno* and *Julia*, and make devastations over the Plain Countries, the *Vizier* alter'd his Measures. At the same time a great Fire happen'd at *Constantinople*, destroying above 20000 Shops and Houses. The *Turks* that were sent into *Asia* to suppress the *Arabs*, about the same time suffer'd a great loss, for being encamp'd in the valley of a flat country, the *Arabs* open'd their Sluces, and let so great a flood of waters out of the Neighbouring Rivers into the *Turkish* Camp, that before the *Turks* understood from whence that Inundation proceeded, 6 or 7000 of them were drowned, the rest endeavouring to save themselves, fell into the *Arabs* hands, and were all cut to pieces or made Prisoners; only the *Pasha* of *Bosnia* with 14 more escap'd of all that multitude, accounted at 25000.

*All thoughts of Peace laid aside.*

General *Heusler* having for some time Blocked up *Geno*, in *June* made a nearer approach, and attacking the Suburbs forced the place and took it, the *Turks* retiring with much confusion into the City, and following his Blow, the City in a few days was Surrendred to him, and afterward the strong Fortress of *Philagoras* also. This news coming to the *Vizier*, who believed that *Temeswaer* would be the next attack'd; order'd the *Pasha* of *Belgrade* to send another Reinforcement of men and Provisions thither; but the *Pasha* with several other Commanders refusing to obey, under pretence that such a Detachment would be the Ruin of the place, and that to save *Temeswaer* they should lose *Belgrade*, the *Vizier* was so enraged, that he kill'd six of the Principal *Turks* with his own hand, who were complices with the *Pasha*, and left their Dead Bodies in the street to the view and terror of others. While these things pass'd at *Belgrade*, the Duke of *Croy* who commanded the Imperial Army, prepar'd all necessaries to Besiege it, and accordingly march'd thither and sate down before it, but the *Vizier*

Geno *taken by the Christians.*

coming to Relieve it, and the Beſiegers being unſucceſsful in all their Attacks, they reſolv'd to Decamp and quit the Siege, which was Executed in good order, and ſo paſſing the River *Save*, put an End to this Expedition, with no ſmall charge, and expence of Blood and Men to the *Emperor*, occaſion'd by ſeveral Errors and miſmanagements in the whole enterprize: which with the taking *Brunzien* and *Giula* by Storm, was all that was attempted this Campaign by the *Imperialiſts*, and nothing was done by the *Turks* but acting Defenſively.

*A great Fire at* Conſtantinople.

As in *May* laſt, there happened a great Fire at *Conſtantinople*, ſo on *Auguſt* the 26*th* there broke out another, more grievous and Terrible than in any Age before, for a quarter part of the City was conſumed, and to encreaſe this terror among the people, it was given out that the *Germans* were coming upon them with a numerous Army: Upon which the Grand *Seignior* Swore, that if the City was loſt, he would take off the Heads of the Grand *Vizier*, and of *Oſman Paſha* the *Chimaicam*, who affrighted with the *Menace*, fell ſick and Dyed with Fear. To theſe misfortunes and Miſeries was added a raging *Peſtilence*, of which thouſands of people Dyed in the *Ottoman* Empire; ſo that this year the *Turks* were puniſh'd with three great Judgments, *Fire*, *Sword* and *Peſtilence*.

1694.

This year produced no greater Actions than the former, but yet continued to be ſucceſsful to the *Emperor*. In the beginning of *March*, the Grand *Vizier* was diſpoſſeſt of his Office upon this ſlight occaſion. He being deſirous to Recreate himſelf with hunting Hares, his Enemies brought the *Sultan* that way, where hearing the Dogs, the *Sultan* enquiring the meaning of it. Some Enemies to the *Vizier* anſwer'd, *That it was the Grand* Vizier *a Hunting, who might better employ his time in managing the Affairs of the* Empire, *than ſpending it in pleaſures which were more fit for his Maſter; but this* (as they added) *was no wonder, it being his conſtant practice*; which the *Sultan* was ſo Angry at, that he ſent for him and deprived him of his Office, and put *Ali Paſha* into it. At this time there were two great Factions at *Adrianople*, and indeed not only the Court, but the whole *Empire* was in great confuſion, through the Weakneſs of three or four *Sultans* ſucceſſively, and particularly of this *Sultan Achmet*, of whom the beſt we

*The* Vizier *depoſed.*

can

can ſay, is, that he was a Good natur'd Jolly Prince, and fear'd no hurt, nor wiſh'd it to any perſon whatſoever.

About this time came a *Poliſh* Envoy to *Adrianople*, put upon it by the Court of *France*, to make a ſeparate Peace between that Crown and the Grand *Seignior*, but as ſoon as it was underſtood, he was ſent out of *Adrianople* with diſgrace.

One Captain *Hely* Commander of a Merchant man of 30 Guns, having brought ſome Goods to *Smyrna* from *Leghorn*, and no Goods that preſented for a Voyage back again, he reſolv'd to ſeek his Fortune in ſome other Port: The ſame morning Captain *Marene* a *French* Merchant man, and Captain *Teiſſere* another *French* man weighed alſo, and accompanied the *Engliſh* Ship half way to the Caſtle, where they remain'd a Back Stairs, and ſeeing Captain *Hely* turning out, bore down upon him, in hopes to provoke him to fight, and break the Peace in the Grand *Seigniors* port; but when they ſaw they could not provoke him to it there, one of them came up with him next day near Cape *Caraborno*, where they engaged, and after a Fight of Four Hours, *Hely* took the *French* Ship, which was ſaid to be worth 100000 *Lyon* Dollars. *An* Engliſh *Bob for a* French *Trick.*

The New *Vizier* coming to *Adrianople*, was receiv'd with extraordinary reſpect, and he to ſhew his duty and obedience to the *Sultan*, iſſued out the Horſe Tails on the ſecond day after his Arrival, which declar'd that the Grand *Vizier* would begin his March in forty days from that time. Accordingly he did, and having Orders from the Grand *Seignior*, to fight the *Germans* where ever he could find them, he marched directly to *Peter Warradin*, and on the 10*th* of *September* came within half an hour of the Imperial Retrenchments. The 11*th* the *Huſſars* skirmiſh'd with the *Turks* and *Tartars*, and on the 11*th* it was thought would have ſtorm'd the Imperial Camp. On the 12*th* they began to fire from all ſides upon the Imperial Camp, which was with equal Vigour return'd upon the *Turks*, and the Chriſtians being reinforc'd by the *Brandenburgh* Foot; the Governour of *Titul* ſurprizing and taking 25 *Turkiſh* Ships laden with Proviſions for their Army, with General *Boſſompeirre*'s cutting down 1500 *Tartars*, and retaking 1000 Horſe, put them into ſuch a conſternation, that the Grand *Vizier* *The* Turks *raiſe their Siege.*

*Vizier* on the 13*th* of *October* at night, cauſed all the Guns from the Forts and Batteries to be carryed off, ſhipp'd on board their Gallies, and at once quitted all his approaches, and march'd back'd with the whole Army to *Salankement*, and it was ſo late next day before the Chriſtians were ſenſible of their diſlodgment, that they had paſs'd the *Save*, and burnt their Bridge of Boats, that the *Germans* could not purſue them. This ill ſucceſs being followed by the unexpected and aſtoniſhing News, that the *Venetians* had taken *Scio*, and in a few days with little difficulty, had made themſelves Maſters of the whole Army, it threw the whole *Empire* into Horror and Diſpair, inſomuch that you could hear nothing but railing againſt the Government, and all things appear'd in ſuch a tumultuous manner at *Adrianople*, and particularly in the chief *Moſch* there, in which at all times of Prayer there is a great concourſe of People, and thoſe of the beſt ſort; whereas as ſoon as the *Sabbana Maaz* was ended, people being ſtill upon their knees, with much ſilence and Devotion as their Cuſtom is: A Bold *Turk* well Learned, and of a ſmooth Tongue, mounted the Pulpit, crying out,

*Tumults at* Adrianople.

Muſſemen, or Believers.

*You are all at this time obliged to ſtand up for the Faith, for your Country and Government.*

*You cannot but be ſenſible, that the Chriſtians Attack us both by Sea and Land: That we have a* Sultan *who minds nothing, and a Grand* Vizier *who underſtands neither Civil nor Military Affairs: Wherefore let us all run to the Gate of our* Mufti, *and there cry out and exclaim for a change of the Government.*

*Don't you obſerve what a Capricious Fool we have for a* Vizier, *how obſtinate and Ignorant he is, and how he dayly commits a thouſand Follies.* But he and 22 other Mutineers being ſeized, were all ſtrangled in one night, and their Bodies thrown into the River *Tongi*, which runs near the Grand *Signiors* palace at *Adrianople*; and ſo the *Chimacham* prevented a Mutiny and quaſh'd a Rebellion, which was riſing to a dangerous height. After theſe Tumults were over, people diſcours'd of *Prodigies* and *Prognoſtications*, as that a piece of Wax was found within the Baſis of a Pyramid that was fallen down, on which was written in Greek Characters, theſe words.

*After*

*After 300 years, this Monarchy will ſuffer great Deſtruction and Ruin, by Enemies at home and abroad; this City will be infeſted with Peſtilence, and by Earthquakes be reduced to a heap of ſtones.* An old Prophecy.

All theſe ſtories being aggravated to the Grand *Seignior*, put him into a grievious Fright, ſo that he ſent one Poſt after another to fetch the Grand *Vizier* from *Belgrade* to *Conſtantinople*; but he would not move till he had ſupplied *Temeſwaer* with Proviſions, and put the ſmall Army he had left into a condition of living, and raiſ'd new Troops to reinforce them; the whole *Turkiſh* Army being now reduced to 30000 men. After the *Viziers* Return, the great debate was about recovering *Scio*, the want of which obſtructed all Correſpondence and Commerce with *Smyrna*, *Rhodes*, and even with *Egypt* it ſelf; ſo that Coffee, Rice and Sugar, were raiſ'd to an exceſſive Price: Wherefore coſt what it would, it was agreed that that place was the firſt to be taken: And the *Venetians* on the other hand, made all requiſite proviſions by Sea and Land for the keeping it; giving out a report that they would make it as ſtrong as *Malta* it ſelf.

1695. Another Fire in Conſtantinople.

This year began with a moſt terrible Fire in *Conſtantinople*, which beginning near the Hiſtorical Pillar that ſtands about the middle of the City, in a ſhort ſpace conſumed above 4000 houſes and ſhops, and put a ſtop to the Councils then under debate, however they went on with their Preparations for the next years War, by Sea and Land. Now becauſe all things were dear at *Conſtantinople*, by reaſon the Seas were obſtructed by the *Venetians*, the *French* Ambaſſador gave another touch of his Policy by undertaking to ſupply that Defect with *French* Ships, for which the *Turks* ſhould pay no more than in time of Peace; which beſides ſome other private contracts were very pleaſing to the *Turks*, and ſerved to confirm the Friendſhip, and increaſe the confidence between theſ two People.

## *The Reign of* Muſtapha II. *Sixteenth Emperour of the* Turks.

WHile all things were preparing for the next years War, and the Lord *Paget* notwithſtanding, thought the *Turks* enclined to hearken to a Peace; the Court, the City, and all People were ſurprized, to hear the News of the Death of the *Sultan*, who at the time of his laſt Agony, deſired to ſee and ſpeak with his Succeſſor, *Sultan Muſtapha*, his Nephew, who could not be perſuaded to go to him, and ſo he died without that ſatisfaction, by a *Catarrh* or deflu&ction of Rheum upon his Lungs: Only he left it in Commiſſion with his ſervants to acquaint his Nephew *Sultan Muſtapha*, who muſt undoubtedly ſucceed him; to deſire him, *that he would permit his Son to live*; but whether his requeſt was granted, is not yet known; for matters of this nature are ſeldom reported without the Walls of the *Seraglio*. As ſoon as he was dead, *Muſtapha* Eldeſt Son to *Sultan Mahomet* IV. was Proclaimed and Saluted Emperor, and all paſs'd without any Diſturbance, Diſorder, or Inconvenience whatſoever.

His firſt entrance into Buſineſs was inquiring into the State of the *Treaſury*, and hearing there was but Fifteen Purſes there, he ask'd *What became of the reſt?* To which it was anſwer'd, that his Predeceſſors had diſpoſed of them; *It is well ſaid he, and I ſhall take it from them who have received it.* He began his Government very briskly, and exerciſed ſo much ſeverity, that his Miniſters dreaded they ſhould have but a very ill Maſter of him. He took up ſuch a firm reſolution of going to the War in Perſon that neither his Mother, nor his Women, nor his Favourites could divert him. Theſe changes diſconcerted all the Meaſures the Lord *Paget* had taken towards a Peace, of which there was left no hope for this year. With theſe reſolutions the *Sultan* marched towards *Belgrade*, and being encountred in his March with the News, that the *Tartars* had obtain'd a great Victory againſt the *Poles*, and that the *Turks* had recovered the Iſland of *Scio* from the *Venetians*, it rais'd the Hopes of the People to great expectations of the future Fortune

*A ſevere Emperor.*

of

MUSTAPHA, II.
*Fourteenth Emperor of The Turks.*

Vol. 2. p. 309

of this new *Sultan*, as if he had been born to be the reſtorer of the decaying condition of the *Ottoman* Empire.

The *Venetian* Fleet being lately twice beaten at Sea by the *Turks*, a thing not known in many years before, the great *Venetian* Commanders ſhamefully abandoned *Scio* by night, not giving time to ſome of their Troops that were abroad to Guard the Iſland, to embark with them, who were all made Slaves to the *Turks*. Beſides this, the *Turks* firſt Act of *Clemency* was to hang up four *Italians* of the *Roniſh* Church who were Deputies to protect that Religion; and utterly extirpated all of the *Latin Rites*, but favoured the *Greeks*, whom they look'd upon as their own Subjects, and reſtored them to their Eſtates. *Scio ſhamefully rejected.*

The Grand *Seignior* now began to ſhew his Rugged Nature, by cutting off all the great Officers at Court and changing the reſt in all his Dominions. When he firſt came to the Throne, he was fear'd, eſteem'd, lov'd, and obey'd; but the Affections of the People were ſoon eſtranged from him, for depoſing the *Muſti* who was a good man, and putting his late *Hoggia* or School-maſter *Feizula Effendi*, a Wicked, Falſe, Perfidious, Covetous Wretch, in his Place. The Grand *Vizier* he firſt Baniſhed to *Chiſme* in *Anatolia*, and afterwards cauſed him to be brought back again to *Adrianople*, and there being Strangled, his Body was flung out at the *Seraglio* Gate, where it lay till the next day at Noon, with the Face and Beard beſmear'd with a ---- He cauſed a man to be killed for cutting a little Corn to give his Horſe, and cut off anothers Head for walking through the Corn, which Severities made him very much feared by all. Preparations being made, the *Sultan* took the Field with an Army, which in the whole, with the Addition of 5000 *Tartars*, amounted but to 50000 men.

The Chriſtian Army led by the *Elector of Saxony*, was not much ſtronger, but very deſirous to meet the *Turks*, who had taken their march towards *Tranſylvania*; but in regard the *Turks* were ſo far advanced before the Imperial Army, that it was impoſſible for the *Elector* to overtake them, they ranged every where at Pleaſure; took the Palanca of *Lippa* by Storm, and put all in it to the Sword, excepting *Elector of Saxony, Commands in chief.*

only *Major Toldo* the Governour, and ſome Principal Officers, whom they reſerved to carry in Triumph, and ſhew them to the People at the Port, as one Signal of their Victory. They alſo attack'd General *Veterani*, who having but 6500 Men to oppoſe the whole *Turkiſh* Army, were all cut off, and among the reſt the brave General *Veterani*, to the great Grief of all Chriſtendom. This ill news was followed by the unfortunate loſs of *Titul* which was Surrendred to the *Turks* on condition to convoy its Garriſon to *Waradin*; but the *Turks* perfidiouſly carried to *Salankement*. All things this year ſucceeded ill with the Imperialiſts by their bad conduct, and added to the Triumph of the *Sultan* when he returned to *Conſtantinople*, where he was received with ſuch applauſe and joy of the People, that the like was never heard or known in the time of any former *Sultan*; all which ſerved to comfort the People, and encourage the Militia.

*Count* Tekeli's *hard Fate.*

It is now a long time ſince we heard any thing of Count *Tekeli*, who was diſregarded by all but the *French* Ambaſſadour. The *Turks* had no opinion of him, nor would be thought to ſtand in need of his Forces, or Intereſt in *Hungary*: but ſuffered him to lodge in one of the vileſt Streets in the Town, among *Jews*, and the meaneſt ſort of *Armenians*, called Balata; his Countenance was Pale; Wan, and Fallen, and his Feet ſwell'd, ſo that his Enemies ſcorned him, and his Friends could expect no more Good from him.

The year drawing now towards an end, the *Turks* were preparing for the next years Wars, to enter *Tranſylvania*, and if poſſible to make peace with the *Muſcovites* by the Mediation of the *Tartars*, and to bring two great Armies into the Field, but all this came to nothing as we ſhall ſee in the following year.

1696.

*The Turks ill ſucceſſes.*

The late Succeſſes of the *Turks* encouraged the people to expect a turn of Fortune under their new *Sultan*; but tho' the *French* promiſed them not to make Peace without them, yet they did not much truſt them, knowing how little ſtreſs there is to be laid on the promiſes of the great Monarch of *France*, who was alſo equally Jealous of the Faith of the *Turks*. However they had a Watchful Eye over their

their Wars in *Hungary*, and the Parts about *Belgrade* and *Tranſylvania*, more than in *Aſia*, *Europe*, or the Province of *Baſſora*, where the *Arabians* had made a late Conqueſt over the *Turkiſh Paſha* of that Country. At the ſame time *Solyman Bey* a *Turk*, having routed a Party of *Perſians* on the Frontiers, had a Commiſſion given him by the Grand *Signior*, to do all the miſchief he was able on the Frontiers of *Perſia*, not on the *Perſians* only, but on the *Georgians* and the *Arabians* who had joined together, and made themſelves Princes of thoſe Provinces. Nor did the *Turkiſh* Affairs proſper better at that time in the *Morea*, where a ſtrong party of the *Venetians* made an irruption upon the *Turks*, gave them an intire defeat, and carried off a great Booty, with vaſt numbers of *Turkiſh* Slaves. The *Heydukes* alſo made an Inrode into *Sclavonia*, drove away great numbers of Cattle, and being purſu'd by the Garriſons of *Belgrade* and other places, they drew up ſo advantageouſly in a Wood, that they Forced the *Turks* to Fly, and carried off their Booty.

Now every thing began to diſpoſe it ſelf into a Bloody War, when the Duke of *Lorrain* came to make his firſt Campaign in *Hungary*, in quality of Major General of the Imperial Army, Commanding in particular the Regiments of St. *Croix*, *de Commerci* and *Baſſompeir*, in which Commands this Young Prince manifeſted to the World, a clear Inclination and Diſpoſition to the War, agreeable to the Minds of his Illuſtrious Anceſtors. The *Sultan* who thought this year to bring an Army of 100000 Men into the Field, fell ſhort at leaſt 10000 of the number he had the year before, and with theſe began to march to *Belgrade*, when News was brought that he had a Daughter Born, which cauſed great Joy; but the Mirth was ſoon allayed by a Fire that happened at *Conſtantinople*, in which 3000 Houſes were computed to be burnt. All our Merchants Houſes but one were conſumed, but praiſed be God, the greateſt part of our *Engliſh* Goods were ſaved. Now the Marqueſs *de Lore* arrived at *Conſtantinople* as Ambaſſador from *France*, and immediately followed the Camp. *Tekeli* was alſo commanded to do the like; but his Princeſs remained at *Conſtantinople*, both of them being in great neceſſity

*A French Ambaſſador follows the Turkiſh Camp.*

ceſſity to live; having only an Allowance of 5 Dollars a day. The Beauty of this Lady could prevail little either for her ſelf or Husband, for I have heard ſay was a Lady of a very hard Countenance, and her Air and Carriage no way engaging.

By this time the *Turkiſh* Army was got between *Temeſwaer* and the Chriſtians, in a Place where it was difficult to attack them. However the Chriſtian Generals reſolv'd to fall upon them, which accordingly they did at firſt to their own diſadvantage; but at length Re-advancing and charging the Enemy in the Flank, cut off above 1000 of them, puſh'd the Enemy into their Trenches where they were in ſuch a Conſternation, that the *Sultan* himſelf, with much difficulty prevailed with them to keep their Ground, and defend their Intrenchments, killing ſeveral with his own hands that would have fled; and at length night coming on, put an end to the Battle. In this Action the *Turks* loſt above 8000 Men, and immediately both Armies left the Field.

*Coming of Perſian Ambaſſador and his Preſents.*

On the firſt of *November*, a *Perſian* Ambaſſador made a ſplendid entrance into *Conſtantinople*, and about 12 days after into *Adrianople*, where he had his Audience, and preſented the Grand *Signior* with a Female Elephant, covered with Furniture of Cloth of Gold down to the Foot, and on the place of the Saddle, a Chair of State, lin'd with thin Silver Plates. Six Camels each of which carried two *Sapets* or *Hampers* uſed in War, ten Camels laden with *Perſian* Hangings, and three Camels laden with Cloth of Gold. The King of *Perſia*'s Letters contained two Requeſts. The firſt was, *That* Bebeck Solyman *Bey Governor of* Caramania *might be diſplaced, and the* Perſian *Pilgrims might have a place aſſigned them at* Mecca, *to perform their Devotions by themſelves.* Secondly, *That the Preheminence in the Holy place, might be given to the* Armenian *Patriarch before all other Chriſtians.*

*An Anſwer to his Embaſſy.*

According to the Cuſtom of the *Turks*, after 25 days delay, for State ſake, the Grand *Seignior* returned theſe anſwers to the *Perſian* Ambaſſador; *That* Solyman Bebek *was an Hereditary Prince, and could not be removed from his Government: Nor was it poſſible for them to aſſign any ſeparate place to the* Perſians *to pray in, becauſe* Mecca *is a holy place, and free to all* Maho-

Mahometans. *The* Holy Land, *hath also been assigned to the Standard-Bearer* Omer, *as also to the* Francks, *which was so Solemnly given, that it cannot be taken away. The* Persian *Ambassador had yet another request to make in behalf of his Nation, which was, That the* Persian *Subjects who inhabit at* Balata *in* Constantinople, *wanting a Place for their Devotions, might have that Place restored to them, which formerly belonged to the* Armenians, which was granted to them before the departure of the Ambassador, with power to repair it; but as soon as he was gone, it was taken from them again by the *Turks*.

This whole Winter the Grand *Signior* passed at *Adrianople*, where after the Example of his Father, he delighted much in Hunting (tho', as the year came on, he neglected not the Preparations for the ensuing year; but as yet the Scheme for the War, was not designed or laid down.

1697. At the beginning of this year the Friendship continued and seemed to encrease, between the *French* and the *Turks*, but at length the latter began to be something doubtful of them, upon the reports that flew about, that the *French* were making a General Peace with all the *Allies*, tho' at first they confidently denied it to the *Turks*, who notwithstanding grew Jealous of them, and from that time their mutual Friendship began to abate. The *Turks* this year resolved to make one push for all, and if they fail'd of success to hearken to terms of Peace, which they could not avoid if this year they should receive a Blow from the Christians. This the Ambassadors of *England* and *Holland* so plainly foresaw, that they lay upon the Watch, to observe all the Inclinations and Motions of the *Turks*, of which you will find the Consequence e're long.

*The* Turks *grow Jealous of the* French.

All this time the *Sultan* remained at *Sophia*, very chearful, and extreamly pleased to hear that the *Polanders* had declar'd the Prince of *Conti* their King, upon which a Peace with that Crown must necessarily follow; and tho' the report was false, yet it gave the *Turks* hopes of an addition of 30000 *Cossacks* unto their Forces against the *Germans*. This was followed by a Commission from the *Sultan*, to make *Tekeli* King of *Hungary*, who was then grievously afflicted with the Gout, and a Paralitical Distemper in his

his Head, Neck, and Arms; which the *Chiauſes* taking no notice of without other compliment or good manners, threw him into a Cart like a Log of Wood to make him a King, and in this manner hurried him away Day and Night in a Waggon, till he came to the ſight of the *Sultan*.

Now in all haſt *Sarchan Paſha* was made General, and ſent from *Belgrade* to ſpeed the March of the Army: The *Sultan* followed, and arrived in good time to joyn the main Body of the Army about *Titul*. The Imperialiſts alſo kept their March to meet the *Turks*, and having prepar'd their Trenches, they fortified themſelves therein. The *Arnauts* obſerving the *Germans* were marching againſt them, were the firſt who endeavoured to paſs the Bridge, in order to their Flight. The *Janizaries* had the ſame intentions, ſaying, *They were always deſerted by the* Spahies; but the *Vizier* perceiving it prevented their Deſign, by killing numbers of them; but they ſeeing themſelves ſo ill treated, put themſelves into a Mutiny, or rather into a Rebellion againſt the *Vizier* and killed him: After which ſome thouſands of the *Spahies* placed themſelves on the other ſide of the Bridge with their Swords drawn, and ſuffer'd none to paſs over it.

*A Remarkable Fight.*

By this time the Imperialiſts having put themſelves into order of Battle, furiouſly Attack'd the *Turks* on all ſides, who at firſt made ſome reſiſtance, but at the ſecond charge began to give way, and to ſave themſelves from the Enemies Fire and Swords, threw themſelves into the River, where the greateſt part of them Periſhed. The Fight continued but two or three hours, but never ſuch a Slaughter and Deſtruction was made of the *Turks* in any Age. No leſs than 15 *Paſha*'s, 5 *Viziers*, 74 *Captains*, and above 8000 *Janizaries* were ſlain, and thoſe of the braveſt and beſt Soldiers of all the *Turkiſh* Militia, of which the *Sultan* was ſo ſenſible, that he declared, *He was not ſo much troubled for the Number as for the Quality of ſuch Brave and Experienc'd Soldiers, who had ſo often, and in ſo many Engagements worſted the* Germans. Of this Battle the Emperor was pleas'd to give an account in a letter written with his own hand, in *Latin*, to King *William* III. of *England*. *Engliſhed* thus.

A

*A Few hours ſince the Poſt arrived from* Hungary, *bringing news that our Army under the Command of Prince* Eugenius *of* Savoy, *did not only on the* 10th *of this inſtant, Valiantly attack the* Ottoman *Camp fortified upon the Banks of* Tibiſcus *with a Treble Ditch, and with a Force of* 30000 *Men in it, but aſſiſted by the Favour of Almighty God, happily ſubdued them, killing* 10000 *of them upon the Spot, among which was the Grand* Vizier *and* Aga *of the* Janizaries, *and the reſt which the narrowneſs of the Bridge could not contain, threw themſelves into the River, where the greateſt part of them were drowned: Seventy two pieces of their Cannon, with thouſands of Waggons laden with Proviſions fell into our hands, all which was done with the loſs only of* 500 *Men on our ſide, and about as many wounded.* Another Victory.

After the Battle was over, every one ſhifted as well as he could to eſcape; the Grand *Signior* himſelf poſted to *Temeſwaer*, from thence ſent a Meſſenger to his Mother, to let her know he was ſafe and in health; and declared *Huſſan Paſha* Grand *Vizier*, which happened well for the Chriſtians, for he was a man always inclined to Peace, and no great lover of the *French*: at which the Chriſtians mightily rejoiced, not doubting but a Peace would immediately follow as accordingly it did; for all People were grown weary of a War that had continued twenty years, very unfortunate to the *Turks* by Sea and Land.

In the mean time the Chriſtians reſolving to purſue their good Fortune, on the 13th of *October* began their March into *Boſnia* and ſoon made themſelves Maſters of the Caſtle *Doboy*, which the *Turks* ſurrendred at Diſcretion and Mercy of the Enemy. Upon the 17th they came to the Caſtle of *Maglay*, which alſo ſurrendred upon the firſt Summons, on condition of marching out with their Wives and Children, leaving all other things behind them. On the 18th they appeared before the Palanca, or Paſs called *Schebze* and took it. On the 23d they appeared before the City *Seraglio*, which the *Turks* had quitted and left none in it but *Chriſtians* and *Jews*, from whom they took all they could find. Laſtly the Imperialiſts returned again over the *Save*, carrying with them a great quantity of *Turkiſh* Cloth, with ſtore of ſmall and great Cattle. Doboy *Surrendred at diſcretion.*

From

Fountains running Wine, Drums, Trumpets, Muſick, with the Diſcharge of great and ſmall Guns. The next day the *Mediators* and *Turks* took their Journeys towards *Belgrade*, where the Mediators were to continue till the Exchange of the Ratifications. Now this Peace being of high concernment to the Chriſtian World, I ſhall accommodate the Reader with the Heads of the Principal Articles.

---

*Articles of Peace.*

*Articles of Peace betwixt the* German *and* Ottoman *Empires.*

THE Region of *Transylvania* as it is now in the Poſſeſſion of his Cæſarean Majeſty, bounded by "the Confines of *Podolia* and the Mountains of *Wallachia*, extending to the River *Meriſch*, is to continue under the Dominion of the *German* Emperor, "and the Antient Limits are to be obſerved by both "*Empires* The Province ſubject to the Fortreſs of *Temeſwaer*, with all its Diſtricts and Rivers, Bounded by *Wallachia*, *Tranſylvania* and the River *Meriſch*; then from the *Meriſch* to the nearer Banks "of *Tibiſcus*, and from thence to the *Danube*, ſhall "remain in Poſſeſſion of the *Ottoman* Empire. The "uſe of the Rivers for Fiſhing, Navigation, or other Conveniencies, are to be left Free and Common to thoſe Subjects of both Empires, and the "Iſlands in both the ſaid Rivers, that are in the Poſſeſſion of the Imperialiſts ſhall remain ſo; with "the Country called *Batska*, betwixt *Tibiſcus* and "the *Danube*.

A right Line to be drawn from the Extream Bank "of *Tibiſcus*, oppoſite to that of *Titul*, ſtretched "ſtreight to the *Moravitz*, and from thence to the "place where the great ſtream of the River *Boſſut* "falls into the *Save* and *Moravitz*, and the Empires "ſhall remain ſeparated by the aforeſaid Line, and "be marked out by Ditches, Stones, or Pales, "after the following manner, *viz.* That part of the "Country towards *Belgrade* ſhall belong to the *Ottoman* Empire, and the Country on the other ſide "the ſaid Line ſhall continue under the Dominion of "the moſt Potent *Roman* Empire. The River *Save*

"ſhall

" ſhall be common to the Subjects of both Kingdoms;
" that Country on the River *Unna* towards *Boſnia* be-
" longing to the *Turkiſh* Empire, ſhall be terminated
" by that River, and *Novi Dubizza*, *Jeſſenovitza*,
" *Dobry* and *Brod* are to be evacuated; but *Conſtano-*
" *vitz* and the Illands on this ſide *Novi* towards the
" *Save*, are to remain in poſſeſſion of the *Roman*
" Empire; but the places beyond the *Unna* of great
" diſtance from the *Save*, are to remain to the pre-
" ſent Poſſeſſors.

All ſudden or Private Inſults, Hoſtilities or Deva-
" ſtations, from the Subjects of one Empire upon
" the other, are forbidden upon the ſevereſt Penal-
" ties. It ſhall not be lawful for either of the *Empe-*
" *rors* to harbor or comfort in his Dominions, the
" Rebels or Malecontents of the other, nor the *Hay-*
" *dones* which they call *Free Booters*, or thoſe Party-
" men named from *Prebech*, or any other who live
" upon Robbery and Rapine, but ſhall be puniſh'd
" whereſoever they are found. The *Hungarians* and
" *Tranſylvanians* that have revolted during the War
" from his *Cæſarean* Majeſty, ſhall be indemnified,
" and have places allotted in the *Ottoman* Empire to
" dwell in, their Wives permitted to follow them,
" but never to return into the Imperial *Territories*.

In order to remove all Differences which may ariſe
" concerning the Interpretation of any of theſe Arti-
" cles, Commiſſaries on both ſides ſhall be appointed
" to meet in equal numbers, Unarm'd, to decide and
" Determine the Matters in controverſy. All Pri-
" ſoners and Captives taken in the late Wars ſhall be
" releaſed alſo by way of Exchange, and if there
" happen to be more of one ſide than the other they
" ſhall be releaſ'd alſo, by the Clemency of which
" of the *Emperors* they ſhall be Captive to, but as to
" the Priſoners in Private hands, or among the *Tar-*
" *tars*, they ſhall be redeem'd upon equitable and
" moderate Terms. All conditions expreſt in the An-
" cient Sacred Capitulations, ſhall be ſtill religiouſly
" obſerv'd, provided they do not contradict the Ar-
" ticles of this preſent Treaty.

The Plenipotentiaries of both Empires do oblige
" themſelves, that theſe Articles ſhall be mutually
" Ratified by each of the *Emperors* within 30 days

" or ſooner, from the time of ſubſcription, and be " mutually exchanged on the confines, by the moſt " Illuſtrious and moſt Excellent Lords the Plenipo- " tentiary Mediators: And this Truce to continue " full five and twenty years; after the Expiration " of which Term, or in the Middle of it, it ſhall " be in the Power of either of the Parties, to pro- " long it to a greater number of years.

The *Tartar Cham* likewiſe and all the Nations of " the *Tartars*, by whatſoever Names they are called, " ſtand engaged to the obſervance of this Peace, " Good Neighbourhood, and Reconciliation. This " Peace ſhall commence from the Day of this Sub- " ſcription, and from thence all Enmities ſhall ceaſe " on both ſides, and the Subjects enjoy Security and " Tranquility, and twenty days after in all Remoter " Parts. The Ratifications were Exchanged at *Bel-* " *grade* the 9th of *March* N. S. 1699.

---

## *The* Turkiſh *Treaty with the* Muſcovite.

THat all War, Battles and Skirmiſhes ſhall ceaſe, and all Hoſtilities be removed and forbid, to the " Subjects of the *Czar* of *Muſcovy*, both *Muſcovites* " and *Coſſacks* to make any Hoſtilities or do any da- " mage, privately or publickly, upon the *Muſſelman* " confines, ſubject to the ſublime *Emperor*, whether " in the *Crimea* or other places. Nor no Army what- " ſoever, eſpecially belonging to the *Crimean Cham* " and all ſorts of *Tartars* and *Hoordi*, ſhall make any " ſort of Excurſions or commit any Damages pri- " vately or publickly, upon the Cities, Towns, Sub- " jects or Dependants upon the *Czar*, and if any " ſhall preſume to do it on either ſide, they ſhall be " apprehended, impriſon'd and puniſh'd without " Mercy. *God is favourable to Juſtice.*

The

*The Treaty with the* Turks, *and the King and Republick of* Poland.

*IT is mutually agreed, that all Acts of Hostility may be prevented, and the Subjects on both sides enjoy their ancient Tranquility, the Limits shall be establish'd and restor'd to what they were before the two late Wars without Extention, Change or Disturbance. The Fortress of* Caminieck *within the ancient Limits of* Poland, *shall be evacuated, the* Turkish *Garrison withdrawn, and the Grand* Signior *shall never pretend a Right to that, nor the Province of* Podolia *or the* Ukrain; *and the* Polish *Troops shall be withdrawn out of* Moldavia.

*The Regulars of the Church of* Rome *wheresoever they have Churches, shall peaceably enjoy the free Exercise of their Religion. The Merchants shall not be burthen'd with new Exactions, and demands, nor with the payment of any Sums of ready Money upon any pretences whatsoever; And if any Merchants of* Poland *shall Die in the Dominions of the Grand* Signior, *no Officers of Justice shall intermeddle in the Confiscation or Distribution of the Goods or Effects of the Deceased; but they shall be deliver'd into the Hands of Merchants of Credit, that according to the Inventory they may be disposed of to the Right Heirs.*

---

*Between the* Ottoman *Empire and the Republick of* Venice.

*IT is agreed that the* Morea *with all its Cities, Fortresses, Castles, Lands, Villages, Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, Woods, Ports, and every thing else within that Circumference, now in the Possession of the Republick of* Venice *shall remain so, as it stands bounded by Sea and Land, by that Line where remains the footsteps of the antient Wall, so that from within the* Morea, *that Land shall not be extended any farther towards the* Terra Firma, *nor on the side of* Terra Firma *shall they exceed these Limits of the* Morea.

*The* Terra Firma *in the possession of the* Turks, *as it was in the beginning of the late Wars shall continue so; the Fortress of* Lepanto *shall be evacuated by the* Vene-

tians. *The Caſtle of* Rumelia *ſhall be demoliſhed, and likewiſe the Fortreſs of* Prezva. *The Iſland of St.* Maura *with its Fortreſs, and the Entrance called* Peracia, *with the Iſland of* Leucade *ſhall remain under the Dominion of* Venice. *The Gulphs that are betwixt the* Terra Firma *and the* Morea, *ſhall remain in common, and each Party do oblige themſelves to Clear and Preſerve them free from Pirates.*

*In* Dalmatia *the Fortreſſes of* Crein, Sing, Ciclut, *and* Gabella, *ſhall remain in the quiet poſſeſſion and Dominions of* Venice, *but not to build new ones*

On the 29*th* of *January* Old Stile, Count *Ottingen* the Emperor's Ambaſſador entred *Conſtantinople* with a Splendid Retinue: On the 13*th* had his Audience of the *Vizier*, and on the 14*th* in great Pomp of the *Sultan*. The reaſon why he had his Audience ſo ſoon, was becauſe the *Turks Ramazan* or *Lent* began on *Fryday* the $\frac{2}{12}$, and then they could not receive him with the uſual Ceremonies. There was now in *Conſtantinople*, more Ambaſſadors than had been ſeen there in 18 years paſt, and there paſs'd many Viſits between them; The *French* Ambaſſador ſent a Gentleman to Count *Ottingen* to compliment him upon his Audience, to tell him that he hoped his Excellency would ſee him before he ſaw any other Ambaſſador: Upon which Count *Ottingen* ſent a Gentleman to tell him he would keep a Friendly Correſpondence with him; but he was obliged to obſerve the Cuſtom practiced in all the Courts in Chriſtendom, to pay the Viſits in the Order they were given him, and as the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador had firſt ſent to him, to felicitate his Arrival, and had Viſited him in Perſon, he could not but repay him with the firſt Viſit; whereupon the *French* Ambaſſadour told the Gentleman, *Je ſuis facha que de la méniere que les choſes ſont, jé ne puis pas me donner l'Honneur de Saluer ſon Excellence: I am ſorry that things are carried after this manner, that I cannot give my ſelf the Honour of Saluting his Excellence*; but time will ſhew if he perſiſts in this Reſolution.

*February* the 10*th* N. S. the *Turkiſh* Ambaſſador had Audience of the *Emperor* in the Council Chamber, where making a profound Reverence as he Entred, another in the Middle of the Room, and a Third near the Throne, he went up the Steps of the Thron

Throne, preſented his Credentials, laid them on the Table that was before the *Emperor*, and then returned to the Place where he made a Speech in his own Language, containing an aſſurance of the *Sultan*'s his Maſters Friendſhip and ſincere Intentions ſtrictly to obſerve the Treaty between the two Empires; to which an obliging Anſwer was return'd, and interpreted by the Sieur *de la Torre*. Then in the ſame manner, laying a Liſt of the Grand *Signior*'s Preſents to the *Emperour* and his Letter upon the Table, he kiſs'd the border of the *Emperors* Robe, and walking backward while he was in the *Emperor*'s preſence, and making three Reverences, as he did when he came into the Room, he withdrew, and was Reconducted to his Houſe, and Nobly Entertain'd.

---

*A Liſt of the* Sultan's *Preſents to the* Emperor.

A Large *Tent*, richly adorn'd with Teſtons of Gold Embroidery. A *Plume* of Red and White Feathers ſet with 52 Diamonds great and ſmall. A *Bridle* cover'd with Gold and enamell'd with Red and White, ſet with 531 Diamonds and 338 Rubies, the Bitt, Curb and other things belonging to it, all of fine Gold. A pair of Gold *Stirrups* ſet with 128 Diamonds, and 240 Rubies. A *Houſſe* wrought with Flowers in Gold, richly ſet with Rubies, Pearls and Emeralds. A great Silver *Mace* inlaid with Gold, and ſet with 16 Rubies and 25 Emeralds, with Straps to hang it up by, made of Red *Brocado* ſilk, Embroider'd with Pearl, and Emeralds. A Red Velvet *Saddle* Embroidered with Pearl, Emeralds and Gold. A Velvet *Saddle* Cloth, Embroider'd with 3 Gold Roſes. A *Sumpture* caſe of Scarlet Cloth Embroider'd with Gold. A *Bridle* cover'd with Gold, enamell'd with dark Blew, the Bitt and other appurtenances cover'd with Gold, the whole ſet with 112 Emeralds, 381 and 49 Diamonds. A pair of Silver Gilt *Stirrups*. A Houſſe Embroider'd with 26 Roſes of Pearl and Coral. A Velvet *Saddle* wrought with Gold and Silver. A Velvet *Saddle-Cloth* Embroider'd with three Golden Roſes. A *Sumpture Caſe* of Scarlet Cloth, Embroider'd with Flowers of Gold,

A piece of *Amber* weighing 89 Ounces 15 *Bezoar Stones*. 10 Lumps of *Muſk*. 2 pieces of *Cloth* of Gold. two pieces of Red *Sattin* wrought with Gold. 6 pieces of Gold *Brocado*. 4 pieces of Silk *Brocade* wrought with Gold. 10 pieces of Fine *Callico*, call'd *Duezachi*. 35 pieces of Fine *Callico*, commonly call'd Imperial. 20 pieces of fine *Callico* wrought with Gold. 4 Perſian *Carpets* wrought with Gold. 4 other *Carpets* of *Turky* Work. A Dun colour'd *Horſe* of *Turcomania*, a Bay *Horſe* of *Turcomania*. A Light Dun *Horſe* of the Country call'd *Beidelengh*. A Bay *Horſe* of *Arabia*. 2 Silver *Chains* to faſten Horſes to the Stalls. A Silver *Trough* for the Horſes to drink in. 2 *Leopards* cover'd with Cloths of *Perſian Brocado*, and tyed with Silver Chains.

---

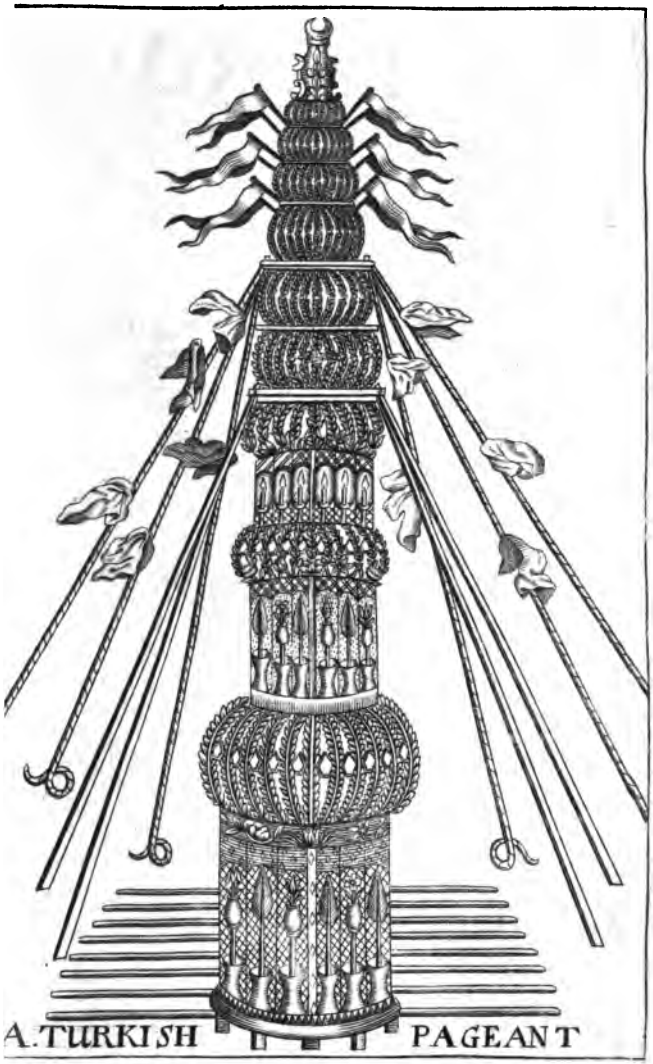
*The* Emperor's *Preſent to the Grand* Signior.

THirty Six *Seiket* Cups with Covers, and *Sotto Coppe*. Twelve *Ewers* and Baſons, 6 of which were Gilt. 10 hanging *Clocks* in Silver Emboſs'd Frames. 8 great *Clocks* in form like the Peddeſtal of a Pillar, and the Clock-work in the Middle. A curious Inlaid *Cabinet*. Abundance of very Rich *Brocado's*; A great Oval Looking-Glaſs in a ſquare Inlaid Frame. A great Silver *Fire-Pan*, *A la Turca* 2 foot high from the Ground, curiouſly wrought and very ſubſtantial. A Silver *Skreen* 6 foot high, very Solid and the Top made like a Scallop ſhell. A *Fire Hearth a la Franca*, the Bars of which were of Poliſh'd Steel, the forepart Silver, at each end a Pyramid, and in the Middle a great Ball. A pair of *Tongs*, Fire-*Shovel* and *Proger* of poliſh'd Steel, with Silver Heads. 24 Silver Sconces with Looking-Glaſſes in the Middle of them. Two great Silver *Tables*, *a la Turca*, at leaſt an Ell diameter. 12 Gilded *Tumblers*. 2 great Silver Emboſs'd *Diſhes*, at leaſt ſeven Foot Diameter. 2 great Gilded *Ewers* and Diſhes of the ſame bigneſs. 6 great Silver *Flower-Pots* 6 ſtanding *Lamps*, imitating Branches like thoſe in our Churches. A Silver *Fountain* 8 Foot High in *Foliage* work. 2 Franck *Tables*, and two pair of *Stands*, very curiouſly inlaid. 2 Standing *Clocks*, the

the Cases of the same Work. A great *Looking-Glass*, set about with Stones of divers Colours, having a Dial Plate in the middle of it, and the Figures Ingeniously Cut.

We left Count *Tekeli* hurry'd away in a Waggon to *Belgrade*, to receive the Grand *Seignior*'s Commands; but on all occasions as the Peace was advanced, neglects and slights were put upon him, according to the Custom of the *Turks*, who after they have done with the Service of any person, never Treat him kindly, and very seldom suffer him to live: of which we have a fresh Instance by Letters of the *15th* of *July* last from *Constantinople*: Which tells us, that the *Chaimacam* of that Place had received an Express Command from the *Sultan*, to Banish him into some Island of the *Archipelago*. At which News *Tekeli* was strangely surprized and half Dead with apprehensions of it. The terrors of his Journey to *Belgrade* were scarce out of his mind, before another Scene of Banishment was presented to him, and that into an Island, where was no Sustinence fit for his weak and indispos'd body, no consolation to be expected from Society, or the Conversation of Mankind, nor yet from his Wife, who, poor *Princess*, by this hard Usage, was so struck with astonishment, that they both *join'd in loud Exclamations against the Ingratitude and Tyranny of Princes, who have no Tenderness or Compassion for any but themselves*; for if they had had any Bowels, they would never have expos'd two such Noble and Illustrious Families to Ruine, and Destruction. After all which Hardships it is believed, that the *Turks* will scarce suffer them to arrive at the Place of their Banishment; but will take away their Lives by the way, as has been the Common Practice of the *Turks* upon the like occasion: And with this sad account, I will put an End to the many Tragical Relations of this History.

*FINIS.*



A. TURKISH PAGEANT

THE

# HISTORY

OF THE

# Present STATE

OF THE

# *OTTOMAN* EMPIRE,

Containing

The Maxims of the *Turkish* Polity, The most Material Points of the *Mahometan* Religion; Their Sects, Heresies, Convents, and Religious Votaries. Their Military Discipline; with an exact Computation of their Sea and Land-Forces.

In Three BOOKS.

By Sir *Paul Ricaut*, &c.

*LONDON:*

Printed for *I. Cleave* in *Chancery-Lane*, *A. Roper*, *R. Basset*, and *A. Bosvile* in *Fleet-street*. 1701.

# THE MAXIMS OF THE Turkish Polity.

## BOOK I.

### CHAP. I.

*The Constitution of the* Turkish *Government, is founded upon peculiar Maxims.*

THE Management of a Government being like that of a Ship at Sea, which leaves no Track behind it, it is a very difficult Task to trace the footsteps thereof; yet as there are certain fundamental Rules, upon which, like Pillars, the Frame of each Commonwealth is built; so I have endeavour'd to give you in the ensuing Treatise, the Maxims of the *Ottoman* Court, with such Reflections and Considerations, as I had been able at my leisure Hours to Examine and Collect:

When I consider the strange Contexture of this Monarchy, the Absoluteness of the Prince, who acts as much without Controul, as he does without Reason, the steps by which his Favourites ascend to their Greatness, *viz.* Adulation and Chance, without the least Title of descent, and oftentimes without any Deserts; how they in an instant are by the Frown of their Prince precipitated from the Pinacle of Grandeur, after which they have sought with

ſo much Greedineſs, like true Slaves, to enrich their Maſter; then I ſay, conſider thoſe and ſeveral other Things of this Nature, it ſeems, as if the vaſt Encreaſe of this Empire were rather to be attributed to ſome ſupernatural Cauſe, than its Foundation or Management of the Governours.

The moſt Soveraign Remedy they apply to theſe Diſtempers of their Body Politick, is the Severity and Quickneſs of their Juſtice, which puniſhes the leaſt Crime committed againſt the State with Death; the Dread of which curbs the Ambition of the Governours of the moſt remote Provinces of the Empire.

From hence it is that Severity is as natural to the *Turks*, as the Encroachments made upon the Liberties of a free People are unſupportable to them; For the *Turkiſh* Government being founded in time of Wars, and continu'd thus ever ſince they came out of *Scythia*, what wonder is it, if their Maxims run in the ſame Channel, ſince Tyranny now is become as wholeſom and natural to them, as the Mothers Milk to a Child, by which it is nouriſh'd; eſpecially ſince the vaſt extent of their Territories require ſpeedy Preventions in caſe of Danger; which makes Jealouſy a ſufficient Motive for the Emperor to inflict the ſevereſt Puniſhments.

## CHAP. II.

### *The Abſoluteneſs of the Emperour, is the main Support of the* Turkiſh *Empire.*

THE firſt Foundation of the *Turkiſh* Empire, being laid according to the uncontroul'd Rules of Martial Diſcipline, thoſe vaſt and rich Provinces conquer'd by the *Turkiſh* Sword in *Europe*, *Aſia* and *Africk*, were all appropriated to the uſe of the Prince, who diſpoſes of them at pleaſure, except thoſe Lands dedicated to religious uſes.

After they were ſettl'd in their Conqueſts, the Lands thus inveſted in the *Grand Signior*, were with all their Appertenances divided amongſt the Soldiers, call'd by them *Timers*, in conſideration of which, they

they are in time of War oblig'd to furniſh a certain proportion of Horſe and Men. Thoſe Lands they enjoy by Inheritance, but only as Uſufructuary, it being in the Grand Signior's Power to diſpoſſeſs the Owners, and beſtow them upon whom he pleaſes.

It is from this Abſoluteneſs of his Power, that they beſtow the Name of *God upon Earth*, the *Shadow of God*, and ſuch like other Titles upon their Emperour; and that the *Turkiſh Cadees* or Lawyers ſay, That *the Grand Signior is above the Law*; For, tho' the *Muftis* is ſometimes conſulted withal, yet if his Deciſion is not found agreeable to the Emperour's Sentiments, he muſt give place to another, who underſtands how to be more pliable. Thus they maintain, that the Grand Signior may even revoke his Oaths and Covenants, if the ſame prove to be a reſtriction of his uncontroul'd Power. For, tho' he at his Coronation ſwears and promiſes ſolemnly, *To maintain the Muſtiman Faith, and the Laws of the Prophet* Mahomet, yet by the ſame Law he is himſelf made the Interpreter of it; which makes the Chief *Turkiſh* Interpreters limit the Imperial Power in reſpect only of the religious part of the *Mahometan Law*, the Civil part being left to the abſolute diſpoſal of the *Great Sultan*.

## CHAP. III.

### *Paſſive Obedience taught by the* Turks, *as a Principle of Religion rather than of State.*

THE *Turks* looking upon an abſolute Obedience as the moſt neceſſary Qualifications of a Subject, the Doctrine of an entire Submiſſion to the Will of their Emperour, is infus'd into thoſe eſpecially who are educated in the *Seraglio*, to be qualify'd for Preferments in the State; ſo that thoſe who make an entire Reſignation of their Lives at the Command of the Grand Signior, are conſider'd no otherwiſe than Martyrs, who thereby deſerve to be immediately tranſported into Paradiſe. From hence it is, that all ſuch as bear any Office under the Grand Signior, have the Title of *Kul* or Slave; a Name belonging to all the Great Officers, not excepting the Great

Vizier himſelf, which they prefer greatly before the name of *Subject*, whom they abuſe at pleaſure, whereas they cannot do the leaſt Injury to a Slave, without incurring the danger of moſt ſevere Puniſhment.

If a true View be taken of the whole Compoſure of the *Turkiſh* Government, the ſame will be found nothing elſe than a Concatination of ſubordinate Slavery. The Youths in the *Seraglio* are enclos'd, as it were in a Priſon, for 20, 30 or 40 Years. The two Brothers of the preſent Emperour are kept there under a ſtrict Guard, and ſo are all the Ladies guarded under the Tuition of their Keepers. The Grand Signior himſelf is born of a *Circaſſian* Slave; Moſt of the *Baſſa*'s are not free-born both by Father and Mothers-ſide, the *Turks* getting as many or more Children by their Slaves, than by their Wives, which without queſtion frames in them a Diſpoſition of bearing the moſt Tyrannick Yoak, without the leaſt Reluctancy. Yet notwithſtanding thoſe Rules of entire Submiſſion, are with the ſame care inſtill'd into the *Spahi*'s in their Seminaries, and the *Janizaries* in their Chambers, the ſame is ſometimes forgot among them, when two or more Great Rivals are contending for the Superiority in the *Ottoman* Court, or when the ill Management of the Government at home (often occaſion'd by the Flattery of ambitious Women) or the unfortunate Succeſſes abroad, has embolden'd them to ſeek for Redreſs, by raiſing a Mutiny;

*Spahi's the* Turkiſh *Horſe.*

So it happen'd, when *Mulki Kadin*, a Woman favourite of the Queen-Mother, got the Management of the Government into her hands, nothing being done without the Approbation of the black Eunuchs; the Soldiery roſe in a Mutiny, neither could they be appeas'd, till the Chief Eunuchs and *Mulki* with her Husband, were ſacrific'd to their Fury. But the moſt remarkable Mutiny that happen'd under this Emperour's Reign, being that which occaſion'd the Death of *Kioſem* his Grand-Mother, the ſame ſhall be the Subject of the next following Chapter.

CHAP.

## CHAP. IV.

*The Deſigns of the old Queen, Wife of* Sultan Achmet, *and Mother to* Sultan Morat *and* Sultan Ibrahim, *againſt the preſent* Sultan Mahomet, *her Grand-Child; and of her Death.*

*Sultan Ibrahim*, being by the Conſpiracy of the Janizary's taken out of the way, his eldeſt Son *Mahomet*, then but nine Years old, was proclaim'd Emperour, the Adminiſtration of the Government, during his Minority, being lodg'd in *Kioſem* his Grand-Mother. For ſome time every thing was carry'd on pretty quietly, till the Mother of the young *Sultan*, being grown jealous of her Power, and ſuſpecting the ſecret Correſpondence betwixt her and the *Janizaries*, to be intended againſt the Life of her Son, as formerly they had been againſt, her Huſband made a ſtrong Party among the *Spahi*'s, unto whom ſhe repreſented the Murther of her Husband, and the Danger they were in from the Ambition of the *Janizary*'s, who in conjunction with the old Queen, were reſolv'd to aboliſh the Order of *Spahi*'s.

The *Aſiatick Spahi*'s hereupon march'd in a conſiderable Body, under the Conduct of *Gurgi Nebi*, to *Scutari*, demanding the Heads of all thoſe concerned in the Conſpiracy againſt the Life of their late Soveraign. But thoſe being under the Protection of the *Janizaries* and the Queen-Regent; the firſt under the Command of *Morat Baſſa* (one of the Conſpirators) paſs'd the Streights of *Scutari*, where a bloody Engagement was like to have enſu'd betwixt them, if their Fury had not ſtop't for that time by the Authority and Perſuaſions of the two Chief Juſtices of *Anatolia* and *Greece*.

The Chief Commanders of the *Janizaries*, but eſpecially *Beckas Aga*, a great Favourite of the old Queen, being now grown more inſolent than before, and the better to ſtrengthen their Party againſt the *Spahi*'s, got *Gurgi Nebi* diſpatch'd out of the way, at which theſe being exaſperated to the higheſt degree, they reveng'd his Death upon the *Janizaries*

in *Aſia*, where they aſſaulted their Quarters, and ſlew all that fell into their Hands.

*Bectas Aga* on the other Hand looking upon this as the moſt favourable Opportunity to heap up vaſt Riches, cauſed 300000 Aſpers, one third Silver and two of Tin, to be Coined, which he forced the *Artiſans* and others to exchange for Gold. This occaſioned another Mutiny among the Inhabitants of *Conſtantinople*, who coming in great Numbers to the inward Gate of the *Seraglio* demanded Juſtice at the Emperours hands. His moſt faithful Counſellors adviſed him to lay hold of this Opportunity to rid his Hands of *Bectas*, but Fear overcoming his Reſolution, he, to ſatisfy the multitude, depoſed the then Great Vifier *Melek Ahmet Baſſa*; (a great Favourite of the *Janizaries*) placing in his ſtead *Sians Baſſa*, a Brave and Reſolute Man. He being ſenſible of the Danger that threatned the Government from the Inſolence of *Bectas* and his adherents, left no ſtone unturn'd to clip their Wings; which being not unknown to the braveſt of the Sultans party in the Court, they were for ſurpriſing and killing the Rebellious Ring-leaders of the *Janizaries*. But the two Queens being now exaſperated to the higheſt degree againſt one another, one watching continually for the ſafety of her Son, the other ſtriving to maintain and increaſe her Power; thoſe Deſigns were defeated by the old Queen; who gave Intelligence of all what paſs'd in the *Seraglio* to *Bectas*, laying the Chief fault of it upon the Young Queen, intimating, that the only Redreſs they had left was to depoſe the Young *Sultan* her Son, and to place his younger Brother *Solyman* in the Throne.

*Bectas* had no ſooner received this Advice, but he call'd an Aſſembly in the Night at *Ortagiami* (or the *Janizaries Moſch*) of the Soldiery and ſome Lawyers, and ſent likewiſe to the *Grand Viſier* to be there preſent; who, (more by force than good will) having made his Appearance they propos'd to him; That the preſent *Sultan* ſhould be depoſed and *Mahomet* put in his ſtead; That certain Reformations ſhould be made in the *Seraglio*; and, That none but the Sons of the *Janizaries* ſhould for the future

future be aducated for the *Grand Signiors* Service.

*Conſultations among the Heads of the Janizaries to depoſe the Sultan.*

The *Viſier* thought it moſt adviſable to comply with their deſires, which he having confirm'd by Oath; *Bectas* thinking himſelf now ſecure in his Deſigns expected the Succeſs of it the next day with impatience. But no ſooner was the *Vizier* got out of their hands, but making the beſt of his way to the *Seraglio*, with the Aſſiſtance of *Huzlir Agaſi*, *Solyman Aga* Chief Eunuch of the Woman, ſeiz'd the old Queen and her Eunuchs. From thence he proceeded to the Apartment of the Young Queen and the *Sultan*, unto whom having recounted the Danger they were in, the Alarm was given thro' out the whole *Seraglio*; the Gardners were ordered to keep a ſtrict Watch at the Gates and Avenues of the Gardens; the *Ichoglans*, (or Grand Signiors Pages) the black and white Eunuchs, nay even the *Drogiſts*, *Cooks*, *Poleax-Men*, and *Faulkoners* were all call'd to Arm themſelves for the Defence of their Lord; which they did with great chearfulneſs; all the Chambers reſounding with the uſual Acclamations of *Allah*, *Allah*

*A Shout uſed by the Turks in fighting.*

Beſides this the *Great Viſier* had been careful to ſend immediately to all the *Baſſa's* and *Beglerbeg's*, and others his Friends, then at *Conſtantinople*, ordering them to repair with all the Forces they could gather to the *Seraglio*; ſo that by next Morning, not only the Gardens and outward Courts, but alſo the adjoining Streets leading to the *Seraglio* were alſo crowded with Armed Men.

The *Janizaries* being not a little terrify'd at it, did put Arms into the Hands of many *Albaneſes*, *Greeks* and *Chriſtians*, whom they brought over to their Party by Money; but whilſt things thus ſeemed to tend to a general inſurrection in the City, the Pages and Poleax-Men belonging to the *Seraglio*, went to the *Grand Signiors* Preſence Chamber, where after having diſpatch'd the Maſter of the Old Queens Eunuchs, they demanded to have the ſaid Queen put to death immediately; which the new erected *Mufti* with ſome of the other *Baſſa's* endeavoured to have delayed at leaſt for ſome time, but being overcome by the Clamours of the Pages, at laſt deſired the *Sultan* to give his Conſent; that ſhe ſhould

be

be Strangled without the *Cuſhana* (or Gate of Birds) at which the Pages giving the uſual Shout of *Allah, Allah*, went directly to the Womens Lodgings, and twenty of the beſt Armed having obliged the black Eunuchs to give them Entrance into the Old Queens Chamber, pull'd her out from among the Quilts and Carpets, under which ſhe had hid her ſelf. She threw abundance of Gold among them, hoping thereby to further her eſcape; but, tho' ſome of the younger ſort were ſcrambling after the Gold, the reſt held her ſo cloſe, that they ſoon laid her to the Ground. Some were for Stabbing her immediately, others tore her Rich Apparrel beſet with Jewels of a great Value; one among the reſt tore her Ear-Rings out of her Ears. They were two Diamonds with two Rubics under them of an ineſtimable value, given her in her younger days by *Sultan Achmet*, and were now reſtored to *Solyman Aga* the Chief Eunuch of the Women; who as a Reccompence beſtow'd a good Office, beſides a Preſent of 16 *Zechini* upon the Fellow that brought them to him.

But, to return to the Old Queen, after ſhe had been ſtript of all her Garments, ſhe was dragg'd by the Feet without the *Cuſhana*, where ſhe was after much ſtruggling miſerably Strangled, by ſome of thoſe Pages who were not well acquainted with the Office belonging to an Executioner.

*The Old Queen Strangled.*

The *Vizier*, after having given Thanks to the *Ichoglans*, or Pages for their Zeal, commanded them to fix the Standard of *Mahomet* upon one of the Gates of the *Seraglio*, which being by all the *Turks* look'd upon as a heavenly Preſent made to *Mahomet* their Prophet by the *Angel Gabriel*, had ſo powerful an Influence upon the generality of the People, that both old and young flock'd thither, not excepting the *Janizaries* themſelves, who being now inform'd of the old Queens Death, did begin to ſhew their readineſs to ſubmit to this holy Banner. *Bectas* did indeed all what in him lay, to perſuade the *Janizaries* of the new Chambers, to ſtand it out againſt the undiſciplin'd Rabble (as he call'd the others) and for that purpoſe advis'd them to ſet the City on fire in ſeveral places; but this being not at all reliſhing to many of the Officers, who had

their

rh eir Houſes in *Conſtantinople*; caus'd no ſmall diſtraction among them, when a certain Officer ſent by the *Grand Signior*, threw a Paper among them, and as he was riding away full ſpeed, cry'd aloud; *He that appears not under the Banner of* Mahomet, *is a Pagan and his Wife divorc'd. The Writing being open'd, contain'd theſe words: I have made* Bectas Aga Baſſa *of* Boſnia; Kara Chiaus *Captain General of the Sea*; Kara Haſſan Ogle, *I have made* Janizar Agaſi, *and* Kulka Baſſa *of* Temeſwaer; *and I require at ſight of theſe preſents, that every one of you upon Pain of Death and Ruin of his Family, repair to his Duty and Station.* At the ſame time News being brought, that the *Janizaries* of the old Chamber had preſented themſelves under the Banner of *Mahomet*; and that a good Body of *Spahi*'s were advancing to beat up their Quarters; this made ſo ſudden an alteration in the Minds of the *Janizaries*, that they immediately proclaim'd their new Commander, whom they follow'd ſtreight-ways to the Banner, leaving *Bectas Kulka*, *Hya* and *Kara Chiaus*, to bewail their own Misfortunes, which they endeavour'd to eſcape by flight, but in vain, being all three overtaken, and ſtrangl'd; which, together with the Severity us'd by the new *Aga* againſt the reſt of the mutinous Officers, reviv'd the antient Rules of Obedience amongſt the *Janizaries*, for a conſiderable time after.

## CHAP. V.

*The Education of the Young Men in the Seraglio, who are to be prefer'd afterwards to Great Offices.*

*Maxim of the* Turks *to be ſerved by ſuch as the Prince can raiſe without Envy, and put down without danger.*

THE *Turks* make it their Chiefeſt care, that the Prince ſhould be ſerv'd by ſuch, as owe both the cultivating of their Minds, and the Nouriſhment of their Body's to him; Thoſe Youths thus to be ſettl'd for the higheſt Employments, are born of *Chriſtian* Parents, who coming from diſtant Places, have no other Intereſt to eſpouſe, than that of the *Grand Signior*'s. Thoſe muſt be of good Features and Looks, and well ſhap'd, without any defects

defects of Nature; and when they are thus presented (before their Admission) to the *Grand Signior*, he disposes of them in one of his three *Seraglio's*, *viz.* at *Pera*, *Adrianople*, or *Constantinople*; those admitted in the last, being in the fairest way of all to be prefer'd before the rest.

*Call'd Oda's by the Turks.*

Before they are sent to either of those *Colleges*, their Names, Age, Country and Parents, are Registred, with their Allowance of four Aspers *per diem*; After which they are entred into one of those *Oda's*, either the *Bojuck Oda*, the Great Chamber, or the less; the first containing about 400, the latter about 200 or 250 Scholars, being for the rest alike in all respects. Here they are first instructed in modest Behaviour, being kept under a most severe Discipline by the Eunuchs, their Guardians; from whence they proceed to the *Mahometan* Religion, the *Arabick* and *Turkish*, and last of all to the *Persian* Languages.

*Their Cloathing and Diet,*

Their Cloathing is good *English* Cloath and Linnen; their Diet Rice and other good Meats; they are under the continual Guard of certain Eunuchs, who watch every step of theirs, that they cannot commit the least Extravagancy in Words or Deeds; their Beds being plac'd in Ranks, betwixt every five or six of which lies an Eunuch.

*Their Horsemanship.*

So soon as they are arriv'd to Man's Estate, they are train'd up to all sorts of Manly Exercises, such as managing the Launce, Bow and Dart, by which continual exercise, they grow very dextrous in handling the Bow and other Arms, forwards and backwards on Horse-back, in a full Career. There are many of those, who will cast a Dart with such prodigious force, that it will break a Bone. Besides those Exercises, they are instructed in some Handy-craft Trade or other Profession; such as Embroidering Quivers and Sadles, making of Arrows and Furnitures for Horses; to keep Dogs and Hawks, and to understand the *Turkish* Musick.

From the College they pass to the first degrees of Preferments, which is the washing of the *Grand Signiors* Linnen, their Pay being augmented to 8 Aspers a day; from thence to the Treasury, or the Dispensatory, where the *Grand Signior's* Precious Cordials

Cordials are prepared; from whence they are farther promoted to the higheſt Chamber in the *Seraglio*, called *Haz Oda*, conſiſting of 40 Pages, who attend the *Sultan*'s Perſon, and twelve of whom are poſſeſs'd of the Chief Offices of the Court. *By what degrees they aſcend to higher Preferments.*

1. The *Selicter-Aga*, or Sword-bearer.
2. The *Chiohadar-Aga*, who carries his Cloak.
3. The *Rechintar-Aga*, who holds the Stirup.
4. The *Ebrietar-Aga*, who carries his Water.
5. The *Tulbentar-Aga*, who makes up his *Turbant*.
6. The *Kem Huſar-Aga*, his Wardrobe-keeper.
7. The *Chaſneghir Baſhee*, the Chief Sewer.
8. *Zayergee Baſhee*, the Overſeer of his Dogs.
9. *Turnackgee Baſhee*, who pairs his Nails.
10. *Barber Baſhee*, his Chief Barber.
11. *Muhaſebegee Baſhee*, the Chief Accomptant.
12. *Teskeregee Baſhee*, his Secretary.

Beſides theſe the Chief *Faulconer* and *Overſeer* of the Baths, are Officers of great Eſteem at Court, but never advanc'd to higher Employment.

There are alſo Nine other places of note, in which they have the priviledge of preſenting Petitions to the *Grand Signior*; Four of thoſe belong to the *Haz Oda*; the others are: The Second Officer of the Treaſury; The Overſeer of Proviſions, Sweet-meats, *&c.* The Chief Faulconer; The Chief Governour of the Royal Chamber, and the Chief Commander of the Pages; who are in the neareſt degree to be ſent abroad in the Quality of *Baſſa's*.

The others alſo who belong to the Royal Chamber, having the Advantage of being conſtantly in the Emperours Eye, are ſent frequently as Meſſengers to the Great Viſier, *Baſſa's* or ſuch Princes as are Tributaries to the *Ottoman* Empire, by which means they get vaſt Preſents, and conſequently are qualify'd for higher Employments; it being a conſtant rule among the *Turks*, to ſupply the vacant Offices in due order, from the lower Chambers ſucceſſively to the higher, till they aſcend from the Governments of leſs note to the Great Offices of *Beglerbegs* of *Natolia* or *Greece*, to that of *Aga* of the *Janizaries* or General of the *Spahi's*, to the four Capital Governmets of *Cairo*, *Aleppo*, *Damaſcus* and *Buda*, all which is done with ſo much Precaution, that very *Order of Succeſſion obſerved by the Turks.*

very rarely any one is advanc'd under 40 Years of Age, to any place out of the *Seraglio*; which when ever it happens, they are careful to take their leave with a great deal of Ceremony from their Friends and Patroons there, in which point the *Turks* are not behind hand with the niceſt Courtiers of *Rome* it ſelf, tho' their carriage to the *Chriſtians* ſavours much of a Barbarous haughtineſs and Contempt.

## CHAP. VI.

### *The Method of Learning uſed in the Schools of the* Seraglio.

ACtivity and the good Management of Arms, being the ſteps by which the *Turks* from their Colleges aſcend to the higheſt Preferments; yet are not all Sciences baniſh'd from their Schools. The Method uſed in them is to be firſt inſtructed in Reading and Writing, from whence they proceed to the *Arabick* Tongue, wherein all their Rules of Religion and Law being written; they are thereby led to the knowledge of the *Alchoran*, a neceſſary qualification for their Governours, to keep a watchful Eye over the Proceedings of the Judges. The next thing is the *Perſian* Language, which as it furniſhes them with Eloquent Expreſſions, ſo it Corrects the harſhneſs of the *Turkiſh* Tongue. The *Perſian* Novels and *Romances* teach them alſo much of courtly Deportment and Complaiſance, being full of facetious and lively Expreſſions.

*The Perſian Tongue uſed among the Turks.*

Thoſe who are not of ſo Airy a Temper, apply themſelves with great Aſſiduity to the Pen; which puts them in a Condition to aſpire to the places of Secretary of State, Lord or Secretary of the Treaſury, and Diſpenſatory, *&c.* or perhaps to the Office of a Prieſt in the Royal *Moſchies*.

Some amongſt them learn the *Alchoran* by heart, others tranſlate ſome of their Books relating to their Faith, out of *Arabick* into *Turkiſh*, with ſome Expoſitions, for the Inſtructions of the Vulgar Sort. Some buſy themſelves in certain *Arabick* and *Perſian* Treatiſes, written in Metre, containing excel-

*The utmoſt extent of the Turkiſh Learning.*

lent

lent Rules of Morality, not unlike the Golden Verſes of *Pythagoras*; beſides which, there is a School erected on purpoſe in the *Seraglio* for Muſick. But for any other Sciences, ſuch as *Logick*, *Phyſicks*, *Mathematicks*, and other ſuch like, they are quite ignorant of; as well as of *Geography*, notwithſtanding they poſſeſs ſo large a ſhare of the Terreſtial Globe; nay their Sea-Cards, tho' not extending further than the adjacent Sea-Coaſts, are ſo ill laid down, that they are quite uſeleſs to thoſe, who have any real inſight into the Art of Navigation. *They are ignorant in Geography.*

Printing being look'd upon as dangerous to the Conſtitution of their Government, is not allow'd of in *Turky*, in lieu of which, they encourage the Art of Writing, in which they equal if not excel moſt other Nations.

## CHAP. VII.

### *The Amours and Friendſhip betwixt the Pages in the* Seraglio.

THE Doctrine of *Platonick* Love has found its Admirers, even among the *Turks*, under the colour of which vertuous Paſſion, they frequently hide their unlawful Inclinations, which ſometimes have riſen in the Chambers of the *Seraglio*, to ſuch a pitch of Jealouſy among the Rival Youths, that notwithſtanding the watchful Eye of the Guardian Eunuchs, ſuch diſorders and confuſions have been introduc'd as could not be redreſs'd, but by Baniſhment and Death.

Neither has this Paſſion always kept within the Chambers of the young Men; ſeveral of the Chief-eſt Rank in the *Seraglio*, having made their Addreſſes to the young Pages upon this ſcore, and by degrees allur'd them into their Service. Thus *Sultan Morat* became enamour'd of an *Armenian* Boy, and afterwards of a Novitiate of *Galata*, whom he advanc'd to the Office of Sword-bearer; as the preſent *Sultan* became a Slave to a Son of a Slave, to ſuch a degree, that he made him his Chief Favourite, being never content without his Company.

The

*The inordinate affections of the Women in the Seraglio.*

The Women bear also their Share in this inordinate Passion, so that they are often ready to die with those Amorous Flames; there being not wanting Instances, that the old Lady's have ruin'd themselves, with giving vast Presents to the young Ones, that were the Darlings of their Affections.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Of the Mutes and Dwarfs.*

THere is another Sort of Attendants in the *Turkish* Court, call'd *Mutes*, such as are born dumb, and consequently bereav'd of the benefit of Speaking. These, to the number of 40, have their Station in the day-time near the *Mosque* of the Pages, who by their Example learn the Art of expressing their Mind by Signs (a thing much coveted and practis'd in the *Ottoman* Court) tho' some of the eldest, are also admitted into the Presence Chamber of the Emperour, who serve there as *Buffoons* to make Sport with. The Dwarfs serve much to the same purpose; and if any of them happen to be dumb, and afterwards be made an Eunuch, it is look'd upon as a rare Piece in the *Seraglio.*

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of the Eunuchs.*

THE *Turks* as well as most other Eastern Princes, being sensible of the libidinous Inclinations of their Women, did always make Eunuchs the Principal Officers of their Houshold. Thus the *Kuzlin Agasi*, or Chief Over-seer of the Women in the *Seraglio*, is always a black Eunuch; as *Capa Agasi*, who commands all the Pages and white Eunuchs, is a white Eunuch himself. The Officers under his Jurisdiction being all Eunuchs: Are,

*The White Eunuchs.*

1. The *Haz Odabashi* or Lord Chamberlain.
2. *Serai Kiahajasi*, Lord Steward of the Houshold, Over-seer of the Pages, and other Officers thereunto belonging.

3. The

3. The *Haznadar Bashi*, or Lord Treasurer of the Grand Signior's particular Treasury.

4 The *Kilargi Bashi*, Chief Governour of the Pages; besides several other Officers that are white Eunuchs; as the Masters and Ushers of the Schools, the Chief Priest of the Grand Signior's *Mosque*; About fifty other Officers of an inferior Rank, having about 12 Aspers *per diem* Allowance, and the Curates of the other Royal *Mosques*.

*The Black Eunuchs.*

The black Eunuchs being ordain'd for the Service of the Women in the *Seraglio*, are not only quite dismember'd, but generally of the worst Features, that *Africk* produces.

The first Rank among them is, as we said just now, the office of *Kuzlir Aga*, or Master of the Maids.

*Valide Agusi*, the Eunuch of the Queen-Mother.

3. *Schach Zadeler Agasi* the Eunuch, Chief Governour of the Royal Progeny.

4. *Fazna Agasi*, Treasurer to the Queen-Mother.

5. Her Over-seer of the Drugs and Sweet-meats.

6. Chief Governour of the greater Chamber.

7. Governour of the lesser Chamber.

8. The Head Porter of the Womens Appartment.

*The Ladies Apartment.*

9, 10. Two Priests of the Queen-Mothers Chappel.

Having thus taken a short view of the Eunuchs, the Attendants of the Lady's in the *Seraglio*, we must venture to take a step into their Appartment.

These Lady's are commonly such as have been made Captives in the Wars, compos'd of several Nations, out of which are chosen the most Beautiful and undoubted Virgins, for the *Seraglio*.

*The Education of those Ladies.*

They are divided into two Chambers, where they are employ'd in Embroidering and other such like Work; Every one has her Bed apart, but betwixt every five is laid a grave Matron, to keep them in a Decorum; Besides this they are exercis'd daily in Dancing and Musick, which Qualifications they look upon as absolutely necessary to introduce them into the *Sultan*'s Affection, or some other Preferments. Out of those two Chambers, the Queen-Mother chuses such, as she finds most beautiful and conversable for her Attendants, who are then under the Tuition of the *Kadun Kahia*, or Mother of the Maids.

Whenever the *Grand Signior* has an Inclination to divert himſelf with ſome of thoſe Lady's, all the Avenues of the Gardens are beſet by the Eunuchs; at which time the Women call all the Dexterity they are Miſtreſſes of, to draw the *Grand Signior*'s Affection, either by wanton Poſtures and Dancing, or Amorous diſcourſes to themſelves.

If He happens to pitch upon one for his Bed-fellow, he goes into the Lady's Appartment, who there ſtand ready to receive him; He throws his Handkerchief to her, whom he has choſen. The Virgin kneeling down and kiſſing it, puts it in her Boſom, and after ſhe has been waſh'd, bath'd, and adorn'd with precious Stones and rich Cloaths, ſhe is conducted by her Companions with Muſick and Songs, to the *Sultan*'s Bed-Chamber, where being receiv'd by the *Eunuch* then in Waiting; ſhe kneels before the *Grand Signior*, and then enters in at the feet of the Bed, unleſs he be pleas'd to put her into the Bed another way.

*How they are introduc'd to the* Sultan.

The Buſineſs being over, ſhe is re-conducted by the Mother of the Maids and her Companions with the ſame Demonſtrations of Joy, as before, to the Lodgings appointed for the *Royal Concubine*; but if ſhe happens to bring forth a Son, ſhe is ſtil'd *Haſaki Sultana*, and Crown'd with a Golden Coronet beſet with precious Stones. The other Lady's, tho' they produce Sons, are only call'd the firſt or ſecond Concubine.

After the Death of the *Sultan*, thoſe who have left him only Daughters, have the Liberty to leave the *Seraglio*, and to marry; But ſuch as have brought forth Sons, are confin'd to the old *Seraglio* during Life, unleſs the Son of any of thoſe Mothers happen to aſcend the Throne.

## CHAP. X.

### *Of the* Agiam Oglans.

THE under Officers deſign'd for ſeveral Sorts of Drudgeries in the *Seraglio*, are call'd *Agiam Oglans*. Theſe are;

1. Porters, 2. *Boſtan*

2. *Boſtangi*'s or Gardiners.
3. *Baltagi*'s, who cut and carry Wood.
4. *Cooks* with their Attendants.
5. *Paicks* and *Solacks.*
6. Butchers.
7. Confectioners.
8. The Attendants of the Hoſpital of the Pages; beſides ſeveral other Servile Employments.

They are generally the Children of *Chriſtians*, in whom appears more ſtrength of Body than of Mind.

They are by the *Grand Vizier*'s Order diſpos'd for ſuch Services, as he judges them moſt capable of; The Chief and Head of all thoſe, but eſpecially of the *Boſtangees* or Gardners (of which there are near 10000) is *Boſtangi Baſſa*, who has the Command of all the *Grand Signior*'s Gardens, Houſes of Pleaſure, and Water-Works; his Juriſdiction extending all along the *Boſphorus*, to the Entrance of the *Black-Sea.*

Moſt of their Exerciſes conſiſt in Running, Leaping, Wreſtling, and ſuch like, as encreaſe the Strength of the Body; tho' ſome few of them are likewiſe taught to Read and Write; and as thoſe entred in the *Great Seraglio* of *Conſtantinople*, are conſtantly employ'd there, ſo ſome of thoſe of the other two *Seraglio*'s of *Galata* and *Adrianople*, are made *Janizaries.*

The Oeconomy and other Rules obſerv'd in the *Seraglio*, as they are none of the meaneſt Supports of the *Ottoman* Empire, ſo I thought I could not paſs by in ſilence, what upon this Head I had receiv'd from the Mouth of one who had ſpent 19 Years in the *Seraglio*. We will now proceed to the Great Offices of Truſt, which are in the *Sultan's* diſpoſal; the Poſſeſſors whereof have the Management of the Government in their hands.

## CHAP. XI.

*Of the* Vizier Azem *or* Grand Vizier, *his Office*; *The other six* Viziers *of the Bench*; *and of the* Divan *or Court of Justice.*

THE *Turkish* words *Vizier Azem* imply as much as Chief Counsellor; sometimes he is stil'd *Vicarius Imperii*; all the Grand Signior's Power being invested in him, by the delivery of the Grand Sig-or'sSeal,on which is engraven the Emperour'sName. The first *Vizier* was constituted by *Amurath* III. in the Person *Salaschabin* his Tutor, who took *Adrianople*; since which time this Office has always been maintain'd by the *Ottoman* Emperours.

*Six Viziers of the Bench.* There are also six other *Viziers*, who are his Assistants, but have no Authority to give their Opinion upon the Bench, unless they are first ask'd by him; Tho', when Matters of the greatest Moment are under debate, they are with the *Mufti* and Lord Chief Justices, admitted into the Cabinet Council, where they deliver their Opinions with more freedom.

The Court of the Great Vizier is compos'd of 2000 Officers and Servants; upon any solemn occasion he wears two Feathers on his Turbant (the Grand Signior having three) and before him are carried three Horse-Tails, fastned to a long Staff, with a guilded Knob on the Top. The three *Bassa's* of *Babylon*, *Cairo* and *Buda*, can only pretend to the same Honour, all the other *Bassa's* being allow'd no more than one Horse-Tail.

As the *Grand Vizier* is the Emperour's Deputy, so an Appeal lays to his Person from all other Courts of Justice; for which reason also, he four times a Week is present at the *Divan* in the *Seraglio*, whither he is accompany'd by a great number of Serjeants and Tipstaffs, and twice every Week at his own House.

The Lord Chief Justices (call'd *Kadilesher*) of *Romelia* and *Asia*, are the only two who sit upon the Bench with the *Grand Vizier*, and pass Judgment, which however may be revers'd by him, his Power

Power being equal to the *Grand Signior*'s; except that he cannot touch the Life of any Baſſa, without a ſpecial Warrant from the Emperour; or puniſh any of the *Spahi*'s or *Janizaries*, but by the means of their own Officers; and tho' all Petitions paſs thro' the *Vizier*'s hands, yet if a Subject be aggrieved in a Caſe in which the *Vizier* himſelf is concern'd, he puts fire on his Head, and running in haſte to the Grand Signior's Appartment (no body daring to ſtop him) begs his aſſiſtance againſt the Wrong done to him.

Limited to a few.

The Revenues of the *Grand Vizier*, allotted him from the Crown, don't amount to above 20000 Dollars *per Annum*; but the Preſents made him by the Baſſa's at the entrance of their Offices, and by their Agents in their abſence, from all Parts of the Empire; the immenſe Sums extorted from thoſe who have any Buſineſs to tranſact at Court, acrue to ſuch an incredible Sum, that ſome judge his Revenues but little inferior to the Grand Signior's, who generally connive at thoſe Malverſations and Extorſions; that they may have the better opportunity to drain them of it again, either by degrees, by borrowing vaſt Sums of them; or at once by beſtowing a Halter upon them, if by their Miſcarriages the State is reduc'd to any Danger or conſiderable Loſs.

The Vaziers Revenues.

## CHAP. XII.

### *Of the other Offices, Dignity's and Governments of the Empire.*

THE *Beglerbegs* (being Governours of ſeveral Provinces) bear the next Rank to the *Vizier*, having under their Juriſdiction *Sangiacks* or Governours of a Province, *Bey*'s, *Aga*'s and others. They are diſtinguiſh'd by three Horſe-Tails ty'd to ſo many Staves, from the other Baſſa's, who have but two, and the *Sangiackbeg* who has but one carried before him.

They are of two Sorts: The firſt, call'd *Haſile Beglerbegs*, have their Revenues aſſign'd them out of the Countreys and Lordſhips, allotted to their reſpective

ſpective Principalities; The ſecond, call'd *Saliane Beglerbegs*, whoſe Sallary is collected by the Grand Signior's Officers, and paid them out of the Treaſury of the Government.

It would be without end to enter upon an account of the manifold Profits ariſing to them from Stray's, Goods of Felons, Vacant Church Benefices, beſides many other indirect means they uſe to fill their Coffers; our preſent purpoſe being only to ſet down the certain Sums granted them by the Government.

Of the *Beglerbegs* of the firſt Sort are 22.

1. Of *Anatolia*, the yearly Revenues of which, according to the Grand Signior's Books, is a Million of Aſpers; under his Juriſdiction are 14 *Sangiacks*.

*An Aſper is about a half-penny.*

2. Of *Caramania* the antient *Cilicia*; Its Revenue is 660074 Aſpers; 7 *Sangiacks* are under his Juriſdiction.

Of *Diarbekir* or *Meſopotamia*, his Revenue is a Million 200660 Aſpers. Under his Juriſdiction are 19 *Sangiacks*, eight of which belong properly to the *Caerdci*, who are abſolute Maſters of their Eſtates, without paying any Duty to the Grand Signior.

4. Of *Scham* or *Damaſcus*; his Revenue is a Million of Aſpers; under his juriſdiction are 7 *Sangiacks* with *Has*, and three more with *Saliane*; the Inhabitants there being Maſters of their own Lands, like the *Curdi*.

5. Of *Siwas* a City in the greater *Armenia*; his Revenue is 900000 Aſpers, 6 *Sangiacks* are under his Dominions.

6. Of *Erzirum* upon the borders of *Georgia*, his Revenue is a Million 200660 Aſpers; under his Juriſdiction are 11 *Sangiacks*.

7. Of *Van* a City in *Media*, his Revenue is a Million 132209 Aſpers, he commands 14 *Sangiacks*.

8. Of *Tebildir* on the Borders of *Georgia*, the Revenue whereof is 925000 Aſpers, 9 *Sangiacks* are under his Juriſdiction.

9. Of *Scheherezul* in *Aſſyria*, he has a Revenue of a Million of Aſpers, and 20 *Sangiacks* under his Command.

10. Of *Aleppo*, his Revenue is 87772 Aſpers; he Commands 7 *Sangiacks* with *Has*, and 2 with *Saliane*

*lianc* in *Turcomania*, where they are Lords of their own Estates.

11. Of *Marash* near the *Euphrates*, his Revenue is 628450 Aspers, he commands only 4 *Sangiacks*.

12. Of *Kibros* or *Cyprus*, his Revenue is 500650 Aspers, has 7 *Sangiacks* under his Jurisdiction, 4 with *Has*, and 3 with *Salianc*.

*The yearly Revenues of the Turkish Beglerbegs.*

13. Of *Tarabolos Scham* or *Tripoly* in *Syria*, his Revenue is 800000 Aspers, has under his Command 4 *Sangiacks*.

14. Of *Trabezond*, his Revenue is 734850 Aspers, has no *Sangiacks* under his Jurisdiction, but only 14 Castles.

15. Of *Chars* a City near *Erzirum*, his Revenue is 820650 Aspers, he Commands 6 *Sangiacks*.

16. Of *Musel* or *Ninive* in *Assyria*, his Revenue is 608156 Aspers, he Commands 5 *Sangiacks*.

17. Of *Rixa*, his Revenue is 680000 Aspers, 7 *Sangiacks* are under his Command.

These are the *Beglerbegships* with *Has* in *Asia*, the remaining four in *Europe* are:

18. Of *Rumuli* or *Romania*, his Revenue is a Million 100000 Aspers; his Residence is at *Sofia*, and Commands 24 *Sangiacks*.

19. The Office of Captain *Bassa* or General of the white Seas, his Revenue is 885000 Aspers, his Command extends as far as the *Turkish* Seas, having 13 *Sangiacks* under his Command.

20. Of *Buda* in *Hungary*, his Revenue under his Jurisdiction are 20 *Sangiacks*.

21. Of *Temeswaer* in *Hungary* his Revenue under his Command are 6 *Sangiacks*.

22. Of *Bosnia*, his Revenue is he Commands 8 *Sangiacks*.

The *Bassa's* of *Caffa*, *Theodosia*, and some others of less note are not worth mentioning here.

These are the *Bassa's* or *Beglerbegs* with *Has*, whose Revenue being imposed upon their respective Principalities, are gathered by their own Officers; those that are with *Salianc*, or paid with the Treasury are:

1. The *Bassa* of *Grand Cairo*, his Revenue is 600000 *Bechias per Annum*, besides 600000 *Zechias*

more, for the payment of the Troops in *Egypt* he has 16 *Sangiacks* under his Command.

2. Of *Bagdat* or *Babylon*, his Revenue is a Million 700000 Aſpers, he has 221 *Sangiacks* under his Juriſdiction.

3. Of *Temen* in *Arabia felix*, which Country is for the moſt part regained by the *Arabians.*

4. The *Baſſa* of the *Abiſſines*, his Reſidence being in a ſmall Iſland of little moment in the Red Sea.

5. Of *Baſſora* on the Frontiers of *Perſia*, he Commands 126 *Sangiacks.*

6. Of *Sabſa* near *Ormus*, has 6 *Sangiacks* under Juriſdiction.

The Governments of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoly* in *Barbary*, have in ſome meaſures freed themſelves from the *Turkiſh* Yoak.

From hence an Eſtimate may be made of the Greatneſs of the *Ottoman* Empire, and what prodigious Forces they are able to raiſe; each *Baſſa* being obliged for every 5000 Aſpers yearly Revenue, to ſend a Man to the War.

*The Rank of the Baſſa's.*

The five *Beglerbegs* of *Anatolia*, *Babylon*, *Cairo*, *Romania* and *Buda*, have likewiſe the Titles of *Viziers*, the others have their Ranks according to the Priority of Conqueſts by the *Turks.*

Each Government has its peculiar *Mufti*, *Reis Effendi*, or Lord Chancellour, and *Teſterdar Baſſa*, or Lord Treaſurer, who are aſſiſtants to the *Baſſa*; ſo the *Great Vizier* has his own *Mufti*, *Reis Effendi*, and *Teſterdar*, who precede all the reſt.

Of the *Mufti* we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak hereafter. The *Reis Effendi* diſpatches all Orders, Patents and Commiſſions, as the *Teſterdar* receives the *Grand Signior's* Revenue, and pays the Soldiery; his place being quite different from the Treaſurer of the *Seraglio*, who manages the *Sultan's* particular Treaſure.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIII,

### *Of the* Tartar Han *and his dependance on the* Turks.

THE *Precopian Tartars* inhabiting the *Taurica Cherſoneſſus* or the *Crim*, and the *Nagajan Tartars* ſeated near the *Palus Meotis*, betwixt the Rivers *Wolga* and *Tanais*; are accounted among the Subjects or rather Confederates of the *Turks*, there being a mutual Compact betwixt them; that for want of Male Heirs in the *Ottoman* Line, the Empire is to devolve to thoſe *Tartars*, which ties them into ſo ſtrict an Alliance with the *Turks*, that they are oblig'd to appear in the Field with 100000 Men under their *Han*, whenever the *Grand Signior* appears there in Perſon; but if the *Vizier* or any other General Commands in Chief, they are not to furniſh above 40 or 50000 Men; for the performance of which the *Grand Signior* has *Caffas*, a Cautionary Town, and uſed to have the Eldeſt Son of the *Han* as a Pledge, ; which however of late Years has been refuſed by the *Tartars*, as a hardſhip not to be endur'd any longer. The Emperour does not treat them with the ſame Abſoluteneſs as his other Subjects, but by Letters, which however have the ſame influence there, as his Warrants with the *Arigora* in his Dominions: When he writes to the *Han*, it is perform'd in the following Stile: *To that Government wherein flouriſhes the Maſs and Original of Regency on which Fortune depends, and by which Felicity is obtain'd Poſſeſſor of excellent Power and eſtabliſh'd Glory, elected by the Favour of that King, from whom ſuccours are to be demanded. The King of* Crim, Gian, Begh, Ghirai Chaw; *whoſe hight be for ever maintain'd.*

*The Character of the Emperours Name affixed to his Warrants.*

After reſpect had to thoſe Bleſſings which are freighted with Amber, and Salutations perfum'd with *Narciſſus*, proceednig from the Imperial Grace; *Be it known unto you*, &c.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Of the* Moldavians, Wallachians, Transylvanians, *and the City of* Rugusa, *Tributaries to the* Turks.

THE three Countries, formerly call'd *Daci*, Famous for their Valour, after they had been long harrass'd betwixt the *Christian* and *Turkish* Emperours, and the *Poles*, were at at last forc'd to purchace their Protection (such as it is) from the *Turks* by a yearly Annual Tribute, whereby they are put in a worse Condition than the *Turkish* Subjects themselves, whom the *Great Sultan* is in Honour bound to protect; whereas they, upon any slight Occasion, are expos'd to the Invasions of the merciless *Tartars*.

Moldavia. 1485.

*Moldavia* when first made Tributary by *Mahomet*, paid no more than 2000 Dollars yearly Tribute, which afterwards was encreas'd to 80000. Since it is come into the entire disposal of the Grand Signior, the yearly Tribute (as I had it from the mouth of one who had been employ'd as *Hospodar* or *Waywod*) both in *Moldavia* and *Wallachia*: is,

*Its Annual Tribute.*

1. To the Grand Signior 120 Purses of 500 Dollars each, makes 60000 Dollars.
2. 10000 Okes of Wax, each Oke being $2\frac{1}{2}$ *l. English* Weight.
3. 10000 Okes of Honey.
4. 600 Quintals of Tallow for the Arsenal.
5. 500 Ox-hides.
6. 500 Pieces of Cannons.
7. 1320 Okes of Wax for the Arsenal.
8. 10 Purses or 5000 Dollars for the Prime *Vizier*, and Sables, Fur for a Vest.
9. To the *Vizier*'s Steward a Purse of 500 Dollars.
10. To his Treasurer the same.

When the Principality is dispos'd of to a new Prince, which commonly happens every three Year, he pays:

1. To the Grand Signior 150 Purses, or 75000 Dollars.
2. To the Queen-Mother 50 Purses, or 25000 Dollars.
3. To the Grand Signior's Favourite 10 Purses or 5000 Dollars.

4. To

4. To the Chief black Eunuch of the *Seraglio* the ſame.

Beſides what muſt be given to the *Grand Vizier*, and other Great Officers of State; all which, together with the Exactions made by their Princes, to maintain themſelves, and to provide for their honourable Subſiſtance, after they are turn'd out again, fleeces the poor miſerable Inhabitants to the Bones.

*Wallachia* is in no better Condition; Formerly their Annual Tribute amounted only to 60000 Dollars; but ſince the *Waywod*, *Matthew* rebell'd againſt the *Turks*, and was put to the worſt; the ſaid Tribute was augmented thus: Wallachia. 1655.

1. To the Grand Signior 260 Purſes, or 130000 Dollars. *Its yearly Tribute.*

2. 15000 Okes of Honey.

3. 9000 Okes of Wax.

4. To the *Grand Vizier* 10 Purſes, or 5000 Dollars, and a Veſt of Sables.

5. To his Treaſurer 500 Dollars.

6. To the Chief Eunuch of the Women 12000 Aſpers.

7. To the Vizier's Steward 500 Dollars, and a Veſt of Sables.

When the Province is ſet to ſale, which is done as often as with *Moldavia*, they make the ſame Exactions, as are beforementioned, or ſometimes more, *Stridia Bey* having in the Year 1664. paid for it 400000 Dollars.

The Principality of *Tranſylvania* is ſomewhat better us'd than the reſt, by reaſon of its nearneſs to the *Chriſtian* Emperour, who has ſeveral Strongholds on their Frontiers. Formerly their Annual Tribute was only 6000 *Zechins*, which is ſince rais'd to 15000 *Zechins*; beſides which, they pay no more than 300 Dollars and two Silver Bowls to the ſeven Viziers of the Bench; and in caſe of a War with the *Chriſtians* on that ſide, are always courted by the *Turks*. Tranſylvania. *Its Tribute.*

Theſe Princes are alſo oblig'd to ſerve the Grand Signior in his Wars, of which more hereafter.

The City of *Raguſa*, a Petty Commonwealth in *Dalmatia* (antiently call'd *Epidaurus*) pays a yearly Tribute of 12500 *Zechins* in the Month of *July*, which *The Tribute of* Riguſe.

which with the Preſents made to the *Vizier*, Chief Eunuch of the Women, and the Queen-Mother, and the Charges of the Embaſſy, amounts to the Sum of 20000 *Zechins.*

*The Tribute of the Georgians.*

The Trienial Tribute paid the *Georgians* and *Mingrelians*, a poor wretched People, conſiſts in a Preſent of ſeven young Boys, and as many Virgins to the Grand Sighior, and ſome other Slaves to the Great Men of the Court.

The Emperour of *Germany* us'd to pay an Annual Tribute of 30000 *Hungarian* Ducats, but this continu'd only for two years after, which yet was aboliſh'd.

## CHAP. XV.

### *The* Turks *for the Conſervation of their Empire Ruins the remoteſt Parts from the Imperial ſeat in* Aſia.

THE *Turks* being ignorant of thoſe Arts of Government uſed by other Nations to reconcile the Conquered Countries to their Obedience, commit the whole to the Deſolation of the Sword, by which means they force thoſe that live in the remoteſt Parts of their Empire; to tranſplant themſelves into thoſe Countries, where they lie under the watchful Eyes of the Chief Governours. This ſeems to be the reaſon that there are ſeldom any conſiderable Rebellions in *Turky*; or if any happen they are ſoon ſuppreſſed, there being no place of Refuge in the remoteſt Parts of the Empire; Another Advantage they gain by the diſpeopling of thoſe far diſtant Countries, is, that by tranſplanting in them to their new Conqueſts nearer home, they add a main Strength to what they have gain'd from their Enemies; it being their conſtant Cuſtom to make Peace as ſoon as they have Conquered any conſiderable part of the Country, to gain time to ſecure them againſt any future Invaſion.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Hereditary ſucceſſion in Offices and Nobility, are contrary to the Maxims of the* Turkiſh *Polity.*

TO prevent the temptations which perhaps the Governours of the remoteſt Provinces of the Empire might have to make themſelves Abſolute in their Governments, great Care is taken, that ſuch are promoted to thoſe Dignities, who being educated in the *Seraglio*, and conſequently deſtitute of any ſupport from their Relations or Families; cannot claim or hope for any Intereſt, that can in the leaſt ſtand in Competition with that of the *Sultan*. 'Tis true the *Turkiſh* Hiſtory affords us ſome inſtances, of ſeveral *Baſſa's* riſen in Rebellion againſt the State, but with very ill Succeſs; the Method generally uſed by the *Turks* in ſuch a Caſe being not to attack them by open Force, but by ſome Plot or other to aim at their Heads, which being done, the reſt who had no farther Intereſt in his Perſon, than what his Office entituled him to, he being a Stranger to them, and deſtitute of any Succours from powerful Relations to eſpouſe the Quarrel, ſoon diſperſe, to ſhelter themſelves from the Puniſhment of the Law. There are however two *Baſſa's* and three *Sangiacks*, whoſe places are Hereditary, but being of no great Conſequence cannot create any great Jealouſy in the *Turkiſh* Court.

*Means us'd by the Turks to drain their Great Men of their Riches.*

The next thing they have a watchful Eye upon, is the Riches of their Great Men, which the *Grand Signior* takes effectual Care ſhould not devolve to their Poſterity, by ſeizing upon their Eſtates immediately after their Death, a certain allowance being only beſtow'd upon their Children.

They have alſo ſeveral other ways to drain the *Baſſa's* of their Riches in their life-time; One of the moſt cuſtomary is to Marry them to the *Sultan's* Siſters, Daughters, or other near Relations, upon whom they are oblig'd to ſettle a large Dowry, make them vaſt Preſents before Marriage, and maintain them in Prodigious Splendour and Pomp; and notwithſtanding all this the Children of a *Sultana*

*tana* Married to a *Baſſa*, cannot according to the *Turkiſh* Law, pretend to any Office beyond the place of a Porter of the *Grand Signior's* Gate. So Cautious they are in cutting off all the pretenſions founded upon Noble deſcent.

There is a late inſtance in the *Prime Vizier Achmet*, who ſucceeded his Father *Kuperli* in that Station, which ſeems to contradict the beforemention'd Maxim; but beſides, that the Grand Signior was willing to pay part of what he ow'd his Father (who had eſtabliſh'd his Throne) to the Son, the old Vizier had been ſo crafty, as to entruſt his Son alone, with thoſe Rules which were abſolutely neceſſary, for carrying Matters forward in the ſame Channel, as they were begun; That the Sultan ſaw himſelf oblig'd to exalt him (tho' then not above 30 Years of Age) from an ordinary Judge to the higheſt Station in the Empire.

*Why* Achmet Vizier *ſucceeded his Father.*

## CHAP. XVII.

### *The frequent Exchange of Officers, another wholeſom Maxim practis'd by the* Turks.

BEſides the Great Profit that acrues to the Grand Signior from the frequent Exchanges of Officers, by the vaſt Preſents they are oblig'd to make, he therein gives a moſt ample Teſtimony both of his abſolute Power, and Equity in diſpenſing his Favours by turns, to thoſe whom he has caus'd to be educated and fitted for Great Employments in the *Seraglio*; and as thoſe Leeches, who have been forc'd to purchaſe their Offices at ſo dear a rate, are ſure to ſuck to the very Bones of the Subjects, during their ſhort Raign over them; ſo, thereby the Great end of the Empire is ſerv'd at the ſame time, which is to ſubdue the Spirits of the generality of the Subjects, by thoſe heavy Exactions, and accuſtoming them to bear all manner of Injuſtice without Reluctancy; unto which muſt be aſcrib'd that general Neglect of Arts; of cultivating their Lands, and dwelling in homely and ſlightly Buildings; People, that are uncertain who ſhall reap the Bene-

Benefit of their Labours hereafter, being easily satisfied with what will content them for the present, especially when the Rigour of the Government makes Riches a Crime, scarce to be expiated but with the present danger of Life.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*What Arts are made use of by the* Turks *to encrease the Number of People, without which their Empire could not continue long.*

THE *Turks* being not ignorant of what consequence it is to have a populous Country; and being sensible that their own Stock is insufficient to secure their Possessions conquer'd by the Sword, no people in the World have ever been more industrious than the *Turks* to encrease the Number of their Subjects. *Polygamy*, and the free use of other Women were introduc'd by the Founders of this Empire for this purpose; but since that detestable Vice of *Sodomy* is become so frequent among them, this has of late fail'd of the desir'd effect; which, together with the great Losses the *Turks* often sustain in the Wars, and by the Plague, they have endeavour'd to supply by other Means.

*Great number of Slaves sold in* Turky.

The first is by the vast Number of Slaves brought to them by the Black-Sea, taken for the most part by the *Tartars*; of whom there is at least 20000 yearly brought only to *Constantinople*; those being for the most part Women and Children, and educated in the *Greek* Religion, and consequently in much Ignorance, are easily perverted to the *Mahometan* Religion.

The second is their continual endeavours, to bring the *Christians* living under their Jurisdiction, or bordering upon their Dominions, over to the *Mahometan* Faith. Formerly they us'd at certain times to take away the *Christians* Children, and inspite of their Parents educate them in their Religion; but since the Contempt, Oppressions, and Ignorance of the *Christians* on one side, and the Temptations and Riches, Honours and Pleasures, on the other side, have

have prov'd more prevailing to reconcile them to their Faith, than all forcible Means could do; that Cuſtom has been pretty well laid aſide of late years. And ſince no *Chriſtian* can return to his Faith without preſent death, they are pretty ſecure of them upon that ſcore, which is the Reaſon they often intruſt them with Conſiderable Commands, eſpecially at Sea, where they have perform'd notable Exploits. The *Chriſtians* of *Mengrelia* make a Croſs in the Hands of their Children at the *Baptiſm*; and thoſe of *Sirvia* make it on their Foreheads, with the Juice of a certain Herb, the Stain whereof will not wear out; by which they endeavour to put them in mind of their Duty, and to detect them from turning Rennegado's by this Badge, which having not the leaſt Congruity with the Turbant, put them to Shame and Confuſion, as an everlaſting Mark of their deſcenſion.]

## CHAP. XIX.

### *The manner of Reception of Foreign Ambaſſadours among the* Turks.

THE *Turks* by a peculiar Canon of their *Alchoran*, are oblig'd not to hurt the Perſon of an Ambaſſadour. The Chriſtian Emperours Ambaſſadour is treated more honourably than all the reſt, by reaſon of the nearneſs of their Territories, and the ſeveral Tryals they have had of the Chriſtian Arms on that ſide. The Imperial Miniſters, whether Ambaſſadours or Reſidents Charges are always defray'd by the *Sultan*, duuring their abode in the *Turkiſh* Dominions; they always bring certain Preſents to the Grand Signior, who in lieu of them ſends his Ambaſſadours with Preſents of the ſame Value to the Emperour; which Cuſtom is not obſerv'd with other Nations, ſuch as the *Engliſh*, *French* or *Dutch*, whoſe Miniſters are oblig'd to make certain Preſents to the *Sultan*, which he claiming as his Right, for the protection he affords their Subjects in their Traffick, never returns any Preſents to them.

They

They are very careful to admit Foreign Ambaſſadours to the Audience of the Grand Signiors, upon ſuch extraordinary days, when they may have the fitteſt Opportunity to make the Court appear in its beſt Luſtre. This makes them frequently chooſe thoſe days which are appointed for the payment of the *Janizaries*, when the Money being pil'd up in Heaps in the *Divan* (where the Ambaſſador is firſt introduc'd) affords a moſt glorious Show. Here the Ambaſſador being ſeated on a Stool cover'd with Crimſon Velvet, near the *Grand Vizier* and the other *Viziers* of the Bench, whilſt the Money is paid to the Chief of the *Janizaries*, they are afterwards entertain'd with a Dinner, the Lord Treaſurer being ſeated with them at the ſame Table; The Diſhes which are all of *China*, are ſerv'd one by one, to the Number of 60 or 80, and two Tables more are fill'd with the Ambaſſador's Attendants and ſome *Turks* of Note. After this, the Chiefeſt of his Retinue being conducted into another Room, are there preſented with long Garments, which they putting on, are by the *Capapi Faſhees* or Chief of the Porters conducted towards the Preſence Chamber of the *Grand Signior*. In the Porch of the Great Gate leading to the Audience Chamber, ſtands a Guard of white Eunuchs, beyond which none of the Ambaſſador's Attendance are permitted to go, except his Secretary, Interpreter, and ſome few other of the beſt Quality. Theſe coming to the door of the Audience Room, where is no other guard but one white Eunuch, they advance with ſlow and eaſie Paces for fear of making a Noiſe; In the Audience-Room the *Grand Signior* is ſeated upon the Throne, (the *Grand Vizier* ſtanding alone on his right hand) rais'd a little from the ground, and ſupported with four Pillars plated with Gold. The Ambaſſador approaching, the Throne is ſupported by two of the beforemention'd *Capugi-baſhees*, who after they have plac'd him at a certain diſtance, laying their hands upon his neck, bend his Head forwards almoſt to the ground; the like they do to the reſt there preſent, and ſo retire backward towards the further end of the Room. The Ambaſſador having made his Propoſals in the Name of his Maſter, the ſame are with

*The manner of reception of foreign Ambaſſadours.*

his Credential Letters deliver'd in Writing to the *Great Vizier*, with whom he is to enter afterwards into a Treaty concerning the Matter propos'd by him.

In this manner the Earl of *Winchelſea* had his Audience, which (as they told us) was the ſame, us'd to other Ambaſſadors coming from Princes of the ſame Rank.

But notwithſtanding all theſe outward Shews of Honour, they upon an account of a ſudden breach with their Principles, or other Emergencies, have but little regard to the Law of Nations. Nothing is more common, than to put a Guard upon an Ambaſſador in his own Houſe, or ſometimes to make him a cloſe Priſoner, when a War is proclaim'd againſt his Maſter. Thus the Envoy of *Venice*, Signior *Lorenzo* was impriſon'd in a Caſtle near the *Boſphorus*, and his Interpreter ſtrangl'd, becauſe he gave a true Interpretation of his Maſter's Words, who continu'd thus for ſome Years, till by Great Preſents he obtain'd to be made a Priſoner in his own Houſe.

The ſame Game or rather worſe, they have played with ſeveral *French* Ambaſſadors. The Sieur *Seſt* being accus'd by the *Turks*, of having further'd the Eſcape of *Koniſpolski* the *Poliſh* General, taken priſoner in an Engagement, was thereupon committed Priſoner to the Seven Towers, where he was forc'd to continue for four Months, till at the Interceſſion of the *French* King, and by the help of a round Sum of Money, he was releas'd, and ſent home.

*Several inſtances of the violation of the Laws of Nations by the* Turks *in Perſon of foreign Ambaſſadours.*

His Succeſſor the Count *Seſt* had not much better Luck; for he being a Perſon of a generous Spirit, had ſpent moſt of his Subſtance in Preſents to the Great Officers of State and the Eunuchs of the *Seraglio*, who conniv'd at or further'd his acceſs to ſome of the Grand Signior's Miſtreſſes; ſo that in a few Years being quite overwhelm'd with Debts, his Maſter thought fit to recall him; but the *Turks* refus'd to ſend him back till he had paid his Debts to the Subjects of the Grand Signiors.

The Sieur *de la Hage*, Ambaſſador from the *French* King, under the Government of the Vizier *Kuperli*, acting then the part of a Mediator betwixt the *Turks*

*Turks* and *Venetians*, writ certain Letters in Cyphers, which being intercepted and prov'd to be deliver'd by the *French* Secretary, was ſummon'd to Court, which was then at *Adrianople*; but being then very ill of the Gout and Stone, he ſent his Son to excuſe his coming, and to anſwer what Objections ſhould be made againſt him.

The Son being admitted to Audience, and inſolently treated by the *Turks*, appeal'd to the protection of his Maſter, who, he told them, would not ſuffer any Injuries to be done to his Miniſters; at which the Grand Vizier (an Enemy of the *French*) being exaſperated to the higheſt degree, order'd one of the Chief Purſuivants, to ſtrike him on the Mouth, which he did ſo heartily, that he ſtruck out his two Teeth before, and then dragg'd him to a loathſome Dungeon. The Father was ſent for immediately after, and likewiſe committed to Priſon; where after they had remain'd for two Months, they were forc'd to buy their Liberty with very large preſents; But ſcarce were they arriv'd at *Conſtantinople*, when News being brought that a *French* Maſter of a Ship, who had ſome Goods of the *Turks* on board, was run away with the whole Cargo, the Ambaſſador was again committed to the Tower, from whence he was forc'd to redeem himſelf once more by a good Sum of Money.

The ſame diſgrace befell the *Dutch* Reſident in the Year 1663, who was put in priſon, till he gave ſufficient Security for the payment of 85000 Dollars, being the full Value of certain Goods belonging to the *Turks*, and loaden in a *Holland* Veſſel at *Alexandria*, but taken by the *Malteſes*.

Neither have the Imperial Miniſters at the *Ottoman* Court, been able to eſcape ſometimes without Diſgrace, ſeveral of them having upon a Breach betwixt thoſe two Princes, been put under a Guard, and ſometimes tranſported from place to place with the *Turkiſh* Armies.

*What pretences the Turks make for thoſe Violences.*

The pretence upon which the *Turks* found their Reaſons of this ill Uſage is, that they look upon Foreign Ambaſſadors not only as Miniſters ſent by their Principals to make and confirm Leagues and Treaty's, and to complain of the Breach of them

as occaſion offers; but alſo as Pledges for the performance of thoſe Capitulations, ſtipulated betwixt the *Grand Signior* and them.

It muſt however be confeſt that the *Engliſh Ambaſſadours* at the *Ottoman* Court have hitherto eſcap'd ſuch like diſgraces; for, tho' Matters have been ſometimes carried on by the *Turks* upon divers occaſions with a great deal of Haughtineſs, and ſomething of Rudeneſs alſo: nevertheleſs by the Prudent management of thoſe Miniſters, Matters have never been carried to the violation of their Office or Perſon.

## CHAP. XX.

### *How Publick Miniſters govern themſelves in their Tranſactions with the* Turks.

AS an Ambaſſadour reſiding at the *Ottoman* Court ought to be a Perſon of ſingular Courage and Diſcretion, who knows how to diſſemble a ſlight affront from thoſe Barbarous People; ſo one of the Chief things to be aim'd at, is, to create in them a good Opinion of the ſtrength of his Maſter, by his Prudent manner of Negotiation, which will prove an infallible means, to avoid the violation of his Perſon, and honour of his Prince; which if once baffled, they will be ſure, according to their wonted Inſolence, to trample upon for ever after. nothing Contributes more to the obtaining of this end, than a good Courage maintain'd by ſolid Arguments, and a punctual adherence to former Cuſtoms; without the leaſt Conceſſion in the main Point in queſtion, which ſerves only as a ſtep to them to demand more; the leaſt favour granted upon ſuch an Account, and once or twice repeated ſerving for a Law for them hereafter.

*What Maxims are to obſerved by Ambaſſadours in* Turky.

But becauſe an Interpreter ought to be conſider'd as the Mouth of an Ambaſſadour; it would be very uſeful to erect a Seminary of certain Ingenious Youths, who being qualify'd for ſuch an Employment, might with more boldneſs expreſs the ſenſe of their Maſters, than the Interpreter's do now; who

who being commonly the *Grand Sign*[illegible]s, run the hazard of being severely Chastis'd, if they say any thing that is displeasing to the Ministers of State.

There is another Maxim to be observed, which is not to enter into a familiar Friendship with the *Turks*, but to keep within the bounds of a good Correspondence with them; for, as nothing is to be obtain'd in this Court without Money and Presents, so the first will hand the Minister in no stead among those who have no further Friendship for the Christians, than what can be purchased by Money; whereas the latter may serve upon an occasion, to dispose and place his Gifts with Honour, Decency, and Advantage.

## CHAP. XXI.

### *What Account the* Turks *make of Foreign Princes.*

THE *Turks* being as Ignorant as they are Proud and Insolent, the Commonalty entertains but a slight Opinion of the Christian Princes. But the Esteem which the Ministers of State have of Foreign Kingdoms are as follows:

*Of* England.

Amongst all the Princes, so far remote as *England*, no body is in greater Esteem among them than the King of *Great Britain*, by reason of his Strength at Sea, and the vast Trade that is carried on by his Subjects in *Turky*.

*The Emperour.*

The *Turks* are sufficiently sensible that the Emperour alone is not strong enough to cope with them, but have by frequent Experience been convinced, that in Conjunction with the *German* Princes he is an over-match for them. However the diversity of Religions and Interests in *Germany*; but above all, the Persecution raised in *Hungary* against the Protestants, furnishes the *Turks* with sufficient opportunity to attack the Emperour.

*Of* France.

The *French* Kings Dominions being at a considerable distance from the *Turkish* Borders, their Chief Commerce consists in a free Trade; The *Turks* have bestow'd the Title of *Padeshaw*, or Emperour upon him

him, notwithstanding which, their Esteem of his Power is not so great, as some are apt to imagine; Witness the Affronts put upon his Ambassadours, as has been related before; tho at the same time it cannot be denied, that the *French* Ambassadours have sometimes to serve a turn, been highly courted by the *Ottomans*; as for instance, when they assisted the *Turks* in the Transportation of their Forces for the Invasion of *Italy*.

*Of* Spain. The *Spaniards* are in very indifferent Esteem with the *Turks*, who are not insensible how far they are fall'n off from their former Greatness, which makes them count nothing more than to be Masters of some of the *Venetian* Ports in *Dalmatia*, which would open them a Door into *Sicily* and *Naples*.

*Of the* Venetians. As the *Venetians* were accounted inferior in strength than really they were by the *Turks*, so the brave defence of *Candia*, with some other lucky Circumstances has created in the *Turks*, who always judge from the success of things, an Opinion of the *Venetians* beyond their strength.

*Of the* Poles. The *Turks* make no small Account of the *Poles*, looking upon them as a Warlike People, and strong in Horse; tho' they are not insensible that their intestine Divisions is a great weakning of their strength. They are not unwilling to keep good Correspondence with them, looking upon them as a Curb to the *Muscovites*.

*Of the* Muscovites. Those are in great esteem with the *Turks*, it being their Opinion that the *Czar* is able to bring 150000 Horse into the Field, besides that they dread his Confederacy with the *Persians*, whose forces, if join'd together, would be an over-match for them.

*Of the* Persians. The *Persians* were formerly both dreaded and esteem'd by the *Turks*, both by reason of their strength, and the great extent of their Dominons on the Confines of *Turky*; but since the *Turks* are become Masters of *Babylon*, they make but little Account of them;

*Of the* Dutch. The *Dutch* living till after the Year 1660. under the *English* Protection in *Turky*, they were not much taken notice of; but since the *Turks* have been acquainted with their Naval Force, their Ambassa-

dours

dours and Conſuls in their reſpective Factories, are much eſteemed and reſpected among the *Turks*.

When the *Grand Signior* writes to any of the Chriſtian Princes, he begins thus: *To the Glory of the Great Prince of Jeſus, Elected by the Reverend Senators of the Meſſiah, Compoſer of the Publick Affairs of the Chriſtian Nation, Patron of a modeſt and courteous Train, Lord of thoſe ways which lead to Honour and Glory; This, and may it be happy,* &c.

## CHAP. XXII.

### *What regard the* Turks *have to their Leagues with Foreign Princes.*

THE *Turks* entertaining always a mean Opinion of moſt of the *Chriſtian Princes* in compariſon of their Strength, they lay down this as a fundamental Maxim of their Polity (which is alſo enjoin'd them in that part of the *Mahometan* Law, call'd *Kitat Hadaja*), that they ought not to regard any League, if the breach thereof tends to the enlargement of their Empire, and conſequently their Religion. The ancient as well as modern Hiſtory's furniſh us with many inſtances of this kind, in which they follow'd the footſteps of their Maſter *Mahomet* himſelf, who having been forc'd to raiſe the Siege of *Menha*, concluded a peace with the Inhabitants, but the next following Summer ſurpriz'd them, whilſt the people thinking themſelves ſecure by the late Peace, had made no proviſion for their defence. Beſides many others, there is a notable Inſtance of their Treachery of this kind, which happen'd in the Year 1604, when the Plenipotentiaries for concluding a *Peace* betwixt the *Chriſtian* and *Turkiſh* Emperours, being met at *Peſt*, and the laſt moſt magnificently entertain'd by the firſt; the Garriſon of *Buda* attempted to ſurprize the place, but in vain; being forc'd to retire with Shame from whence they came, which may ſerve as a convincing Argument to refute the Vulgar Opinion conceiv'd of the *Turks* Honeſty and Juſtice.

# OF THE *Turkiſh* RELIGION.

## BOOK II.

### CHAP. I.

*Of the* Turkiſh *Religion in General.*

THere are few, tho' never ſo little vers'd in Hiſtory, but what know that *Mahomet* compil'd the Law of the *Turks*, by the aſſiſtance of *Sergius* a Monk, in Three Books: The firſt is the *Alchoran*; The ſecond the *Aſſenal*, or the Teſtimony of Wiſe Men, or the Traditions of the Prophets: The third, the Deduction of one thing from another.

*Mahomet* himſelf was the Author of the *Alchoran*, and preſcrib'd certain Rules for the Civil Conſtitution. The other additional Books were compos'd by ſome of his Diſciples, *viz. Ebbubecher*, *Omer*, *Oeman*, and *Haly*. The *Califs* of *Babylon* and *Egypt*, were alſo conſider'd as Divine Interpreters of the *Mahometan* Law, till their Authority ceaſing with their Power, the ſame was transferr'd to the *Turkiſh Mufti*. The *Turks* take this for a general Rule, that notwithſtanding the different Interpretations of their Doctors of the Law of *Mahomet*, five Articles are to be obſerv'd by thoſe who profeſs themſelves of the *Turkiſh* Religion.

1. Cleaneſs in the outward parts of their Body's and Apparel. 2. To pray five times a day. 3. To obſerve the Monthly Faſt, call'd *Ramazan*. 4. To diſtribute Alms, according to the preſcription of certain Doctors of theirs, call'd *Aſan Embelale*. 5. To

5. To perform their Pilgrimages to *Mecha*, if they are able to do it. They require but one Article of Faith, *viz. That there is but One God and* Mahomet *his Prophet.* There are some other things; as Obſervation of a *Friday* for their Devotions; Abſtinence from Swines Fleſh and Blood, and Circumciſion, which they look upon as Rites belonging to the five Principal Points, being enjoin'd as Tryals of Obedience.

## CHAP. II.

*Why the* Mahometans *at firſt promis'd Toleration of other Religions, and how the ſame has been obſerv'd ſince.*

WHilſt *Mahomet* in the infancy of his Kingdom, was engag'd in War againſt the *Arabians*, and not without reaſon dreaded the Arms of the *Chriſtians*, he thought it his beſt way to divert that Storm, by promiſing a Toleration of the Chriſtian Religion throughout his Dominions, which was not long after, *viz.* In the fourth Year of *Hegira*, confirm'd by a ſolemn League, the Original of which being found in the Convent of Fryars on Mount *Carmel*, was transferr'd to the *French* King's Library.

*An Abſtract of the League made by Mahomet with the Chriſtians*

In this he promiſes to the *Chriſtians*, Proteſtions in their Perſons, Churches, Monaſteries, Goods and Eſtates; That their Clergy ſhould live unmoleſted in their reſpective Dioceſſes; that no force ſhall be put upon any *Chriſtian* to renounce his Faith, or a Monk his Profeſſion; neither their Churches to be deſtroy'd or converted into *Moſques*. That they ſhall pay no other Taxes, but what the *Muſſelmen* do, and their Clergy to be exempted from all Contributions. That they ſhall not be liable to any Warlike Duties, but that *Muſſelmen* ſhall be oblig'd to protect them againſt all Violence. That Chriſtian Parents ſhall not be compell'd to marry their Daughters to *Muſſelmen*, but, that if a Chriſtian Woman voluntarily joins in Wedlock with a *Muſſelman*, ſhe ſhall have the free enjoyment of her Religion. He charges the *Muſſelmen* not to compel the *Chriſtians* living

living among them to any Servile Employments, or tyrannize over them; As on the other hand the *Christians* are oblig'd, not to encourage, receive, shelter, or protect any of their Enemy's, but to give all the good and kind Entertainment to the *Mussulmen* and their Cattle, whom they shall relieve, when in danger, from their Enemy's.

But no sooner had *Mahomet* secur'd his Kingdom, but he began to change his Note; so that all the Toleration since that time afforded to the poor *Christians* under their Jurisdiction, consists in making them poor and despicable by grievous Exactions. They do indeed tolerate *Christian* Churches and Convents in those places, where they were founded before, but allow of no new ones to be erected; for which reason the *Christians* are permitted to repair the Roofs; but if the Foundation be touch'd by Fire, or any other Accident, they are not permitted to prop it, by which means all the *Christian* Churches in the *Turkish* Dominions must fall to an utter decay; of which we have several Instances in the great Conflagrations, which happen'd at *Galata* and *Constantinople*, 1660.

## CHAP. III.

### *By what Arts the* Turkish *Religion is propagated.*

NOtwitstanding all the specious pretences of Toleration among the *Turks*, they make use of all imaginable Arts, to force the Consciences of those of another Religion. Thus the Children of such as turn *Turks*, if under 14 years of Age, are forc'd to embrace the same Religion; and if any person in drink or otherwise, happens to make a rash Promise to turn *Turk*, nay if any man has a carnal knowledge with a *Turkish* Woman, if he will avoid death, he must turn Apostate.

As the propagation of the *Mahometan* Faith, ows its success to the Sword and Force, soit is one of their Chiefest Maxims, not to surrender a City, where once a *Mosh* has been built; and that those who die in the Wars against the *Christians*, without any other meritorious

meritorious Acts, are immediately tranſplanted into Paradiſe; which is the Reaſon we meet with ſuch frequent Inſtances of deſperate Attempts in the *Turkiſh* Hiſtories; unto which and the vaſt Number of their Soldiers, as the chief Succeſs of the *Mahometan* Arms ought to be aſcrib'd to, ſo it has furniſh'd them with an Argument to maintain their Faith in the Opinion of the Multitude, *That whatſoever proſpers; had God for its Author.*

## CHAP. IV.

*Of their Government in Religious Matters. Of the* Mufti, *his Office, his Revenues; and of the* Emirs.

THE *Turkiſh Mufti* is conſider'd among them both as the Oracle of Religion and Law; he is always choſen by the *Grand Signior* himſelf, and ought to be a Perſon of known Integrity of Life and Learning in the *Mohametan* Law. His Decrees and Reſolutions, tho' they are a certain Law to the Judges, yet are not Compulſory in reſpect to the *Grand Signior*; who, however, as Abſolute as he is, ſeldom pretends to contradict his Deciſions, which are always concluded with *Fetſa*, God knows better; However in Matters relating to the State, ſuch as the proſecution or Death of a *Baſſa*, or other Great Men; Peace or War and ſuch like, if his Reſolutions are not reliſhed by the *Sultan*, he is fairly diſmiſſed from his Office, and another put in his ſtead; who being ſenſible that their Law being temporary, and conſequently vaſt Shares of allowance given them for its Interpretation, for the Benefit of the State, ſtretches his Opinion according to the Sentiments of his Great Maſter. *The Mufti*

When the Grand Signior writes to the *Mufti*, he gives him the following Title.

*To the Eſad, who art the wiſeſt of the Wiſe; inſtructed in all knowledge; the moſt Excellent of the Excellent; abſtaining from things unlawful; the Spring of Vertue and true Science, Heir of the Prophetick and Apoſtolical Doctrines; Reſolver of the Problems of Faith, Revealer of the Orthodox Articles; Key of the Treaſures*

*sures of Truth; the Light to doubtless Allegories, strengthned with the Grace of the Supreme Assister and Legislator of Mankind. May the most High God perpetuate thy Virtues.*

Immediately after the Election of the *Mufti* by the Grand Signior, he bestows upon him a Rich Sable Vest, and 2000 Dollars tied up in an Handkerchief, with an allowace of 2000 Aspers *per diem*, amounting to about Five Pounds Sterling; besides which, except the Sale of some Benifices belonging to the *Royal Mosque*, and the Presents he receives at the time of his Accession to his Office, (which may amount to about 50000 Dollars) he has no other Revenue; he having not the least Share in the Fees paid for his Sentence, each of which Costs no more than 8 Aspers, which goes to his Officers.

*His Revenue.*

The next in Rank to the *Mufti* is the Judge Advocate of the *Militia*, tho' he also gives his Sentence in other Law Suits. The *Mufti* must pass first thro' this Office, before he can arrive to that high Station.

The next degree is the *Molloh*, which are again subdivided in two different sorts. The first, who have an Allowance of 500 Aspers *per diem*, are Principal Judges over the whole Dominions of a *Beglerbeg*, having several other Judges of considerable Places under their Jurisdiction; the last are likewise Principal Judges, but of petty Provinces only, having under them nothing but some Justices of Poor and Inconsiderable Places: From this place they rise often by degrees to the high Office of *Mufti*. All those *Kadoes* or Judges, of what degree soever, are numbred among the Religious Men as well as the *Mufti* himself, for as much as their Religious and Civil Law is founded upon one and the same Basis.

Their *Emaums* or Parish Priests ought to be Men of a good Life and fair Reputation; besides which, if they are able to read the *Alchoran*, and to call the People to Prayers from the Top of the Steeple; they are accounted well qualify'd for their Office, and being recommended by their Parishioners to the *Grand Vizier*, are by vertue of his *Mandamus* invested with the Benefice; no other Characters or Rites of Holy Orders being required for this function.

*The Parish Priests.*

ction. Neither are they under the Juriſdiction of the *Mufti*, but Subject to the Civil Magiſtrates, neither is there any more Superiority betwixt themſelves, than there is difference betwixt them and the reſt of the Pariſhioners, the whole being manag'd by Parochial Congregations, not unlike the Independents in *England*.

The *Emirs* are alſo accounted among the Religious Men, becauſe they derive their Race from *Mahomet*, and upon that ſcore enjoy many priviledges; ſuch as wearing Turbants of a Deep Green (the Colour of their Prophet) and cannot be affronted by any *Turk* without the forfeiture of his Right-Hand; which is the reaſon that when a *Turk* owes any of them a Grudge he takes his opportunity when the other is Drunk, and ſo taking of his *Turbant* firſt, beats him ſoundly. *The Emirs*

Their Chief Governour is call'd *Nacib Eſchref*, who has an Abſolute Authority over them, but ſeldom puts the diſgrace of Death upon them; but rather endeavours to encreaſe his Stock of *Mahomet's* Kindred, by entring into his Roll all thoſe who can make the leaſt pretence to it.

His Lieutenant is call'd *Alemdar*, who carries the Great Flag before the *Sultan* upon any ſolemn Occaſion; They are capable of being promoted to the Higheſt Dignities in the Empire; they ſeldom addict themſelves to any Trade, except it be to the Traffick with Chriſtian Slaves, in which they excel as much as in that abominable Vice of *Sodomy*.

## CHAP. V.

### *Of the Revenues of the Royal* Moſques, *and in what manner their Prieſts are maintain'd.*

THE *Turks* are as liberal in the Endowments of their *Moſques*, as they are magnificent in their Buildings, conſiderable Revenues being allow'd for the Poor, who there pray daily for the Soul of the deceaſed Donor, the latter of which (till the Day of Judgment) is a controverted Point among the *Turks*, as being not fully determin'd by the *Alcoran*.

Thoſe

Thoſe of Royal Foundations have the preference in all reſpects before the reſt, being under the Management of the Chief of the black Eunuchs, who has the diſpoſal of all the Eccleſiaſtical Preferments belonging to them.

Of theſe, there are a conſiderable Number at *Pruſa* and *Adrianople* (formerly the Reſidence of the *Turkiſh* Kings) as well as at *Conſtantinople*; in the laſt of which are the *Moſques* of *Sultan Mahomet*, who conquer'd that City, of *Sultan Bajazet*, *Sultan Selim*, *Sultan Solyman*, his Son *Schezade*, *Sultan Achmet*, and three more built by the Queen-Mothers.

*The Moſh of Sophia.*

But that which excel all the reſt, is the *Moſh* of *Santa Sophia*, built by *Juſtinian* the Emperour, and re-built by *Theodoſius*, which for its Revenues, that are conſiderably augmented by the *Turks*, may be compar'd to the richeſt Religious Foundation in *Europe*. The *Turks* vaunt ſtrange things of this *Moſh*; but thus much I have from good hands, that its Revenues amount to 100000 *Zechins* a Year, raiſed all within the Walls of *Conſtantinople*, the *Grand Signior* paying 1001 *Aſpers per diem* for the Ground upon which the *Seraglio* ſtands, being formerly the Gardens belonging to that Temple.

*Its Revenues.*

Many Chappels are erected near unto it by the *Turkiſh* Emperours, for their Burial Places, where many Burning-Lamps and Candles are maintain'd day and night, and great Allowances given for thoſe that pray for their Souls departed; beſides what is given at certain Hours every day, for the Suſtenance of a great Multitude of poor People.

There are ſeveral other Royal *Moſques*, which have certain Colledges for Students in the Law, Hoſpitals, Lodgings for Travellers, and Kitchings to dreſs Meat in, for the Poor belonging to them, for the maintenance of, which Lands, Villages, Woods, nay whole Countries are aſſign'd; where the Inhabitants enjoy this Priviledge above all others, that they are exempted from the ordinary Juriſdiction of the *Baſſa*'s, and from Quartering of Soldiers.

Such *Moſques* as are founded by private Perſons, have not the ſame Conveniency of having their Revenues ſettl'd upon Lands; but in lieu of that, what Sum is allotted by the Donor, is put out at 18 *per Cent*

*Cent.* to their Uſe; a Priviledge peculiar to the *Moſques* and Orphans; Intereſt of Money being otherwiſe forbidden by the *Mahometan* Law.

## CHAP. VI.

### *The Doctrine of Predeſtination, as taught among the* Turks.

THE *Turks* in this Point are altogether the ſame with the moſt rigid *Calviniſts*; nay ſome of them come ſo near to the *Manichees*, that they make God the Author of Sin. They ſay every Man's Deſtiny is writ in his Forehead, not to be avoided or diverted by Human Power; *Mahomet* himſelf forbids them to leave their Habitations in a City, where a Plague rages, tho' he adviſes them not to frequent infected Houſes, unleſs upon extraordinary Occaſions; Becauſe their days are number'd by God. This makes the *Turks* frequently Viſit thoſe infected with the Plague, no otherwiſe than if they were ſeis'd with any other Diſtemper, and tho' they ſee the good effects produc'd by the *Chriſtians* changing the Air at ſuch a time, they are nevertheleſs ſo overwhelm'd in their ſtupid Superſtition, that very few, unleſs it be the *Cadees*, and ſome others more ſenſible than the reſt, will follow their Example, nothing being more common in *Conſtantinople*, than to ſee whole Families, and thoſe very numerous, periſh, during the hot Seaſon in *July* and *Auguſt*.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of the different Sects among the* Turks *in general.*

IT is the moſt ſurprizing thing in the World, to ſee a Nation profound in their Maxims of State, to be led over in the Point of Religion by the freakiſh Fancies of Mad-men, and the inſignificant Tales of Old Women.

Thus the *Turks* have among them, as well as other Religions, many Sects and Hereſies (which ſome

ſome ſay Amount to 72 and more) there having not been wanting a certain kind of Fanatick *Mahometans*; who under the love of introducing a Religious Reformation, have back'd their pretences with Armed Troops.

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Of the two prevailing Sects of* Mahomet *and* Hali; viz. *the* Turks *and the* Perſians.

OF all the Sects which are in vogue among the *Mahometans*, none are ſo violent, and ſo much ſupported by a Mutual hatred againſt one another, as thoſe of *Mahomet* and *Hali*, or thoſe of the *Turks* and *Perſians*; the firſt profeſſing *Mahomet* the greateſt Prophet, whereas the latter prefer *Hali* before him.

The *Turks* bore ſuch an inveterate hatred againſt the *Perſians*, that all the *Alchorans* which were after the Conqueſt of *Babylon*, brought from thence to *Conſtantinople*, were order'd to be laid up in the *Seraglio*, with a Curſe againſt all ſuch as ſhould read them. It is very well known, that the *Turks* admit the Youths of all Nations into the *Seraglio*, except the *Perſians*; who being judged to be paſt all hopes of Recovery, have no admittance there. And the *Perſians* out of other hand have ſuch an Averſion to many of the *Turkiſh* Doctrines and Cuſtoms, that they not only reject, but even ridicule the Chief *Turkiſh* Doctors, *Ebubecher*, *Oſman*, and *Omar*.

*Mufti Eſad Effendi* in his *Anathema* thunder'd out againſt *Sari Haliſe* and the *Perſians* in general, calls them abominable Hereticks and Pagans, and ſuch as it is lawful to deſtroy; who oblige their Proſelytes to aſſemble at the *Moſques*, but not for Prayers; That they allow not of the waſhing of bare Feet, and only wear their Muſtachio's on the upper Lip; That they uſe the Green Colour appropriated to *Mahomet*'s Banner on their Shoes and Breeches; make no diſtinction betwixt Meats, and drink Wine: As alſo allow many Men to be join'd to one Woman. That they maintain it to be lawful to deſtroy the Coun-

tries

ſtries of the *Muſſelmen*, and carry their Wives naked thro' the Towns to ſale; concluding that a *Chriſtian* or *Jew* may become a true Believer or *Muſſelman*, but they never can.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of the antient* Turkiſh *Sects and Hereſies.*

THE *Mahometans* who profeſs themſelves true Believers, are divided into four Sects:

1. *Haneffe* profeſs'd all over *Turkey*, *Tartary* and *Eusbec*.

2. *Shaffe*, follow'd by the generality of the *Arabians*.

3. *Malechee* profeſs'd by the *Tripolins*, *Tuneſes* and *Algerines*, and the reſt of the *Africans*.

4. *Hambelle*, follow'd by ſome few among the *Arabians*.

Theſe four are altogether accounted Orthodox, differing only in ſome Ceremonies, and certain Explications of their ſeveral Doctors; ſo that all the *Mahometans* come under the denomination of one of thoſe four Sects, tho' they are afterward ſubdivided into many different Sects, of which there are eight principal ones, which ſtand in competition to one another, and from whence ſeventy two in all, derive their Origin, *viz. Montazali*, *Sephatii*, *Morgii*, *Waidi*, *Kadari*, to *Gialeari*, *Shei*, to *Chawairigi*.

*Montazali* implies as much as Separiſts, becauſe *Alhaſan* the Author of this Sect, having ask'd a certain Point to be reſolv'd by his Maſter, without expecting his Reſolutions ſet up his own Tenets. They ſtile themſelves, The defenders of the Unity and Equity of God; which Point however is maintained among them, with ſo much variety of Opinions, concerning his Attributes, that they are divided into 22 ſeveral Sects.

Hajetti.

The *Hajetti* owe likewiſe their Foundation to this Sect; They profeſs that Chriſt was eternal and incarnate, as the *Chriſtians* do; Theſe words being in their Creed; *Chriſt ſhall come to judge the World at*

*the last Day*, always applying the word *Messiah* to Christ.

Isi. *Isi* are another Sect of the *Montazali*; They maintain that the *Alchoran* left by *Mahomet*, was no more than a Copy, transcrib'd from the Original, written by God Himself, and preserv'd in Heaven.

Sephatii. *Sephatii* are directly opposite in their Opinions to the *Montazali*; they assign to God eternal Attributes; nay some of them proceed even to attribute to him corporeal Organs of Sense, taking the places in Scripture, mentioning his sitting in his Throne, his relenting at Mens wickedness, and such like in a plain Litteral Sense.

Kadari. The *Kadari* are the next, who are absolutely bent against Divine Predestination, maintaining that all the good or bad Actions of Men, proceed from their free will, as their Principle.

Giabari. Their Antagonists are the *Giabari*, who deny the least Power in Men over their Will or Actions; nay they affirm, that Men are compell'd to act, thus or thus, by a superior Agent, their Actions proceeding from a Natural Instinct or Principle, as the Water to run, and heavy Body's to move downwards.

Morgii. *Morgii* are the Chief Champions of the *Mahometan* Faith; They maintain, that no *Musselman* is punish'd for his Sins in this World, but only after the Day of Judgment; and that good Works proceeding from the Unbelievers, are of no effect to the enjoying of the Pleasures of Paradise.

Those who are Diametrically opposite to them,

Waidi. are the *Waidi*, who esteem a gross Sinner a deserter of his Religion; for which he is to be punish'd for ever in Hell, yet not in the same degree with the Infidels. The general Opinion of the Orthodox *Ottomans* upon the Point, being, that a Man dying without Repentance for his gross Sins, is left altogether to the Mercy of God Almighty, who at the Intercession of their Prophet *Mahomet* may receive him, after due Punishment first inflicted upon him, out of Compassion into Paradise; which makes the *Turks* use Prayers for the dead.

Shii. The *Shii* are for *Ali* before *Mahomet* in his prophetical Office, who, as they say, receiv'd his Instructions and Mysteries of Religion, from God's own mouth;

mouth; some of them expecting the return of this their Prophet *Ali* in the Clouds.

The *Chawarigi* being their Antagonists, deny any prophetical Function allow'd by God in any peculiar Person, so as to be infallible, and intended for to give Laws to Mankind; and maintain, that if any thing should be, the same could not be limited within any certain Lineage. Chawarigi.

## CHAP. X.

### *Of the Modern* Turkish *Sects.*

BEsides the beforemention'd, there are some of a fresh date, and some which this Age has produc'd among the *Turks*.

*Zeidi*, that a *Persian* Prophet is to come, who shall abolish the Law of *Mahomet*. Zeidi.

Another, which owes its Origin to the *Montazali*, professes, that there are no Saints but the Prophets, and that the true Believers shall have as full a view of God in the next World, as we see the Full Moon; contrary to *Mahomet*'s Doctrine, who denies that God is to be seen by us, either in this or the next World.

The *Malumigee* maintain, that by the true Knowledge of our selves, we may Ascend to the perfect Knowledge of God in this World. Malumigee.

The *Mazzachulia*, affirm that an imperfect knowledge of God in this World, is sufficient to bring us into Paradise hereafter. Mazzachulia.

Another Sect call'd *Jabajah* denies God's Omniscience, as to any particular Affairs to be transacted in the Affairs of the World, which they Attribute to Chance and Accidents, and that God's Knowledge is improved by time. Jabajah.

It would be much beyond our purpose, to entertain upon an exact Account of all the different Opinions of the *Turks*, which are as many as there are noted Schools among them; the main thing they have to consider in this point, being to take care that no Novelties may be introduc'd, which are Contradictory either to the constitution of the Government, or the five Articles of

the *Mahometan* Faith, mention'd in the firſt Chapter of this Treatiſe.

Notwithſtanding which, ſome of the more Modern Sects have introduc'd certain Opinions, which at certain junctures may prove of dangerous Conſequence both to their Religion and State.

Chupmeſſahi. Of this kind are the *Chupmeſſahi*, or *followers of Meſſiah*; who acknowledge Chriſt both as God and Redeemer of the World; The moſt Ingenious of thoſe Educated in the *Seraglio* are of this Opinion; who by their courteous and genteel Behaviour, have got ſuch an extraordinary Reputation among the *Conſtantinopolitans*, that when they ſpeak of a good-natur'd and obliging Perſon, they term it *Chupmeſſahiſen*.

Kadezadeli. The *Kadezadeli* are extreamly Zealous in praying for the Souls departed at the Burials of the dead, cauſing the Prieſt to cry loud into the Ears of the dead Carcaſs; That *God is one, and his Prophet one*: The *Ruſſians* and other Chriſtian Renegado's are generally addicted to this Sect.

Muſerin. On the other hand the *Muſerin* flatly deny a Deity, attributing every thing to our intrinſick Principle of Nature; moſt of the *Cadees* or Lawyers, and other Learned Men in *Conſtantinople*, as well as many Chriſtian Renegado's, are of this Opinion; One *Mahomet Effendi* was executed in my time, for arguing againſt the Being of God, who might have ſaved his Life if he would have retracted his Opinion. This Doctrine has likewiſe met with its Admirers, not only among the Ladies and Eunuchs of the *Seraglio*, but even among the Great Miniſters of State; *Sultan Morat* himſelf having been very much addicted to it, and many of the Soldiery as well as the Inhabitants on the Confines of *Hungary* and in *Boſnia*, adhere to this day.

Bextaſhi. The *Bextaſhi* are moſt exact in obſerving all the Superſtitions of the *Mahometan* Law, but deny that any Attributes can be given to God, as bearing no proportion to his Infinite Being. Many of the Chief-eſt Commanders of the *Janizaries* were addicted to this Opinion in the time of *Bextaſh Aga*, who with ſome others of his Accomplices was put to death, during the Minority of the preſent Emperour, as

has

has been mentioned before: They uſe Carnal Copulation with their next Kindred, not excepting their Sons and Daughters.

*Sabin*, another Sect among the *Mahometans*, profeſs themſelves declared Enemies againſt Idolatry, notwithſtanding which, they refer all the Actions of Men to the Cæleſtial Influences of the Sun and Moon; This Sect is in great vogue among the *Parthians* and *Medes*; and has ſome Admirers among the Phyſicians and Aſtrologers at *Conſtantinople*. Sabin.

*Munaſihi* are the followers of the Doctrine of *Pythagoras*, believing the tranſmigration of the Soul, as the *Eſchraki* have eſpouſed that of *Plato*, conſiſting in the Contemplation of the Divine *Idea*. They don't deny the Unity of God, but at the ſame time acknowledge a Trinity, as being a Number proceeding from Unity. They make no further uſe of the *Alchoran*, than is conſiſtent with their Doctrine, rejecting all the groſs Inventions of *Mahomet*, to allure the vulgar into his Opinion. They are very Courteous, Charitable, and Good-natur'd; it being their Principle, that our love ought to be begun in the Creature, and from thence converted to God. Munaſihi.

The *Haireti* are of a very different Kidney, their Chief Principle conſiſting in leaving any controverted points undecided, in which they follow the foot-ſteps of *Academicks*; their common ſaying being *Bize Karanuk*, it is unknown to us; *Allah Pilur*, God knows. Many of theſe are by degrees advanc'd to the Office of a *Mufti*; their readineſs to give ſentence in dubious Caſes, according to the Sentiments of the Court, being a fit qualification for them to aſcend to this high Station. Haireti.

This Variety of Sects among the *Turks* is in a great meaſure to be Attributed to the Traditions of the Antient Philoſophers, introduc'd by the *Greeks*, *Ruſſians*, *Muſcovites*, and others who have embraced the *Mahometan* Faith; which being increaſed and adapted to their Reſpective Notions, are multiply'd to ſuch a degree, as would be beyond our purpoſe to numerate.

## CHAP. XI.

### *Of the* Derviſes.

THE *Turks* in imitation of the *Chriſtians*, have alſo their Convents and Orders of Religious Men; of which I will give you the beſt Account I can, as I have receiv'd from the Mouth of their moſt Learned Preachers, who are ſo generally the Superiors of theſe Societies.

Some trace the Original of the *Turkiſh* Monaſteries as far as the times of *Mahomet* himſelf, and *Hali* his Diſciple; but the *Turkiſh* Hiſtories make a mention of them till the Reign of *Orchanes*; who about 350 years ago, is related to have been the firſt Inſtitutor of theſe Religious Orders.

Thoſe who had the Chief management of it were *Calvette* and *Nacksbendec*. From the firſt were derived ſix, *viz.*

*The firſt Maſters of theſe Orders.*

*Nimetulahi* from *Nimetula*. *Edhemi* from *Edhem*. *Kadri* from *Kadri*. *Hizrevi* from *Hizo*. *Kalenderi* from *Kalendar*. *Bextaſſe* from *Bextaſs*.

From the ſecond proceeded only two, *viz.*

*Ebruharec* from *Ebruhar*, and *Mevlevec* from *Mevcleva*.

We will begin with the laſt, as being the moſt Famous among the *Turks*.

*The* Derviſes.

The *Mevelevec*, otherwiſe called *Derviſes*, (ſignifying as much as Poor) have their principal Foundation at *Iconium*, conſiſting of 400 *Derviſes*. This Convent commands all the reſt of the ſame Order.

*Their Profeſſion.*

Their Chief profeſſion is Poverty, Chaſtity and Obedience, which makes them always appear before their Superiors, in an humble poſture, with their Heads and Eyes downwards.

*Their Garments.*

They are Cloathed in Coarſe Linnen, with a white Mantle over their Shoulders, under which there is a looſe Woollen dark colour'd Garment, with their Legs bare, and their Breaſts open before; About the middle they have a Leather Girdle faſtned with ſome Stone, of Marble, Porphyry or Ivory upon the Buckles. They wear a Cap of a white Felt on their Heads, and in their Hands you may behold

behold a ſtring of Beads, which they run over very frequently, repeating always the Name of God: They may have a Licence to Marry if they will leave the Convant.

They keep a weekly Faſt every *Thurſday* till Sun-ſet, beſides the Faſt of *Ramazan*; Beſides which, every *Thurſday* and *Friday*, they are inſtructed by their Superior, who expounds to them certain Paſſages out of the *Alchoran*, or out of ſome other Books of the Antient *Mahometan* Doctors; Then they make a moſt profound bow to the Superior, which being done, they all turn round with ſo ſwift a Motion, that their Faces are ſcarce diſcernable; all this while a Pipe made of Cane, Sounds, which when it ceaſes, they all ſtop in a moment, without the leaſt ſign of giddineſs, being accuſtomed to it from their Infancy, in imitation of their Founder *Mevclevec*; who under pretence of this Enthuſiaſtick Motion, uſhered in his Revelations among his Followers. *Their Faſts and Holy-days.*

Their Novices are generally inſtructed juggling to Amuſe the Vulgar, nay, ſome have the Reputation of being Sorcerers; A certain Gang of this Fraternity belonging to a Famous Monaſtery in *Ægypt*, pretend to a moſt peculiar veneration of a certain Saint called *Kedera*, who in moſt points agrees with our St. *George*, they attributing to him a power of killing Dragons, and all other ſorts of Venemous Beaſts; which they ſay is transferr'd ſince to his Followers.

The *Derviſes* have their Monaſteries in moſt places of Note under the Juriſdiction of the *Turkiſh* Empire; where all thoſe of their order who Travel in moſt places where the *Mahometan* Faith is profeſs'd, are entertain'd.

## CHAP. XII.

*Of the other Religious Orders, call'd* Ebruharec, Nimetulahi, Kadri, Kalenderi, Edhemi, Bextaſſe *and* Hizrevi.

*Ebruharec.* THE Order of *Ebruhar*, (their firſt Founder, and a Scholar of *Naskbende*) came firſt of *Aſia*; they Faſt every *Monday* and *Thurſday*; and abſtain from all Meats that have the leaſt Nauſeous ſcent; their Chief Profeſſion conſiſting in Abſtinence, a Mortal Life, conſtant Prayers and other Offices of Devotion; but don't think themſelves oblig'd to viſit the Tomb of *Mahomet* at *Mecha*, which makes them bear the Name of *Hereticks* among ſome of the moſt Zealous *Mahometans*.

Nimetulahi. The *Nimetulahi*, ſo called from their firſt Inſtitutor of the ſame Name, are not ty'd to any ſtrict Obſervations of Diet or Faſts, being allow'd to it all things fit for Human Nouriſhment; They meet every *Monday* night, to praiſe the living God with Hymns and Songs. Before they are receiv'd into this Order, they are oblig'd to undergo a Tryal of 40 days; during which time they are ſhut up in a Chamber, with an Allowance of 24 Drams of Meat a day; which being expir'd, they are initiated with the reſt, with a Dance, in which they pretend ſtrange Apparitions appear to them, from whence they conjecture the Events of future things.

Kadri. *Abdal Kadri Glian*, the Head and Chief Saint of the *Kadri*, is buried near *Babylon*, whither many of the Order perform their Pilgrimage: Abſtinence is one of the fundamental Rules of this Order; a piece of green Wood of a Willow, being given to their Novitiates, weighing about 400 Drams, according to which, as it dries, they are to have their daily Allowance of Bread. They are oblig'd to turn round the greateſt part of the Night at the ſound of a Pipe, repeating without intermiſſion, the word *Hai, Hai*; which ſignifies *Alive* (being an Attribute of God) till they drop down for dead, when they are carried off by thoſe of their Companions, who can hold out longeſt, in order to recover their Spirits. They

They walk bare-footed, with their Hair unshaven, are not debarr'd from Marriage, if they will renounce their Order. Their daily Prayer is taught them by their Superior, who whispers it in their Ears.

The *Kalenderi* deduce their Origin from a certain *Hermite*, call'd *Santone Kalendari*, a Man very Famous for his strictness of Life, wearing no other Cloaths, but the Skins of wild Beasts, his Head bare, and his Body full of Wounds. His Disciples are so far from following his footsteps, that they addict themselves to all the Enjoyment of the pleasures of Humane Life, their *Motto* being: *This day is ours, to morrow is his, who lives to enjoy it.* They are very chearful in their Actions and Words, and invite others to be the like, it being their Opinion, that they do as much Service to God Almighty, in the enjoyment of his Creatures, as others do in the Penances of Mortifications. Kalenderi.

*Ibrahim Edhem*, the founder of this Order is reported to have been the Son of an *Abyssine* Slave, Famous for his Austerity of Life, Devotion, and pleasing Carriage, in which he is follow'd by his Disciples, the Superiors of whom, for the most part, apply themselves to Preaching. There are but few of this Order in *Constantinople*, their principal Convents being in *Persia*. Edhemi.

*Bentash* the first Institutor of this Order, is of a much later date than the former; who being a Preacher in the Army of *Sultan Amurath.* in his Expedition into *Servia*, forewarning him of the danger that threatn'd him, if he trusted to the *Servians*, which war afterwards fulfill'd by the Death of that Prince, who was stabb'd by *Vilvo*, a Nobleman of *Servia*. Most of the *Janizaries* are his followers, his Tenets, which are, that no body is oblig'd to constant Hours of Prayers, being most agreeable to the licentious Life of Soldiers; besides, that his Disciples are much addicted to *Sodomy*, a Crime much in vogue among the *Janizaries*. Bentasse.

The first founder of this Order, call'd *Hisrevi*, liv'd at *Prusa*, under the Raign of *Orchanes* the second *Turkish* King. He was very Famous for his great Charity, which extended even to the Beasts whom he us'd to feed; he dress'd the Victuals for Hizrevi.

his

his whole Convent himſelf, and beſtow'd conſiderable Endowments upon ſeveral *Moſques* and Hoſpitals at *Grand Cairo* and *Babylon*; being beſides ſeveral Accompliſhments, reputed to have extraordinary Skill in Chimiſtry and the Tranſmutation of Metals. This as well as all the other religious Orders among the *Turks*, pretend to Poverty; all which have their Monaſteries in *Conſtantinople*, or ſome other part of the *Turkiſh* Dominions in *Europe*; ſome others perhaps there are in the moſt remote Parts of *Ægypt* and *Aſia*, of which, as I have but a confus'd Knowledge, ſo I will paſs them by in ſilence.

## CHAP. XIII.

### *Of Marriage, Divorces, and Concubinage allow'd of among the* Turks.

MArriage is accounted both holy and honourable among the *Turks*; tho' the Solemnity thereof is not perform'd by the Prieſt, but by one of the *Cadees* or Juſtices, the Woman appearing only by Proxy, *viz.* by her Father or ſome other near Relation; after which ſhe is in great State brought to the Bridegroom's Houſe, who himſelf unties her Drawers, and lays her in Bed.

Every *Turk* is allow'd to have but four Wives, tho' by the *Alchoran*, they are not reſtrain'd to any certain number, this Rule being founded upon Politick Maxims; becauſe the *Turks* are oblig'd to aſſign a Dowry to every one of their Wives.

This reſtriction is recompens'd to them by the Liberty they enjoy of making uſe of as many Women Slaves, as they are able to maintain; The *Turkiſh* Wives being well enough ſatisfy'd in this point, provided the Husband do not neglect to perform his conjugal Duty to them, which they claim once a Week at leaſt by the Law; and if he does, they don't want Ingenuity to find out ſuch, as will ſupply his place.

The Children begat upon thoſe Slaves, become after the deceaſe of the Father, Slaves to their eldeſt

eſt Brother, born from the Wife, unleſs he manimiſes them by his laſt Will.

There is alſo another ſort of Marriage in vogue among the *Turks*, inſtituted for the Conveniency of Strangers and Travellers, which is, when a Man takes a Wife for any certain limited time, which is done before a Juſtice. The Conjunction of an Eunuch with a Woman is alſo allowable among the *Turks*.

*The Sultan never Marries.*

The *Sultan* has this above all the reſt of his Subjects, that he is not oblig'd to marry; but is allowed the Uſe of as many Women as he likes: This has been introduc'd ſince the time of *Bajazet*, who being taken priſoner with his Wife *Deſpina* by *Tamerlan*, ſhe was ſo contumeliouſly us'd before his Eyes, that this diſhonour afflicted him more than all the reſt of his Sufferings; tho' ſome refer this to a point of Policy in the *Turks*, who thereby prevent the vaſt Charges, which would be requir'd in aſſigning Dowries and Maintenance of their Empreſſes, proportionable to their Grandeur.

*Their Divorces.*

Three ſeveral ſorts of Divorces are us'd among the *Turks*, which are always regiſtred by a *Cadee* or Judge.

The firſt ſeperates them only from the ſame Houſe and Bed; For the ſecond, they are divided both in Intereſt and Eſtate, and ſhe at liberty to marry another.

The third is perform'd upon the ſame terms, with this difference however, that if the Husband alter his Mind, he cannot by Law receive her again, till he conſents to ſee another Perſon enjoy her before his Face.

## CHAP. XIV.

### *Of Circumciſion and the five neceſſary Points requir'd to make a true* Mahometan.

*Their Circumciſion.*

CIrcumciſion is look'd upon among the *Turks*, rather than a Tradition, tranſmitted to them by their Anceſtors the *Arabians* (the Progeny of *Eſau*) than a Command injoyned them by the *Alcoran*.

They

They never Circumcise their Children before they are seven Years of Age, which is performed by a Chirurgeon, without the assistance of a Priest, the whole Solemnity observed on this Occasion, being only, to set the Child on Horse-back in his best Apparel, and so carried thro' the streets, the Night concludes with a Feast.

The five necessary Points required in a *Mahometan*, are (1) Washings.

*Washings.* This is performed before they enter the *Mosques*, by washing their Hands, Arms, Neck, Forehead, Crown of their Head, Ears, Teeth, their Face, Nose and Feet.

After Copulation or any Nocturnal Polution, they are oblig'd to go into the Bath, and after Natural Concuation, they cleanse themselves with

*Prayers.* Water; (2) Prayers are injoyned by the *Alchoran* to be performed five times in every 24 Hours, *viz.* at break of Day, at Noon, at the middle Hour betwixt Noon and Sun-set, at Sun setting, and at an hour and half after. To the performance of which, they are obliged with so much strictness that even the most Emergent Occasions are no Plea for their neglect in this Point, and if they are in the least disturbed by any accident, they must not desist, but begin again.

Their Forms of Prayers are not taken immediately out of the *Alchoran*, but compiled by some of their Doctors, which they send forth in the streets, or any other publick place, with bending their Bodies, kneeling down, and touching the Ground with their Foreheads. (3)

Ramazan. The Fast of *Ramazan*, which continues a whole Month; is no more than turning Day into Night, they being oblig'd to fast till Sun-set, which they commonly perform by passing the days in Sleeping, and in the night make themselves amends for it by Feasting; tho' this injunction falls very heavy upon the poorer sort, who being tied to hard labour,

Zacat. dare not refresh themselves all this while, till after Sun-set. (4) *Zacat* or the rule prescribed by the *Alchoran*, for every Man to give the hundredth part of his Estate to the Poor; is not much in vogue among the *Turks*, unless it be among the Vulgar; the richer

richer sort having more Discretion than to expose the true Value of their Estates to the Eyes of the Courtiers, when this may serve them at the same time as a specious reason for their Covetuousness. (5) The Pilgrimage to *Mecha* is commanded to all such, who by reason of their Abilities, or otherwise are in a Condition to perform it. They generally leave *Constantinople* about the latter end of *May*, and from thence proceeding to *Damascus*, they meet with those Pilgrims that come from other Parts; their General Meeting is upon a certain Mount near *Mecha*, where they perform Sacrifices of Sheep, throw off their Garments, and being wrapt in Blankets, go in Procession all about the Mount. *The Pilgrimage to* Mecha.

The *Grand Signior* sends every Year 500 *Zechins*, an *Alcboran* enbossed with Gold, and as much black Cloth as covers all the Mosques of *Mecha*, which being hung up, the old ones are pull'd down, which are torn to pieces and kept as Reliques by the Pilgrims.

## CHAP. XVI.

### *Of the* Bairam, *and what Ceremonies are observ'd by the Chief Officers of the Court at that time.*

THE *Bairam* which begins with the first Appearance of the New Moon after *Ramazan*, is a time of General rejoycing among the *Turks*; the same is published at *Constantinople* by the Discharge of the Great Cannon from the *Seraglio*; under the sound of Drums and Trumpets, and continues for three days.

This Feast is observed with a great deal of Ceremony in the *Seraglio*: For the Grand Signior with break of day passed on Horseback to the *Mosk* of St. *Sophia*, and after his return is complimented by the Sons of the *Tartar Han*. The *Prime Vizier*, *Beglerbegs*, *Bassa's*, the *Kapa Agasi* or Chief Eunuch of the Pages, the *Mufti*, by the Lords Chief Justices of *Anatolia* and *Greece*, as also by the *Cadees* and other Officers of the Court; who, each in their turn prostrating themselves before him, say *Ejamischerif*, that is, *May these days be happy*; the last of all being the General of the *Janizaries*. The

The *Sultana's* ſhut up in the old *Seraglio*, take this Opportunity to leave their Confinement, and pay their Viſits to the *Grand Signior*, to the Queen and Queen-Mother, and the other *Sultana's* and Ladies.

After the Eunuchs and Pages have perform'd the ſame Ceremony, the *Grand Signior* regales them with a moſt ſplendid Feaſt in the Chamber of the *Divan*, and preſents each his ſixteen principal Officers a Sable Veſt.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Of the prohibition of Wine and Swines Fleſh, of their Morality, &c.*

SWines Fleſh and Wine are accounted *Haram*, or Abominable among the *Turks*; notwithſtanding which the wiſer ſort look upon the laſt as a very excuſable Sin, Wine being now commonly uſed among them; unleſs it be thoſe who affect a more Auſtere and Religious Life, and are profeſs'd Enemies of the *Chriſtians*, who drink for the moſt part Water and Coffee.

The chiefeſt Morals of the *Turks* conſiſt in their Charities. The building of publick Inns, ſome of which are very Magnificent, and endowed with conſiderable Revenues for the benefit of Travellors; is a Work much in eſteem among the Great Perſons in *Turky*, who thereby continue their Name to poſterity, and ſhew their Charitable Inclinations towards others; which in many *Turks* extends even to the Dogs and Camels, the firſt of whom they will feed with Bread in the Streets, and will always be careful not to over burthen a Camel.

OF

# OF THE *Turkish MILITIA.*

## BOOK III.

### CHAP. I.

### *Of the* Turkish MILITIA.

THE *Turkish* Militia's is of two sorts; one of which receive their Maintenance from certain Allotments of Lands, given them by the *Sultan*, the others are paid with ready Money.

The first are again subdivided into two sorts, *viz.* in the *Zaims*, who are the principals, and *Timariots* of a lesser degree. The *Spahi's*, *Janizaries*, *Armourers*, *Gunners* and *Seamen*, are paid out of the *Grand Signior's* Treasury. *The Zaims.* Timariots.

The *Zaims* differ from the *Timariots* only in degree, the Rent of a *Zaim* being from 20000 Aspers 99999.

The *Timariots* are again subdivided in two different Kinds; those who have received their Tenures by immediate Grants from the *Grand Signior's* Court have from 5 or 6000 Aspers 19999. Those who have obtain'd their Patents only from a *Beglerbeg* or Governour of a Province, can enjoy no more than from 3000 to 6000 Aspers.

A *Zaim* is oblig'd to bring for every 5000 Aspers Rent a Horseman into the Field, but the *Timariots* for every 3000 Aspers Revenue; the first being under a necessity of appearing with more Grandeur, suitable to their Revenue.

They are both disposed under certain Collonels, call'd *Alai Begter*, who are under the Command of the

the *Baſſa*; All theſe come under the General denomination of *Spahi*'s, who make up the greateſt part of the *Turkiſh* Armies.

## CHAP. II.

### *A Computation of the Forces ariſing from the* Zaims *and* Timariots, *and ſome of their Cuſtoms.*

THE ſmalleſt Number of Men a *Zaim* is to bring into the Field, being four, which is the greateſt of a *Timariot*, whoſe loweſt is one Man, as a *Zaim* never exceeds nineteen; our Calculation muſt be founded upon a proportionable Computation of them.

Ziametu *the Land for the maintanance of a* Zaim.

In the Government of *Anatolia* are 295 *Ziamets*, and 7440 *Timariots*; ſo that computing 4 *Geſelues* or Horſe to every *Zaim* makes 1180, and allowing for the *Tamariots* likewiſe at the loweſt Rate makes 14880: For the Maintenance of which the Rents Amount to 37310700.

80 Aſpers *makes a* Piece *of* Eight,

In the Government of *Caramania* are 73 *Ziamets*, and 2165 *Timariots*, which at the beforementioned loweſt Rate Amounts 292 of the firſt, and 4900 *Timariots*, in all 4892. The Rent of which is 1050175 Aſpers.

In the Government of *Diarbekir* are 106 *Ziamets*, and 540 *Timariots*, amounting at the beforementioned Rate, to 424 of the *Zaims* and 1080 *Timariots*; in all to 1504.

In the Government of *Damaſcus* are 128 *Zaims*, 873 *Timariots*, amounting at the former Rate, to 512 of the *Zaims*, 1746 Horſe of the *Timariots*, in all 2258.

In the Government of *Liwas* are 108 *Ziamets*, 3029 *Timariots*. The firſt make up 432, the laſt 6058 Horſe, in all 6490. The Rents for their Maintenance to 13087327 Aſpers.

In the Government of *Erzirum* are 122 *Ziamets*, 5548 *Timariots*. The firſt make up 488, the latter 11096, in all 11584.

In the Government of *Van* are 185 *Ziamets*, and 826 *Timariots*, amounting to 740 *Zaims* and 1652 *Timriots*, in all 2392.

In

In the Government of *Maresh* are 27 *Zaimets* and 512 *Timariots*, amount to 108 of the first, 1024 of the last, in all 1132.

In the Government of *Cyprus* are 40 *Zaimets*, and 1067 *Timariots*; which makes 160 *Zaims*, and 2134 *Timariots*, in all 2294.

In the Government of *Tripoli* in *Syria* are 63 *Zaimets*, and 570 *Timariots*, amounting to 252 *Zaims*, and 1140 *Timariots*, in all 1392.

In the Government of *Rixa* are 60 *Zaimets*, and 666 *Timariots*, amounting to 240 of the first, and 1332 of the last; in all 1572.

In the Government of *Trapezond* are 56 *Ziamets*, and 398 *Timariots*; amounting in all to 920.

In the Goverment of *Aleppo* are 117 *Zaimets*, and 1044 *Timariots*; amounting to 468 *Zaims*, and 2088 *Timariots*, in all 2256.

In the Government of *Tchilder* are 106 *Zaimets*, and 659 *Timariots*, which make up 424 of the *Zaims*, and 1318 of the *Timariots* Horse; in all 1742.

Under the Government of the *Turkish* Captain *Bassa* or Lord Admiral, are 124 *Zaimets* and 1152 *Timariots*; amounting to 496 of the first, and 2304 of the last, in all 2800.

In the Government of *Romania* are 1075 *Zaimets*, and 8194 *Timariots*, amounting to 4300 of the *Zaims*, and 16388 *Timariots*; in all 20688. Which however by the most Computation, and with the Addition of the Soldiers of the Governours, amount 33000 Men.

The *Militia* of the Governments of *Buda*, *Temeswar* and *Bosnia* is computed to be 70000 Men, including the ordinary Garrison of *Buda*; which, what with *Janizaries*, *Spahi's*, *Zaims* and *Timariots*; what with Armours, Gunners, and Servants belonging to the *Bassa*, amounts to 22180 Men. But our present purpose being to speak only of the *Zaims* and *Timariots*, the whole Surname of the first of which amounts to 10948, and of the last to 72436; which makes in all 83380. All which being Calculated according to the lowest Rate, it is very probable, that the whole Number of *Zaims* and *Timariots* may amount to 100000 Men; besides the *Militia* of *Cairo*.

There are a certain ſort of Volunteers call'd *Giomilli* by the *Turks*, who always ſerve at their own expence among the *Zaims* or *Timariots*, in expectation of the Succeſſion into their Lands; A *Zaim* or *Timariot* being over-aged or impotent, may reſign his Tenure to his Son or Relations. A *Zaim* or *Timariot* of *Romania* having above 3000 Aſpers Rent, and dying in the Wars, the ſame are divided into as many Farms as he has Sons, otherwiſe it devolves to the eldeſt Son. But if they happen to die a Natural Death, it falls to the diſpoſal of the Governour of the Country. There are many *Zaims* and *Timariots* in *Anatolia*, who enjoy Hereditary Rents, neither are they oblig'd to ſerve in the Wars in Perſon, but only to ſend their proportion of Horſe.

The *Ægyptian Timariots* conſiſt in 80000 Men, but ſerve only for the Defence of that Country, being under the Command of twelve Hereditary *Begs*, who are very Potent, and for the moſt part deſcended from the Race of the *Mamalakes*.

## CHAP. III.

### *Of the* Spahi's *and* Janizaries.

THE *Spahi's* who are paid out of the *Grand Signior's* Treaſury, are 12000 in Number; they are divided into two ſorts, the firſt called *Silachtari*, who carry yellow Colours; the others *Spahorglarior*, Servants of the *Spahi's*, notwithſtanding which they have got now the Precedency before them; They are Arm'd with Scimetars and Launces, with a ſtreight Sword with a broad Blade. Some of them have alſo Bows, Arrows, Piſtols and Carbines; but of the laſt but few, they making no great Account of Fire Arms.

The Spahi's.

The *Aſiatick Spahi's* have better Horſes than the *European Spahi's*, but the laſt exceed them in the Military Art. The Pay is from 12 to 100 Aſpers *per diem*, according to their firſt Education, in the different Chambers from whence they were taken into the Service, of proportionable to their good Behaviour in the Wars. Their Sons may claim a Privilege of being Regiſter'd among the *Spahi's*; but their

their Pay never exceeds 12 Aſpers a Day, which is deducted out of their Father's Allowance. They both Fight and March in great Confuſion, without any manner of regular Diſcipline or Order;

They were formerly in great Eſteem among the *Ottomans*, being always kept as the laſt reſerve in time of Actions, and the *Sultana*'s Life Guard; but their frequent Mutinies and Inſolencies occaſioned firſt their Decay in the eſteem of the *Turkiſh* Emperours, and their Conſpiracy againſt the preſent *Sultan Mahomet* and his Mother, compleated their Ruine; The *Grand Vizier Kuperli* having taken this Opportunity, ſo to humble their Pride by cutting off the chiefeſt among them, that they are not likely now to attain to their former Condition, their Name being now become as Odious to the Inhabitants of *Conſtantinople*, as it was Famous before.

Beſides thoſe ſtanding Forces of the *Spahi's*, there are four other ſorts liſted in caſe of Neceſſity; they are diſtinguiſh'd by their Colours; The firſt carry white and red Colours, the ſecond white and yellow, the third green, the fourth white Banners. There are are alſo 500 *Spahi*'s appointed to attend the *Grand Signior* in his Journeys; who as they are Educated in the *Seraglio*, ſo their Pay exceeds the reſt, the loweſt being 40 Aſpers a day.

The Number of *Janizaries* did in the time of *Amurath* I. their firſt Founder, not amount to above 6 or 7000, but is now encreaſed to 20000; and if all the reſt who enjoy the priviledges of *Janizaries*, under ſome pretence or other, by the connivance of their Officers were included, might well be computed 100000. At firſt this *Militia* was Compoſed of the Sons of *Chriſtians*, which Cuſtom however is not ſo ſtrictly obſerved now; but that there are admitted amongſt them, ſome who can purchaſe their places from the Commanders. *The* Janizaries.

Thoſe who are to enter into this Order, muſt perform a certain kind of Novitiate, ſuch as to carry Burthens, cut Wood, *&c.* where they may be enur'd to Hardſhips, and the toils of War. From thence they are called to the ſeveral Chambers of the *Janizaries*, and after their Enrolment, have from one to twelve Aſpers a day, according to their Seniority,

bing and Burning on the Christian Coasts, than for any formal Engagement. Fourteen of those are constantly maintained by as many *Begs* of the *Archipelago*, who have certain Islands assign'd them for that purpose. Their Sea Soldiers (whom they call *Levents*) are voluntarily Register'd in the *Arsenal*, having 6000 Aspers, and a certain quantity of Bisquets allowed them for their Summers Voyage or Expedition. Some of the *Zaims* and *Timariots* (as we told you before) are likewise oblig'd to furnish a certain proportion of Men for the Sea Service; and in case of Necessity, a certain Number of the Inferior Ranks of *Janizaries* and *Spahi*'s are put aboard the Fleet. The Oars of those Gallies are supply'd with Slaves brought to *Constantinople* from *Tartary*, there being many in *Constantinople*, who makes it their Business to hire out their Slaves at the Rate of 6000 Aspers for a Summers Expedition. Formerly the *Tripolins*, *Algerines* and *Tuneses*, used to send their Auxiliary Gallies to the *Turks*, but this Custom is now much grown out of date among them.

FINIS.

# BOOKS Printed for *Isaac Cleave*, *A. Roper*, *A. Bosvile* and *R. Basset*.

1. THE History of *England* faithfully extracted from Authentick Records, approved Manuscripts, and the most celebrated Histories of this Kingdom in all Languages, whether Ecclesiastical or Civil; with the Effigies of all the Kings and Queens of *England*, from the *Norman* Race to the present Time, curiously Engraven on Copper Plates from original Medals and Pictures.

2. New *Atlas*, or Voyages and Travels over *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, *America*, &c.

3. *Non compos Mentis*, or Cases relating to Fools and Madmen.

4. Marriage Ceremonies, or the Ceremonies used in Marriages in all Parts of the World, very diverting especially to the Ladies: The 2d Edition, to which is added some Remarks upon Marriage by Mr. *Brown*.

5. The Characters of the Vertues and Vices of the Age, by the *Sieur Boyer*.

6. Defence of King *Charles* the first in *France*, the many false and Malicious Aspersions in *Ludlow's* Memoirs.

7. An Essay in defence of the Female Sex, 1st Part; as also a farther Essay; to which is added the Character of a Compleat Beau, 2d Part.

8. *Tho. Brown's* Miscellany Poems and Letters.

9. A Confutation of Popery in 3 Parts, wherein; I. The Controversy concerning the Rule of Faith is determined. II. The particular Doctrines of the Church of *Rome* are confuted. III. The Popish Objections against the Church of *England* are answer'd by *Tho. Kennet*, M. *A.* Rector of St. *James's* in *Colchester*, and Fellow of St. *John's* Colledge in *Cambridge*.

10. An Answer to the Dissenters Pleas for Separation, or an Abridgement of the *London* Cases; wherein the Substance of those Books is digested into

into one short and plain Discourse: the 3d Edition.

11. The *Polite Gentleman*; or, Reflections upon the several Kinds of Wit, *viz.* In Conversation, Books, and Affairs of the World. Done out of *French*.

12. Travels over *England*, *Scotland* and *Wales*. Giving a True and Exact Description of the Chiefest Cities, Towns, and Corporations; together with the Antiquities of divers other Places, with the most Famous Cathedrals, and other Eminent Structures; of several Remarkable Caves and Wells, with many other Divertive Passages never before Published. By *James Brome*, *M. A.* Rector of *Cheriton* in *Kent*, and Chaplain to the Right Honourable the Earl of *Romney*. The Design of the said Travels being for the Information of the two Eldest Sons, of that Eminent Merchant Mr. *Van Acker*.

13. The Works of the Learned and Valiant *Josephus*, Epitomiz'd from the *Greek* Original: And the History preserv'd in what is Material and Substantial, only by Contracting things of lesser Moment, Digesting the Matter closer, and avoiding Useless Repetitions. To which are added, *Josephus*'s two Books against *Appion*; His Rule of Reason, or the Martyrdom of the *Maccabees*. And the Embassy of *Philo Judæus* to the Emperour *Caius Caligula*. The 2d Edition Revis'd.

# An *INDEX* of the Principal Matters contain'd in both Volumes.


A.

AXan *Second Sultan in* Perſia, 9
*Firſt Sultan in* Leſſer Aſia, 12
Antioch *Beſieg'd*, 17
Askalon *taken by King* Baldwin, 20
Andronicus's *Exploits*, 37, &c.
Alexius *the Emperor Murdered.* 41
Andronicus *depoſed and put to Death*, 43
Angelus *made Emperor*, 44
Almeric *Sixth K. of* Jeruſalem, 45
*Attempts the Conqueſts of* Egypt, 47
Aleppo *betrayed*, 51
Alexius *ſucceeds his Father, and is Depoſed:* 68
Adrinople *Beſieg'd*, 71
Amurath 3*d. King of the* Turks, 127. *Took* Adrinople *and* Dydimotichum *by Treachery*, 128. *Beats the* Servians *and* Bulgarians, 129. *Marries his Son* Bajazet, 129. *Invades* Boſnia, *but is betrayed and Roused* 132. *Is Stabb'd and ſlain by a Chriſtian*, 133
Amurath 11th. 61*ſt. King of the* Turks, 154. *Several Princes Rebel againſt him. He ſtrangles a Counterfeit*, 154, *Cauſes his Brother to be Strangled*, 155. *Puts out the* Baſſa's *Eyes.* ibid. *Conquers* Smyrna. *Takes* Theſſalonica, 156. *Subdues Servia. Beſieges* Belgrade, 157.
Amurath *makes Peace with* Hungary, *returns to a Monaſtery*, 167. *Dies with Grief and Age*, 176
Ahemaz's *Challenge accepted*, 194
Ameſa *Revolts, and is made King of* Epyrus, 195. *Taken Priſoner*, ibid.
Amurath *the Third*, 369. *Strangled his Brothers*, ibid. *Makes an Inroad into* Poland, 407
Alba Regalis *Beſieg'd*, 443. *His Letter to the Queen of* England.
*Arguments for a War with* Perſia, 433, *and* Morocco 434, *with* Spain *and* Venice, 435, *with the Emperor*, 437

Amurath's *Dream*, 445
Agria *Surrendred*, 469

Vol. II.

Achmat's *Bounty*, 1
*Crowned and continues Peace*, 2
*The* Turks *Treachery and Diſſimulation*, 3. *The Young King how Diſpoſed*, 5
*A Rebellion in* Aſia, 10
Achmat's *Sickneſs*, 11
Turks *over-thrown in* Aſia, 25
Agliman *taken*, 43
*Prince* Alexander's *Hiſtory*, 48
*Sultan* Achmat's *Death*, 52. *His Character*, 53
*Sultan* Amurath *brought from his Priſon to the Throne*, 69
*A ſtrange Accident happen'd to him*, 76
*Siege of* Aſack *raiſed*, 96
Paſha *of* Algeir *depoſed*, 123
Apaſi *made Prince of* Tranſilvania, 133
*The Story of* Aſan Aga, *the* Moſayp *or Favourite*, 141
*Apology for the Proteſtants in* Hungary, 223
*Articles of* Sopron, 253
Athens *Surrendred*, 325
Aſia *Infeſted with Robbers*, 333
Alba Regalis *Surrendred*, 334
Amurath's *Death conceal'd*, 455. *He Murders his Brothers*, 455
*Tumults at* Adrinople, 388

B.

BAbilon *Conquer'd*, 5
Baldwin *Edeſſa*, 2d. *King of* Jeruſalem, 22
*His laſt Action and Death*, 24
Baldwin Brugenſis, 3d. *King of* Jeruſalem, 25
Baldwin III. *Fifth K. of* Jeruſalem, 29
Baldwin IV. *King of* Jeruſalem, 49
Baldwin V. *Poyſoned*, 53
*Firſt Cuſtom of Strangling Brothers*, 134
Bajazet 4th *King of the* Turks, 135. *Takes* Philadelphia, 135. *Ravages* Valachia. *Beſieges* Conſtantinople, 136. *Marries a* Chriſtian, 137
Bajazet *over-thrown by* Tamerlain, *and taken Priſoner*, 141
*An Interview between them*, 142
Bajazet's *miſerable end*, 144. *His Character and Contemporary Princes in* Europe, 145
Balabanus *Kill'd*, 291

Bajazet *the Second* 212. *Takes* Cilicia, 216, *Is Poi-*
*ſon'd by his Son* Selymis's Order, 231
Barbaroſſa's *Hiſtory*, 265
Bajazel *Son of* Rakolana, *Rebels*, 302. *Is overthrown by*
Selymus, 304. *Is Strangled for a Summ of Money*, 305
Buda *Beſieged by the* Chriſtians, 474
*Cardinal* Bath *Slain*, 478
Paſha Baſſan *taken, and Torture'd to Death*, 478
Turks *Beaten at Sea*, 321

Vol. II.

Turks *worſted at* Buda, 8. Baſſa *of* Buda's *Letter*, 9
Botſcay's *Letter*, 18. *A Treaty with him*, 22
Botſcay's *Advice at his Death*, 29
Battore's *Cruelties*, 42
Bethlem Gabor, *made King of* Hungary *by the* Turks,
58, 59. *A ſtrange Apparition*, 59. *A Dervices opinion*
*of it*, 60
Bagdat *or* Babilon *Beſieg'd by the* Turks, 75
Babilon *Deſcribed*, 88. *Beſieged and taken*, 89
Chriſtian *Slaves recover their Liberty*, 99. *A Shame-*
*ful Barbariſy*, 137. *Cruelty of the* Romiſh *Biſhops and*
*Jeſuits*, 223
Barcan *taken by the* Chriſtians, 276
Buda *Beſieg'd by the* Chriſtians, 284
Bavarian *Infantry came timely to* Buda, 286
Buda *block'd up*, 300. *Taken by Storm*, 302
Belgrade *taken by the Chriſtians*, 340
*Prince* Lewis *of* Baden, *his brave Action*, 348: *Another*
*of his Victories*, 349
Bernia *taken and Sack'd*, 361
Belgrade *Retaken by the* Turks, 365
*Battle by the* Turks *and* Perſians, 374. Perſians *intirely*
*Routed*, 377
*Battle of* Salankement, *Fought by Prince* Lewis *of*
Baden, 377

C.

CHriſtians *Victories*, 16
Conrade's *Victory*, 30
Chriſtians *beat the* Turks, 63
Conſtantinople *taken by the* Latines, *and* Romes *Su-*
*premacy Acknowledg'd by the* Greek *Church*, 70
*Grand* Cairo *Beſieg'd by the* Chriſtians, *to their Pre-*
*judice*, 76
Conſtantinople *Recover'd*, 91

Christians *totally Extirpated the* Holy-Land, 95
Carambey *the* Turkish *General, bought and Sold twice in one Day,* 162
Christians *break the League,* 165. *An ill chance followed,* 167. *A Christian League against* Mahomet, 197. *Another* 278
Canisia *Surrendred,* 359
Christians *Defeated by the* Turks, *ibid.* *The Solemnities of* Mahomet's *Circumcision,* 395
Cossacks *Invade* Turkey, 433
7000 Christians *slain,* 439
Christians *Routed,* 452
Raab *Surrendred to them,* ibid. *Ill success of the* Turks *before* Croatia, 461

## Vol. II.

*A strange Action of two* Christians, 7
*A Punishment of Cowardize,* 24
Corinth *Plunder'd,* 29. *A single Combat,* 51
*Prince* Coreski's *Escape,* 54
*A* Chiaux *sent into* France, 56. *Visited K.* James. *His Speech to the King at* Whitehall, 57
*Siege of* Cotyn *Raised,* 62
*A* Cuads *Treachery,* 86
*A Difference between Sir* Sackville Crow, *and the* Turky *Company,* 104. *Siege of* Candia *Raised,* 110
5000 Christians *set at Liberty,* 119
Canisia *Besieg'd,* 157
*Sultan's Aversion to* Constantinople, 158
*The History of the Siege of* Candia, *from* 172, *to* 197
*A Gross Cheat upon the* Turks, 184
Camineck *Surrendred,* 200
Cham Mustapha, *a wicked Vizier,* 209
*Lord* Chandois *Ambassador,* 215
Clausenberg *entred by the* Imperialists, 319
*Citizens Rise against the* Janizaries, 330
Cozianech *Deserted,* 332

## D.

Diogenes Romanus, *Emperor of* Rome, 7. *Taken Prisoner,* 10
Damascus *Conquer'd by Saladin,* 49
Damiata *taken without Resistance,* 75
*Divisions destroy the* Grecian *Empire,* 177, 18, 19, 20
*A New Doctrine in* Persia, 221
*Discontents in all the* Turks *Dominions,* 306

# The CONTENTS.

## Vol. II.


*Dangers of Divisions*, 17
Dampeir's Soldiers Rebel, 23. *Their Shameful Cowardize*, 24
*Drunkenness punish'd*, 44
*An* Avania *rais'd upon the Dutch*, 143
*Cruelty exercised upon* Draco Bey, *Prince of* Moldavia, 211
*Dancing, Singing Girles* 214
*Discontents in all the* Turks *Dominions*, 306
Drusians *what they are*, 418
Doboy *Surrendred at Discretion*. 397

E.

*Kings of* England *and* France *set out for the Holy* Land, 58.
*The* Turks *take St.* Elmo, 308.
*The* Turks *kindness to the* English, 130.
*Count* Esterhasi *chosen Palatine of* Hungary, 251.
*The Emperor's Letters to the Grand Vizier, with his Answer*, 440.
Esperies *besieg'd*, 442
Emir Chan *his Eyes put out*, 411
Erla *taken by the* Turks, *Recovered by the* Persians, 382

## Vol. II.

*The Emperor's Letter to the King of* Persia, 25
*Peace with the Emperor and the* Hungarians, 27
*King of* England, *meditates a Peace for* Poland, 65
Esterhasi's *bravery*, 70
*Siege of* Erizium, 72
*A remarkable Sea Fight between two* English *Ships and the* Turkish *Gallies*, 77 78
English *Bravery admired by the* Turks, 78
Emir Faccardin's *Wars*, 76. *is overthrown*, 78. *Surrenders himself*, 79. *basely Strangled*, 80.
*A dispute about Precedences, between an Imperial Envoy, and the* English *Ambassador*, 93.
Turks *manner of Eating*, 128.
*A Peace between* England *and* Algeir, 145.
Essek *Bridge burnt*, 150.
*Peace between the Emperor and the* Turks. 159.
*War between* England *and* Tripoli, 208.
*The Vizier's Extortion*, 214.
*A Plot to Poyson the Emperor*, 225.
*The Emperor's Manifesto*, 237.
*His Concessions, and a Peace*, 253.


The

*The Emperor views his Army, and ſo does the* Turks, 258. 259.
*An Earthquake at* Smyrna, 335
Eres *taken by the* Turks, 378
*Recover'd again by the* Perſians, 381
*An* Engliſh *Bob for a* French *Trick*, 387

F.

FUlk *Fourth King of* Jeruſalem, 27
*His unfortunate Death*, 29
French *King comes into the* Holy Land, 31
Frederick *Emperor kill'd*, 56. *His Son Succeeded and Dyed*, 58
Frederick *King of* Scicily, *his expedition into the* Holy Land, 80. *Crown'd King of* Jeruſalem, 81
French *King gains* Naples, 217. *Driven out by* Ferdinand, 219
*King* Ferdinand *beſieged* Buda, 283
French *King Invades the Empire*, 289
Ferdinand *Invades the* Turks, 390
Ferat *made General of the* Turkiſh *Army*, 428 *His Exploits*, 429, &c.
Filick *beſieg'd by Chriſtians*, *The* Turks *routed*, 444
Filick *taken*, ibid.
Ferat *Strangled*, 462
Famaguſta *inveſted*, 329

Vol. II.

*A Fire at* Conſtantinople, 28
*A Quarrel between the* Turkiſh *Officers, and* French *Ambaſſadors*, 82
*A Fort built at the entrance of* Dardanelli, 121
*The Falſeneſs of the* Turks, 139
*The* French *Count* Serini, 158
French *Volunteirs, their behaviour at* Candia, 180
*More* French *Succors*, 186. *A Sally made by them*, 187 *they return home*, 188
French *affront the* Turks *in their own Port*, 198
French *aſſiſt the* Turks, 210. *Join with the* Turks, 341
French *Tamper with the Poles*, 345
*A peice of* French *Treachery*, 347. *The Miſchief done by* France *to all* Chriſtendom, 358. *They ſupply the* Turks, 361
French *Ambaſſador's boaſts*, 382. *He follows the* Turkiſh *Camp*, 393
Turks *grow Jealous of the* French, 395

*A remarkable Fight*, 396

G.

Godfrey Bullion, 14. *Made King of* Jeruſalem, 21.
*Dyes, and Buried there*, 22
Guy *IXth King of* Jeruſalem, *beſiegeth* Ptolemais, 56
Germans *return from the* Holy Land, 64
*Third, 4th, ond 5th*, Greek *Emperors in* Leſſer Aſia, 87. 88. 89.
Graan *beſieg'd by the Chriſtians*, 447. *Siege raiſed*, 449.
*Beſieg'd again*, 458
*The Governor Summoned*, 460. *Kill'd*, 461. *The Town Surrendred*, ibid.
Guiala *betray'd*, 322
Turks *worſted by the* Georgians, 392

Vol. II.

Germans *odious to the* Hungarians, 19
*Lady* Glovers *Burial*, 40
Emir Guimet *a* Perſian *Traytor Ruined*, 97
*A great Fight at Sea*, 111
*Slaves run away with a Gally*, 138
Genoueſes *Trade in* Turky, 160
*Greivances of* Hungary, 242. *to*, 248. *The Emperor's Anſwer to them*, ibid. *and* 248
Gran *beſieg'd and taken*, 277
German *Preparations*, 326

H.

Holy *War began*, 12
*A new expedition thither*, 63
*A Third Expedition thither*, 73
*King* Lewis *of* France's *expedition into the* Holy Land, 83. *Lands in* Egypt, *takes* Damiata. *Is diſappointed Routed and returns*, 85. 86
*Another expedition into the* Holy Land *by* Lewis, *and Prince* Edward *Son to* Henry *IIId of* England, *King of* France *returns home. Prince* Edward *proceeds; but being betray'd returns home*, 94
German *Emperor's expedition to the* Holy Land, 95
Huniades *his Death and Character*, 180
Haly, *Mahomet's Succeſſor*, 221
Haman *a* Jew *Phyſitian, Beheadeded for Poyſoning* Bajazet, 231
*Ground of the Wars in* Hungary, 280. *Converted into a Province*, 286

Hat-

Hatwan *besieg'd by the Christians*, 447. *The Victory there and the Siege Raised*, 447

Vol. II.

*Character of the* Heydukes, 13
Hassan *enters* Hungary, 14. *is beaten by* Bafta, 15
Hussars *their Treachery*, 16
Heydukes *burn* Fileck, 17
Tartar Han *depos'd*, 100
New Hausel *Surrendred*, 148
Sir Daniel Harvey *Ambassador at* Constantinople, 183
*A Rebellion in* Hungary, 203
Hassana Kaja *Strangled*, 219
Hungarian *Greivances*, 220
*The* Turks *assist them against the Emperor*, 231, 233
*The Crown of* Hungary *what*, 282
*New* Hausel *besieg'd*, 289
*Taken by the Christians*, 291
*Fountain of* Helicon, 324
Sir William Hussey *Ambassador at* Constantinople, 474. *His entry*, 375. *His Death*, 379
Mr. Harbort *Ambassador to the* Turks, 383. *Dyed of the Gout and Anger*, ibid.

I.

Jerusalem *besieg'd* 20. *taken by the assistance of* Genoeses, 21
Joppa *besieg'd*, 26
John *Count of* Brenne *made the* 11*th. King of* Jerusalem, 72
Jerusalem *Raz'd to the Ground, except King* David's *Tower and the Holy Sepulchre*, 74
Jerusalem *utterly Raz'd, and Sackt by the* Turks 83
*Rise of the* Janisaries, 128
Ismael *made King of* Persia, 371. *Murder'd*, ibid.
Don John *takes Possession of* Tunis, 329

Vol. II.

Jesuits *banished from* Constantinople, 50
*An Insurrection by the* Janisaries *and* Spahies, 64
*They continue it*, 67 68
*Inhumanity in the height*, 87
*Sultan* Ibrahim *advanc'd from a Prison to the Throne*, 95
*his manner of Life*, 96
*Accounted Impotent as to Women*, ibid. *His Lascivious Life*, 106
*A Conspiracy against him*, 108. *His Disposition, Imprisonment*,

*priſonment, and Murder,* 109. *An Impoſter ſet up,* 119
*A Jewel found by a Boy in the Rubbiſh,* 213. *How Sold,* ibid.
Striſinsky *calls himſelf Duke* John, *his Exploits,* 230
*The* Popiſh *Clergy Incendiaries,* 250
*St.* Job *beſieg'd, and Surrendred,* 298
Jalonne *Stormed and taken,* 299
*Sultan's Plate and Jewels Sold,* 308
*The Extravagancies of the* Janizaries, 317
*Arch Duke* Joſeph *Crowned King of* Hungary, 321
*Tyranny of the* Janizaries, 328. *Their Inhumanity,* 329
Imperialiſts *Succeſsful,* 332. *Their great neglect in not Concluding a Peace,* 352

K.

KAra Muſtapha's *Fate,* 278
Turks *firſt Kingdom,* 3

Vol. II.

Kuperlee *made Vizier,* 116. *His Death,* 135, *is Succeeded by his Son,* ibid. *His Policy to ſecure himſelf,* 136
Kuperli *his Cruelty,* 147, *want of Knowledge creates Cenſures,* 167
*Vizier* Kuperlee *Sailed into* Candia, 169
Keminits *Relieved,* 207
*A Vice King in* Hungary, 229
Kupriogli's *Death,* 233
*Duke* Joſeph *propoſed to be King of* Hungary, 250
*King* William *Mediates a Peace,* 342

L.

*Firſt* Latine *Emperor of the* Eaſt, Baldwid, 69, 70
Latines *leave the* Holy-Land *upon a Truce,* 77
*The* III, IV. *and* V. Latin *Emperor of the* Eaſt, 78, 79
*Another Unſucceſsful Expedition into the* Holy-Land, 81
*Laws againſt Drinking,* 331
Lippa *Beſieg'd by the* Turks, 466
*The famous Battle of* Lepanto, 334
*Caſtle of* Lugos *taken,* 373

Vol. II.

*Monſieur* Level *Kill'd,* 23
*The Duke of* Lorrains *Conduct,* 260. *He marches to the Relief of* Vienna, *with the King of* Poland, 270. *they engage the* Turks, 271. *and Rout them,* 272. *They both enter* Vienna, 273, *an Interview between them*

*them and the Emperor*, 273, *the Plunder of the Field*, 274
*Duke of* Lorrain *Visits the Emperor*, 322
*Laws againſt Drinking Wine, and Smoaking Tobacco*, 331
Lippa *Surrendred*, 335
Liberach's *Hiſtory*, 355

M:

THE *Riſe of the* Mamaluke *Kingdom in* Egypt, 86 Mango *Cham of* Tartary, *Invades* Paleſtine. *Takes* Babilon, 89. *With* Aleppo *and* Damaſcus, 90
*Mutability of Human Affairs*, 99
Mahomet *the Firſt, fifth King of the* Turks, 145. *Looſes* Pruſa. *Attacks his Brother* Solyman *to no purpoſe*, 149. *Sends his Younger Brother into* Europe, *who Strangles* Solyman, 150
Mahomet *Conquers and ſtrangles him*, 151. *Beats the King of Caramania*, 152. *His Death and Character* 153
Mahomet II. *Seventh King, and firſt Emperor of the* Turks, *Sirnamed the* Great, 178. *Kills his Two Brothers*, ibid. *Reforms his Common-Wealth*, 179. *His Exploits, from* 180, *to* 184. *Cut off his Miſtreſſes Head*, 185. *Invades and Subdues* Pelepo-nenſis, 185
Moſes's *Revolt*, 192. *Chalengeth* Scanderbeg, *ſubmits and is Pardoned*, 194
Mahomet *Inveſts* Croia, 200
Mahomet's *Death and Character*, 211
Mamaluke *Fights the* Janizaries, 246
Muleaſſes *Dethrown'd*, 293
Muſtapha *Strangled in his Father's Preſence*, 300
*Knights of* Malta *attempt to recover* Tripoli, 305
Modon *Beſieg'd by the* Chriſtians, 323

Vol. II.

*Miſery of* Tranſilvania, 5
*Money Surprized*, 20
*A Difference between the Arch-Duke* Matthias, *and the Emperor*, 30, 31. *He is made King of* Hungary, 32. *Grants Liberty to Proteſtants*, 33
Turks *will Swear any thing for Money*, 35
*A Murder in* England, *puniſh'd in* Turky, 39
Muſtapha, *firſt of the Name, and Ninth Emperor of the* Turks, 53. *Depoſed by the* Vizier, 54

*The Rise of a Prince of* Moldavia, 69
Morat *grows absolute and Cruel*, 80. *Kills two of his Brothers* 85, *besides other Cruelties*, ibid.
Morat *grows Sickly* 89. *Returns to* Constantinople 90.
*Puts his* Chimacam *to Death*, 91
Turkish *ways of geting Money*, 92
Morat's *Debauchery, Death and Character*, 93
Mahomet *the Fourth*, 109
*Misery of* Transilvania, 137
Monticuculi *Beats the* Turks, 153
*Marques* Montburn *Succeeds Marques* Villa, *in* Candia, 179
Mahomet *Jealous of his Brothers*, 185
Muscovite *Embassy slighted by the* Turks, 202
St. Maura *Surrendred to the* Venetians, 284
Morlacks *Sells the* Turks *Heads*, 292
*Valour of the Knights of* Malta, 293
Modon *Surrendred*, 305
*Sultan* Mahomet *Indisposed*, 319
Morisini *made Doge of* Venice, 342
Mahomet *King of* Persia, 372
Mustapha *displaced*, 386
Mahomet *Murder'd by a Soldier*, 387
Manucheir's *danger and Courage*, 399
Turkish *Soldiers Mutiny*, 409
*Sultan* Mahomet *Dieth*, 384

N.

Nicomedia *Surrendred*, 124.
Negroponti *Invaded*, 202
Navarin *Besieg'd and taken*, 304
Novigrade *Besieg'd by the* Christians, 445
*Surrendred to them, and the* Turkish *Governor Strangled*, 446
Nicosia *taken by Storm*, 326

Vol. II:

Newhuse *Assaulted*, 21
Nassuf Pasha's *History*, 45
*Good News ill Rewarded*, 88
*Count* Nadasty's *Treason*, 225. *He is Executed* 228
*New Converts*, 307
*New Seditions at* Constantinople, 328.
*The Siege of* Negropont, 343
*Sir* John Narborough's *Exploit at* Tripoli, 209. *His Letter and Conclusion of a Peace*, 210

O.

*Origine of the* Turks, 1
Othoman, *first King of the* Turks, 99
*The Rise of the* Ottoman *Empire*, 95
*A Plot against* Othoman, 108. *His Various Fortune. His Politicks*, 105, 106. *Makes Advantagious Laws*, 109
Ottoman *Empire began*, An. 1300. 110
Othoman's *Death and Character*, 121
Orchanes, 2*d King of the* Turks, 122. *His Expedition and Death*, 124

Vol. II.

Osmond *Eldest Son of* Achmat, *put by his Succession*, 53. *Afterwards Enthroned*, 56
*Form of the Grand Seignior's Oath*, 58, 59
Osmund *Murder'd*, 65
*Prince* Orchan *Strangled*, 66
Osmond Pasha *Beheaded*, 296
Osmond *Murders his Father in Law*, 382
Osman's *vast Army*, 421

P.

*First Sultan in* Persia, 5
Ptolemais *Surrendred*, 59
*King* Philip *returns home*. 59
Prusa *Surrendred*, 142
Peloponenses *subdu'd*, 185
*King of* Persia *joins with the* Christians, 203
*First* Sophy *of* Persia, 222
*The Pope's neglect in not assisting* Rhodes, 258
Pesth *taken*, 285
Palotta *Surrendred*, 442
*False Proposals of Peace made by the* Turks, 456
*Perfidiousness of the* Turks, 464
*An Ungenerous Action of the* Poles, 464
*The Pope's Letter to the King of* Poland, 465. *Answer*, ibid.
Petrinia *Besieg'd and Reliev'd*, 470
*A Mutiny at* Pappa, 479

Vol. II.

*Pride and Presumption of the* Turks, 12
*Pope Assists the Emperor*, 13
*Wars in* Persia, 34
*The Plague at* Constantinople, 36
*A Plague of* Grashoppers, 37

*Peace between the* Turks *and* Persians, 38
*Horrible Prodigies,* 44
Poland *Ravaged by the Crim Tartar,* 61
*An Ambassador from* Poland, 66
*Pirates how Encourag'd,* 71
*Wars of* Poland *Unfortunate to the* Turks, 80
Morat's *Cruelty to* 30 *poor Pilgrims. A Page's Zeal,* 85.
*Rewarded,* 86
Persians *Successes,* 86
*A Young Prince Born,* 97
Tartars *Invade* Poland, 169
Turks *War against* Poland, 204
*King of* Poland's *Death,* 205
*Mr.* Pentlow's *hard usage,* 210.
Presburg *taken by the Emperor,* 264
Pervezza *Surrendred,* 285
*King of* Poland *remiss,* 288
*Mounts* Parnassus, 324
Turks *Beaten from* Proot, 338
*Lord* Paget *sent Ambassador to the* Turks, 384
*The* Sultan's *Presents to the* Emperor, *upon the Peace,* 405, 406
*The* Emperor's *Presents to the* Sultan, 406

Q.

*Queen* Isabella, *Resigns* Hungary *to* Ferdinand, 297

Vol. II.

*A Quarrel betwixt the* Greeks *and* Romanists, *about the Custody of the* Holy Sepulchre, 208

R.

King Richard *takes* Cyprus, 59. *Is proclaim'd King of* Jerusalem. 61. *Beats the* Turks. *Returns to* England, 62
*The reason why none are admitted the Sultan's presence but between two supporters,* 134
Rhodes *besieg'd,* 209. *Quitted,* 210. *Besieg'd a Second time,* 252. *Surrendred upon Articles,* 256
Roxalana *Plots against* Mustapha, *and Murthers* Soliman, 298. *A Reformation attempted,* 318
Ramadam Pasha *slain by the* Janisaries, 415
Raab *surprized by the Christians,* 474

# The CONTENTS.

## Vol. II.


Sigismond Ragotsky *Succors* Transilvania, 30
Roman *Clergy raise discords*, 33
*A just Retaliation*, 68
*Cardinal* Richlieu's *Policy*, 74
Ragotsky *made Prince of* Transilvania, ibid. *His Victory over the* Turks, 84
*A New Rebellion*, 122.
*The Ruin of* Samozade, 142. *His vast Riches*, 143
*A Reformation attempted*, 318


## S.


*Settlement of the* Turks, 3
A Saracon *first Sultan of* Egypt, 6
Saladin *the Second*, 48. *Beaten out of the* Holy Land, 50. *Besiegeth* Jerusalem, *and takes it*, 54. Antioch *betray'd to him*, 55
Saladin's *death and division of his Dominions*, 62
Sestos *and* Abydos, *how Scituated, taken by Treachery*, 124
Sigismund *Atheistical*, 136
Scanderbeg *the famous*, 163. *Warreth against* Amurath, 164. *Invades* Macedonia *and Routs* Alis Pasha, 164
Servia *a* Turkish *Province*, 180
Scanderbeg *besieges* Belgrade, 190. *Is beaten by the* Turks, 193. *Beats the* Turks *and concludes a peace with them*, 196
Scanderbeg's *death, and the* Turks *Superstition*, 202
Scoda *Surrendred*, 208
Selymus *Rebells against his Father* Bajazet, 226. *Deposes him*, 230. *And Poysons him*, ibid.
Seleymus *enthroned*, 232. *Strangles five of his Brother's Sons, and his Brother* Corcutus, 233. *Murders his Brother* Achmath, 234
Selymus *Invades* Persia, 235. *Gains* Aleppo, Damascus, *and* Gaza, 241. 242. *Dies of a Cancer*, 251.
Solyman *the Magnificent*, 250
*Reduces* Gazelles, *takes* Belgrade, *lays Siege to* Rhodes, *which Surrendred*, 256. *How he treated the Great Master*, 258
*His Conquest of* Hungary, 25. *lays Siege to* Vienna, 260. *Quits it and returns home*, 261. *Is hasted again at* Gunza, 262


Soly-

Solyman *Marcheth againſt* Perſia, 277. *Murders his cheif Favourite*, 269
Strigonium *taken*, 291
Solyman's *Death and Character*, 320. *His Death concluded, how, and why*, ibid.
Siſig *beſieg'd*, 440. *releiv'd* 441. *Taken*, 442
Sabatska *taken by the Chriſtians*, 443
*Count* Sereni's *head cut off*, 321
Selymus 2*d Proclaim'd*, 324. *Invades* Cyprus
Selymus *prepares to revenge his Loſs at* Lepanta, 327
*Great Juſtice of the* Spaniards, 329. *Overthrows the* Turks, 331

Vol. II.

Shut *Revolts*, 21
Strigonium *beſieg'd*, 22
*Sultan Wounds his Sultana*, 40
*Sons born to* Morat, 99
*A Slaughter of the* Turks, 128
*A ſevere Storm*, 125. *And a Miraculous deliverance* 126
*The Sultan's State and Grandeur*, 129
*Count* Serini *diſcouraged*, 132. *He Slaughters the* Turks, 149
Serinſwar *taken and demoliſhed*, 152
*Count* Serini's *Death*, 158. *The Seraglio ſet on Fire*, 161
Sabata Sevi, *a* Jewiſh *Impoſtor*, 164. *His Hiſtory to*, 166. *Turns Renegado*, 167
*Count* Serini's *offer to the* Turks, 194. *His practice diſcover'd by Mr.* Hedges, 195, 227
*Count* Serini *Executed*, 228
Segedin *taken*, 303
*Soldiers Mutiny*, 312
*The Sultan attempts to Kill his Sons, and why*, 315
*Sultan* Solyman *enthroned*, 316
Sighet *Surrendred*, 344
Sinan *made General for the* Perſian *War*, 388. *Baniſhed*, 401
Schio *ſhamefully deſerted by the* Venetians, 390

T.

TAngrolipix *made King*, 5. *Diſſentions with his Brother*, ibid. *Is beaten by the Chriſtians*, 7.
Tyte *beſieg'd and taken*,

Tar-

Tartars *what they are*, 65. *they beat the* Turks *out of all but* Leſſer Aſia, 64
*Knights Templers break the Peace*, 82
*Another Expedition of the* Tartars *againſt the* Turks, 96
Turks *driven out of Europe*, 115
Tamerlain *his Pedegree*, 138. *He Wars againſt* Bajazet, 139. *Expoſtulates with him*, 142
Tamerlain *Beats the* Egyptians, *takes* Damiata, *and* Cairo, 143. *Returns home*, 144. *His Death and Character*, 147
Turks *routed by* Scanderberg, 198. Techellis *burns alive*, 223. 225
Tomombeius *Fights the* Turks, 246. 247. *Is taken, Tortured, Diſgraced, Strangled, hang'd up upon a Hook to be gazed at.* 248
*Kingdom of* Tunis *retaken by* Charles V. *from*, 269. *to* 274
Tranſilvania *ſubdued*, 287
18000 Turks *Slain at* Siſeg, 441
Tartars *beaten by the* Chriſtians, 451
*A ſmart conflict between the* Turks *and* Tartars, ibid.
Turks *and* Tartars *routed*, 456
Tergovia *taken by the* Tranſilvanians, 463
Temeſwaer *Siege riſed*, 367

Vol. II.

*New Tumults in* Tranſilvania, 9
Tartars *Spoil* Valachia, 13
*Troubles in* Tartary, 69. *The* Turks *oppreſs* Germany, 70
Tartars *overthrown by* Lubomiſky, 73
*The Iſle of* Tenedos *taken*, 118
*A Treaty at* Algeir, 124
*A Rebellion at* Tripoli, 201
*Trick for Trick*, 216
Teckeli *inflames the Difference between the Emperor and* Hungarian *Proteſtants*, 237. *Made* Generaliſſimo, 238. *Goes to* Vienna, 239. *Look'd upon as a perfidious Man*, 241
*All* Teckli's *prentences falſe*, 251. *He obſtructs the Peace*, 254
*Treaſure found in a Vault at* Vienna, 269

Teke-

Teckeli *Accused the Grand Vizier*, 279. *His Letter to the Pope*, 281.
Turkish *Arts to cover their Losses*, 294
Teckeli *Accused and Acquitted*, 295
Turks *want Men and Money*, 308. *Beaten by small Numbers*, 310
Teckeli's *advice to his Lady*, 327
Turks *fallen to the lowest Degree of Contempt*, 331
Turks *quite Disheartned*, 339
*Near their Utter Ruin*, 340
Teckeli *Defeated by Prince* Lewis *of* Baden, 351. *Routed again*, 362. *His Letter to his Princess. Her Answer*, 363
Turks *Beaten by the* Georgians, 390
*Description of* Tauris, *and the Battle there*, 423
*The* Turcoman's *Treachery*, 428
*Sir* William Trumball, *Ambassador at* Constantinople, 374
*A Bold* Turk's *Speech*, 388
*Count* Teckeli's *hard Fate*. 394
*The* Turks *in Despair*, 397
*They incline to Peace*, 398
*A Peace Concluded by the Mediation of King* William *of* England, *and the States General of the United Provinces*, 399
*The Articles of Peace*, 400
*Our last Account of Count* Tekeli *and his Princess*, 407.

U.

USan Cassanes, *an* Armenian *Prince, destroys the whole Kingdom of* Tamerlain, 148
*Unnatural proceedings of* Mahomet, *against his Brother* Isa. ibid.
Uladislaus *Beats the* Turks *in several Encounters*, 158, 159
*Invades* Amurath, *and takes* Sophia, 160
*Prince of* Valachia's *Reward of Treachery*, 189
*War between the* Turks *and* Venetians, 197
Venetians *neglect their Advantages*, 288
*Under* Soliman *Beheaded*, 314
*Great Barbarities Committed by the* Venetians, 414
Vachia *besieg'd*, 472
Venetians *invade* Morea, 329

*With much ado, were assisted by the Confederates,* 325
Venetians *endeavour a seperate Peace with the* Turks, 332

Vol. II.

Vicegrade *Besieg'd,* 17
*A Letter from* Vienna, 20
Stephano *an Usurper,* 47
*Prince* Visionousky *Poison'd by a* Greek *Priest in the Sacrament,* 49
Stephano *turns* Renegado, 50
*War design'd with* Venice, *and broke out,* 102, 103
*The* Venetian *Successes.* 113. *A Treaty with them,* 115
*Succours brought to the* Venetians, 121
Varradin *Besieg'd and Surrendred,* 131
Venetian *War neglected,* 135
*Marquis* Villa, *General for the* Venetians *in* Candia, 162
Venetians *loose Twelve Ships,* 168
*Marquis* Villa *Recall'd,* 178
Vienna *Besieg'd,* 261
*The Vizier Summons it,* ibid.
*No Answer Return'd, but by Cannon,* 262
Vienna *reduc'd to great Straights,* 267
*The Grand Vizier's Apology to save his Head,* 275. *But Beheaded at last,* 279
*New* Vizier *Civil to the* Christians, 280
Venetians *pass the* Dardanelli, 322
Vipalancha *Invested and taken,* 397

W.

A *Womans Revenge,* 179
Wihitz *Surrendred to the* Turks, 438
Warradin *in Vain Besieg'd by the* Turks, 475
*A Desperate Act of a Woman,* 328
*A Town defended and preserved by a Woman,* 478

Vol. II.

*Courage of the Walloons,* 19
*Mr.* Willoughby's *Case,* 35
*Earl of* Winchelsea *Ambassador to* Constantinople, 124, *to* 127. *His entrance into* Constantinople, 128.
*War broke out between the Emperor and the* Turks, 259
*Wise Resolutions taken by the Imperialists,* 275

Witzen *Surrendred*, 283
Wuchen *beſieg'd and taken*, 312
Walpo *Surrendred*, 312
*King* William *interpoſeth for a Peace between* Germany *and* Turky, 342
*Great* Warradin *Surrendred*, 391
*A Letter from the Emperor to* William *the third King of* England, 396

Y. Vol. II.

YEghen *joins with* Teckeli, 337
Yeghen *Beheaded*, 345
Yedick *Kill'd, and the Rebels Routed*, 346

Z.

ZEmes *Rebells againſt* Bajazet, 212
Zigeth *beſieg'd by* Solyman, 319, *and taken* 320
*The Paſha of* Zigeth *Slain*, 480

The

# The CONTENTS of the present State of the *Ottoman* Empire.


Chap. I. P. 1.

THE *Constitution of the* Turkish *Government, is founded upon particular Maxims.*

Chap. II. p. 4.

*The Despotick Power of the* Sultan, *is the main support of the* Turkish *Empire.*

Chap. III. p. 5.

*Passive Obedience Taught by the* Turks, *as a Principle of Religion, rather than of State:*

Chap. IV. p. 7.

*The Designs of the Old Queen, Wife of Sultan* Achmat, *and Mother to Sultan* Morat, *against the present Sultan* Mahomet *her Grandson, and of her Death.*

Chap. V. p. 11.

*The Education of the Young Men in the* Seraglio, *who are afterwards to be preferr'd to great Offices; such as the Prince can Raise without Envy, and Displace without danger. How they are call'd. Their Cloathing. Their Horsemanship. By what Steps, and at what Age they rise to Preferment.*

Chap. VI. p. 14.

*The method of Learning in the Schools of the* Seraglio.

Chap. VII. p. 15.

*The Amours and Friendship betwixt the* Pages *in the* Seraglio.


Chap.

## The Contents of the Chapters.

Chap. VIII. p. 16.

*Of the Mutes and Dwarfs.*

Chap. IX. p. 17.

*Of the Eunuchs, White and Black.*

Chap. X. p. 18.

*Of the* Agiam Oglans *or Under Officers.*

Chap. XI. p. 20.

*Of the Vizier* Azem, *or Grand Vizier: The other six Viziers of the Bench, and of the* Divan, *or Court of Justice.*

Chap. XII. p. 21.

*Of the other Offices, Dignities and Government of the Empire.*

Chap. XIII. p. 25.

*Of the* Tartar Can, *and his Dependance on the* Turks.

Chap. XIV. p. 26.

*Of the* Moldavians, Wallachians, Transilvanians, *and the City of* Ragusa, *Tributaries to the* Turks.

Chap. XV. p. 28.

*The* Turks *for the Conservation of their Empire, ruin the Remotest parts from Asia.*

Chap. XVI. p. 29.

*No Hereditary Succession in Honour or Offices, is allowed in the* Turkish *Policy.*

Chap. XVII. p. 30.

*The frequent Change of Officers, a Maxim among the* Turks.

Chap. XVIII. p. 31.

*Their Arts to encrease the number of their people.*

Chap. XIX. p. 32.

*Their manner of Receiving Forreign Ambassadors.*

Chap. XX. p. 36.

*How Publick Ministers Govern themselves, in Transacting Affairs with the* Turks.

Chap.

Chap. XXI. p. 37.

*What little Esteem the* Turks *have of Forreign Princes.*

Chap. XXII. p. 39.

*What Regard they have to their Leagues with Forreign Princes.*

BOOK II. p. 40. Chap. I.

*Of the* Turkish *Religion in General.*

Chap. II. p. 41.

*Why they give Toleration to different Religions.*

Chap. III. p. 42.

*By what Arts they propagate their Religion.*

Chap. IV. p. 43.

*Their Government in matters of Religion. Of the* Mufti, *his Office, his Revenues, and of the Emirs.*

Chap. V. p. 45.

*The Revenues of the Royal* Mosks, *and in what manner their Priests are maintained.*

Chap. VI. p. 47.

*The Doctrine of Predestination, as Taught among the* Turks.

Chap. VII. p. 47.

*Of the different Sects among the* Turks *in general.*

Chap. VIII. p. 48.

*Of the two prevailing Sects of* Mahomet, *and* Hali, viz. *The* Turks *and the* Persians.

Chap. IX. p. 49.

*Of the Antient* Turkish *Sects and Heresies.*

Chap. X. p. 51.

*Of the Modern* Turkish *Sects.*

Chap. XI. p. 54.

*Of the* Devises.

Chap. XII. p. 56.

*Of their other Religious Orders.*

Chap. XIII. p. 58.

*Their Marriages, Divorces and Concubinage.*

Chap.

Chap. XIV. p. 59.

*Of Circumciſion, and the five neceſſary points to make a true* Muſſelman.

Chap. XV. p. 61.

*Of their* Bairam, *and the Ceremonies obſerved by the Court at that time.*

Chap. 16. p. 62.

*Of the prohibition of Wine and Swines Fleſh of their Morality,* &c.

BOOK III. Chap. I. p. 63.

*Of the* Turkiſh *Militia.*

Chap. II. p. 64.

*A Computation of their Forces ariſing from the* Zaims, *and* Taimorites, *and ſome of their Cuſtoms.*

Chap. III. p. 65.

*Of the* Spahees *and* Janizaries.

Chap. IV. p. 67.

*Of the* Chiauſes, Toptchi, Gebegees, Delees, Segbans, Sarigias, Muhlagi, Beſſi, *and the* Turkiſh *Naval Forces.*

FINIS.